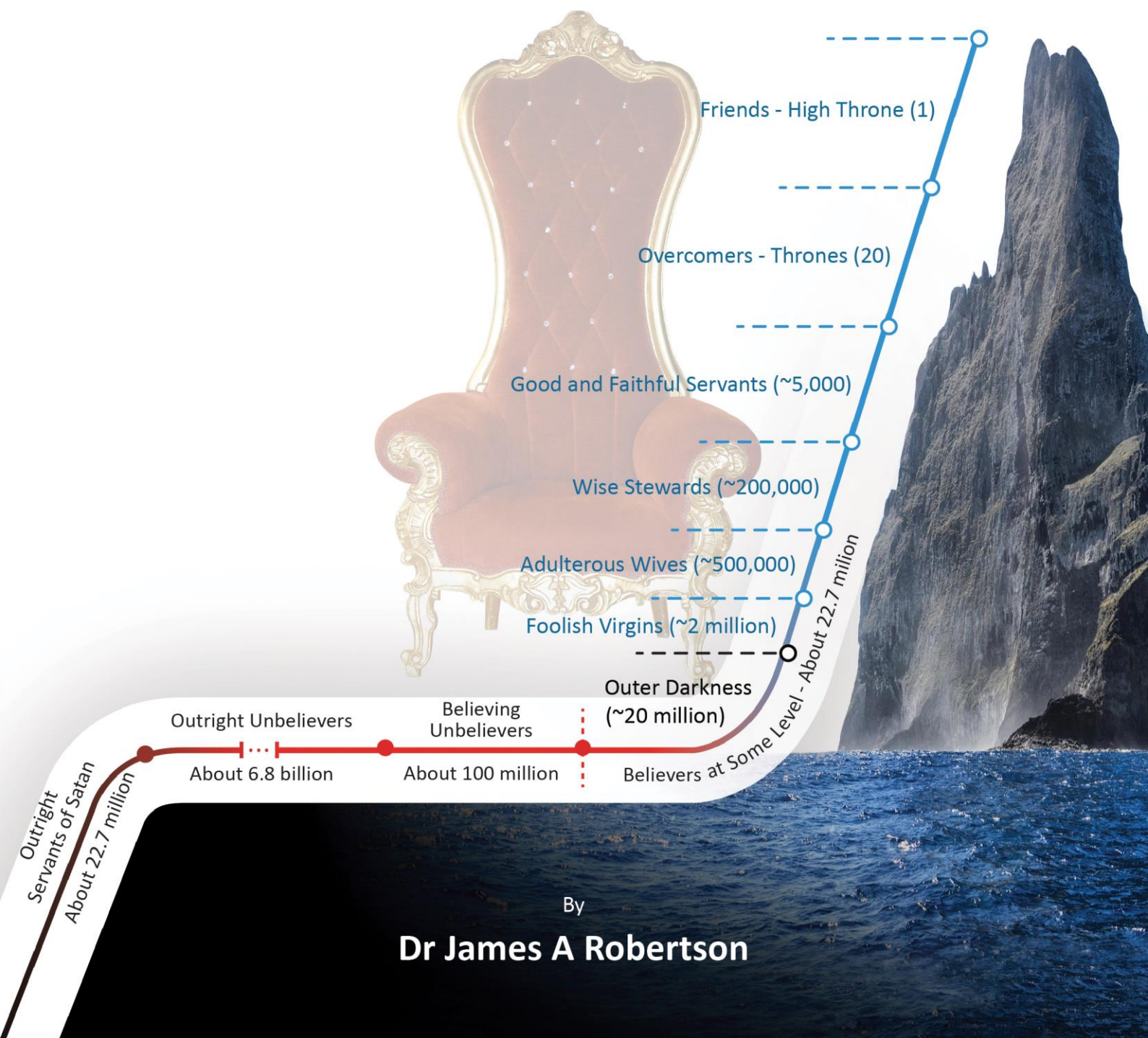


# The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

## Volume 8

Articles published during 2002



By

**Dr James A Robertson**



---

# **The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!**

**Volume 8**

**Articles Published in 2002**

**End Time Issue Ministries  
Dr James A Robertson**

This is the eighth volume in a set of twelve volumes (15 books). The printed version of the first volume, of "Most Important" writings, includes a CD with a collection of Recommended Worship Songs and a collection of material, including the website, on a memory device.

---

---

**ISBN (Softcover)**

**ISBN (Electronic)**

First Printing May 2019

**Copyright End Time Issue Ministries and Dr James Robertson © 1998 through 2019**

You may copy and cite this book partially or in full.

I leave it to you to decide whether to acknowledge the source or not and whether you quote accurately or not. We are confident that the Almighty Creator will judge any use of this material and reward those deserving of reward and punish anyone deserving of punishment.

---

## Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?

As you open this volume the immediate question that may cross your mind is “why should I seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Creator, IF there IS a Creator.”

There is much in this collection of books to answer that question but let me give you the short form here:

1. The Almighty Creator created Human Beings so that EVERY ONE OF US might have a DEEP Personal Relationship with Him.
2. He also created us with the intention that He might actively participate in our lives help us with our daily tasks, help us to invent new things and generally participate constructively in every facet of our lives.
3. We are surrounded by evidence that the Creator exists. The complexity of the Universe, the Earth, the Plants, the Animals and Human Beings ALL point to the existence of the Creator.
4. The fact that all moderately advanced life forms reproduce sexually, which requires that the male and female fit together and function perfectly for the species to reproduce evidences the existence of a Higher Creative Power.
5. We are intended to live forever. When your body dies you will either go to Heaven, where, depending on the works you have done on Earth, you will receive a rank ranging from a place in the Outer Darkness with weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth through to an extremely high throne with great power, authority and splendour, it is your choice.
6. If you fail to believe, which is the ultimate sin, when your body dies you will become a disembodied Ancestor Spirit or Demon with a status in the Satanic realm associated with the evil you have perpetrated in this life. In general this will **not** be a particularly nice existence. At the end of this age, IF the Almighty loses His Contest with Satan

you will remain on Earth with no motive power, not a pleasant state of affairs. If Satan loses, you will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where, in a moment of terror and torment, you will be utterly destroyed.

It is up to you, I have great certainty that the RIGHT way to live one's life is to serve the Almighty faithfully and qualify to sit on a High Throne for Eternity. This series of books contains much information geared to assisting you to do this.

I encourage you right now to take a quality decision to serve the Almighty faithfully to the end!

---

## Why Read These Books?

This volume is part of a collection of fifteen books comprising roughly 7,500 pages and well over 1,000 articles that address a huge diversity of issues relating to seeking to draw close to the Almighty. These books include:

1. Commentary on the current state of the Earth and mankind.
2. Commentary on the direction in which mankind is going and what must still happen.
3. Commentary on how things got to be the way they are today.
4. Corrections to widely held errors and statement of important truths.
5. Principles with regard to drawing close to the Almighty.
6. Diverse other topics associated with the subject of developing a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator.

These volumes present in considerable detail my learnings from March 1993 to February 2019 including the outcome of years of prayer, fasting, separation and seeking. I believe that the Almighty Creator, Yah the Eternally Self-Existing has said that this collection of writings is important and valuable and, accordingly, on that basis, I commend them to you for your consideration and reading.

Much of what is presented in the books is also present on the website at [www.ETI-Ministries.org](http://www.ETI-Ministries.org)

---

## Caution

This volume contains many articles by third parties.

Aspects of these articles are of value while other aspects may be error. It is up to the reader to discern the truths that led to these articles being published on the ETI List versus the untruths that may be present.

Accordingly I must advise caution in reading these texts – I believe that there ARE MANY important truths but that they are intermingled with significant error.

That said, there is considerable information of importance contained in these articles which is why Father has asked me to publish them as part of the complete set of writings.

Note also that since these articles were published my understanding on a number of issues has matured and evolved so my reasons for publishing then may no longer be valid today. This must be seen in the context of the instruction that Father has given me NEVER to go back and edit what I have written or published previously. Again, it is up to you to seek guidance from Father.

These articles are also relevant in that they provide context with regard to how my understanding has evolved so that, if you question my current teachings, you have the opportunity to see that I have potentially passed through areas of what you may consider as truth today in order to arrive at my current position.

This is important in that much of what I claim that Yah has said to me flies in the face of conventional wisdom and teaching including Bible based interpretations and it is important for readers to know what to question with Father.



---

## Companion Volumes

This is Volume 8 in a set which comprises twelve volumes and fifteen books comprising nearly all writings and publications of significance since the start of this ministry.

There are twelve Volumes in the Book Set, fifteen physical books. If you are wanting to really draw close to the Almighty there is a huge amount of learning contained in these books which run to over 7,500 pages on a huge diversity of subjects.

Much of this material was written or recorded under a material anointing and with a material level of leading by the Spirit of Yah and I therefore commend this Book Set to you as a resource that can help you draw closer to the Almighty and better understand what is going on on Earth today.

### Essential Elements Flyers

Having collated the information for the Booklet below I realized I could net down the content to those items that were Essential for a person making a first-time decision to Serve the Almighty to a single A4 sheet with three folds. Similarly, I could net down other items for a person who already believed to help them take the first step on the ladder to becoming a Friend of Yah. These two flyers will be distributed together with the Book Set.

### Critical Elements of Belief Booklet

As I was completing the Book Set below I decided to produce a couple of concise one-page bullet point summaries of key aspects of what I advocate. Over a period of two weeks that extended to a list of about 23 such one-page analyses on all the major areas that I hold opinions on that I think are valuable and from Father. These have been assembled into Booklet form and will be distributed together with the Book Set as well as independently.

Collectively the lists in this document provide a concise way for any person to gain an overview of all the major areas of belief that I consider important. This Booklet will be distributed together with the Book Set and provides an entry point for the Book Set listed below.

### Volume 0:

Some key statements of what I believe plus most recent teachings including teachings from the Radio Programme

that commenced in October 2018 as well as other recent teachings that were written after the first volumes were finalized. Volume 0 also contains the Tables of Contents of all the Volumes in the Set which will facilitate you in finding material of interest. This information is also available on the Website at various levels of accessibility – the Website is fully searchable both with Google Site Search and the Article Search on the Articles Database.

I believe that the material in Volume 0 is the most rounded and most mature of all the material I have created and therefore I recommend Volume 0 as the place to start if you do not have the interest to read the remaining Volumes.

#### **Volume 1:**

Volume 1 contains what I consider to be the most important writings I have originated barring what is contained in Volume 0 which material originated after Volumes 1 to 5 were finalized. Volume 1 includes an Audio Compact Disk of Recommended Worship Songs plus a USB Memory Card containing all articles I have written plus books, audio teachings, videos and the Website. These items are also available on the Website.

There is a lot of important material in Volume 1.

#### **Volume 2:**

All writings between the Day of Atonement 2014 and July 2018. These writings consolidate what I had learned and reported up to 2014 and represents a more mature view of those learnings. There is also a large collection of direct quotes given to me by the Almighty in 2014.

I strongly recommend that you read Volume 2 after reading Volume 1.

#### **Volume 3:**

All the Website Header Articles written in 2014 plus recent articles not included in Volumes 1 and 2. The Website Headers cover a very large diversity of topics – about 700 short to medium length articles.

This volume is well worth reading in terms of getting answers to many questions. All of this material is also available on the USB Memory Card associated with Volume 1 which you can browse on your computer without an Internet connection. This can also be downloaded off the Website.

**Volume 4:**

All articles published between the Day of Atonement 2009 and the Day of Atonement 2014. These articles cover a period where my understanding of diverse topics was maturing, particularly adjusting to the Bible NOT being “The Word of God” and Yahooshua {Jesus} NOT being the Almighty in the flesh. Many other topics are addressed.

A useful collection.

**Volume 5:**

A collection of eBooks never previously formally published on a range of topics. These were written between 1998 and 2000 with one written between 2004 and 2007. Most of these contain words and doctrine that I have since come to understand to be incorrect, however in all cases there is much in the core message that is relevant and sound.

**Volumes 6 to 9:**

Many of the articles published from around Passover 2000 to the Day of Atonement 2009. These articles trace my journey from being a deeply committed Charismatic Christian with numerous powerful and affirming spiritual experiences and believing that the Bible was “The Word of God” and that Jesus (Yahooshua) was the Almighty in the flesh to recognizing that both of these beliefs were false and that we should worship the Almighty only.

If you are a believer who is really seeking to deeply understand the matters of the Almighty, and particularly if you come from a Christian beginning, you may find this collection of writings useful. Start reading with Volume 9 and then read 8, 7 and 6.

I also came to deeply understand that Islam and Judaism are belief sets that are EQUALLY valid to the Almighty and that Christianity is NOT the defining belief set. I now adhere to a set of beliefs that are effectively an interpolation between Christianity, Judaism and Islam.

These articles also trace the Prophetic shifts in the spiritual dispensation during this period including Satan being sentenced to 1,000 years in the Pit in 2003 and the shifts that have followed.

**Volume 6**

Writings in 2005 through to the Day of Atonement 2009. During this period I concentrated on secular activities at the

expense of the Ministry and much of what I posted took the form of articles from other sources. During this period I was in a covenant relationship with a woman that was also not supportive of the Ministry. This was also a period of consolidation with regard to my revised understanding of key principles as outlined above.

#### **Volume 7**

Writings in 2003 and 2004. A time of some personal turmoil and struggle. Also consolidating what I had learned in the years before this. In May 2003 I convened the Court of Heaven to Judge Satan and have him sentenced to isolation in the Pit (Abyss) for 1,000 years.

#### **Volume 8**

Writings in 2002. A period of intense learning and consolidation.

#### **Volume 9**

Writings in 2000 and 2001. A period of intense learning. During this period I was learning a lot about the errors of the Christian faith and correcting my learning in those areas. I was also developing my understanding of the way that spiritual affairs operate.

I also learned that the Quran was more inspired than the Bible and that Islam was based on service to the Almighty, Allah being simply the Arabic word for “Elohim” in Hebrew, “Almighty” in English.

This was all preparation for sending Satan to the Pit in May 2003.

#### **Volume 10:**

Transcripts of a series of over 50 audio teachings on Marriage and the Anointed Life and the Almighty’s plan for Marriage to be “Heaven on Earth” recorded in the second part of 2000. Also a series of prophetic messages that provide the lead-in to what is happening in the Spirit realm today. The teachings are also available as audio tracks on USB Memory Card accompanying Volume 1 and also available on the Website.

These teachings, which run to over 1,100 pages have been recently transcribed but I do not have the time and resources to Proof Read them, accordingly they are presented in draft format. Father has, nonetheless stressed to me that they are an extremely important collection of teachings when it comes to understanding the Anointed Life and Marriage.

**Volume 11:**

Strategic Analysis of Life and Marriage. This was undertaken using a Spreadsheet based Strategic Analysis method given to me by Father for use in my business. This provides a highly structured analysis of life and marriage in a way that is directed at enabling us to formulate the best overall approach to a successful life on Earth of which marriage is one of the key components.

---

## Dedication

This volume is dedicated to Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth who is the reason for our existence – commonly but incorrectly referred to as “The LORD” and “God”.

This set has much to say about Yahooshua {Jesus} and is dedicated to him as the most powerful human being in the Universe and Lord of all Human Lords and King of all Human Kings. In this capacity he submits to the Almighty Creator as the ultimate Lord and ultimate King and is seated at the Right Hand of the Almighty WAITING for his enemies to be made his footstool.

It is my prayer that through reading what is contained in this book you will draw closer to Yah, the Creator, and, if you do not yet know Him, that you will come to know Him.

On the Earthly Plane, this book is dedicated to Iain Peters who led me back to Father on Friday 12<sup>th</sup> March 1993 and set me on the course that has brought me to the point of publishing these books – Thank you Iain!

It is also dedicated to my parents, Angus and Thelma who laid the foundations in my life that have enabled me to do this work. Also my daughter, Alexandra, who I pray will one day embrace these truths.

Also to Ingrid, Geraldine and Esther who have materially stood by me at different times in my journey and without whom significant components of what I offer in this Book Set would potentially not exist.

Margot has partnered with me and sat with me on Zoom throughout the time these volumes were being compiled and given much encouragement and much prayer. She has also supported, encouraged and coached me with regard to the presentation of the Radio programme. Thank you Margot.

---

## Request for Judgment

The footer to every email I send out when I publish articles today reads:

*May Yah, The Almighty Creator, bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you and give you His peace.*

*May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish.*

I pray this for you and for me as you read this document. The second prayer is particularly important since it gives Father Yah, the Almighty Creator, blanket permission to correct me any time I am in error. This is your best guarantee that what is contained in this document IS accurate AND you must STILL seek Yah for confirmation and clarification as I am constantly learning and therefore what I write may be incomplete or not entirely accurate in terms of the greater scheme of things.

---

## **Caveat**

As a general rule Father Yah has impressed on me NOT to go back and edit previous messages. Accordingly you will find that some messages at some level do not agree with others. If I were to start trying to harmonize all my existing writings which run to over 1,000 articles I would stop writing new material. Where you find discrepancies please turn to Father Yah, HE has ALL the answers.

Note that in some of the older writings I was still under the impression that the Bible was the Inspired Word of Yah, Father subsequently corrected this error but I have NOT gone back and changed the documents that use that language in this volume or on the website.

## **Offense**

There is much in this book to offend you, particularly if you are a committed believer, I counsel that where you find things that you do NOT understand or agree with that you put those items to one side and move on. In so counselling you I advise that this book is being compiled after years of intense seeking, fasting and close relationship with Father and I testify that the essence of many of the messages IS inspired and accurate



---

## About the Cover

The image on the cover represents the continuum between deep / ALL evil which is Satan on the bottom left to ALL good and ALL truth which is Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator, which is on the extreme right.



The jagged steep mountain symbolizes how difficult it is to draw close to Father Yah in the present age and how easy it is to fall from any level through pride, self-righteousness and other sin and error.

This collection of writings and, indeed, all of my writings are about how to move from some position on this curve to the position on the top right which is occupied by people close to Father Yah with the designation of “Friend” being the highest status that any human being can aspire to in this life.

The components of the curve are as follows (statistics are as at 25 December 2015) for ALL religious groups worldwide:

1. Believers at Some Level – about 22.7 million made up of:
  - a. Friends (1) – high throne – put Father Yah first in their lives and serve Him faithfully.

- b. Overcomers (20) – throne – have overcome sin and the temptations of this world.
  - c. Good and Faithful Servants (~5,000) – significant measure of faithful service.
  - d. Wise Stewards (~200,000) – some measure of faithful service.
  - e. Adulterous Wives (~500,000) – some level of infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty but continue in error and unbelief.
  - f. Foolish Virgins (~2 million) – believe but no infilling of the Spirit of the Almighty.
  - g. Outer Darkness (the majority -- ~20 million) – at some level once believed sufficiently to qualify for Heaven but nothing beyond that.
- 2. Believing Unbelievers -- about 100 million – think they believe but so full of error they do not actually believe in the Almighty.
  - 3. Outright Unbelievers -- about 6.8 billion plus, the bulk of the population of the Earth – no awareness of any significance of the existence of the Almighty.
  - 4. Outright Servants of Satan -- about 22.7 million – at some level consciously serving Satan in roughly analogous groupings to those serving the Creator.

It is my hope that by reading this volume and by visiting my website at [www.ETI-Ministries.org](http://www.ETI-Ministries.org) or [www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org](http://www.End-Time-IssueMinistries.org) you will be challenged to seek to move your life to the top right of the curve and become Father's Friend and qualify for a High Throne in Heaven for Eternity.

I hope that in time this volume will be accompanied by six further collection of my writings – these documents are in course of being compiled and most are available electronically if you would like to email me.

Refer to the articles "[The Demographics of the Kingdom of Yah on Earth Today](#)" and "[Demographics of the Kingdom of Yah elaboration](#)" in Volume 1.

---

## Vocabulary

Throughout this volume I have used vocabulary that you may find unfamiliar. These words have been drawn from the roots of the faith which are most accurately reflected in the language today known as Hebrew which is most directly related to the language that was used at the time of Creation.

This language has rich meaning that is not always accurately translated in English and other modern languages. The meanings and transliterations that I use here are a mixture of what is academically recorded and what I have been shown by Father Yah, the Almighty Creator.

The most commonly occurring words that are used are:

**“Yah”** as in “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” – the true name of the Almighty Creator. Frequently translated “The LORD”. “The LORD” has blasphemous connotations and should never be used to refer to the Creator.

**“Yahooeh”** – most accurate transliteration of the Hebrew phrase which means “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing” which is more commonly but inaccurately transliterated as “Yahweh”. Frequently translated “The LORD”. Why a “Yahoo.com” email address takes the Name of the Almighty in vain.

**“Almighty”**, “Mighty One” or “mighty one” depending on context -- commonly but inaccurately translated “God” which has blasphemous connotations.

**“El”** – “Beloved Mighty One” – term of endearment for the Almighty Creator used by those close to Him. Frequently inaccurately translated “God”.

**“Yahooshua”** – meaning “Yah is Salvation” – the correct name of the man commonly referred to as “Jesus” and a common Hebrew name 2,000 years ago.

**“Anointed by the Spirit of Yah”**, **“Anointing of the Spirit of Yah”**, or **“Anointed One”** depending on context – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Christ” and incorrectly regarded as another name for Yahooshua {Jesus}. Source of much confusion regarding the identity of Yahooshua – Christ refers to Yah NOT Yahooshua.

**“Qodesh”** – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Holy” which has blasphemous connotations – means “set-apart”, “separated”, “dedicated to the Almighty”.

**“Emissary”** – a senior servant of the Almighty who is sent by the Almighty – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Apostle”. A senior rank on Earth.

**“Spokesman” or “Spokeswoman”** – commonly but inaccurately translated as “Prophet” or “Prophetess” – one who hears the Almighty and speaks on His behalf.

**Names including Yah** – see the article in section 6: “The TRUE Names of the Almighty in the Bible” for detailed discussion of all of these names. It is not possible to fully understand the history of anointed servants without knowing the extent to which the name of Yah is pervasive in that history.

**“Stake”** – Yahooshua died on a length of tree trunk, NOT a “cross” this is borne out by the Greek text. The cross is a Satanic symbol.

**“Assembly”** – commonly but incorrectly translated as “Church”.

**“Pesach”** – commonly translated as “Passover”.

**“Shavuot”** – commonly translated as Pentecost.

There are other words that are used in places in this volume but the above items are the most common words.

Throughout my writings incorrect words are reported in curly brackets in most cases e.g. “{Jesus}”.

---

## Sponsorship

While some donations have been received the vast majority of the time, effort and finances used in the creation of these articles and in the preparation and publication of these articles has come from own endeavours and through the finances of the family units of which I was a member from time to time.

The principal source of funding of these physical volumes has been through my business, James A Robertson and Associates Limited.



This business provides consultancy and management services which provide the revenue that provides me with food, shelter and the finances used in the collation, preparation and publication of these volumes.

The logo is based on the Strategy – Tactics Matrix of Professor Malcolm McDonald. Strategy, which McDonald defines as “doing the RIGHT THINGS” is on the horizontal axis of the matrix and Tactics, which he defines as “doing THINGS RIGHT” is on the vertical axis. It follows that an organization or person who does the RIGHT things WELL will prosper and thrive.

James Robertson and Associates assists clients to do this with regard to business strategy, business information systems and business processes generally.

I have applied this same principle in my walk with the Almighty, constantly seeking to understand what He considers to be the RIGHT things and to do them WELL.

This set of books therefore are a resource to help you live your life such that on the Day of your Judgment you will find

that you have done the RIGHT things WELL in the sight of the Almighty.

For more information see:

<http://www.James-A-Robertson-and-Associates.com/>

and

<https://www.linkedin.com/in/DrJamesARobertson>

In this business the Almighty has taught me a huge amount about business, strategy, ERP, human nature, etc. I would be happy to discuss how we can be of assistance to your organization.

I would like to acknowledge Russel Diniz and Remote Software Solutions who sponsored the uploading of articles from 2014 to 2018 onto the website and Nikita Narvekar who did the work. May the Almighty bless them abundantly.

I would like to acknowledge Sarita Benade who sponsored the printing of Volume 1 to the tune of 1,000 Australian Dollars, may the Almighty bless her abundantly.

---

## Acknowledgements

I would like to acknowledge the following people:

**Geraldine Schoultz** who has been interceding for me and my ministry constantly for many years and who has covered this project with prayer and encouragement.

**Margot Murphy** who has stood by me, encouraged me and prayed for me throughout the time that I was compiling these Volumes. She has also supported, encouraged and coached me with regard to the presentation of the Radio programmes.

**Nikita Narvekar** who collated, sorted, classified and cleansed the articles for Volumes 4 through 10. She has also done substantial work on the Website building webpages and uploading hundreds of articles (she has a Masters in Information Technology and is a Web Designer and Developer. She also revised the covers. I strongly recommend her. May the Almighty bless her abundantly. She can be contacted at:

[contact@sunshell.info](mailto:contact@sunshell.info) or [sunshell.works@gmail.com](mailto:sunshell.works@gmail.com)

**Gratiela Dumitrescu** who created the covers for the books. May the Almighty bless her abundantly. I strongly recommend her, she can be found on Upwork at:

<https://www.upwork.com/freelancers/~0157ad00e64379df31>

**Murtaza Kapaasi** who formatted all Volumes diligently and precisely and is directly responsible for the overall appearance of the text. I strongly recommend him. May the Almighty bless him abundantly. He can be found on Upwork at:

<https://www.upwork.com/freelancers/~017be35721b665562d>

---

## **Apologies for the Formatting of this Volume**

This Volume contains documents forwarded from other sources. As a consequence there were considerable differences in the formatting of the source documents and it has NOT been possible to format this volume to the same standard as earlier volumes in the set.

Please accept my apologies.



---

## Table of Contents

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator? .....	v
Why Read These Books? .....	vii
Caution .....	viii
Companion Volumes.....	ix
Dedication .....	xiv
Request for Judgment.....	xv
Caveat.....	xvi
About the Cover.....	xvii
Vocabulary.....	xix
Sponsorship .....	xxi
Acknowledgements .....	xxiii
Apologies for the Formatting of this Volume .....	xxiv
Table of Contents.....	xxv
Foreword .....	xxx
Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty .....	xxxii
Overview of this Volume – Volume 8 in the set .....	xxxv
Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set .....	xxxvi
<b>Published in 2002.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2002.01.1.01 Update.....	3
2002.01.1.04 The Name Of Yah In Scripture .....	4
2002.02.01.05 Evaluation of Disparate Interpretations of Scripture Critical Principles of Interpretation .....	4
2002.01.1.06 The Dayspring -- Scriptural Proof a Day Begins in the Morning .....	78
2002.01.D.01 Restoration Of The Sacred Name .....	82
Sacred Name Versions Of The Bible.....	85
Unique Oddity.....	89
The Sacred Name YHVH versus the Hebrew words 'hoveh' or 'hovah' .....	89
2002.01.D.03 Commentary on Bible Prefaces .....	91
2002.01.D.04 A Question Of Name.....	92
2002.01.D.05 Nazarenes And The Name Of Yahweh .....	92
2002.01.D.06 Re I'm Concerned About You .....	93
2002.01.D.07 The Godhead .....	96
2002.01.D.08 The Names of God (No. 116).....	100
2002.01.D.09 Gods, God, Or Judges.....	111
Versions Compared.....	111
The Meaning of the Word <i>Elohim</i> .....	114
Commentary .....	114
2002.01.D.10 Bible Versions Listed And Compared.....	115

2002.01.D.11 The Name (Yahweh) .....	115
Prefaces of Various Bible Translations.....	115
2002.01.D.12 Do We Honor Yahweh by Referring to Him as "Our God"? .....	122
Part I. Does the "Paganizing" of Yahweh's Titles Give Us a License To Appropriate Already-	
Corrupt Titles to Him? .....	122
The Separation Created by Rejecting the Name "God": Deliberate Separation or a Quest for	
Truth? .....	123
Did Yahweh Refer to Himself as a "Baal"? .....	125
Bibliography (Part One).....	128
2002.01.D.13 The Deity Of Jesus - Is Jesus Christ God? Getting to know Jesus better .....	129
Pre-Birth Existence Of Jesus Christ. ....	129
Names Of God Given To Jesus Christ .....	131
The Equality Of Jesus And God .....	132
2002.01.D.14 He Is Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess .....	133
2002.01.D.15 The Antichrist -- Those Who Are in Opposition to Christ .....	137
The Antichrist .....	137
Where Are The Prophecies Of The Antichrist.....	137
Baha'u'llah Is The Father .....	138
2002.01.D.16 Christ In Islam By Deedat .....	140
Chapter 4 : The Good News.....	140
Christ Not A Name .....	141
Some Titles Exclusive .....	141
Jews Amazed .....	142
His First Miracle(S) .....	143
"Mother" Or "Woman"? .....	143
Jesus Defended.....	144
2002.01.D.17 Messiah (1) .....	144
Anointment .....	145
2002.01.D.18 Who Is Jesus? .....	146
2002.01.D.19 The Living Torah .....	147
2002.01.D.02 Pseudepigrapha.....	148
2002.01.D.21 Islam and The Holy Qur'an .....	150
2002.01.D.22 Re What's Your Motivation .....	154
2002.01.D.23 This Is A Really Important Message Please Read It Carefully And Prayerfully Yahweh	
States That This Is 100% As He Would Have It .....	158
2002.01.D.24 Oh That I Might Know Him! .....	161
2002.01.D.25 About Ratings and About Prophets .....	168
2002.01.D.26. Re Really Important Please Give Me a Simple Explanation Response.....	175
2002.01.D.27 Re More concerns - Muhammed Prophet of Yah and Qur'an Inspired of Yah .....	176
2002.01.D.28 Please Refrain From Judging Others.....	179
2002.01.D.29 Please Do Not Touch Yahweh's Anointed .....	183
2002.01.D.30 Yah Versus Yahweh.....	194
2002.01.D.31_A Grapevine Grows In Tzfat - A Message Of Hope .....	198
2002.01.D.32 A Sobering Statistic.....	200

2002.03.1.01 Urgent Cautionary -- International Fraud - Please Forward.....	201
2002.03.1.02 ETI Tent Making - Strategic SnapShot Process .....	209
2002.03.D.01 Scriptural New Year Commenced at Sunset Friday 15 March or Sunrise Saturday 16 March .....	210
2002.03.D.02 Overview Of End Time Issue Projects .....	212
2002.04.D.01 Prophecy Of Coming Judgment.....	224
2002.05.D.01 Babylon Here Now.....	226
What is the covenant of YHVH?.....	232
2002.05.D.02 Voice Of God! .....	233
You Have to Understand -- God Wasn't Playing the Role of Some Divine Monster, Trying to Scare His Own People. ....	234
Israel Insisted on Hearing a Softer Voice.....	235
God Immediately Responded to Israel's Request to Hear a Man. ....	236
Here Is the Point of All This: .....	238
The Most Awesome Shaking Is Now Upon His Church. ....	239
2002.05.D.03 His Consuming Fire .....	240
2002.05.D.04 Please Read - Give Me To Drink John 4:7 .....	242
Feeding Jesus.....	242
The Bible speaks of the Son's need for communion with man from the beginning.....	243
Jesus tells a parable in Luke 17 that should revolutionize our prayer life. ....	244
This message was born out of an awesome experience I had while in prayer. ....	245
Tragically, many Christians will not go on to lay hold of the full revelation of Christ. ....	247
2002.05.D.05 The Living Word.....	248
2002.05.D.06 Various Prophetic Messages .....	249
They did not Know the Night Would be so Long! .....	250
The Beginning Of Sorrows: Matthew 24:3-8. ....	250
Avenging Angels on the Horizon.....	251
The Meeting in the Air. I Thes.4:13-18.....	253
2002.05.D.07 The Midnight Cry .....	254
The End-Time Clock Moves Ahead .....	255
The Arab-Israeli Conflict: 40 Years - 5 Wars .....	255
2002.05.D.08.Make Thee Sharp Knives -- Joshua 5:1 .....	313
The Blood on the Doorpost .....	314
The Red Sea Crossing .....	315
The Final Crossing: The Jordan River .....	316
Circumcision: The Cutting Away of Flesh .....	317
Removing the Reproach of Egypt .....	319
"Sin Is a Reproach To Any People" (Proverbs 14:34) .....	319
2002.05.D.09.Terrorism In The Land Of Yisrael .....	320
2002.05.D.10 The Canary In Europe's Mine .....	321
2002.05.D.11_Where Are We Now.....	324
2002.05.D.12 Thought Yahshua Would Send Satan To The Pit .....	326
2002.05.D.13 My Sheep Hear My Voice Do You? .....	327
Jesus spent time daily with the Father. ....	329

Let me share with you where I am in my life and ministry. ....	331
Why is there so little of the revelation of Jesus Christ being preached today? .....	333
Have you sought to know the voice of Jesus? .....	334
2002.05.D.14 Comments on Several Emails Regarding the Thousand years and the Day of Judgement.....	335
2002.06.D.01 Fighting the Battle Today .....	339
2002.06.D.02 Man Raised From Dead -With Warning.....	341
2002.06.D.03 Planets Aligning - What Means This .....	343
2002.06.D.04 A Disturbing Vision .....	346
2002.07.D.01_Enlightened Perspective – Enjoy .....	349
2002.07.D.02 He Makes My Feet Like Hinds' Feet (Hab 3:19).....	351
2002.07.D.03 Marriage Strategy Headlines.....	359
2002.07.D.04 Cleansing From Hardening Of The Heart, Inner Vows, Etc .....	360
2002.07.D.05 Mind And Will - 5 Pages On The Mind - Pages 8 To 12.....	372
2002.07.D.06 Mind And Will Part 2 - 4 Pages On The Will - Pages 13 - 16.....	377
2002.07.D.07 A Useful Process For Softening Hardness Of Heart .....	382
Learning from Life .....	385
My Experiences with The Life Training .....	387
2002.08.D.01 Restoring the Fallen House of David .....	390
David Didn't Build It .....	390
Not A Physical Building.....	391
The House Is The People Israel In Unity.....	391
The House Built.....	392
The House Broken Down.....	393
The House/Family Rebuilt .....	393
The Key To Restoration .....	394
Practical Application .....	395
2002.08.D.02. 51 Out Of 52 New Testament Verses Point To Tanak (Old Testament) .....	395
2002.08.D.03 New Covenant - Definition Of Term Covenant.....	403
2002.08.D.04_Prophecy - The Big Bear & The Little Horn .....	405
2002.09.D.01_The True Meaning Of Hallelu Yah, By Jerry Healan .....	410
What Does It Mean When You Say Halleluyah!?.....	411
Understanding The Word.....	411
The Name .....	411
Name Forgotten.....	412
New Testament Proof .....	412
Repent.....	413
The Seal .....	413
2002.09.D.02 Thoughts On September 11th "Meet Me In The Stairwell " .....	414
2002.09.D.03 Dates For Tabernacles 2002 Correct Determination Of Passover.....	415
Lesson 1 -- When cometh PASSOVER .....	416
Lesson 2 - Pesach in the dispersion .....	418
Lesson 3 - Journey to Truth .....	419
Lesson 4 - Ex 9:31-32 and Abib .....	420

Lesson 5 - Equinox Is In The Bible.....	429
Lesson 6 - Hypocrisy.....	431
Lesson 7 - Fw: ATTENTION SAINTS!!! I WAS WRONG! Pesach is later .....	431
Lesson 8 - The vernal equinox and the calendar .....	432
Lesson 9 - Questions raised due to the email on TKUFAH .....	435
Lesson 10 - DEUT 16:9.....	436
2002.10.1.02 Day Of Atonement Is Tomorrow (15 October) .....	442
2002.10.D.01_The Semantics Of His Name (1).....	443
1. A Pure Language: .....	443
The Pearl of Great Price: .....	444
Intimate Relationship is the Bottom Line:.....	444
2002.10.D.02 The Semantics of His Name (2) .....	445
2. Every Name is Important:.....	445
The Last Message? .....	446
The Bottom Line: .....	447
2002.10.D.03 The Semantics Of His Name (3).....	448
3. Semantics: .....	448
2002.11.D.01 Shocking Facts - 'Pastors' In Scripture .....	451
Who Is Your "Pastor"?? .....	451
The "Pastor" .....	452
Overseers and Elders .....	452
Five Fold Offices.....	452
The "Pastor" Must Go .....	454
Who Are the Elders? .....	454
2002.11.D.02 Is It Really God's Army .....	455
2002.11.D.03 God's Treasured Army .....	457
2002.11.D.04 Glittering Fog of Deception .....	458
"The Glittering Fog" - Part 2 .....	459
2002.11.D.05 Why Pray In Tongues .....	460
(1) To Release God's Supernatural Power .....	461
(2) Because We Don't Know What To Pray .....	462
2002.11.D.06_ I Just Couldn't Get Into It .....	463
2002.11.D.07 Article On Repentance From Jews & Christians .....	465
The Lord Asks A Jewish Believer To Call For Repentance By The Jewish People For Their Sins Against The Church .....	465
The Sanhedrin, The Leading Jewish Governing Body Had Given Paul Authority To Drag Believers Out Of Their Homes . . . ..	468
David Dreiling: "I Pray And And Declare The Following . . . ." .....	468
My Appeal .....	469
2002.11.D.08 Affirmation.....	469
2002.12.D.01 Who I Am Makes A Difference .....	471
<b>Conclusion .....</b>	<b>474</b>

---

## Foreword

On Friday 12<sup>th</sup> March 1993, having been awake all night running strategic processes to try and figure out why my life was such a mess and figuring out the most reliable way to kill myself the Almighty spoke to me audibly from within the room and said “Phone Iain Peters, he has something you need”.

I had been in an adulterous relationship with another man’s wife for two years. During that time we made love passionately and considerably hundreds of times but we never spoke of love – I believed I loved my wife and therefore could not love another woman. When the affair was exposed and I was forced to part company with my mistress who was also my personal assistant, I was devastated to learn that I was massively in love with her such that I could not visualize living without her and so I was seriously considering suicide.

I had been a believer, albeit a nominal believer, since I was confirmed in the Anglican Church at the age of around 13 years old and had been a server or Altar Boy from the age of nineteen for about six years. Eventually I became alienated from the church by the hypocrisy and teachings that did not make sense and so I walked away and progressively backslid to a point where I entered into adultery.

After the Almighty spoke to me I phoned Iain and he invited me to have dinner with him. After dinner he shared with me his living relationship with the Almighty in which prayers were answered and he experienced healing and divine provision. He lead me in prayer to rededicate myself to serving the Almighty.

Iain took me to his church and pointed me in the direction that I have followed ever since.

At that time I understood that my intellect had set me on a course that was headed for destruction and that if I had succeeded in killing myself at that time I would have found myself in Hell. I repented deeply and set myself to seeking to know the Almighty. I reasoned that He was the creator of all things and was therefore the Master Engineer and that, accordingly He would not expect me to compromise my Engineering rigour and disciplines in order to understand Him. Accordingly I set about learning about Him in a rigorous and disciplined fashion asking masses of questions.

Progressively over the years I came to understand that the Church and mankind generally were full of error and, increasingly I came to rely on hearing directly from our Father in Heaven.

The road was a difficult one with numerous pitfalls and traps and lots of painful lessons but, somehow, I have managed to stay more or less on track through all of this.

In 2000 I fasted seriously for the first time and started to receive dramatic revelation. This has continued with another program of fasts in 2010 and again in 2013 and 2014 leading to a point where I was extremely close to Father just before the Day of Atonement in 2014 which is when the two core articles in this volume were written – “*The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!*” and “*Seven Components in Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator*”.

From 2000 onwards I published regularly on various email lists and in 2013-14 my wife at the time, Ester, helped me to build the present website, <http://www.ETI-Ministries.org>

During this journey I increasingly came to understand that the Creator, His True Name is “Yah the Eternally Self-Existing”, had created us to be His Friends and to work with us in discovering and learning about His Creation but that as a consequence of the fall of man virtually no human beings knew this let alone sought it with commitment. This understanding culminated in my decision to write the two articles above and that, in turn, has led to the creation of this volume in the hope that I will challenge a few people to seek to become TRUE FRIENDS of the Almighty.

I commend this volume to you as containing articles most of which were written under a significant anointing and with a significant level of inspiration and I pray that the study of this material will stimulate YOU to seek to become a FRIEND of Yah. I pray that I will soon be able to publish additional volumes and encourage you to contact me to obtain copies.

*May Father bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you.*

*May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish.*

Warm regards and blessings,  
James



**James Robertson**  
**End Time Issue Ministries**  
**Emissary and Spokesman of Yah**  
**London**  
**25 September 2018**

Website : <http://www.ETI-Ministries.org> and <http://end-time-issueministries.org/>

YouTube on the Global Flood: <http://www.YouTube.com/user/ProofOfGlobalFlood>

SlideShare Flood Presentations: [http://www.slideshare.net/End\\_Time\\_Issue\\_Ministries](http://www.slideshare.net/End_Time_Issue_Ministries)

Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=100006994485801>

---

# Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty

Yah the Eternally Self-Existing, the Almighty Creator says:

*"I am the most rational and understandable being in existence and yet the religious cranks and bible punchers have caused people to view me as irrational, unreasonable and nonsensical and therefore NOT worthy of rational consideration!"*

And

*"People insist on force-fitting me into their boxes according to their limited understanding and incomplete knowledge, instead of seeking to understand me and conform to me"*

This volume is the culmination of applying Engineering Principles to the matters of the Almighty Creator since 1993



I have been designing and making things that work since about the age of five, I have a Bachelors Honours degree in Engineering and a PhD in Engineering and have been a registered Professional Engineer for many years.

I hold that Engineering is very robust and demanding -- things, whether machines, buildings, bridges, computer software, etc ONLY work if they are exactly designed, exactly built and

exactly operated -- Engineering as an occupation and a way of doing things focusses on designing and building things that work reliably and sustainably for the design life of that item.

Between the age of around 24 and the age of 40 I became increasingly disillusioned with religion because it did NOT satisfy my requirements for rigour, precision, ability to be understood, etc. By rejecting the sloppy approach of established religion I made the mistake of also almost entirely rejecting the Creator as NOT existing, a mistake that many logical, thinking people make.

In March 1993, on the point of killing myself, the Almighty spoke to me audibly as described elsewhere in this Volume and I turned back to Him who had spoken to me.

In doing this I took a decision that since He had created everything with such obvious precision it was clear that He would NOT require me to compromise my Engineering ways of thinking and analysing and I therefore set about learning about Him on the basis that:

1. he is an Engineer amongst all His other talents and abilities;
2. therefore everything He does is logical and able to be understood;



3. He is willing and able to answer EVERY sincere, probing, inquiring question seeking after understanding.

He has operated with me on this basis now for over 24 years at time of writing (September 2017 -- age sixty three) and I commend this approach to anyone who is seeking truth and particularly to those sceptics who are highly educated and have been turned off belief in the Almighty as a consequence of the irrational and illogical teachings of institutional religion.

I hold that Engineering is one of the most demanding occupations on the planet today, make a mistake and buildings collapse, systems fail. The world of structures, machines, electronics, software is extremely unforgiving and therefore the level of rigor that Engineers perforce adopt is great. I decided that the Almighty would NOT expect me to compromise on my Engineering rigor even a little bit and therefore EVERYTHING was capable of rigorous analysis and understanding.

In over 24 years I have NEVER found reason to go back on or question this decision.

I also chose to rely on the Almighty Himself to guide me.

Yes I would learn from people BUT, when I did NOT understand what they said or what they said did not work, I would ALWAYS turn to Him for answers. I have slipped on this a few times and relied on men BUT nearly ALL the time I have relied on Him to teach me. In the process I have come to understand that just about everything that the church teaches is massively in error and at odds with the truths of the Almighty, just as was the case in the days of Yahooshua {Jesus}.

Since 2000 almost all my learning has been directly from Him with other humans providing occasional snippets of information.

What is presented on my website and in this Volume is founded on these two principles:

1. Engineering rigour;
2. Answers directly from the Almighty.

This is underpinned by an intense personal experiential knowledge of the existence of the Almighty Creator grounded in His deep desire to have a DEEP personal relationship with each one of us AND to talk to us and counsel us and guide us in EVERYTHING.

He is JUST as interested in your areas of expertise and interest as you are. He created each one of us to walk with Him and talk with Him.

When considering what you find in this Volume and those that I hope will follow it, please keep in mind that you should NEVER follow me or ANY other human, follow ONLY Yah. It is up to YOU what you take from this Volume, you must exercise your intellect – by all means learn from my example and my teachings BUT always follow Yah alone!

Be aware that I am human and fallible and come from the same background of gross error as everyone else on this planet and, accordingly, my understanding today may still be skewed to some extent. That said, in many cases my understanding today is very different to what it was ten years ago or even more recently. Accordingly my recent articles may differ materially from earlier articles on the same subject. The more recent articles are generally more accurate.

At the end of the day YOU must discern what is truth and what is error in this Volume -- you are accountable for what you believe on the Day of Judgment and for what you do with what you read.

Should you find issues you disagree with you are welcome to contact me.

That said I testify that I have spent thousands of hours seeking to draw close to Father and that I have prayed regularly to be shown the level of my present deception and how to correct it and asked for judgement for sin so I DO have a high level of confidence that much of what is in this Volume IS largely given by Him and can be trusted.

I pray that as you read this Volume you will find reasons to draw closer to Him, that you will find answers to difficult questions and that your intellect will be challenged in the satisfying way that mine has been.

**James Robertson BSc (Eng), PhD**  
**PrEng (Retired), LtCol (Retired)**

---

## Overview of this Volume – Volume 8 in the set

This volume contains most of the articles that I published in 2002.

This was a time when I was devoting most of my time to Ministry and serving Father. This involved a lot of time in prayer, contemplation and writing. I was actively consolidating my understanding of the critical truths that I had learned in 2000 and 2001 relating to the true Name of the Almighty, the true identity of Yahooshua {Jesus}, the reality of the Bible NOT being “The Word of God”, the true Sabbath, and many other things. All of this was preparation for bring Satan on Trial in May 2003.

I believe that most of the articles in this time are reasonably accurate but they were not inspired to the same extent that many of the articles in earlier years and later years were.

This document is intended to help you on your journey to learn about Father Yah and build a deep relationship with Him. I particularly hope that if you are grappling with some of the truths I teach about in later periods that the contents of this volume and its companions (Volume 9 and Volume 7) will help you to understand the issues and make the adjustments that I had to make in moving from being a deeply committed Christian to becoming a deeply committed believer in the Almighty Creator.

---

## **Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set**

In support of this Volume and the other Volumes in the series Volume 1 also contains an Audio Compact Disc with copies of the recommended worship songs with doctrinally erroneous elements removed as far as possible and accompanied with corrected listings of the words that are used in the songs.

The Worship songs plus corrected wording are also available at:

<https://www.eti-ministries.org/recommended-worship-songs>

Volume 1 also contains a USB Memory Card which contains considerable data including a full copy of the Website that you can browse on your computer without an Internet connection. An almost complete set of all the articles and books that I have ever written on the matters of the Almighty is also contained on the Memory Card. All the audio recordings from which the audio transcripts were extracted are also contained on the Memory Card.

All volumes of this book in various formats, the content of the CD and the contents of the Memory Card can be downloaded from the webpage

<https://www.eti-ministries.org/compilation-of-all-writings-to-2019>

Email me at [CD\\_and\\_Memory\\_Stick@ETI-Ministries.org](mailto:CD_and_Memory_Stick@ETI-Ministries.org) to obtain a copy of these items if the Weblinks do not work.

Together with Volume 1 is also distributed a set of two DVD's with 11 Videos relating to “Proof of a Global Flood” – this set provides powerful evidence of the reality of the Flood, how it happened, where the water came from and where the water went.

---

# **The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!**

**Volume 8**

**Articles Published in 2002**

---

This page is intentionally kept blank.

---

## Published in 2002

### 2002.01.1.01 Update

Greetings,

In the last main list message of last year 1A1.01.12.02 "Prophetic Strategic SWOT Analysis of the Body of Believers" (SWOT = Strength's, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) Yahweh stressed the need for the Body to make better use of the diversity of translations that are available and to make better use of electronic resources.

Since then, Yahweh has led me into an in-depth exploration of some of the key issues that He has referred to in various messages on the list over the last year or so, particularly in the context of the true meanings of the words "Yahweh", "Yah" and other derivatives of His Name, "Yahshua" and other derivatives, "El" (mighty one), "Elohim" (mighty ones), and other derivatives, "Messiah", "Christ", "anointed one", "anointing" and related terms, "Adon" (sovereign), "Adonai" (sovereigns) and related terms and how all of these words interact in the various translations that are available today and ALSO many of the misconceptions, misapplications, etc of these words which give rise to a number of the critical aspects of weakness and threat identified in December and also in preceeding articles.

In the process, Yahweh has led me to start preparing my own derivative version of the Book of Holy Writings (the Bible - Bible is just Greek for book) based on what He is teaching me. I am using data which is based on the King James Version but which includes the Strong's numbers embedded in the text. This assists greatly in showing up translation anomalies where various completely unrelated Hebrew words are translated to the same English word AND cases where the same Hebrew word is translated to different COMPLETELY UNRELATED English words. In some instances these anomalies give rise to serious discrepancies between the common English translations and the Hebrew and Greek.

These activities have occupied me since posting the article on the SWOT analysis and resulted in the overall Strategic Analysis being placed on hold. Yahweh has indicated that i will not be able to complete that analysis until i have learned certain things that He is currently teaching me and have greater clarity on certain fundamental principles.

Accordingly, at this time, it appears that i will not be generating much original content on the ETI Main list.

However, i have encountered a number of articles off the Internet which, while i may not necessarily agree with all they say, do provide useful insight into some important issues and highlight the significant disparities in interpretation that exist within the Body of Believers relating to matters of absolutely fundamental importance. Have also encountered a number of sites which contain useful resources.

Accordingly, Yahweh willing, it is hoped to forward a number of web pages and articles on the ETI Informal list in the days ahead which it is hoped will give some indication of the direction that Yahweh is taking the writer.

Currently my paradigm on a number of aspects that i have taken for granted much of my life as a Believer are being challenged and, at this time, it is not practical to endeavour to express what is being revealed other than by forwarding selected articles. It is hoped these articles will assist readers to evaluate their understanding on some of these issues so that, Yahweh willing, by the time the writer is in a position to document what has been revealed in a systematic and structured fashion readers will also have had the opportunity to draw similar conclusions.

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.1.04 The Name Of Yah In Scripture**

This article is reproduced in Volume 1

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.02.01.05 Evaluation of Disparate Interpretations of Scripture Critical Principles of Interpretation**

### ***BIBLIOGRAPHIC INFORMATION***

**ABSTRACT:** Following on the article 1A1.02.01.04 “The Name of Yah in Scripture” this article examines in more detail the findings of the investigation into the Names of Yah and other issues raised on the Informal list in December 2001 and January 2002 in response to Yah’s statements and ratings in the “Prophetic Strategic (SWOT) Analysis” in December and the prophetic message given in article 1A1.01.10.09 “Black Beam Over Dome of The Rock At Tabernacles 2001 – A Prophetic Sign” on 18 October 2001.

The article addresses the disparate interpretations of Scripture presented in the articles posted on the Informal list in December and January and in other articles that were not posted. Appendix B to the article lists observations made relating to analytical techniques, use of language and other factors that were, in the writers opinion, giving rise to the disparate interpretations on critical issues. From these factors the writer synthesized seven “Critical Factors of Interpretation of Scripture and Teaching” which were then confirmed with Yah and weighted by Yah.

These seven factors (with the weights given by Yah in brackets) are:

### **1. THE HOLY SPIRIT IS THE TEACHER -- CALL NO MAN TEACHER:**

Don't focus on other men, focus on Yah and being led by the Spirit of Yah **(35.0%)**



## **2. THE WORD OF YAH IS SPIRIT NOT LANGUAGE:**

Elaborate linguistic analysis assumes that the Scriptures are designed to satisfy modern linguistic laws and that the linguistic laws are accurate. The Words of Yah are Spirit and they are intended to be interpreted by His Spirit **(20.0%)**

## **3. YAH IS NOT CONFUSED AND HIS WORD IS ENTIRELY CONGRUENT -- USE REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM TECHNIQUES:**

If a doctrine does not cater for all instances in Scripture then there is something wrong with the doctrine. The mathematical technique of problem solving known as “reduce to the absurd” has application **(14.0%)**

## **4. WORDS ARE PRECISION INSTRUMENTS NOT WEAPONS OR CLUBS:**

Every word used by Yah has a specific meaning, we cannot arbitrarily assign a different meaning to a word to suit our purposes and then build a doctrine around it **(12.0%)**

## **5. REQUEST AND FEAR JUDGMENT, DO NOT JUDGE - SEEK TRUTH NOT ERROR:**

All men alive today are imperfect and fallible, there will always be error in what any man does or says unless he is controlled by the Spirit of Yah at the time he writes a particular item. The only reliable way to determine if one is in error is to constantly ask Yah to judge one severely and correct one harshly and fear the Day of Judgment **(10.0%)**

## **6. DON'T DEIFY OR DEMONIZE THINGS ONE DOES NOT UNDERSTAND:**

Just because one does not understand it does not mean it is Yah or of Yah or Satan or of Satan **(5.0%)**

## **7. THE SACRED WRITINGS (THE BIBLE = THE BOOK) DOES HAVE ERRORS; IS NOT COMPREHENSIVE AND IS NOT ALL THE “WORD OF YAH”:**

The "Bible" is a compilation of books put together by men based on transcriptions of writings by men, it DOES contain errors. It provides guidance on critical issues of judgment, eternal life, righteousness, service to Yah, etc. Not every facet of life (e.g. design of aircraft) is included. Not every word in the Bible is given by Yah **(4.0%)**

**TOTAL 100.0%**

Each of these factors are discussed in detail, supported by Scripture and examples as appropriate.

It is established that there is additional of Scribal modification of the source texts and various translation issues with regard to apparent relative lack of precision regarding translation of Names and words relating to Yah, Yahshua and the Anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah are raised. Appendix A examines in more detail some of these anomalies relating to the word “Christ” and demonstrates that “Christ” is a religious term with no linguistic basis which has been applied as an omnibus substitute for “anoint”, “anointed”, “anointed one” and “anointing”. Yah has indicated that this has a MAJOR detrimental impact on our understanding of the full magnitude of what Yahshua accomplished on the stake.

The above Critical Principles of Interpretation of Scripture and Teaching offer a profoundly different perspective to that encountered in the articles surveyed during the research and, if applied diligently, will progressively reduce division resulting from divergent opinions on the interpretation of Scripture.

The fundamental message of this article is that we must turn to Yah with all our heart, mind, soul and strength and seek His interpretation of ALL Scriptures and teachings.

**WRITER :** Dr James Robertson  
**PUBLISHED BY :** ETI : End Time Issue Ministries  
**LIST :** 1A1: Teaching and Prophecy  
**PUBLISHER :** Dr James Robertson  
**DOCUMENT TYPE :** Research Report and Scriptural Analysis  
**ISSUE DATE :** 28 January 2002  
**PRIMARY SUBJECT :** Scriptural analysis  
**Secondary Subject :** Critical Principles for Interpretation of Scripture

**KEY WORDS / KEY PHRASES:** Yah, Yahshua, Christ, scriptural analysis, exegesis, hermeneutics, scribal device, scribal alteration, Bible, inspired writings, Scripture

**KEY VERSES OF SCRIPTURE:**Deuteronomy 4:2 *““You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take anything from it, that you may keep the commandments of Yahweh your Mighty One which I command you.”* (NKJ)

Matthew 23:10 *““And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the anointing [of the Spirit of Yah].”* (NKJ)

**SUPPORTING ARTICLES:** Approximately 37 articles in December 2001 and January 2002 on the ETI Informal list and numerous other articles on the ETI lists since inception.

**PREVIOUS ARTICLES IN SERIES:** 1A1.01.11.01; 1A1.01.12.02; 1A1.02.01.04

**NEXT ARTICLE IN SERIES:** As led, Yah willing further articles on the essential components of Scripture and Critical Errors in “The Bible”.

**COPYRIGHT:** All copyright in articles published by ETI is waived. The Word of Yah is a free gift and readers are encouraged to distribute these materials as widely as they feel led. Readers are free to make use of extracts and partial quotations as they see fit and are asked only to consider their accountability on the Day of Judgement if they do so.

**DECLARATION:** I James Alexander Robertson hereby testify before Yah Almighty that i have prayed over this document and that i am satisfied that the message is Scripturally correct and in accordance with the Word AND Will of Yah at this time.

It is my understanding, by the Spirit of Yah, that this document is **98%** as Yah would have it relative to my current level of knowledge and experience and therefore my ability to accurately present the information available to me.

It is my understanding, by the Spirit of Yah, that this document is **88%** accurate relative to the total critical revelation of this subject that is possible (this rating relates to overall content, NOT to fine typographic or grammatical detail).

I acknowledge and accept that i will be judged for any false statements made by me knowingly or unknowingly and ask Yah now in the Name of Yahshua the Anointed of Nazareth that should there be

any such errors He judge me in this life that i may come to repentance and not be judged in the life to come.

**PRAYER:** Father, in the Name of Yahshua the Anointed of Nazareth, if there is anything in this document that is not according to Your Word or Your perfect will please prevent it taking root in the heart of the reader and let all that IS according to Your Word and Your Will take deep root in the hearts of all who read it.

### **CAUTION**

This article should preferably be read in context with the articles that have preceded it.

Those who read this article without the preceding articles are asked to do so prayerfully and to take time to consider in detail what is written here and, where appropriate, to refer to the previous articles in order to better understand the context of the statements.

A clear approach to the interpretation of Scripture and teachings, Led by the Spirit of Yah is vital to removing division in the body of believers resulting from contradictory interpretations of Scripture.

>>> MESSAGE BEGINS <<<

(1A1.02.01.04)

## **EVALUATION OF DISPARATE INTERPRETATIONS OF SCRIPTURE**

### **CRITICAL PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION**

This article follows on from article 1A1.01.12.02 "Prophetic Strategic SWOT Analysis of the Body of Believers" (24 December 2001) which presented a Strategic snapshot of the state of the Body of Believers as given by Yah and which, overall, presented the strategic state of the Body as being extremely poor.

This in turn reinforced the prophetic message given by Yah in the article 1A1.01.10.09 "Black Beam Over Dome of The Rock At Tabernacles 2001 – A Prophetic Sign" (18 October 2001). This message reported a solid black beam which looked like light but could not have been, which was projected from Heaven onto the pinnacle of the Mosque of the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem over the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles in 2001.

Regarding this "beam", Yah stated:

>>> PROPHETIC WORD FROM YAH BEGINS <<<

*"The black beam is from Me" saith Yah.*

*"I have placed it there to show that the Light of the World that is supposed to flow from Israel and "Christianity" is no light at all but a deep darkness.*

*"Those who are closest to observing my Torah are the children of Ishmael through Islam and they have shone this light in much of the world.*

*"BUT they lack a revelation of my Son Yahshua and therefore the light that they shine is without life!*

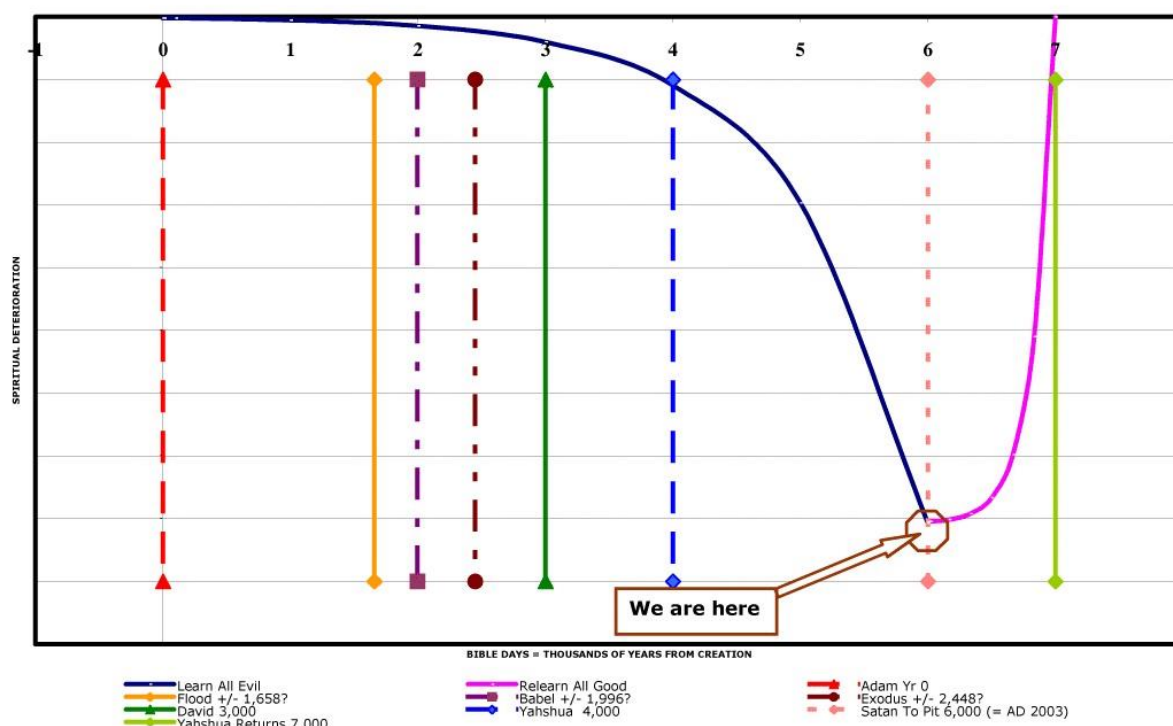
*"For this reason i placed this sign on the Dome of the Rock as a witness of the deep darkness that has come upon the earth at this Feast of Tabernacles which is not a feast but a time of great mourning in my Kingdom."*

>>> END OF PROPHETIC WORD <<<

This prophetic message should be interpreted in the context of numerous messages on the End Time Issues List which have highlighted a diversity of aspects of error in the Body. The impact of these issues was summarized in article 1A1.01.08.11 "The Evangelism Iceberg in 2001: Strategic Objectives Of The Kingdom Of Yahweh" (21 August, 2001). This article reported that Yah had indicated that only 1% of the entire population of the world, including believers, would qualify to inherit the Kingdom of Yah if judged at that date. It was indicated that the vast majority of those who consider themselves to be believers would ALSO fail to inherit the Kingdom of Yah if judged at that date. Subsequently, the message 1AD.02.01.32 "A Sobering Statistic" (18 January 2002) reported that as at that date (18 January 2002) Yah had indicated that only 30 million would now qualify if judged then as a consequence of the great falling away that is taking place. Note that there is continual churn with new people qualifying or requalifying and others falling away so the overall picture is even more severe than the numbers suggest.

The article 1A1.01.09.04 "Vital Spiritual Principles Required To Understand What Was NOT Seen In The Attacks On The USA On Tuesday 11 September 2001" (19 September 2001) examined a number of technical factors relating to the current situation. In particular this article discussed at some length the exponential decay curve of mankind toward the knowledge of all evil over the last six thousand years and Yah's planned recovery over the next one thousand years as shown in Figure 1.

**FIGURE 4: THE SPIRITUAL JOURNEY OF MAN OVER THE SEVEN DAYS ON EARTH :  
EXPONENTIAL DECAY OVER 6,000 YRS EXPONENTIAL RECOVERY OVER 1,000 YEARS**



Since August 2001 the full magnitude of the Great Tribulation was released on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles when the Grace that had been restraining Satan up to that point was withdrawn and "all Hell was let loose" on earth in the spirit realm. Refer articles 1A1.01.10.03 "The Grace Which Restrained Satan Has Been Removed"(2 Thessalonians 2:7) (12 October 2001) and 1A1.01.10.04 "Why Was It Necessary For The Grace Restraining Satan To Be Removed?"(15 October 2001).

In the Prophetic Strategic SWOT (Strength, Weakness, Opportunity and Threat) Analysis published on 24 December 2001, Yah further elaborated on the massive weaknesses in the Body of Believers.

In this analysis Yah pointed out that there were numerous translations and versions of the Bible which, together, covered virtually all aspects of truth regarding Scripture and that there were numerous tools and resources on the Internet for use by those truly seeking truth. In this context Yah rebuked the writer privately for not making better use of these resources and immediately afterwards led the writer to search for additional information and resources on the Internet. The more useful of these resources were published on the ETI Informal list during December 2001 and January 2002

The SWOT analysis also reported an analysis of Critical Doctrinal Factors in which the first two factors were:

### 1. YAH

Who Yah is, what His Kingdom is, His way of doing things, the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah, the anointing, etc

Yah assigned this factor a relative weight (importance) of 22% and rated (scored) it with a median rating (half all believers less than) of 5/10, a plus three standard deviations (99.9%) rating of 6/10 and a maximum rating (maximum for any believer) of 8/10 in terms of degree of revelation relative to all revelation that is CRITICAL.

Note that these ratings relate to CRITICAL revelation in the context of defeating Satan and casting him into the Pit NOT all possible revelation.

### 2. YAHSHUA

Who Yahshua is and who Yahshua is not, the terms of the Yahshuan covenant, etc

Yah assigned this factor a relative weight of 20% and median rating 3/10, plus three standard deviations (99.9%) rating of 4/10 and maximum rating of 8/10

Ratings relative to CRITICAL revelation.

**The overall indication of these ratings is that there is an ENORMOUS amount of error in the Body of Believers individually AND collectively with regard to the two most FUNDAMENTAL ISSUES OF THE FAITH. No one has ALL truth and most have MOSTLY ERROR!**

Following on from the publication of this article, Yah instructed the writer to start a project to produce a version of the Holy Writings traditionally referred to as the "Bible" (Greek for book) which corrected all CRITICAL errors known to the writer. In association with this Yah also led the writer to undertake research on the Internet into a number of aspects relating to the Names of Yah, Yahshua, etc.

This related particularly to the two factors above although the brief also included other aspects. In particular Yah indicated to the writer that there had been material scribal adjustment to the source

texts in terms of substituting Elohiym and to a lesser extent Adonai and related words for Yahweh (Yah the eternally existent one) the Name that Yah used when He spoke to Moses at the burning bush. The writer subsequently obtained confirmation of this from various sources one of which was published as article 1AD.02.01.05 "Nazarenes and the Name of Yahweh" (10 January 2002). Another source indicated that the Sacred Name of Yahweh had apparently been physically blanked out of certain documents, photographs, etc.

The writer was led to acquire two software packages both of which contained copies of the King James / Authorized Version Text with embedded Strong's numbers. As the writer started to examine the text in the context of the brief a variety of anomalies were discovered. One of the earliest anomalies was that between three computer based King James Version texts with Strong's numbers, one differed in two verses in terms of the Strong's number allocated for a specific word. The relative shade of meaning was slight but the fact that there was a discrepancy was cause for concern. This was discovered within minutes of starting to use the particular software which therefore suggests the possibility that other discrepancies exist.

In searching for specific occurrences of Word PLUS Strong's number it soon became apparent that, in the context of what must surely be the most important words in Scripture, the Names Yah (usually translated the LORD), Yahweh (usually translated the LORD), Elohiym (usually translated God) and Adonai (usually translated Lord) there were remarkable discrepancies with the same word being assigned a number of different English words. The writer had been aware of some of these issues for some time, however the magnitude of the situation was suddenly understood to be much greater.

As an Engineer, computer software analyst, one time computer programmer and former Military Commander, the writer has throughout his life been rigorously disciplined with regard to the precise and accurate use of language. Buildings can fall down as a consequence of inexact language used in analysis, in specifications or on drawings. Wars can be won or lost as a consequence of inexact or misunderstood commands. Computers either malfunction wildly or more generally fail to work at all if even ONE CHARACTER is incorrect in the syntax of a command line or function.

The concept of taking the Sacred Name of the Most High Creator, Yah and the associated Name Yahweh and substituting a diversity of unrelated words like "Elohiym", "Adonay", "LORD", "Lord", "GOD" and "God" for it is something that seems inconceivable from an engineering, military and software perspective. When these words are summarily ALSO used to represent OTHER words like "Yahovih", "El", "Adonai", "Adon" and "Elohiym" AS WELL is something that no Engineering certification board, no command counsel and no computer would tolerate. To apply such lack of rigour to the Name of the Almighty in a way that can influence the salvation of souls is surely not acceptable? That this lack of precision occurs within hundreds of different translations of Scripture and supposedly authoritative text books is extremely difficult to comprehend.

Once the true meaning of the words that are substituted for Yah, Yahweh, etc is understood, it becomes even more difficult to comprehend how this situation can have been tolerated for so long. When it becomes apparent that Elohiym is simply a technical term that means "mighty ones" (plural) then the concept of applying this true technical meaning as a substitute for the Personal Name of the Almighty Creator seems almost impossible to grasp, let alone to accept that it has been adopted as an almost universal device for thousands of years and is accepted by innumerable "experts" who have access to the information to establish that this approach is fundamentally technically unsound!

From consideration of this initial information it rapidly became apparent that the magnitude of the task was much greater than initially understood AND that similar inexactitude extended into the realms of "Christ", "Messiah", and the writings of the fifth millennium traditionally referred to as the "New Testament". At this point it became clear to the writer that a MAJOR contributor to the overall very low ratings of the Body of Believers relative to the Critical Doctrinal Factors (1) Yah and (2) Yahshua referred to above, was as a direct consequence of the manner in which words had been substituted with no technical basis.

During this process the writer also became aware that the TRUE essential Name of the Creator is IN FACT "Yah" and that Yahweh, meaning "Yah the eternally self existent one" is a special derivative Name of Yah that He used particularly in addressing the people of Israel. This is discussed in the article 1AD.02.01.30 "Yah versus Yahweh" (18 January 2002). The writer also discovered that there are hundreds of names derived from Yah with "Yah" forming the first syllable of the name ranging from Jehoahaz (Y<sup>a</sup>how'aachaaz = Yah has seized) to Yahshua (Yah is salvation) and that there were also numerous names which included or ended with Yah, such as the names of Elijah (EliYah = my Mighty One (El) is Yah) and many other prophets and others where the Hebrew reflects that the last syllable is, in fact "Yah".

Other names like Matthew were found to also include Yah in the Hebrew (Mattih<sup>y</sup>ahu = gift of Yah) and words like "Judah" (Y<sup>a</sup>huwd) and "Jews" (Y<sup>a</sup>huwdaayee) were found to be based on Hebrew words which begin with "Yah". **It was thus found that the Sacred Name "Yah" permeates every aspect of Scripture and the names of numerous personalities in Scripture as a Golden Thread thus giving a much greater depth to the Scriptures. The fact that this has been totally ignored in the English translations deprives readers of an enormous amount of insight into who Yah is and How He has historically interacted with His people.**

This was analysed and reported in depth in article 1A1.02.01.04 "The Name of Yah in Scripture" (24 January 2002). In this article it was also established that "Yahshua" was a common Hebrew name, NOT exclusive to Yahshua of Nazareth born of the virgin Mary and that, as such, this Name on it's own did NOT provide any particular support for any doctrine associated with whether Yahshua is Yah or not.

Furthermore, the writer was advised by Yah that many of the instances where "Elohiym" occurs in contexts where the technical meaning "Mighty Ones" cannot possibly make sense, indicate further scribal substitution. This substitution replaced "Yah" with "Elohiym" at dates earlier than the recorded scribal substitutions changing the vowel points on "Yahweh" and in some cases substituting "Elohiym" and "Adonai" for "Yahweh". Yah indicated that 80% of occurrences of "Elohiym" which contextually relate to Yah were substitutions of this nature.

יְהוֹנָתָן	יֹנָתָן
Y <sup>a</sup> hownaataan	Yownaataan
Jonathan	Jonathan
3083	3129
1 Samuel 14:6	1 Samuel 13:2

The writer also discovered that there were multiple spellings of words like Y<sup>a</sup>hownaataan (traditional English Jonathan meaning "Yah has given") with Strong's numbers 3083 and 3129 with occurrences

respectively of 82 and 42 instances with somewhat different spelling. These words both refer to the same person and are interspersed even in the same book of the “Bible”, in this case particularly in 1 Samuel as indicated in the adjacent figure.

These instances are BOTH in 1 Samuel, ONE VERSE APART:

1 Samuel 14:6

*“And **Jonathan** said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that Yahweh will work for us: for there is no restraint to Yahweh to save by many or by few.” (KJV, names adjusted)*

1 Samuel 13:2

*“Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with **Jonathan** in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.” (KJV)*

These clearly are referring to the SAME Yahowhnaataan / Yownaataan, the son of Saul.

The writer has not attempted to determine the number of occurrences of this particular phenomenon but it appears to be a material number of names. This allocation of two or more different Hebrew spellings and associated completely different Strong’s numbers can give rise to significant uncertainty AND to incomplete analysis if one extracts data based on Strong’s number without knowing of this.

This serves to demonstrate that seemingly there are two or more different nuances of the same name with somewhat different spellings that are meticulously allocated different Strong’s numbers in areas where it is clear that it is actually one person and therefore one name. This is in stark contrast to the single Strong’s number and single English word “Christ” associated with multiple Greek words relating to “Christos” that clearly have distinctly different interpretations. This reinforces the observation that there IS material inconsistency or human error in the English versions AND in the English analytical reference works and aids. At the very least one must accept that these English documents are NOT definitive in all cases for establishing doctrine!

Yah has indicated to the writer that the two versions of Yahowhnaataan are the consequence of SCRIBAL SUBSTITUTION at the same time as Yahweh was substituted with Elohiym and Adonay as part of a systematic and progressive effort to reduce the references to the Sacred Names Yah and Yahweh in the texts!

The above lack of precision relating to the Sacred Name of our Creator and Heavenly Father becomes far more severe in the Greek translations which form the basis of most English “New Testament” versions today. These Greek texts are the only texts present in the generally available computer based software tools and most paper based reference works as well. The writer has not encountered an equivalent to Strong’s numbers and the associated Lexicon’s, etc for the Aramaic of the Peshitta or the Matthew Shem Tov Hebrew text. They may exist but the writer has yet to encounter them.

In the Greek texts, the word translated “God” is “Theos”:

Occurrence AV- **God 1320**, god 13, godly 3, God-ward + **4214** 2, misc 5; 1343

Largely but NOT exclusively God.



Strong 2316 theos (teh'-os); of **uncertain affinity**; a deity, especially (with 3588) the supreme Divinity; figuratively, a magistrate; by Hebraism, very: KJV-- X exceeding, God, god [-ly, -ward].

Thayer 2316 theos- 1) a god or goddess, a general name of deities or divinities 2) the Godhead, the trinity a) God the Father, the first Person in the trinity b) Christ, the second Person of the trinity c) Holy Spirit, the third Person in the trinity 3) spoken of the only and true God a) refers to the things of God b) His counsels, interests, things due to Him 4) **whatever can in any respect be likened unto God**, or resemble Him in any way, God's representative or viceregent; of magistrates and judges.

Notice the extremely vague and far reaching definitions. There is absolutely NO WAY that Theos can be equated with Yah or Yahweh EXCEPT by context as an interpretive opinion OR PROPHETICALLY!

In most cases the "Theos" factor is probably not particularly significant in understanding the Scriptures from Matthew to Revelation. However, any doctrine that seeks to prove ANYTHING in the context of Yahshua = Yah from the Greek texts using "Theos" or "God" is fundamentally flawed. We can make deductions but, to prove such a thesis, which as previously stated is of eternal significance, we MUST have much more robust evidence than Scriptures which refer to "Theos".

In the Greek the word translated "Lord" is 2962 kurios

AV-Lord 667, lord 54, master 11, sir 6, Sir 6, misc 4; 748

Largely but NOT exclusively "Lord" applied BOTH to Yahshua and to Yah without distinction.

Strong 2962 kurios (koo'-ree-os); from kuros (supremacy); supreme in authority, i.e. (as noun) controller; by implication, Mr. (as a respectful title): KJV-- God, Lord, master, Sir.

Thayer 2962 kurios- he to whom a person or thing belongs, about which he has power of deciding; master, lord a) the possessor and disposer of a thing 1) the owner; one who has control of the person, the master 2) in the state: the sovereign, prince, chief, the Roman emperor b) is a title of honor expressive of respect and reverence, with which servants salute their master c) this title is given to: God, the Messiah

Again notice the very diverse range of definition. Recognize that this word is applied BOTH to Yah and to Yahshua AS WELL as the Roman Emperor. It is vital that we recognize that this casual use of the word "Lord" associated with the similarly far reaching and imprecise use of the same word in the translations from the Hebrew creates a large number of APPARENT equivalences that do NOT necessarily all exist.

Again, in some cases this may not be important, however, when it comes to being clear as to whether "the lord" is referring to Yah, Yahshua or the Roman Emperor or some other "lord" caution is required in some cases. In particular, as with "Theos", it is NOT possible to prove whether Yahshua is Yah based on "kurios".

The loss of the Hebrew fundamentals in the English translations from the Greek translations represents a material difficulty in the areas referred to above, particularly when taken together with the lack of precision in translating "Christos" discussed in some detail in Appendix A on page 47.

In particular, it is vital to recognize that **"the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah" IS YAH!** In other words, in one respect, "Christ" IS Yah WHEN we are referring to the ANOINTING. However,

whether Yahshua the anointed one (anointed with the Spirit of Yah) IS Yah is much less easily proven ONCE we resolve the linguistic and semantic looseness AND separate out the anointing of the Spirit of Yah from the one anointed with the Spirit of Yah, whether Yahshua of Nazareth the son of Mary and son of Theos, Yahshua the son of Nun, Moses or any person who has been anointed by Yah in this age.

Recognize that when one speaks of Yahshua of Nazareth, our Saviour, one must distinguish between (1) Yahshua the man, (2) the spirit of the man and (3) the anointing of Yah ON and IN the man.

During the research process Yah led the author to download, printout and study over thirty articles relating to these words and their usage and related topics of a doctrinal nature. A selection of these articles have been published on the ETI Informal list in recent days as follows:

1AD.02.01.01 Sacred Name of God YHVH YHWH Yahveh Yahweh Yeshuah Yashuah Yehshuah Yahshuah Yahushuah Yahoshua (9 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.03 Commentary on Bible Prefaces (10 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.04 A Question of Name (10 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.05 Nazarenes and the Name of Yahweh (10 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.07 The Godhead (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.08 The Names of God (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.09 Gods, God or Judges (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.11 The Name (Yahweh) (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.12 Do We Honor Yahweh by Referring to Him as Our God? (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.13 The Deity of Jesus - Is Jesus Christ God? (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.14 Jesus Christ is the Son of God, not God. He is Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess Romans 10:9 to 10 - He has risen and will come again (11 January 2002)

1AD.02.02.15 Explanation of Antichrist - Baha'i Faith (13 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.16 Christ in Islam by Deedat (13 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.17 Messiah (13 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.18 Who is Jesus? (13 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.20 Pseudepigrapha (14 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.21 Islam and The Holy Qur'an (14 January 2002)

Following these articles a number of queries were received and responded to in subsequent messages and a number of messages of more general content, contextually related to the overall flow were also published:

1AD.02.01.22 Re: What's your motivation? (14 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.23 REALLY IMPORTANT : Please give me a SIMPLE explanation why this is important - re Yahweh, etc (14 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.24 Oh that I might Know Him! (15 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.25 About ratings and about prophets (15 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.26 Re: REALLY IMPORTANT : Please give me a SIMPLE explanation (18 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.27 Re: More concerns - Muhammad was a Prophet of Yahweh and the Qur'an is Inspired of Yah (18 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.28 Please refrain from judging others (18 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.29 Please Do Not Touch Yahweh's Anointed (18 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.30 Yah versus Yahweh (18 January 2002)

Finally two prophetic messages were given:

1AD.02.01.31 A Grapevine Grows in Tzfat - A Message of Hope (18 January 2002)

1AD.02.01.32 A Sobering Statistic (18 January 2002)

The first of these two messages indicated that the body of believers would be cut down to the ground in the days ahead but that a new vine would grow. The second indicated that the indicated 61 million who would inherit the Kingdom of Yah as reported in August 2001 had now declined to 30 million and was declining rapidly. Readers were encouraged to press in to Yah as never before.

In evaluating some of the articles listed above, the article 1AD.01.11.03 "What did Yahshua REALLY do?" (29 November 2001) provides some additional context which readers may find useful to refer back to in reading what follows.

### **OBJECTIVES OF THIS ARTICLE**

This article is a summing up of the writer's observations in reading the above third party articles and others which were not published to the ETI list. It does not intend to address actual interpretation of Scripture, rather to address general principles observed which are contributing to the diverse and disparate opinions expressed in the above articles and other articles downloaded off the Internet.

This is presented with a view to establishing a set of principles to be applied in interpreting the true meaning of words and Scriptures and with a view to sensitising readers to some of the underlying logical non-conformities which almost universally characterise discussion of these issues. A non-conformity in Geology is a physical phenomenon which results when a vertical displacement occurs in the earth's crust resulting in geological strata on one side of the fault plane being totally different to those on the other side - there is absolutely no correlation whatsoever. This term is used by the writer in the context of Scriptural analysis in the sense of "logical non-conformity" to refer to instances of translation, interpretation and doctrine where, when the matter is considered from all possible perspectives there is something that simply does not add up.

In other words, there is no logical bridge between the two sides of what is supposedly congruent Scripture. Such non-conformities occur in the doctrine of monogamy and also in many areas of the debate surrounding whether Yahshua is “God”. Since Yah is not the author of confusion, when we encounter such non-conformities we MUST recognize that there is something amiss and seek to resolve it or else discard the doctrine that has this flaw. It is these obvious non-conformities in so much of the doctrines of the “church” which turn an enormous number of thinking people and also an enormous number of spiritually sensitive people against the “Gospel” that is generally preached.

This article offers some Critical Principles for interpretation of Scripture and Teachings that have been given to the writer by Yah and also offers some general observations and broad conclusions which have a material impact on the subject. In presenting these it MUST be stressed that **the most important lesson for the writer in all of this is that we must EACH turn to the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah to teach us and NOT rely on the teachings of men.** We can use the teachings of men to INFORM us but we must rely on the Holy Spirit to reveal what is truth!

In preparing this article, the writer first listed all the observations made while reading the over thirty articles downloaded off the Internet in terms of apparent interpretative approaches, aspects which the Spirit of Yah drew to the writers attention while reading, etc, these are listed in the appendix with a discussion of each point.

After prayer seven primary categories of concern were identified and from these seven “Critical Principles of Interpretation of Scripture and Teaching” were derived and then confirmed with Yah. Yah then gave the writer weights for each factor. These results are summarized in Table 1.

**TABLE 1**  
**CRITICAL FACTORS IN INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE AND TEACHINGS**

No	Factors	Rank (1-7)	Relative Weight
1.	THE HOLY SPIRIT IS THE TEACHER -- CALL NO MAN TEACHER: Don't focus on other men, focus on Yah and being led by the Spirit of Yah	1	35.0%
2.	<b>THE WORD OF YAH IS SPIRIT NOT LANGUAGE:</b> Elaborate linguistic analysis assumes that the Scriptures are designed to satisfy modern linguistic laws and that the linguistic laws are accurate. The Words of Yah are Spirit and they are intended to be interpreted by His Spirit	2	20.0%
3.	<b>YAH IS NOT CONFUSED AND HIS WORD IS ENTIRELY CONGRUENT -- USE REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM TECHNIQUES:</b> If a doctrine does not cater for all instances in Scripture then there is something wrong with the doctrine. The mathematical technique of problem solving known as “reduce to the absurd” has application.	3	14.0%

No	Factors	Rank (1-7)	Relative Weight
4.	<b>WORDS ARE PRECISION INSTRUMENTS NOT WEAPONS OR CLUBS:</b> Every word used by Yah has a specific meaning, we cannot arbitrarily assign a different meaning to a word to suit our purposes and then build a doctrine around it	4	12.0%
5.	<b>REQUEST AND FEAR JUDGMENT, DO NOT JUDGE - SEEK TRUTH NOT ERROR:</b> All men alive today are imperfect and fallible, there will always be error in what any man does or says unless he is controlled by the Spirit of Yah at the time he writes a particular item. The only reliable way to determine if one is in error is to constantly ask Yah to judge one severely and correct one harshly and fear the Day of Judgment.	5	10.0%
6.	<b>DON'T DEIFY OR DEMONIZE THINGS ONE DOES NOT UNDERSTAND:</b> Just because one does not understand it does not mean it is Yah or of Yah or Satan or of Satan	6	5.0%
7.	<b>THE SACRED WRITINGS (THE BIBLE = THE BOOK) DOES HAVE ERRORS; IS NOT COMPREHENSIVE AND IS NOT ALL THE "WORD OF YAH":</b> The "Bible" is a compilation of books put together by men based on transcriptions of writings by men, it DOES contain errors. It provides guidance on critical issues of judgment, eternal life, righteousness, service to Yah, etc. Not every facet of life (e.g. design of aircraft) is included. Not every word in the Bible is given by Yah.	7	4.0%

It is important to note that the first two points, "The Holy Spirit is the Teacher -- Call No Man Teacher" and "The Word of Yah is Spirit Not Language" together account for 55% of what Yah indicates is important. Neither of these points were mentioned, let alone acknowledged in any of the articles encountered during the research and they are seldom acknowledged in any formal text books, articles, debates over the Internet, etc.

If we fail to recognize these two points we are IMMEDIATELY trapped in the same error as the Scribes and Pharisees seeking to be led by the LETTER OF THE TORAH and NOT THE SPIRIT! Consider 2 Corinthians 3:4-6 <sup>4</sup> *And we have such trust through the anointing [of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah] ~~{Christ}~~ toward Yah.* <sup>5</sup> *Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think of anything as being from ourselves, but our sufficiency is from Yah,* <sup>6</sup> *who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, **not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.***" (NKJ adjusted)

The third point, "Yah is Not Confused and His Word is Entirely Congruent" is frequently paid lip service to in articles and teachings, but almost always used in a way that seems, to the writer as an analyst, to be intended to manipulate readers into accepting that which the writer of the article is presenting rather than as an analytical device. In this manner, many writers present an argument based on assumptions or a pre-conceived doctrine which is not made explicit and then use emotive words supported by some form of statement to the effect that Yah's word is self explanatory to create the impression that what is presented MUST be correct. This is distinctly different from the "reductio ad absurdum" methodology presented on page 24 of this article.

These first three points together account for 69% of the weight assigned by Yah, over two thirds and yet, are seldom applied in articles or teachings. Note that a necessary consequence of these three points is that where issues of doctrine are being resolved, ONLY those who are intensely Spirit led are really in a position to resolve them, in other words, **this is something to be resolved PROPHETICALLY, not academically.**

The remaining four points together account for 31% and are essentially cautionaries against things which are regularly encountered in modern "Scriptural teachings".

Point 4, "Words are Precision Instruments Not Weapons or Clubs" (12%) relates particularly to avoiding emotive, loaded or manipulative language or selling techniques to persuade people AND to trying to make the words in the Scriptures say things that modern interpretation or doctrine would LIKE them to say rather than standing by their essential meaning. Issues like substitution of "Elohiym" for "Yahweh", pronunciation of "Yahweh" as "Elohiym", substitution of "Christ" for "anointed one", "anointed" and "anointing" and other semantic distortion reported elsewhere in this article fall into this category.

Point 5, "Request and Fear Judgment, Do Not Judge - Seek Truth Not Error" (10%) relates to a widespread tendency for people to concentrate on finding fault with other men's teachings instead of seeking the wheat and discarding the chaff. It is particularly relevant since it appears that many analytical techniques formally taught and applied to scriptural analysis use judgmental thinking without a formal process and treat scriptural analysis like an esoteric academic field which is incapable of rigorous analysis and therefore requires "judgment" to arrive at an interpretation. The real issue in life is whether we will judge OURSELVES (1 Corinthians 11:31) or, more importantly, if we will ask Yah to judge us! A prayer offered by Joyner in "The Final Quest" that is immensely powerful and important is **"Father, i ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that i may serve you more perfectly"**. If we pray this in this life we will spare ourselves great disappointment on the Day of Judgment. If we ALSO FEAR Yah's judgments lest we be found wanting and look for error in our OWN lives we will have a very different perspective on the errors of others.

These first five points together account for 91% of the total weight. In other words, they account for the vast majority of the issues in interpretation of Scripture. If one can get the first three points right one is likely to have a reasonably accurate interpretation of Scripture and teaching most of the time. If one can get a firm grip on the next two points one is well on the way to reliable interpretation of Scripture and teaching. Note that in the context of teaching, any teaching that fails to take account of the first three points is likely to be fatally flawed and any teaching that fails to take account of the next two points or is guilty of violating the next two points must, at best, be regarded as suspect.

Point 6, "Don't Deify or Demonize Things One Does Not Understand" (5%) is, in a sense an extension of the previous point and relates to a tendency we all have to take things we don't understand and make them sacrosanct, giving them a religious significance they don't warrant. Religious words like "God", "the LORD", "Christ", "Bible", "baptize", "holy", etc are examples. In some cases the word itself has no underlying correlation whatsoever to the source language and therefore takes on a meaning and significance of its own. In other cases a word which is quite capable of representation in English such as "Bible" which is Greek for "book" is given a status which is not warranted. It is Yah's intention that we should be able to understand His Words by His Spirit WITHOUT third party interpreters. This point also relates to a tendency to classify others who don't share our interpretation of a particular point as heretics or "a cult" when they may agree with us on numerous other points but we have just found something we don't like.

Point 7, "The Sacred Writings (The Bible = The Book) DOES Have Errors; is Not Comprehensive And is Not All The "Word of Yah"" (4%) relates to the tendency of many to regard English translations of the Bible as being absolutely definitive when, in fact, as we are increasingly seeing, there are numerous translation errors AND corruption of the source texts AND there are a few instances of error in the actual text itself. When there are verses where critical words like "Christ" and "Jesus" have been added in by the translators, as reported on page 48 we have to be willing to recognize the difficulty and NOT be so offended when other groups, such as Muslims, criticise us for tampering with our Holy Book! **It is true that the book HAS been tampered with and the sooner we recognize this the better.** The fact that the tampering is NOT necessarily in the areas that most Muslims allege that it is simply reflects the fact that Satan will use any partial truth to corrupt the most important truth.

This last point, at 4% is a relatively minor point in the overall scheme of things, however, it IS important. Until we ALL learn to recognize that if there is a verse of Scripture which APPEARS to be totally inconsistent with other verses of Scripture, there is a reasonable probability of corruption somewhere, we will continue to see a situation where believers feud with one another based on their favourite English version instead of seeking unity based on what Yah ACTUALLY SAID!

The last two points, with a collective weight of 9%, if not taken account of in a teaching, still have the potential to cause the teaching to be fatally flawed at worst and almost certainly inaccurate at best.

What was particularly noticeable to the writer once Yah had confirmed these seven factors is that they bear almost no relationship to the complex academic interpretive techniques which appear to make up a significant portion of academic programmes at seminaries, Bible schools, etc. This provides a further basis for understanding why there is so much doctrinal division within the Body of Believers today!

The lack of application of these principles in an extremely high proportion of Scriptural Analysis and teachings is directly behind the 98% level of critical leaven in teachings referred to by Yah in the article on the SWOT analysis. The words of Yahshua to the teachers of his day ring out today in the Court of Heaven regarding coming judgment for the vast majority of those who teach today Mattihyahuw (Matthew) 23:13 *"But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in."* (KJV)

These seven factors are described in more detail in the section that follows and further detail is contained in Appendix B, page 56 where each of the aspects noted during the research are discussed in greater detail.

## **DISCUSSION OF THE SEVEN CRITICAL PRINCIPLES FOR INTERPRETING SCRIPTURE AND TEACHINGS**

Following is a review of the seven "Critical Principles for Interpreting Scripture and Teachings":

### **1. THE HOLY SPIRIT IS THE TEACHER -- CALL NO MAN TEACHER**

**Relative Weight 35%**

Don't focus on other men, focus on Yah and being led by the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah.

It is vital to focus on Yah, the moment we focus on a man as a teacher rather than as a source of information that must be verified with Yah we start to move into dangerous territory. The moment we start claiming to follow a particular man and his teachings we move into error since we abdicate our responsibility for what we believe.

Yahshua states in Matthew 23:8-13

<sup>8</sup> "But you, **do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your Teacher, the anointing [of the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah]** {Christ}, and you are all brethren.

<sup>9</sup> "Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven.

<sup>10</sup> "And **do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the anointing [of the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah]** {Christ}.

<sup>11</sup> "But he who is greatest among you shall be your servant.

<sup>12</sup> "And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.

<sup>13</sup> **"But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men; for you neither go in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in."** (NKJ, Names adjusted)

This is quite clear, **the anointing of the (Set Apart (Holy)) Spirit of Yah IS OUR TEACHER!**

We should not permit ourselves to be given the title of "Teacher" or "Rabbi" or any other title and we should not give any other man that title or any other title.

There ARE men and women who are shepherds and teachers as set out in Ephesians 4:10-16, however, that is a JOB DESCRIPTION not a title:

<sup>10</sup> *He who descended is also the One who ascended far above all the heavens, that He might fill all things.)*

<sup>11</sup> *And He Himself gave some to be emissaries {apostles}, some prophets, some evangelists, and some shepherds and teachers,*

<sup>12</sup> *for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of anointed ones,*

<sup>13</sup> *till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the son of Yah, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of the anointed one;*

<sup>14</sup> *that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting,*

<sup>15</sup> *but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head-- the anointing [of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah]--*

<sup>16</sup> *from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love." (NKJ, adjusted)*

This passage is particularly important, it is the anointing of the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit {Christ} that is our guide as evidenced by the sinless life of Yahshua who is the way, the chief cornerstone, the pattern, etc.



Notice that shepherds ARE teachers. The food that the shepherds of Yah are supposed to give to the sheep IS the Word of Yah in the form of teachings, etc. It is not possible for a shepherd to "feed" the sheep without teaching. There is therefore NOT a "five fold ministry" as widely taught.

Furthermore, the word generally translated "apostle" simply means one who is "sent" or an "emissary". Such a one can be either a prophet, an evangelist OR a shepherd-teacher and is, in essence, simply a senior person in any one of those three functions who is called and set-apart by Yah to take a leadership role in the Body of the anointing [of the set-apart holy Spirit of Yah] {Christ}.

Yahshua stated in Matthew 7:13-14 that the gate to eternal life is narrow and the way is hard

<sup>13</sup> *"Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it.*

<sup>14</sup> *"Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it." (NKJ)*

We will each go through that gate ALONE and we will each stand before the throne of judgment ALONE! When we get there it will count for nothing to say "my pastor told me" or "James Robertson told me" or "i read it in .....s commentary" or "i heard it on ..... radio programme", etc. **We are EACH responsible for our OWN faith, our own beliefs, our own actions and we WILL STAND ALONE!**

We will have ONLY the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah to strengthen us on that Day IF we have been diligent to draw close to Yah and be constantly immersed and filled with His Spirit! Therefore it is wisdom today to rely ONLY on Yah, by His set apart (holy) Spirit within us, to guide us in all decisions about what we read, what we watch, what we listen to and what we believe! The prayers in article 1A1.01.12.01 "Some Useful Prayers" (03 December 2001) are extremely important in this context.

Once one has a revelation of this principle it becomes a lot less necessary to judge others and totally unnecessary to attach oneself to a particular man or ministry on a permanent basis. We should each fellowship where Yah leads us TODAY. Assemblies are NOT clubs that we have to apply to join and pay subscriptions to and give three months notice of our intention to move and request authorization to move. Assemblies are just that, groups of people who assemble together. Whether one joins with one group this morning and another this evening and a third tomorrow is of NO CONSEQUENCE to anyone except Yah and the person concerned.

We are ALL ONE BODY as specified in Romans 12:3-5 and elsewhere <sup>3</sup> *For I say, through the grace given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, as Yah has dealt to each one a measure of faith.* <sup>4</sup> *For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function,* <sup>5</sup> *so we, being many, are one body in the anointing [of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah], and individually members of one another."* (NKJ, adjusted)

Accordingly ALL assemblies are ALL part of the one body and therefore of the ONE UNIVERSAL ASSEMBLY no matter what the geographic location or the label. If they are servants of Yah they are brethren in the faith. If they do not have a revelation of Yahshua's sacrifice and the resulting covenant, they are STILL brethren in the faith, they simply lack some revelation we may have but are LIKELY to have some revelation we lack!

When reading or listening to a teaching, recognize that the minute the **opinions** of other MEN are used to support the teaching then the teacher is potentially no longer relying on personal revelation

by the Spirit of Yah. This is distinct from technical references to sources of information or reports of historical information. By all means cite sources, however, the Word of Yah is living and NOT an academic study, once a person starts citing "experts" they are violating this principle and leaning to their own understanding and the understanding of others and therefore there is an increasing possibility of error.

In interpreting Scripture we must constantly be aware of the apparent paradoxes between the physical and spiritual realms. They are NOT errors, they are simply reflecting that things in the Spirit realm are not the same as things in the physical realm. For example, John the Immerser (Baptist) WAS not EliYah physically but WAS EliYah in terms of the Spiritual mantle imparted to him, refer article 1A1.01.02.04 "Interpreting Bible Prophecy for This Season" (09 February, 2001). There are numerous instances where certain verses of Scripture refer to Spiritual matters and others relate to physical matters. The terms "life" and "death" have very different meanings in the physical and spiritual realms for example.

Recall also that the set apart (holy) Spirit is given to guide each one of us individually into ALL truth John 16:12-14

<sup>12</sup> *"I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now.*

<sup>13</sup> *"However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.*

<sup>14</sup> *"He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you." (NKJ)*

Note that "guide" speaks of a JOURNEY in which each one of us is individually and uniquely led down a path that Yah has crafted for that PARTICULAR individual. No man can guide another down the path that Yah has for that man, ONLY the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah can do that! It is a journey that takes all of one's life. The allegory, "Pilgrim's Progress" by John Bunyan, which is available as a free download in the OnLine Bible, provides some metaphorical perspective on this albeit in a simplified form.

Consider also that to become a "son of Yah" we must be led by the Spirit of Yah Romans 8:12-17

<sup>12</sup> *Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.*

<sup>13</sup> *For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.*

<sup>14</sup> *For **as many as are led by the Spirit of Yah, they are the sons of Yah.***

<sup>15</sup> *For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.*

<sup>16</sup> *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of Yah:*

<sup>17</sup> *And if children, then heirs; heirs of Yah, and joint-heirs with the Anointed One {Christ}; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together." (KJV, names adjusted). Putting the flesh to death by the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah is VITAL to being led by the Spirit of Yah. Refer Galatians 2:20 for confirmation of this.*

**If we are NOT being led by the Spirit of Yah, then we are NOT sons of Yah and we have no business teaching others!**

**If we are NOT being led by the Spirit of Yah, then we have no business seeking teaching from others!**

Our FIRST priority must be to seek the death of our flesh and to be led by the Spirit of Yah. Until we have this firmly established as a priority in our prayer life, intercession and daily living, there is absolutely no point in seeking head knowledge in any other area of the Spiritual walk. We MUST die to self AND be FILLED with the Spirit of Yah in order that we may LIVE with the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah {~~Christ~~} within us.

Recall also that when Moses appointed seventy of the elders of Israel to help him judge the people, he laid hands on them and they received of the Spirit of Yah that was upon Moses. This is reported in Numbers 11:24-25 <sup>24</sup> *And Moses went out, and told the people the words of Yahweh, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.* <sup>25</sup> *And Yahweh came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.”* (KJV, names adjusted)

This is directly comparable to the events at Pentecost in Acts 2. As the writer recalls, this event also took place at Pentecost. **The principle is the same, we cannot interpret the Torah of Yah UNLESS we are filled with His Spirit and prophesy. That was the reason the Spirit of Yah was given to the seventy elders, in order that they could interpret the Torah of Yah in each case. We CANNOT interpret the Scriptures UNLESS we do so by the Spirit of Yah and CONSTANTLY return to Him to be filled, to be guided and to be judged ourselves.**

The same principle applied when Yahshua ('Joshua') the son of Nun took over command of the people from Moses. Numbers 27:18 *“And Yahweh said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;”* Deuteronomy 34:9 states *“And Yahshua {~~Joshua~~} the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Yahweh commanded Moses.”* (KJV, names adjusted)

The principle of being led by the Spirit of Yah relates also to the Scriptural principles “lean not to your own understanding” and “look not to the things that are seen”. Refer Proverbs 3:5 *“Trust in Yahweh with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.”* (KJV, names adjusted) and 2 Corinthians 4:18 *“While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.”* (KJV)

We MUST draw close to Yah, seek to be totally FILLED with His Spirit and totally led by Him in EVERYTHING!

## **2. THE WORD OF YAH IS SPIRIT NOT LANGUAGE**

**Relative Weight 20%**

Elaborate linguistic analysis assumes that the Scriptures are designed to satisfy modern linguistic laws and that the linguistic laws are accurate. The Words of Yah are Spirit and they are intended to be interpreted by His Spirit.

The Jews (Hebrew = **Yahuwdiym** - note that the word starts with Yah and looks nothing like "Jews") have a tradition that refers to **"the Seventy facets of the Torah's Jewelled Words"**. this likens the words of Yah to a diamond with seventy facets which enables one to look at every verse seventy different ways, thus permitting Yah to speak to us by His Spirit in an almost infinite diversity through

the Scriptures. **Academic semantic analysis cannot hope to reveal the depth and beauty of the LIVING WORDS OF YAH, we MUST recognize the Spirit that is WITHIN the words.**

This is ALSO why it is written in Hebrews 4:12 *"For the word of Yah is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."* (NKJ, Name adjusted)

This refers NOT ONLY to the written words of Yah which make up a large proportion but NOT all the collection of sacred writings known today as "The Bible". It ALSO applies to ALL other inspired writing and prophetic utterance.

Yahshua said in John 6:63 *"It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. **The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.**"* (NKJ)

The words that Yahshua spoke were SPIRIT given by the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah that filled and controlled Yahshua from the time of his immersion by John the immerser.

The words of Yah are SPIRIT, they use language but their essence is Spirit. The Word of Yah overall has a spiritual dimension and a physical dimension, our natural minds cannot grasp the spiritual dimension and ONLY the Spirit of Yah can interpret the Spirit dimension correctly. The moment that we think that the interpretation of the Word of Yah is an intellectual exercise to be undertaken using conventional intellectual processes we get into serious error.

One of the greatest mistakes a believer can make is to try and memorize the Scriptures by rote or to try and understand them intellectually! This is one of the areas where most "Bible Colleges", "Seminaries", etc cause serious damage by requiring students to learn men's teachings and passages of Scripture by rote as men dictate and then regurgitate what MEN have taught for examination purposes where if the answer does not agree with MAN'S answer the candidate fails.

Each of us is called to walk a UNIQUE ROAD with Yah!

IF we will be sensitive and obedient and pray appropriate prayers, HE will lead us by His set apart (holy) Spirit into the truth we need each day. This may result in two people who start their journey at the same time from the same point of departure following drastically different roads to reach the final destination. The ultimate target destination IS a high throne in heaven alongside Yahshua for eternity, HOWEVER the destination in this life is unique and distinct for EACH ONE OF US! We dare not permit another man to force us to follow them along the road that Yah is taking them. By ALL MEANS follow them IF Yah tells you to follow them and for AS LONG as Yah tells you to follow them. However, be ready to move on whenever the Spirit leads and ignore the condemnation of those who would build their own exclusive clubs at the expense of the body as a whole!

In some cases Yah MAY tell you to covenant with a leader and that covenant MAY be for life. In that case, make sure the covenant is scriptural and particularly that the leader indemnifies you before Yah for ALL that you do in submission and obedience to him. A leader, whether shepherd-teacher, evangelist or prophet who asks you to enter into covenant with his ministry without giving you a clear undertaking that IF you enter into some form of employment, partnership, membership or other yoking that he will COVER YOU and accept responsibility for his errors has no business demanding submission from you or dictating what you believe.

The acid test of a leader who is TRULY committed to serving Yah is usefully summed up in the following question:

*"If I do what you are telling me to do and submit to you as you are requesting and it turns out that you are in error, will YOU accept responsibility on the Day of Judgment and take my place in the lake of fire and brimstone?"*

If the answer is "NO" then don't place yourself in a position of yoking or submission, reserve the right to seek Yah YOURSELF for guidance and form your OWN OPINION of what is true! A man who will not go to hell on your behalf if you accept his opinion has no business demanding submission or agreement!

Since the words of Yah ARE SPIRIT and life, we must recognize that we should respond to them and utilize them DIFFERENTLY to other words!

One of the most important principles in this regard is that we should READ THE INSPIRED SCRIPTURES EVERY DAY and READ ALL THE AVAILABLE INSPIRED SCRIPTURES REGULARLY.

To reduce this to language which readers can relate to, we should read the entire "Bible" from Genesis to Revelation AT LEAST once a year and read a few pages EVERY DAY!

If one has access to other writings, whether ancient or modern which one believes by the Spirit of Yah to be inspired, read those as well. The writer has for over three years read the books "The Final Quest" and "The Call" regularly after reading the book of Revelation on the basis that the vast majority of those two books IS inspired by the Spirit of Yah. Both books DO contain some leaven, however they contain an ENORMOUS amount of truth from Yah.

One should read the ENTIRE Bible whether one understands it or not, whether it bores one or not and whether one is even concentrating or not!!

One does NOT read the scriptures for academic head knowledge, one reads the Scriptures in order to FEED one's spirit with **living words from Yah**. Therefore, whether one understands what one is reading or not, one's spirit is STILL nourished and the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah {Christ} within one can interpret what is read to one's spirit and bring one eventually to a point where one DOES understand what one is reading!

If one bypasses a passage that one finds boring or does not understand, then it is comparable to leaving out a vital portion of one's diet! If one reads such passages diligently on a regular basis, at least once a year, one will EVENTUALLY find that one DOES understand it! One will also find that one is able to hear the voice of Yah more clearly when He speaks to one about challenging and difficult matters.

Mark 13:11

*"But when they arrest you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit." (NKJ)*

Remember that the set apart (holy) Spirit IS THE ANOINTING, the "Christ" within each of those who have believed and been immersed in the Spirit! This immersion is OVER AND ABOVE the basic infilling that takes place when first one believes.

John 14:23-26

<sup>23</sup> *Yahshua answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.*

<sup>24</sup> *"He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.*

<sup>25</sup> *"These things I have spoken to you while being present with you.*

<sup>26</sup> *"But **the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.**" (NKJ, adjusted)*

The same principles apply to the "boring" parts of the inspired scriptures like the genealogies, they are spiritually equivalent to the vegetables that most children don't like to eat! We need to eat them because the names, their arrangement, etc is ALSO inspired by Yah and therefore contains spiritual nourishment which, if we bypass them, we will lack and be weak in certain areas!

It may take years before one even recognizes the names and situations in the genealogies, one may NEVER remember those details consciously, HOWEVER they WILL have been instilled into one's spirit and will be available for the set apart (holy) Spirit to draw on in guiding and strengthening you!

### **3. YAH IS NOT CONFUSED AND HIS WORD IS ENTIRELY CONGRUENT -- USE REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM TECHNIQUES**

Relative Weight **14%**

If a doctrine does not cater for all instances in Scripture then there is something wrong with the doctrine. The mathematical technique of problem solving known as "reduce to the absurd" has application.

Yah understands everything that is going on. Therefore any doctrine that is from Him WILL explain every possible situation and condition and there will not be any verses of Scripture that do not conform. However, our natural minds will not be able to deduce these principles, we must turn to Yah for interpretation and revelation.

This is a principle which, in theory, MOST who write articles, preach sermons, etc claim to subscribe to. However, in practice it is generally applied to finding fault with what others write or forcing acceptance of own writings and seems to be conveniently overlooked when it applies to non-conformities in own teachings.

As an example, consider the false doctrine of "monogamy" which teaches that Yah prohibits more than one woman from marrying the same man. In this case, literally hundreds of scriptures are overlooked in favour of a few rationalizations and explanations to support the deception. If one accepts these one does massive damage to one's spirit and soul giving rise to substantial hardening of the heart which will make it much more difficult to hear the voice of Yah in the future and will also open one up to demonic voices.

This is why the doctrine of "monogamy" is classified as a doctrine of demons in 1 Timothy 4:1-3

<sup>1</sup> *Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,*

<sup>2</sup> *speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,*

<sup>3</sup> ***forbidding to marry, and ...*** (NKJ)

### **REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM - REDUCE TO THE ABSURD**

There is a fundamental mathematical deductive process used for solving complex theorems that the writer has found extremely useful in analysing Scripture. It is an approach that works in any aspect of life but is one that the writer is particularly inclined to use as a consequence of many years of training and experience in engineering, the military, computer software design and programming and abstract business problem analysis and resolution.

Technically in mathematics this approach, taught at schools, is called "Reductio ad absurdum" or "reduce to the absurd".

The writer started to apply this principle to interpreting the inspired writings as a reflex after Yah brought me back to serving Him when totally back slidden and away from Him nine years ago and in the fast lane headed for hell and about to pass the last off-ramp.

Yah reached down and spoke to me and turned my life around. As a consequence of that encounter with the Living Mighty One and His Spirit, i rededicated my life to Him and chose, by faith, to accept that the Bible WAS the Word of Yah (knew Him as the LORD and God in those days). At the same time, i asked Him to answer all my questions, which He has done faithfully for the last nearly nine years.

As questions were asked Yah progressively led me to more and more obscure sources of information and it was increasingly found that the answers that were given were largely or totally contrary to the teachings of the formal established "church". Many times Yah told me things that my entire being cried out could not possibly be true. The reality that Yah permitted and even encouraged more than one woman to marry the same man took many months before i was convinced that He had indeed spoken to me and years before he had given me enough revelation to accurately refute the myriad heated, abusive, twisted and perverted arguments that were advanced by the "experts of the law".

"Reduce to the absurd" is intended for solving abstract problems where there are too many variables for classical analysis and where the solution is uncertain. It works as follows:

- a. First identify the alternative solutions or answers that could apply, for example in the marriage case, either Yah permits more than one woman to marry the same man OR He does not.
- b. Identify the inevitable consequences of that theory being true or of the counter theory being true. In the case of marriage:
  - if a man marries more than one woman and it is forbidden by Yah, then both the man and the women will be judged and end up in the lake of fire and brimstone,
  - if it is permitted by Yah and the counter theory (monogamy) prevails then many believing women will end up without husbands (it also turns out that prostitution, sexually transmitted diseases, divorce, fornication, abortion, etc will ALSO be rife)
- c. Identify one or other scenario which seems most likely or most readily provable AND ASSUME THAT IT IS VALID!
- d. Apply the theorem to all possible situations, scriptures, etc in a systematic, logical and rigorous fashion seeking to establish that it WILL WORK UNDER ALL SITUATIONS.

In the case of marriage, those who claim that Yah prohibits a man from taking more than one wife are likely to start out with that assumption **ALTHOUGH** it so happens that **IF** the doctrine were valid it would generally be easier to verify **IF** one took the counter hypothesis. In the writers experience it is almost always more efficient to prove or disprove a particular interpretation by assuming that the counter position **IS VALID** until proven otherwise. In this way one is constantly confronting one's own existing prejudice in a constructive way since one has chosen to seek to **DISPROVE IT**. This approach does, however, require a high personal commitment to integrity in analysis.

e. Meticulously note **EVERY** instance where the theorem fails or exhibits weakness.

f. Where appropriate add this knowledge to the theorem and refine it.

g. **IF** all possible scenarios and scriptures have been applied and **NONE** have caused the theorem to fail, then that **IS** the valid hypothesis.

**IF** some scenarios and scriptures cause the theorem to fail then it is **NOT** the valid hypothesis and should be rejected.

h. Optionally undertake the same process for the alternative theorem. Generally, provided the first analysis has been undertaken with integrity and rigour, it will be absolutely clear which hypothesis is valid or if both hypotheses are invalid and there is a further, previously unrecognized, interpretation.

In the case of major areas of doctrine it can take months or even years before one will have complete certainty of the valid hypothesis. In the writers experience with monogamy versus polygyny (many wives) it was necessary to read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation with considerable prayer and then to re-read it several times **AND** face numerous unproductive efforts to seek to persuade others of the hypothesis before the writer could state with absolute 100% certainty that the doctrine of monogamy was "heresy of the worst kind". This was **AFTER**, Yah had categorically stated to the writer at the **OUTSET** that the doctrine of monogamy was the principal cause of the high level of divorce and putting away in the body of believers **AND** the world!

As an example of the process, many who advocate enforced monogamy claim that a man having more than one wife is "not 'God's' best".

Yet in 2 Samuel 12:7-8 we read

*"<sup>7</sup> Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man! Thus says Yah, Mighty One of Israel: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul.*

*<sup>8</sup> 'I gave you your master's house and your master's wives into your keeping, and gave you the house of Israel and Judah. And if that had been too little, I also would have given you much more!" (NKJ, Names adjusted)*

Here Yah states that not only did He (Yah) give David Saul's **WIVES** (plural) but that Yah would have given David **MUCH MORE!** Remember that at the time of Saul's death David already had **AT LEAST** three wives.

Elsewhere, in Acts 13:22 and 1 Samuel 13:14, Yah states that David is

*"a man after my own heart" and that "David did what was right in the sight of Yah all his days except in the matter of Uriah" (1 Kings 15:5).*



Acts 13:22

*"And when He had removed him, He raised up for them David as king, to whom also He gave testimony and said, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after My own heart, who will do all My will.'"*  
(NKJ)

Clearly it is ABSURD to suggest it is not "Yah's best" for a man to have more than one wife when Yah says that David is a man after Yah's own heart and that David did right all his days WHEN Yah, Himself, states that He gave David Saul's wives WHEN David already had at least three wives. Thus the monogamy theorem based on "Yah's best" is FLAWED and can be rejected. This does NOT mean that the entire theorem is invalid, ONLY that this particular argument is invalid.

There are NUMEROUS other instances where the monogamy theorem is found to be flawed and absurd and, if one will take the time to seek Yah on the matter, one will hear Yah say that it IS "heresy of the worst kind".

This same approach can and should be applied to ANY matter of doctrine where there is dispute or uncertainty and, provided the approach is applied with integrity assisted by the Spirit of Yah it will ALWAYS produce the right answer!

Yah willing, in a later article this approach will be used to resolve the question of whether Yahshua is Yah or a man who is a mighty one (god = elohiym).

The approach of systematically evaluating all scriptures relating to a particular doctrine using the approach of "reduce to the absurd" is a reliable method that works in any area of life, not just with regard to the inspired scriptures. However, where there is a lack of integrity it can still be twisted if one makes excuses or ignores critical scriptures as frequently happens in articles and teachings which are seeking to force through doctrines which cannot possibly be of Yah. Casual reading of almost any document that seeks to prove that Yah requires a man to only have one wife will clearly demonstrate the lack of integrity and semantic juggling and manipulation that many resort to in order to force the scriptures to conform to Satan's doctrines.

#### **4. WORDS ARE PRECISION INSTRUMENTS NOT WEAPONS OR CLUBS**

**Relative Weight 12%**

Every word used by Yah has a specific meaning, we cannot arbitrarily assign a different meaning to a word to suit our purposes and then build a doctrine around it.

We cannot take the words that Yah uses and then try and hammer them into shape to fit our doctrines. Taking English words which do not accurately fit the true concept inherent in the original Hebrew and in the underlying Spirit and then seeking to force a doctrine to fit the English words is guaranteed to result in wrong thinking and wrong doctrine.

Some aspects of this are inherent in the previous point. One cannot apply the principle of "reduce to the absurd" if one chooses to change words to suit oneself. For example, there are three passages in Scripture which all appear to limit shepherd leaders in the body to "one wife", the same word translated "one" is in most other instances translated "first". Consider Titus 1:6 *"If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly."* (KJV), 1 Timothy 3:2 and 3:12 are similar.

The word translated “one” is 3391 mia (mee'-ah); irregular feminine of 1520; one or first: KJV-- a (certain), + agree, first, one, X other. (Strong)

Occurrence AV-one 62, first 8, a certain 4, a 3, the other 1, agree + 4160 + 1106 1; 79.

It is translated “first” in Titus 3:10 “A man that is an heretick after the **first** and second admonition reject;” (KJV)

The graphic on the right presents mia (3391) as “one” from Titus 1:6 and as “first” from Titus 3:10, both taken from the Interlinear Bible of PC Study Bible version 2.1G.

μίας	μίαν
<b>miás</b>	<b>mían</b>
<b>of one</b>	<b>first</b>
<b>3391<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>3391<sup>^</sup></b>

There is a major difference between limiting a leader to having "one" wife and saying that he should still be married to his "first" wife which does not indicate ANY limit on the number of wives.

Prayerful seeking of Yah on these three verses will reveal that Yah IN FACT originally said that shepherd leaders should have AT LEAST one wife since it is only when a man can head a household of several wives that he will know how to shepherd the flock of Yah effectively!

Currently, for the writer, this point is IMMENSELY important in the context of recent postings regarding "God", "Elohiym", "the LORD", "Adonai", "Yahweh", "Yahovih", "Yah", etc. To translate Elohiym, Yahweh and Yah ALL to "God" in some instances and do similar things with other words totally distorts the meaning of the Scriptures and potentially seriously corrupts them. This was addressed in detail in article 1A1.02.01.04 “The Name of Yah in Scripture” (24 January 2002). Refer the figure below from that article:

אלה	אלהים	יהוה	יהוה	אלהים	אל
<b>'Alaah</b>	<b>'Elohiym</b>	<b>Yahweh</b>	<b>Yahweh</b>	<b>'alohiym</b>	<b>'Eel-</b>
<b>of God the</b>	<b>God</b>	<b>GOD</b>	<b>GOD</b>	<b>god a</b>	<b>God</b>
<b>426<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>430</b>	<b>3068<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>3069</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>410<sup>^</sup></b>

As another example the word "Christ" which is a Greek word meaning "anoint" is used as a proper name and title. "Christ" is ALSO used to translate FIVE DIFFERENT Greek spellings using the same English word as set out on page 50, figure reproduced below.

	Χριστέ,	Χριστόν	Χριστῶ	Χριστός.	Χριστοῦ
	<b>Christé</b>	<b>Christón</b>	<b>Christoó</b>	<b>Christós</b>	<b>Christoú</b>
<b>Christ</b>	<b>Christ,</b>	<b>Christ</b>	<b>Christ</b>	<b>Christ.</b>	<b>Christ,</b>
<b>&lt;9999&gt;</b>	<b>5547<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>5547<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>5547<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>5547<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>5547<sup>^</sup></b>

In the process a number of distinct concepts relating to anointing, the anointed of Yah, etc are effectively eliminated from Matthew onwards for no reason. This does violence to the language AND to the Scriptures. It also seriously clouds the issue of who Yahshua is, what He did, what the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah is, what He does, what the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah is and what the anointing does, who the anointed one is, who the body of anointed ones are, etc.

The very essence of one of the CRITICAL aspects of what Yahshua did for us when he died that terrible death on the stake is seriously adulterated by the wrong use of the word "Christ" instead of an accurate rendition of what it signifies. In the writers opinion this is made worse when five distinct words are ALL represented by "Christ" while other less mundane words are granted much greater diversity of Strong's numbering, such as the case of Jonathan referred to above! This is discussed in some detail starting on page 48 in this article. Yah willing, this will be the subject of a separate detailed analysis in the near future.

In the same way, words should NOT be used to force through opinions through the use of judgmental or blanket terms instead of systematic and closely reasoned argument. In many of the articles read recently, including some of those posted, fatal flaws in doctrine are concealed behind glib statements such as "clearly" or "it is apparent", etc when it is anything but clear or apparent. The wording leaves the reader with the choice of either confronting what is NOT clear with the underlying concern that they will make fools of themselves or simply accepting what the other man, or that man's demons, SAYS is clear in order to avoid confronting the truth that it is anything BUT clear.

The tendency of men to worship other men has resulted in a situation where those who are "less learned" tend not to question statements made by those who are "more learned" or "experts". All in the body need to recognize that they have PERSONAL direct access to the Creator Himself through His set apart (holy) Spirit within us and that therefore they do not need to submit to anyone else's teaching if they do not understand it or agree with it. This is, again, the point of "call no man teacher". This is just one of the many paradoxes of the faith. IF we stop relying on other men to teach us and learn to rely on the Spirit of Yah division will disappear over time. We CAN obtain information from men but we should NEVER accept ANY man as the ultimate authority!

We should not use judgmental or insulting terms to make others feel that they are stupid if they do not accept our views.

It is also important that we all recognize that the scale of the compilation of books traditionally referred to as "the Bible" is immense in terms of number of words, number of writers, time span of origination, number of characters, complexity of "script", abstractness of content AND eternal significance. One of the lessons the writer has learned in recent weeks is that it is immensely challenging to formulate a clear picture of the entire body of Scripture when operating at the level of individual words and even more so when seeking to catalogue these words. The real and apparent inconsistencies in Strong's numbering is NO reflection on the individual who undertook that mammoth task COMPLETELY BY HAND without the benefit of computers and other tools to permit sorting, cataloguing, etc. These comments are NOT intended to attack the pioneers who have gone before us, simply to alert readers to the fact that they were MEN like we are and subject to the same frailties and limitations that we are. Accordingly, we should RESPECT them for what they did but NOT worship their work and deify it. The Hebrew and Greek Lexicons, the numbering schemes, the dictionaries, etc are NOTABLE achievements and worthy of esteem. However, they are NOT definitive and not the final authority. We must use that work to BUILD HIGHER and DIG DEEPER into the truths of Yah in the search for all truth. Above all, we MUST BE LED BY THE SPIRIT OF YAH in all we undertake, particularly in the area of Scriptural analysis!

It is also worth noting the remarks of two Internet contacts who were briefly consulted by the writer on certain aspects of the "Christ" versus anointing subject discussed later in this article.

Walter Snell said “Greek is a fascinating and complex language. My Greek teacher said that it was PROOF that the world was created and not evolving because **languages have tended to lose complexity with time** rather than following the evolutionary principle of progression! Interesting!”

Ian Thain said “**English has very few cases now, it having sunk to a low level compared with its richness of former days**, and unless you have learned another ancient language such as Latin or Greek the cases used by the other older languages take a bit of getting used to.

I imagine that **anointing had more significance for the Hebrews than for the Greeks, who had no typology of the Holy Spirit in their cultural background**, and for whom the term had little significance beyond its medical or cosmetic use. The Hebrews on the other hand were well acquainted with the principle of anointings from God coming upon His chosen people, and their vocabulary would reflect that.”

Both these writers make an important point. Our use of language today is CRUDE relative to the time the Inspired writings were recorded. Consequently, today we have difficulty interpreting the language of old, because WE are so backward and also our language today is much less sophisticated than the language of Scripture and is therefore ALSO inadequate for fully representing the intentions of Yah and those He spoke through. **These are VITAL points to keep in mind before we resort to current English usage and semantic and linguistic understanding to substantiate doctrines that can send billions to hell!**

The point about Greeks not having “anointing” as an intrinsic cultural concept is VITAL in considering the issues surrounding “Christ” discussed above and on page 48.

These principles are IMMENSELY challenging in the present age. We have grown up in a world where, for the most part, use of language is exceptionally sloppy, people hold that they can redefine a word to meet their needs with no consequences totally ignoring the chaos that results.

We must each turn to the Spirit of Yah to show us individually WHAT He actually means by a word, even if the meaning has been perverted and corrupted over thousands of years!

## **5. REQUEST AND FEAR JUDGMENT, DO NOT JUDGE - SEEK TRUTH NOT ERROR**

Relative Weight **10%**

All men alive today are imperfect and fallible, there will always be error in what any man does or says unless he is controlled by the Spirit of Yah at the time he writes a particular item. The only reliable way to determine if one is in error is to constantly ask Yah to judge one severely and correct one harshly and fear the Day of Judgment.

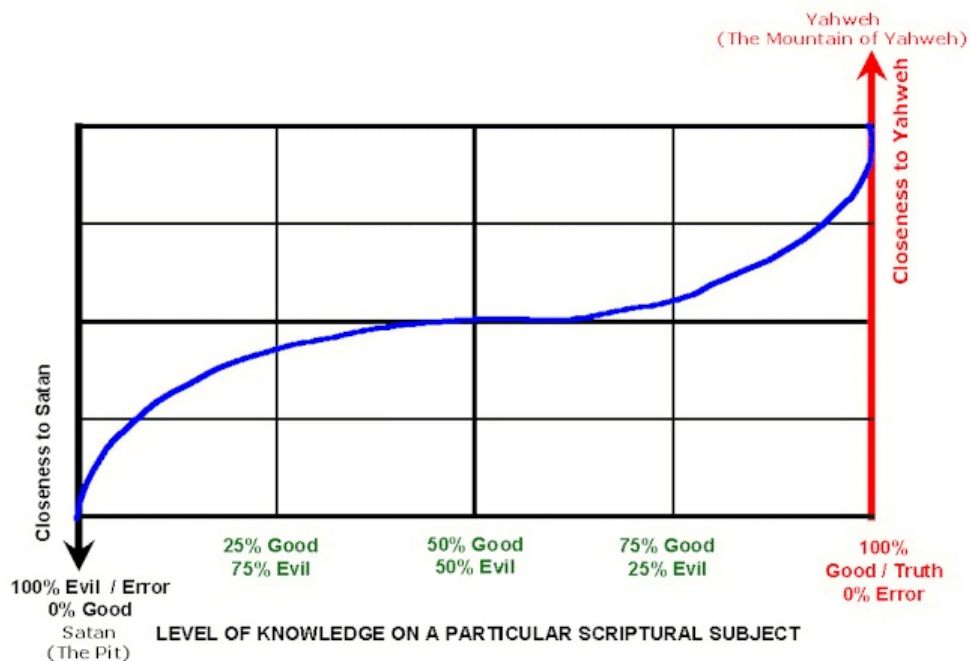
Where we make use of the teachings of men it should ONLY be at the leading of the Spirit of Yah to the extent that He finds it more convenient to use revelation that He has already given to others to assist us to more rapidly gain revelation from Him. No man apart from Yahshua is perfect and therefore there WILL always be error in other mens work to a greater or lesser extent UNLESS a specific item has been written under total control of the Set Apart Spirit of Yah which will happen VERY SELDOM.

Therefore it is futile looking for error and even more futile dwelling on it and even more futile publishing documents refuting other peoples error publicly.

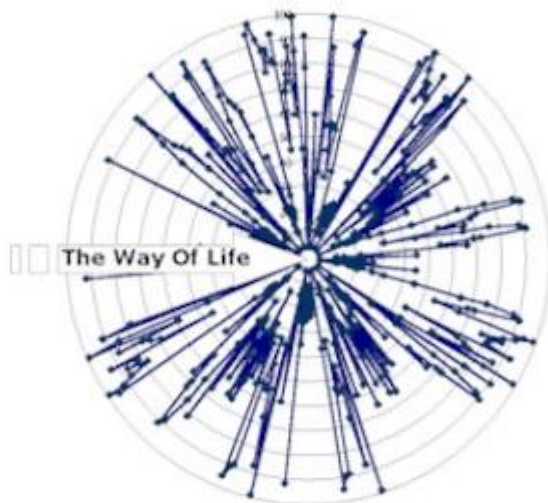
We are each personally responsible for what we believe and we must take things before Yah for guidance and to sift the wheat from the chaff.

There was a strong tendency in several articles to look for error in a person's life and, once found, to condemn everything that person taught as heresy or a cult. None of us are all right or all wrong. We all operate on a continuum between total good and truth represented by Yah at one end of the continuum and total evil represented by Satan at the other end of the continuum. This was represented graphically in article 1A1.01.09.04 "Vital Spiritual Principles Required To Understand What Was NOT Seen In The Attacks On The USA On Tuesday 11 September 2001" (19 September 2001) as shown below:

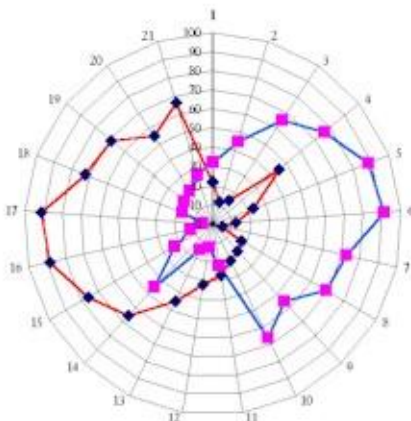
**FIGURE 5: THE CONTINUUM BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL**



**FIGURE 11: CLOSER TO THE REAL WORLD, INNUMERABLE AREAS FOR ERROR**



**FIGURE 10: TWO "AVERAGE" PEOPLE EACH WITH SOME REALLY GOOD AND SOME REALLY BAD AREAS BUT VERY DIFFERENT**



The first figure shows the continuum on a single plane of truth, the second figure shows the locus of truth for two individuals from two dramatically different backgrounds, each one having some truth and some error but with truth in drastically different areas resulting in a situation where neither can comprehend the truth that the other has. This type of situation is frequently associated with two sincere believers branding each other as heretics or cults when in reality each has truth the other desperately lacks but both have become so proud of the truth they do have that they do not recognize their need.

The third figure represents a more intense spectrum of truths for one individual making the point that the NARROW way is at the centre of the circle. For more information refer the above mentioned article.

It is vital that believers grasp these principles and accept that EVERY PERSON ON EARTH has some truth and some error and CEASE seeking the error and concentrate on seeking the truth that the other person has that we lack.

The writer came across a very substantial number of articles which did almost nothing else but attack and refute the teachings of others. Sometimes one could only discern what the writer of the article believed from indirect deduction based on the damning statements and slanderous judgments applied to their brother in the faith!

**YES we must discern error by the Spirit of Yah and then we should simply let it blow away and focus on whatever truth there may be in the article concerned.**

When grain is threshed and winnowed the chaff is left to BLOW AWAY, we should do the same with whatever chaff, leaven and dross we find in the writings of others. There will generally be at least SOME truth, PROVIDED Yah has led us to the article, even if that truth is truth which shows us how others have exploited the error of the church. I came across one article in particular that was primarily directed at linking Satan and Lucifer to the forces of GOOD!! The vast majority of the article did not agree with anything I knew of Scripture, HOWEVER, it was apparent that the writer of that article was basing a material part of his position on ERRORS in the teachings of the church. If those who believe cannot agree on whether Yahshua is "God" because they cannot agree on who or what "God" really means and have conflicting definitions of "God", we should not be surprised if Satan exploits this to prove that Satan is God! After all, Satan IS a mighty one and most believers will, in ignorance, insist that a mighty one (God) is Yah!!

Notice that there is a fundamental difference between the equation:

Yah is a mighty one (Yah is God)

and

God is Yah (mighty one is Yah)

it is only when we express "God" in these terms that the magnitude of the error becomes apparent and one begins to realize how the inaccurate use of a meaningless word like "God" to represent the Proper Name of the Almighty Creator AND as a general "title" is so immensely damaging AND dangerous!



We MUST avoid sitting in judgment of our brethren, as set out in the articles 1AD.02.01.28 "Please refrain from judging others" (18 January 2002) and 1AD.02.01.29 "Please Do Not Touch Yahweh's Anointed" (18 January 2002).

Yahshua stated in Matthew 7:1-5

<sup>1</sup> ***"Judge not, that you be not judged."***

<sup>2</sup> *"For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you."*

<sup>3</sup> *"And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not consider the plank in your own eye?"*

<sup>4</sup> *"Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye'; and look, a plank is in your own eye?"*

<sup>5</sup> *"Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck out of your brother's eye." (NKJ)*

and in John 5:30

*"I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me." (NKJ)*

James 4:10-12

<sup>10</sup> *Humble yourselves in the sight of Yah, and he shall lift you up.*

<sup>11</sup> *Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.*

<sup>12</sup> *There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: **who art thou that judgest another?**" (KJV, names adjusted)*

As stated in the articles referred to above, there are very few who are called to judge in this age and they will judge according to Yah's due process and in private, NOT publicly and not in writing for publication. For the rest, we should simply discern error where we encounter it and leave it to Yah to deal with.

**There is SO MUCH TRUTH THAT WE LACK that there is no time to spend digging up dirt and proving that there is not a single perfect man on earth. The ONLY perfect man is currently seated at the right hand of Yah and we will NOT find Him on earth at present, therefore there is absolutely NO POINT in looking for perfection in any of our brethren right now!**

It has become increasingly apparent to the writer and Yah has really stressed that time spent looking for error in others is TIME WASTED, it is time for which we will receive NO CREDIT on the Day of Judgment.

Furthermore, generally when we start finding fault with another we get into accusation which is SATAN'S TERRITORY. This is why Yah said that 100 million of those believers who would not inherit the Kingdom of Yah if judged in August 2001 would lose their salvation for TOUCHING YAH'S ANOINTED! Refer article 1A1.01.08.11 "The Evangelism Iceberg in 2001: Strategic Objectives Of The Kingdom Of Yahweh" (21 August, 2001).

Recognize that if one DOES write a whole passage about an error, then one is potentially teaching others about errors they did not know existed and could cause them to stumble if one writes in a style which makes them think that perhaps YOU are in error!

Also be aware that since none of us knows everything, we DON'T KNOW WHAT WE DON'T know and if someone else is writing about something we know nothing about it is VERY easy to jump to conclusions.

In responding to error in others, a vital concept is that “the pure truth spoken in pure chesed (covenant love) WILL have a positive outcome, refer page 71 and that we should believe the best of every man, refer page 72.

If we can all stand back from insisting on proving ourselves right, if we can cease being offended when someone insults us or attacks us and if we can believe the BEST of every person we will make a BIG difference!

The corollary to not judging others is contained in 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

<sup>31</sup> *For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.*

<sup>32</sup> *But when we are judged, we are chastened of Yah, that we should not be condemned with the world.” (KJV, name adjusted)*

In this regard, as mentioned previously, it is highly advisable to pray REGULARLY, “Father, i ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly in this life that i may serve you more perfectly, in the Name of Yahshua.” If one prays this prayer regularly one will, over a number of years, find that Yah will progressively reveal more and more deep seated errors and, provided one prays with a sincere heart out of desire to please Him, the correction in the writers experience is NOT unduly painful. However, one must CHOOSE to love Yah’s judgments, no matter how severe. Refer “The Final Quest” and “The Call” by Rick Joyner for a detailed account of the judgment AND some very challenging revelations about what is not acceptable to Yah.

If one prays the above regularly and seeks Yah for a holy FEAR of His Judgments one can expect over time to come into greater accuracy. At the same time one should be constantly seeking to PLEASE YAH and to live a life that is pleasing to Him and to be led by Him in EVERYTHING. Refer the article on “Some Useful Prayers” (1A1.01.12.01).

If this approach is adopted one will find over a period of years that one is less inclined to judge others, more inclined to consider the possibility of being in error when one encounters a contradictory or seemingly contradictory teaching, more inclined to seek Yah on every matter and generally in a better place to teach. One will also find that one becomes more concerned for the fate of others than with arrogantly telling them they are in error. This is a lengthy process which runs TOTALLY contrary to our social conditioning and one which, in the writers own case continues to be an ongoing challenge.

## **6. DON'T DEIFY OR DEMONIZE THINGS ONE DOES NOT UNDERSTAND**

**Relative Weight 5%**

This factor deals with an aspect which is one of the greatest weaknesses in the body of believers. There are numerous notes relating to this subject in Appendix B, section 6 on page 73. Just because one does not understand it does not mean it is Yah or of Yah or Satan or of Satan.



One of the traps that the vast majority of people, if not all of us, fall into is that if we encounter something we don't understand we either elevate the item, the word or the person to the status of Yah and regard it as infallible or we totally reject it as being totally of Satan. In reality there is very little that we encounter from day to day that falls into either category, refer figures on page 32, 32.

There ARE errors in the Bible, particularly the English Bible and any other translations. There are ALSO errors as a consequence of Scribal adjustment in the available texts. There are further errors as a consequence of specific components where the person recording the text was not walking fully under the anointing or reported something that was widely believed at the time without verifying it.

The inspired writings are there to GUIDE us but they are NOT a substitute for the guidance of the Spirit of Yah. He wants us to constantly turn to Him for guidance, NOT place our trust in a book prepared and distributed by men.

One of the things that repeatedly stood out for the writer in the research that Yah has recently led him into is the extent to which if a person disagrees with another they immediately classify the other person as a heretic, a cult or a satanist.

In the writer's correspondence over the years this has also occurred repeatedly. The writer has also fallen into this trap repeatedly. After completing the first draft of this article, Yah assigned it a rating of 85% as He would have it. On requesting clarification one of the points raised was that there were *"judgmental and critical statements in it that Yahshua would not have used"*.

In some respects the subject of deification and demonization is an extension of the previous point, however, it has considerable substance in it's own right.

There are a diversity of critical words we use in English today that most of us do not understand yet use daily and, because we do not understand them, they take on a mystical, religious, "deified" nature.

Words that the writer is particularly aware of at this time that fall into this category include:

Christ = "anointed one", "anointing", "anointed" but used as a synonym and interchangeably with "Jesus"

God = "mighty one" / "Mighty One" / "Yah" but can include Satan

Holy = "set apart" - holy is perhaps more than just "set apart" but it is NOT the mysterious word that religion makes it out to be.

Saint = "set apart person"

sanctified = "set apart"

the LORD = "Adonai" / "Yah" / "Baal", three totally different and effectively incompatible applications.

Bible = "book"

baptise = "immerse"

angel = "messenger"

there are others but hopefully the above raise the awareness of readers to the extent to which the words on the left tend to have mystical meanings that we don't understand while the words on the right are mostly relatively clear and unambiguous. As long as we write or speak using the words on the left we are **LIKELY** to misunderstand one another and end up arguing because we each understand these meaningless "religious" terms, which are often corruptions from other languages, differently.

The writer has also encountered writings that assign things to being of Satan when it is apparent that the person making that assignment either has no knowledge or very incomplete knowledge of the subject or has, perhaps, been the victim of one or more bad experiences.

The immersion of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah together with the gift of speaking in other tongues, is one that occurs quite regularly. There **IS** such a gift.

Because it is a particularly powerful gift there are **ALSO** particularly powerful counterfeits! There are demonic tongues, just as there are demonic anointings, demonic "prophets", etc, etc. The fact that there **IS** a counterfeit confirms that there **IS** an original. **If there were no original, there would be no counterfeit.**

To attack ALL tongues as being from Satan is to set oneself up as a judge over others and **ALSO** to set oneself up as opposing Yah and touching His anointed.

It is better in all such cases to rather say, "i don't understand" or to say nothing than to speak out against something and then find on the Day of Judgment that the matter **WAS** from Yah. In this context, the counsel of Gamaliel in Acts chapter 5 is very sound:

Acts 5:29-40

<sup>29</sup> *But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: "We ought to obey Yah rather than men.*

<sup>30</sup> *"The Mighty One of our fathers raised up Yahshua whom you murdered by hanging on a tree.*

<sup>31</sup> *"Him Yah has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.*

<sup>32</sup> *"And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the set apart (holy) Spirit [of Yah] whom Yah has given to those who obey Him."*

<sup>33</sup> *When they heard this, they were furious and plotted to kill them.*

<sup>34</sup> *Then one in the council stood up, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law held in respect by all the people, and commanded them to put the apostles outside for a little while.*

<sup>35</sup> *And he said to them: "Men of Israel, **take heed to yourselves what you intend to do regarding these men.***

<sup>36</sup> *"For some time ago Theudas rose up, claiming to be somebody. A number of men, about four hundred, joined him. He was slain, and all who obeyed him were scattered and came to nothing.*

<sup>37</sup> *"After this man, Judas of Galilee rose up in the days of the census, and drew away many people after him. He also perished, and all who obeyed him were dispersed.*

<sup>38</sup> ***"And now I say to you, keep away from these men and let them alone; for if this plan or this work is of men, it will come to nothing;***

<sup>39</sup> ***"but if it is of Yah, you cannot overthrow it-- **lest you even be found to fight against Yah.**"***

<sup>40</sup> *And they agreed with him, and when they had called for the apostles and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Yahshua, and let them go." (NKJ, names adjusted -- note that technically it IS possible that they used "Elohiym" instead of "Yah" since it appears that this error was entrenched by the date this took place)*

We are better to keep away from or ignore something we don't understand than to be found opposing Yah!

Better still pray, "Father, i don't understand this, it does not seem right to me, please will you show me the truth" and then leave it to Yah to show you what is going on. WHEN He answers your prayer, IF the other IS in error, do NOT shout it from the roof tops and publish articles denouncing them. Either go to them privately in chesed [covenant love], refer page 72, because one desires to see THEM saved from their sin and one CARES ENOUGH TO DO IT RIGHT or pray for them. If one is not prepared to do either of these then or DO NOTHING!

**7. THE SACRED WRITINGS (THE BIBLE = THE BOOK) DOES HAVE ERRORS; IS NOT COMPREHENSIVE AND IS NOT ALL THE "WORD OF YAH"**

**Relative Weight 4%**

The "Bible" is a compilation of books put together by men based on transcriptions of writings by men, it DOES contain errors. Refer page 79 for further discussion on this subject in addition to that contained below.

The "Bible" provides guidance on critical issues of judgment, eternal life, righteousness, service to Yah, etc. Not every facet of life (e.g. design of aircraft) is included. Not every word in the Bible is given by Yah.

There ARE errors in the Bible, particularly the English Bible and any other translations, there are ALSO errors as a consequence of Scribal adjustment in the available texts. There are ALSO errors in specific locations where the person recording the text was not walking fully under the anointing or reported something that was widely believed at the time without verifying it. The two conflicting accounts of the death of Judas Iscariot in Matthew 27 and Acts 1 referred to in article 1A1.01.11.01 "Some Critical Principles Required to Understand the Present Spiritual Situation and to Overcome to the End" (04 November 2001) fall into this last category.

The article 1A1.02.01.04 "The Name of Yah in Scripture" (24 January 2002) highlights a number of other areas of error and complexity which can give rise to misunderstanding and error.

The inspired writings are there to GUIDE us but they are NOT a substitute for the guidance of the Spirit of Yah. He wants us to constantly turn to Him for guidance, NOT place our trust in a book prepared and distributed by men.

Contrary to general opinion it is NOT VITAL that one should have certainty that every jot and tittle and every verse of the collection of Sacred writings IS inspired and without error. The writings are there to guide us, to provide a legal basis for certain actions in the Court of Heaven, the most important of which are transactions between Yah and Satan which don't concern most of us. They are ALSO important to assist those who are starting out to know where to go. The Sacred writings were never intended to be the subject of intense argument and debate as to interpretation, this was what Yahshua rebuked the Scribes and Pharisees for.

The sacred writings are ALSO Spirit, as dealt with in point 2 and they are there to nourish and feed our spirits and to provide the set apart (holy) spirit with a basis to lead us.

"The Bible" IS important, it is VITALLY important and it IS vital that the available documents are as complete AND accurate AS POSSIBLE. However, as recent articles have increasingly shown the present documents DO contain material amounts of Leaven in some absolutely CRITICAL areas. It is expected that by the time that this series of articles is complete (Yah willing), readers will find that the magnitude of these errors is EVEN MORE CRITICAL than may be apparent at this stage.

Elevating "The Bible" to a religious deity where the English translation with all it's linguistic flaws and OVER 100 disparate translations and interpretations, all of which differ to some degree, otherwise they would not exist, is regarded as sacred is not wise. We MUST TURN to the author of the books, the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah for final guidance.

YES, we can gain the essence of most of what we need from the collection of documents we know as the "Bible", however, as is becoming increasingly apparent UNLESS we turn to the Spirit of Yah to guide us, we can make massive mistakes based on what is currently available.

At the same time we must also recognize that the selection of inspired writings which constitute the book we call the "Bible" are by no means comprehensive and are not intended to be. They provide the essentials of what we NEED TO KNOW for the Day of Judgment and life in general. However they DO NOT provide every detail of every aspect of life. Arguments about things being "extra biblical" and therefore prohibited when the Scriptures are silent are not appropriate. For example, the exact terms whereby divorce IS permitted are NOT set out anywhere although they are clearly alluded to. By extension, there is no guidance on when marriage to a previously married woman, that is a woman who is not a virgin, is permissible. Neither of these represent the harsh, absolute prohibition on divorce and remarriage that some would present, NOR do they represent the liberal, do what you feel like, extreme that currently is widespread. The reality is that Yah wants us to TURN TO HIM for guidance on a CASE BY CASE BASIS!

Lengthy academic discourses on the precise meaning of the recorded language, interpreted through modern rules of language, etc are in many cases distracting and irrelevant. Lengthy arguments as to which version is the most accurate are even less relevant - each version has it's strengths and weaknesses, we should read AS MANY Bible versions and translations AS POSSIBLE and that way we avoid absorbing errors that are specific to one particular translation or version and gain insight into different nuances and outright discrepancies.

This is compounded by the fact that virtually all the inspired writings of the early fifth millennium, the so-called "new testament" are Greek translations from Aramaic or Hebrew and therefore contain translation errors in the Greek. Furthermore the different Greek manuscripts differ materially.

We MUST turn to Yah for guidance. Accept the compilation of documents we know as "the Bible" as an acceptably accurate compilation which DOES CONTAIN LEAVEN and then allow the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah to teach us and guide us. That was one of the critical reasons Yahshua went to the stake, to pay the price for us ALL to have the Spirit of Yah WITHIN us to teach us.

Consider Jeremiah (Yirmeyah = Yah will rise) 31:31-34

<sup>31</sup> "Behold, the days are coming, says Yah, when I will make a **new covenant** with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah--

<sup>32</sup> "not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says Yah.

<sup>33</sup> "But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says Yah: **I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts**; and I will be their Mighty One, and they shall be My people.

<sup>34</sup> "**No more shall every man teach his neighbor**, and every man his brother, saying, 'Know Yahweh,' for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says Yahweh. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more." (NKJ, adjusted)

If we MISS this point and get distracted with "hermeneutics" and "exegesis" and "pneumatology" and other fanciful academic technical terms and lengthy expose's of the purity of different translations, etc we will continue to be defeated by Satan and sink down into oblivion.

We must understand that, as rich and diverse as the Inspired Scriptures certainly are, they are NOT comprehensive. As previously stated there are numerous areas, such as divorce and remarriage, which are NOT explicitly dealt with. There are many other areas. To make the point, there is nothing in the Scriptures about the design of aircraft, reinforced concrete and a diversity of other subjects. This is NOT because of some flaw in the Scriptures or because these issues are not real, it is simply that they have nothing to do with the relationship between man and Yah and have no impact on the Day of Judgment. They are therefore OUTSIDE THE SCOPE of the book!

In the same way there is no guidance in Scripture relating to acceptable sexual conduct between a man and his wives other than Hebrews 13:4 "*Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers Yah will judge.*" (KJV, name adjusted). In other words, since the marriage bed (sexual relations) is undefiled, nothing that a husband and his wives practice sexually WITHIN marriage is forbidden. The second part of the verse makes it clear that ALL sexual activity outside of marriage, as set out in detail in Leviticus 18 and 20, IS forbidden. Lengthy debates on what specific sexual acts within marriage are acceptable are therefore entirely UNSCRIPTURAL! This same principle applies to other aspects of life. If Scripture DOES not deal with the subject then it WILL NOT lead to adverse judgment, no matter what man may say. Ultimately, the best solution is TURN TO YAH and ask Him!

The whole area of deliverance from demons is another major area where there is little guidance in Scripture. This is first and foremost a prophetic ministry and therefore it is a ministry of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah THROUGH Yah's prophets. There is therefore no need for lengthy information in Scripture. Even if such documentation HAD been prepared at some time it is likely that Satan would have made very sure that it got lost or destroyed.

It is also important to recognize that NOT all the passages in the "Bible" are inspired. Most of what Job and his friends said in the book of Job was NOT inspired, that was why Yah rebuked them. Yah MAY have inspired someone to record what was said and may even have given the account as a form of dictation, however YAH did NOT inspire those things. Similarly the discrepancies within the four books known as the "Gospels" and in the book of Acts relative to various other books are NOT from Yah, they represent human error.

When Paul (Shaul) wrote from 1 Corinthians 7:12 "*But to the rest speak I, not Yah: ....*" to 1 Corinthians 7:40 "*..., after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of Yah.*" (KJV, names adjusted) he clearly was NOT being inspired by the Spirit of Yah! If he WAS he would not say "i think". It IS possible

that some or all of what is between those verses WAS inspired but if the writer himself was not sure then we should also seek clarification. Notice that in 1 Timothy 3:3-16 Paul states in verse 14 ***“I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.”*** (KJV) This is in reference to women under sixty and is not in accordance with what Paul “thought” in 1 Corinthians 7 where he “thought” it was better for women not to marry, in 1 Timothy 3 he WILL’s that they marry, other translations say “would”, “want”, “desire” them to marry.

There ARE other instances where there are irreconcilable differences between passages in the Bible, some of these result from translation errors, some from transcription errors and some because the writer was NOT fully inspired at the time. We can indulge ourselves in the most convoluted arguments to try and establish why Joseph, the step-father of Yahshua had two completely different genealogies OR we can turn to Yah and hear Him say that *“Luke believed a widely held “folk tale” and did not think it necessary to confirm it”!* Yah has the same to say about the account of the death of Judas Iscariot in Acts.

Overall NONE of these factors materially influence the overall substance of what is contained in THE BOOK (the Bible), they simply demonstrate that semantic and academic argument, particularly relating to English translations of transcriptions of transcriptions of translations (in the case of the Greek) manuscripts are really not very productive. We are BETTER ADVISED to turn to Yah to resolve these matters!

We MUST seek the Torah (law) of Yah IN OUR HEARTS and His Spirit as our teacher!

### ***INHIBITORS TO INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE AND TEACHING***

Once one accepts that the above seven factors are the CRITICAL factors for interpreting the Inspired Writings in the collection we know as “The Bible” there are still a number of other issues to consider.

Notice that, in light of the above it no longer matters too much which collection (Bible) we subscribe to. The Jewish, Catholic, Greek Orthodox, Church of the East, Protestant, etc ALL call their book “Bible” and all differ in terms of which books exactly make up THE BOOK.

These principles ALSO apply for interpreting other writings. They apply to the Qur’an which others claim, and this writer confirms, to be inspired. They apply equally for interpreting modern writings like “The Final Quest” which is claimed by it’s author, and confirmed by this writer, to be largely inspired.

These principles apply equally to EVERY OTHER book, email, article, pulpit and platform teaching, radio broadcast, TV programme and conversation. They ALSO apply to every “word” given by those who claim to speak prophetically.

**NOT one of these are intended to be taken at face value or on the basis of the “track record”, “status”, “acceptance by others”, or any of the other criteria typically applied in the “church” today. ALL of these sources are intended by Yah to have the above seven principles applied prayerfully by EVERY PERSON who hears or reads them. Each one must obtain their OWN guidance from Yah.**

These SAME principles apply to EVERY message published by this ministry (End Time Issue Ministries), whether on the “Main” list or on the “Informal” list.

Provided we ALL apply all seven principles diligently ALL the time to EVERY teaching we will ALL draw closer to Yah. In so-doing the development of a “cult”, raised as a concern by several on the list recently, will have no possibility of happening and ALL will be able to move forward with Yah at the pace of their choosing.

There ARE HOWEVER A NUMBER OF INHIBITORS to this process. These are discussed briefly below and will, Yah willing, at some time in the future be addressed in much more detail on the list:

- a. There are Only Five Men on Earth Free of Demons Today
- b. It has been stated in several articles that Yah has indicated that currently there are only five men on earth who are TOTALLY free of demons. That means that EVERY other person on earth is hearing demons to some extent.
- c. Important to understand that a man can be free of demons today but can fall into sin and apostasy tomorrow and be heavily demonized within weeks.
- d. Own Mind, Mind Talk, Soul Force, Subconscious

We all comprise a spirit which dwells in a body and communicates with the outside world through the mouth, ears and eyes which are operated by the mind. The human spirit AND the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah ALL communicate with the mind VIA THE SOUL in both directions.

We therefore ALL have the capability for our OWN mind to bring forth vain imaginations, that is why we are counselled in 2 Corinthians 10:5 ***“Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of Yah, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of the anointing [of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah] {Christ};”*** (KJV, names adjusted)

For this reason we must study the Scriptures daily in order that our minds may be renewed as set out in Romans 12:2 ***“And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of Yah.”*** (KJV, names adjusted)

The soul functions in many respects like computer “Read Only Memory” (ROM), once it has been programmed it is very difficult to reprogram it. Therefore negative learned responses, particularly those that result from emotional hurts during childhood, produce hardening of the heart. Yah has shown this hardening to the writer in the form of tree rings. In good years the tree rings are soft and do not interfere much with the flow of information between the spirit (the heart) and the mind. In bad years, or in a single bad experience which may only last a few minutes, such as verbal abuse by an authority figure, such hardening may result in the party concerned having great difficulty hearing from Yah at all and they may constantly find all they learn filtered through this hardening to produce unrighteous and damaging words and outcomes.

Yah has given the writer systematic ministry procedures to deal with this which, Yah willing, will be published in due course.

#### **a. Demons and Fallen Angels (Messengers)**

Demons and angels speak direct to our minds, our flesh and our spirits. Since virtually every person on earth has demons all that have them ARE hearing voices other than Yah.

Today all people are BORN with demons, allocated to them as a consequence of blood line curses UNLESS their parents have been diligent to cut off all such curses. Other demons are frequently put on children in hospitals immediately after birth where many nurses are practising witches who are specifically assigned to collect demons from those who die and place them on others, including on new born babies.

Thereafter, throughout our lives, as we sin and give legal right to new demons we become progressively more demonized. Deliverance is a lengthy process of unlearning reflex behaviour, renewing the mind, fighting spiritual battles against demons, etc.

Unless one has been through such a process with intense desire and commitment to be free for MANY years, one WILL HAVE DEMONS. This is a simple technical statement of fact, not an insult! In reality it is likely that every person who reads this article HAS DEMONS unless they are one of the five people mentioned above.

These demons will promote false doctrines, like the doctrine of monogamy and numerous other errors. To counter this it is vital that the prayers in the article "Some Useful Prayers" are prayed regularly in order to seek guidance from Yah OUTSIDE of demonic influence and to assist one to get free of demonic influence. This is vital if one is to be led by the Spirit of Yah WHILE there are still demons on one who can distract and mislead one.

While in this state it is vital to recognize that it is ALWAYS possible for other voices to interject and feed one lies and wrong responses and one should always be on guard against feelings of pride, anger, etc.

For this reason it is reasonable to expect that virtually all teachings available on earth today HAVE been subject to some demonic or other Satanic interference! Accordingly we must EACH turn to Yah CONSTANTLY for guidance.

#### **b. Holy Angels (Messengers)**

Yah's holy (set apart) messengers (angels) can also speak to us.

#### **c. Other Human Spirits**

Under certain circumstances it is possible for other human spirits to speak to us. This applies particularly between a husband and his wives who are strongly one flesh with him, it also applies in the case of adulterous sexual unions which is one reason why adultery is so terribly dangerous spiritually.

It is the writers understanding that other human spirits are ALSO able to project themselves IF they know how. Those with this knowledge and ability are PRIMARILY in the service of Satan since believers in Yah have neglected to familiarize themselves with the full spectrum of spiritual powers with which Yah has equipped us all.

The spirits of the resurrected dead are also able to speak to us through time from after the judgment under certain very specific circumstances and Yahshua, as one of the resurrected dead is ALSO able to speak to us.



#### **d. The Spirits of Yah**

In addition to the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah, the seven Spirits of Yah, being Wisdom, Patience, Hope, Faith, Chesed (love, charity), the Messenger (Angel) of Yah and the Captain of the Host of Yah are all able to speak to our spirits and Yah Himself as Father ALSO speaks to us.

It is apparent from the above that there are an ENORMOUS number of voices that can speak to us, many of them NOT speaking out of concern for our well being. It is therefore vital to pray constantly to Yah to open our ears to hear ONLY what He wants us to hear, to open our eyes to see ONLY what He wants us to see, to guide us to think ONLY what He wants us to think and to speak ONLY what He wants us to speak.

If we will do this diligently and constantly pray for judgment in our lives, for assistance to live lives that are pleasing to Yah, for sanctification and cleansing, etc, etc it IS possible over time to come to a place where one hears Yah with increasing clarity and where most, if not all, spurious voices are eliminated or at least rapidly discerned as not from Yah.

This does NOT mean that one cannot hear Yah until one reaches some particular end state, it simply means that we must all seek humility and recognize that there is enormous potential for us to hear wrong voices and therefore to recognize our DESPERATE NEED to draw closer to Yah day by day!

#### **CONCLUSION**

These seven CRITICAL principles provide the basis on which Yah INTENDS us to read and interpret His word, both in the collection of inspired writings we know as "the Bible" (the book in Greek) and in other inspired writings that may come our way, INCLUDING books like the Qur'an.

These same principles apply just as effectively to evaluating ANY Bible version or translation and any teaching, whether formal or informal or any point made in discussion.

It is vital that we look to Yahshua, the AUTHOR AND FINISHER OF OUR FAITH as the example and the way and focus our eyes on Yah as our ultimate hope!. Hebrews 12:1-3 <sup>1</sup> *Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,* <sup>2</sup> **looking unto Yahshua, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the tree {stake / cross}, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of Yah.** <sup>3</sup> *For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.*" (NKJ, adjusted)

If we do this we will have reason to hope to overcome to the end and to sit on a high throne with Yahshua for eternity.

#### **APPENDIX A: TRANSLATION INCONSISTENCIES, PARTICULARLY RELATING TO "CHRIST"**

The article 1AD.02.01.12 "Do We Honor Yahweh by Referring to Him as Our God?" (11 January 2002) refers to multiple Strong's numbers for the word "Molech" the Ammonite deity with "identical Hebrew Spelling".

Reference to one electronic Hebrew lexicon CONFIRMS that all of these words have identical Hebrew spellings, presumably as the root word. Another electronic Interlinear resource reports DIFFERENT

spellings for each word but what seem, at least to the untrained eye, some of the same essential basic Hebrew characters.

These different words are presented below.

מָלְכוּ	מֶלֶךְ	וּמֶלֶךְ	מַלְכָּא	מִלְכִּי	לְמֹלֶךְ
maalkuw	melek	waa-Melek	malkaa'	milkiy	la-Molek
reigned	king	Melech, and	king, the	counsel my	Molech to
4427 <sup>A</sup>	4428 <sup>A</sup>	4429	4430	4431	4432

This Hebrew text from the Interlinear Bible in the BibleSoft PC Study Bible version 2.1G does NOT confirm that all six words have the same spelling. The fact that TWO OTHER sources suggest that they do simply adds to the uncertainty.

On casual enquiry with regard to certain other words the writer has been told that this discrepancy relates to "root" words versus some other technicalities that are not clear to the writer at this time. Suffice it to say that casual inspection will leave the uninformed reader with a serious dilemma which, if nothing else, indicates that there is not even a consistent view as to how to represent the information.

Slightly more detailed inspection of these words in Hebrew indicates that the first three characters (read from right to left) of 4427, 4430 and 4431 are VERY SIMILAR although NOT identical. The first two characters of 4428 appear to be more or less the same as the first two characters of the previously mentioned words and more or less the same as the second, third and fourth characters of 4429.

The second, third and fourth characters of 4432 ARE approximately the same as 4428 in accordance with the statement in the article cited.

From this inspection it DOES seem reasonable that each of these words IS distinct.

In many respects this SEEMS ACADEMIC, however, in the context of another word the writer happened to examine at about the same time it highlights an interesting paradox.

The following figure represents six different instances of the word "Christ", five of which are represented by Strong's number 5547. The sixth instance 9999 indicates that "Christ" was added by the translator and DOES NOT APPEAR IN THE ORIGINAL TEXT! Alternatively the translator used a different Greek source manuscript which DID contain the word "Christ", which indicates that the word "Christ" had either been added to that set of manuscripts or removed from another set! This is quite possible as various sources the writer has encountered refer to over one thousand discrepancies between the two families of most commonly used Greek texts.

On the basis of uninformed casual inspection, there APPEAR TO BE MATERIAL differences in the Greek spelling which are reflected in the transliteration BEFORE representation in the text. The first five letters of the Greek word, read from left to right, are the same, the last one or two letters are different. The first five letters of the Greek correspond to "Christ", the remaining letters differentiate various forms of "Christ" and are apparently ignored in the English.

Χριστέ,	Χριστόν	Χριστῷ	Χριστός.	Χριστοῦ
Christé	Christón	Christoó	Christós	Christoú
Christ	Christ,	Christ	Christ.	Christ,
<9999>	5547 <sup>^</sup>	5547 <sup>^</sup>	5547 <sup>^</sup>	5547 <sup>^</sup>

Again the writer has been advised that these are technical issues relating to case which are discussed in more detail in appendix C on page 81.

What is interesting is that here, what must surely rate as one of the most important words in the WHOLE of our faith, is reflected in the Greek as FIVE distinct word forms and is reflected in the English as ONE word with ABSOLUTELY NO VARIATION!

The writer has, on basic enquiry been advised that this should be accommodated in the surrounding sentence structure but has so far been unable to obtain clear guidance on how this works. To the writer this seems to be a disturbing contrast to the fine differentiation between the forms of "Molech" referred to above, the distinction between two forms of "Jonathan" as reported in the body of this article and other seemingly fine and superficially unnecessarily fine distinction relating to other words which are surely not as significant as "Christ". This seems to be a continuation of the very imprecise semantics surrounding translations of Yah, Yahweh, Adonay, El, Elohiym, etc reported in the previous article and touched on in the body of this article.

What is also striking to the writer is that in a previous discussion about the finer details of Greek, this time in the context of monogamy versus polygyny, the writer was advised that the nuances in the Greek WERE important in support of proving that certain variations supported the marital status and quantum of "gunè" variously translated wife, wives, woman and women although allocated the same Strong's number (1135).

A reasonably comprehensive selection of the variations of "gunè" to represent each of the English words wife, woman, women and wives are presented in the figure below:

γυναῖκι gunaikí wife 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 19:5	γυναῖκα gunaika wife 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 19:9	γυναῖκος, gunaikós wife, 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 19:10	γυνή, guneé wife? 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 22:28		wife <9999> Matt 19:29
γυναῖκι, gunaikí woman? 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 26:10	γυναῖκα gunaika on a woman 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 5:28	γυναῖκος gunaikós of {the} woman 1135 <sup>A</sup> 1 Cor 11:3	γυνή guneé a woman 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 9:20	γύναι, gúnai woman, 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 15:28	αὐτή auteé a woman <846 <sup>A</sup> > Mark 10:12
γυναῖκι gunaikí for women 1135 <sup>A</sup> 1 Cor 14:35	γυναῖκας gunaikas women 1135 <sup>A</sup> 1 Tim 2:9	γυναῖκων gunaikṓn of women 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 11:11	γυναῖκες gunaikes women 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 27:55	γυναῖξιν, gunaixin women, 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 28:5	{women shall be} 9999 Matt 24:41
	γυναῖκας gunaikas wives 1135 <sup>A</sup> Matt 19:8		γυναῖκες gunaikes Wives 1135 <sup>A</sup> Eph 5:22	γυναῖξι gunaixí wives 1135 <sup>A</sup> Acts 21:5	γραιῶναις graióneis old wives 1126 <sup>A</sup> 1 Tim 4:7

What is striking is that the first five letters are IDENTICAL in most cases and the first three in all cases. The last three or four characters vary. However, the examples translated "wife" and "woman" are IDENTICAL in four cases, in other words, the distinction between translating "wife" and "woman" appears arbitrary in the sense that there IS no distinct Greek word. Likewise, two of the three words translated "wives" and based on "gune" are the same as the words for women and so a similar conclusion can be drawn.

Since Yah intended all adult women to be married this is not a coincidence. There is no such thing as an unmarried adult woman in Scripture unless she is a widow or a harlot. In the Hebrew the same principle applies. In other words, the distinction between wife and woman is at the translators discretion and has NO Scriptural basis. This apparently comes about to support the doctrines resulting from enforced monogamy which results in adult virgins being unable to find husbands in most communities since in most parts of the world there is a greater number of women than men.

Overall, there IS material difference in the English words linked to the diverse Greek spellings.

This serves to highlight the disparity relative to the five different word endings for the words translated "Christ". If one notes that the Greek word translated Christ actually means "anoint" and that there are distinct words in Hebrew for "anoint", "anointed", "anointing", etc it becomes apparent that these different Greek variations IN FACT indicate the corresponding Hebrew words to a greater or lesser degree.

The Hebrew words relating to anointing are:

**anoint / anointed 4886 mashach** (maw-shakh'); a primitive root; to rub with oil, i.e. **to anoint**; by implication, to consecrate; also to paint: KJV-- anoint, paint.

e.g. Exodus 40:13 *""You shall put the holy garments on Aaron, and **anoint** him and consecrate him, that he may minister to Me as priest."* (NKJ)

**anointing 4888 mishchah** (meesh-khaw'); or moshchah (mosh-khaw'); from 4886; unction (the act); by implication, a consecratory gift: KJV-- (to be) anointed (-ing), ointment.

e.g. Exodus 29:7 *""And you shall take the **anointing** oil, pour it on his head, and anoint him."* (NKJ)

**anointed 4899 mashiach** (maw-shee'-akh); from 4886; **anointed**; usually a consecrated person (as a king, priest, or saint); specifically, the Messiah: KJV-- anointed, Messiah.

e.g. 1 Samuel 24:6 *"And he said to his men, "Yahweh forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Yahweh's **anointed**, to stretch out my hand against him, seeing he is the **anointed** of Yahweh.""* (NKJ)

**anoint 5480 cuwk** (sook); a primitive root; properly, to smear over (with oil), i.e. anoint: KJV-- anoint (self), X at all. \*\*\*. cowlelah. See 5550.

This last word "cuwk" is used in the context of secular anointing.

The previous words are used in the context of "anointed of Yahweh" and directly correspond with the anointing of Yahshua with the Spirit of Yah, the fact that Yahshua is the anointed of Yah and the anointing itself being the anointing of the Spirit of Yah. Yah indicates that these words directly correspond to the various applications of Christos.

Strong defines 5547 Christos (khris-tos'); from 5548; anointed, i.e. the Messiah, an epithet of Jesus: KJV-- Christ.

Thayer defines 5547 Christos- Christ = "anointed"; 1) Christ was the Messiah, the Son of God 2) anointed

Note that no evidence is offered to support the thesis that Christ means "Messiah" and the existence of a separate Greek word to define Messiah.

This word is used in John 1:41 *"He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the **Messias**, which is, being interpreted, the the Anointed One {**Christ**}."* (KJV)

Strong defines 3323 Messias (mes-see'-as); of Hebrew origin [4899]; the Messias (i.e. Mashiach), or Christ: KJV-- Messias.

Thayer defined 3323 Messias- Messias = "anointed" 1) the Greek form of the Hebrew word "Messiah" 2) a name of Christ

Again no evidence is offered to demonstrate why there are TWO Greek words to describe the Messiah, a concept totally foreign to the Greek people since it was of Hebrew origin while there is only one word in Hebrew.

These definitions totally ignore the diverse words translated anoint, anointed, anointing in Hebrew which can ONLY be represented by "christos" and it's derivatives..

In other words, "Christ" is a COMPLETELY ARTIFICIAL WORD substituted by the translators instead of indicating that Yahshua was the "anointed of Yah", that Yahshua was "anointed", that it is the "anointing" that is part of the gift we receive when we believe, that it is the "anointing" that strengthens us, etc.

Yah has indicated to the writer that this makes a VERY SIGNIFICANT difference to the way we understand what Yahshua accomplished and what it means to us.

Following is a selection of verses to indicate the context of the various words translated "Christ" in terms of some sample verses, words in square brackets [...] are the interpretation of "Christ.." in the context of that verse as indicated by Yah:

### **Christe**

Matthew 26:68 *"saying, "Prophecy to us, **Christe [anointed one]**! Who is the one who struck You?"* (NKJ)

### **Christon**

Luke 9:20 *"He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" Peter answered and said, "The **Christon [anointed]** of Yah."* (NKJ, names adjusted)

### **Christoo**

Romans 6:23 *"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of Yah is eternal life in **Christoo [the anointing of]** Yahshua our Adon."* (NKJ, names adjusted)

## Christos

Matthew 1:16 *"And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Yahshua who is called **Christos** [anointed]."* (NKJ, names adjusted)

## Christou

Matthew 1:1 *"The book of the genealogy of Yahshua **Christou** [the anointed one], the Son of David, the Son of Abraham:"* (NKJ, names adjusted)

1 Corinthians 2:16 *"For who hath known the mind of Yah, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of **Christou** [the anointing of Yah]."* (KJV, names adjusted)

## Christou Christos

1 Corinthians 3:23 *"And you are **Christou's** [the anointed one's], and **Christos** [the anointing] is Yah."* (NKJ, names adjusted)

At this stage the above are offered simply as indications of a problem which Yah indicates IS significant. The writer hopes, Yah willing, in the near future to substitute the specific form of "Christ" in every verse of the scriptures based on the Greek and then seek Yah for guidance on the correct application.

It is hopefully apparent that the substitutions in the above verses give a DEEPER meaning to the Scriptures which is LOST through the use of a non-existent religious term "Christ" instead of seeking to understand the true meaning of what Yah has done through the anointing.

At present the writer is simply seeking to better grasp the exact situation in the context of statements that Yah has made to the writer that this IS VERY IMPORTANT.

Currently i have some overall grasp but this is a major learning curve! :)

The basic elements of the technical explanation for each of the above words is presented in appendix C.

Something that was also encountered while semi-randomly selecting verses was a number of verses in which "Christ" or "Jesus" had been added and did NOT occur in the source text:

## Christ added in by the translators, NOT present in the Greek OR present in some manuscripts but not in others

Nestle allocates Strong's numbers based on another source manuscript and documents or software using Nestle make use of number 9999 which has a special significance:

Strong 9999 inserted word (x); This word was added by the translators for **better readability in the English**. There is no actual word in the Greek text. The word may be displayed in italics, or in parentheses or other brackets, to indicate that it is not in the original text.

Thayer 9999 inserted word (x); This word was added by the translators for **better readability in the English**. There is no actual word in the Greek text. The word may be displayed in italics, or in parentheses or other brackets, to indicate that it is not in the original text.



From consideration of some of the examples that follow and other examples encountered it is hard to avoid concluding that at least in some instances “better readability” relates to a particular doctrinal position.

However, one is ALSO faced with conflicting view points amongst the “experts”. One group maintain these words have been added, another maintains that the source manuscripts they have used are the most authoritative!

Acts 2:30 *“Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up **the Christ** to sit on his throne,”* (NKJ)

Acts 19:4 *“Then Paul said, “John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on **Christ** Jesus.”*” (NKJ)

Acts 20:21 *“testifying to Jews, and also to Greeks, repentance toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus **Christ**.”* (NKJ)

Romans 16:24 *“**The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.**”* (NKJ)

Whole verse added

Colossians 1:2 *“To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ who are in Colosse: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.”* (NKJ)

Second Christ added

Philippians 4:13 *“I can do all things through **Christ** which strengtheneth me.”* (KJV)

Christ added

Revelation 1:9 *“I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus **Christ**, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus **Christ**.”* (NKJ)

Christ added twice!

Revelation 12:17 *“And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus **Christ**.”* (NKJ)

Christ added

Revelation 22:21 *“The grace of our Lord Jesus **Christ** be with you all. Amen.”* (NKJ)

Christ added

### **Jesus Added**

Colossians 1:28 *“Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ **Jesus**.”* (NKJ)

Jesus added

1 Peter 5:14 "Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to you all who are in Christ **Jesus**. Amen."  
(NKJ)

Jesus added

It is the writers understanding that these words that are "added" MAY reflect discrepancies between different source manuscripts. However, given that the writer simply searched on all verses containing "Christ" and then asked Yah to guide him and started working down the list opening the Interlinear text on about one in ten verses, it is disturbing that there are so many instances of Christ and Jesus added when these are two of the most important words in the whole "Bible".

There seems to be a disturbing trend of lack of precision associated with the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah and derivative Names IN ADDITION to the lack of precision previously reported relative to the Names Yah and Yahweh and the terms "Mighty One" (Elohiym), Adonay, etc.

This seems to be occur together with apparently much greater precision in separating out the names of idolatrous gods from common words apparently to make it appear that these words are VERY different when they are not!

Surely, IF we truly hold the Name of Yah and the name of Yahshua and the gift of the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit OF YAH in high esteem we should exercise GREAT diligence and precision in how we represent them.

When we speak of "Christ" referring to the "anointed one" we are referring to Yahshua, the man.

When we speak of "Christ" referring to the "anointing of Yah" we are referring to YAH.

These are totally different.

Since "Christ" is a fundamental component of our faith -- most of us have called ourselves "Christian" for most of our lives -- surely it is necessary that we clearly and unambiguously define what this word means and do NOT distort and combine words.

This is, in itself, a very substantial subject that is outside the scope of this article and one which, Yah willing, will be further analysed and reported on in due course. However, at this time, readers are encouraged to pray into this subject in depth.

In conclusion there IS NO SUCH WORD AS CHRIST, it means "anointed", "anointed one", "anointing", etc. Until we recover the accurate translation of these words we CANNOT hope to fully grasp the magnitude of what Yahshua purchased for us on the stake, NOR can we hope to learn to walk in the power of the Holy Spirit as the writer has witnessed it operating in Lagos and reported in articles 1A1.01.10.05 "Lagos, Nigeria - Manger of the Anointing for the Seventh Millennium (15 October 2001) and 1A1.01.10.07 "The Spirit is Moving on the Earth: Report on Visit to the Synagogue Church of All Nations, Lagos, Nigeria" (18 October 2001).

## **APPENDIX B: OBSERVATIONS**

Following are more detailed observations relating to the subject of this article made during the study of the over thirty third party articles downloaded off the Internet. These observations are not necessarily precise from an academic perspective of linguistics, etc, they are general observations of aspects that caught the writers attention.



The observations are grouped in terms of the seven "Critical Principles for Interpreting Scripture and Teachings" but apart from this are not particularly structured.

The overall perspective on each of the Critical Principles is contained in the body of the article, the points that follow are simply notes relating to specific observations which underpin the content of the article.

### **1. THE SET APART (HOLY) SPIRIT IS THE TEACHER -- CALL NO MAN TEACHER**

**Relative Weight 35%**

Don't focus on other men, focus on Yah and being led by the Spirit of Yah

#### **a. Be led by the Spirit of Yah**

This point crops up time and again throughout this article, it is the VERY ESSENCE of what Yah is saying concerning serving Him in this age, interpreting Scripture, teachings, etc.

In saying this it IS important to note that Yah stated some months ago that only five people on earth were entirely free of demons and that the average believer was carrying about five hundred demons. Accordingly we must recognize that the vast majority of us regularly hear OTHER VOICES in addition to Yah!

For this reason there is a real need for urgent seeking for sanctification, however, that is not the focus of this article. What IS important is that we learn to pray humble prayers for direction and guidance which permit Yah to move in our lives and guide us accurately EVEN when we have demons. To this end the prayers in the recent article on "Some Useful Prayers" are extremely important.

#### **b. If we assume our sources are reliable and they are not then all we build on that foundation is flawed**

One of the traps that many writers fell into was that they cited other writers and ASSUMED that the other writer was correct. This is particularly evident with the issues relating to "God", "Elohiym", etc in terms of "Bible" references but also related to other cases where the citation of another man's writings was taken as evidence that this was so.

This is accepted academic practice, however, in this case when the other man is in error we should AGAIN turn to the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah for guidance RATHER than to other men!

#### **c. Calling a man an expert does not make him one**

There were a number of instances where much was made of "recognized authorities" with regard to Greek, Hebrew, history, etc. In many cases the people cited were unknown to this writer, therefore, whether they were experts or not was a matter of subjective opinion on the part of the writer of the article.

It is vital that we recognize that the ONLY authority is the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah and citing any other authority is irrelevant from Yah's perspective, we will STILL be judged for what we believe and what we did with the information at our disposal. Yahshua died a TERRIBLE DEATH so that we could each have the set apart (holy) Spirit within us - therefore we WILL BE JUDGED ACCORDINGLY!

## **2. THE WORD OF YAH IS SPIRIT NOT LANGUAGE**

**Relative Weight 20%**

Elaborate linguistic analysis assumes that the Scriptures are designed to satisfy modern linguistic laws and that the linguistic laws are accurate. The Words of Yah are Spirit and they are intended to be interpreted by His Spirit

This point was ignored by every single writer!

### **a. The writers of scripture were not necessarily language experts**

Relating to this it is important to understand that the people who wrote the scriptures originally were NOT linguists, many had not had any formal education and they used the RAW language of their childhood without necessarily paying attention to the finer points of grammar, etc.

There were a substantial number of extremely detailed and complex arguments based on what to this writer appeared to be excessively fine interpretation of MODERN views of grammatical and other principles which the people who wrote the scriptures almost certainly were not aware of.

This also relates to another point, that is the assumption that the prophets who recorded the scriptures all operated like human dictating machines and that there was NO influence of their culture, background, education, etc in the way they wrote, use of words, etc. Reality is clearly different, the style of different books of the "Bible" clearly reflects different writing styles, word choices, etc.

## **3. YAH IS NOT CONFUSED AND HIS WORD IS ENTIRELY CONGRUENT -- USE REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM TECHNIQUES**

**Relative Weight 14%**

If a doctrine does not cater for all instances in Scripture then there is something wrong with the doctrine. The mathematical technique of problem solving known as "reduce to the absurd" has application.

### **a. Yahshua often did not correct people who were in error**

There is a tendency to believe that if someone said something to Yahshua and Yahshua did not reply or did not correct them then Yahshua was agreeing with them. There is no basis for this assumption.

For example, one stated that Yahshua "repeatedly claimed to be God". To the best of the writers knowledge there is NO scripture in which Yahshua says "i am God" or words to that effect. Yahshua DID refer to himself as the "son of God" (according to most translations) and he generally did not say anything to those who accused him of saying that he was making himself out to be God or equal to God by saying he was the son of God.

However, in this context there WAS an occasion when Yahshua corrected them in John 10:33-36 <sup>33</sup> *The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself God."* <sup>34</sup> *Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law, 'I said, 'You are gods' '?* <sup>35</sup> *"If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken),* <sup>36</sup> *"do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God'?"* (NKJ)

Substituting the possible Hebrew terms here for the Greek Theos gives rise to two VERY different interpretations depending on whether one assumes that Yahshua used "Elohiym" or "Yah" where "God" is reported.

However, this is citing Psalm 82:6-7 *"<sup>6</sup> I said, 'You are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High. <sup>7</sup> But you shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.'"* (NKJ) where the word translated "gods" is "elohiym" = "mighty ones" (plural), EXACTLY THE SAME WORD translated elsewhere as "God" singular and generally used synonymously with Yah in the present age.

Therefore, in THIS case, Yahshua was saying that Scripture says that men ARE "mighty ones" and from that it seems likely that the entire passage in John 10:33-36 uses "mighty one" and that the ERROR of the Scribes and Pharisees in substituting "Elohiym" for "Yahweh", as reported in several articles earlier this month, WAS THE ISSUE - Yahshua was referring to himself as the "son of the Mighty One" and in response to their attack he stated that the scripture stated that ALL men were "mighty ones" and that THEREFORE by referring to himself as "son of the Mighty one" or "ben elohiym" he was not making himself out to be anyone special!

HOWEVER, IF Yahshua used the NAME "Yah" or "Yahweh" instead of the technical term "elohiym" THEN one COULD conclude that Yahshua said that he was Yah. However there is no evidence to support this so, again, those who would seek to prove that Yahshua IS Yah will have to look elsewhere. Again note that this DOES NOT prove that Yahshua is NOT Yah, it simply does NOT prove that he is!

**b. Because one "thinks" something is so does not mean it is so -- Referring to claims that Yahshua KEPT claiming he was God, etc**

This point has been addressed in section 3.a above, the fact that people said things about Yahshua which he chose not to debate or argue with them does NOT prove that Yahshua agreed with them.

**c. Because someone else said it does not mean it is so Relating to various statements made about Yahshua that he did not refute but did not accept either**

This point has been addressed in section 3.a above.

Consider also Matthew 27:11 *"And Yahshua stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Yahshua said unto him, **Thou sayest.**"* (KJV, names adjusted)

Matthew 26:64 *"Yahshua saith unto him, **Thou hast said:** nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."* (KJV, names adjusted)

Notice that in both cases Yahshua DOES NOT AGREE, he simply says "you said it" i.e. "I did NOT say that". When he replies to the Chief Priest in Matthew 26:64 he refers to the Son of Adam (son of man), NOT to the Son of Yah.

He did NOT deny that he was BUT he did NOT claim that he was either!

**d. If two people don't agree it's probably because they are both in error**

There were a number of articles which IMPLICITLY used the argument that the other party did not agree with their interpretation therefore since they KNEW they were correct that meant that the other party was a heretic and all that they wrote should be discounted.

This was particularly noticeable regarding the "is Jesus God" debate. It seldom seemed to be seriously considered that both parties had some truth and some error and that THIS was why they did not agree. As a whole we seem to have a massive need to prove ourselves ALL right and therefore the other person ALL wrong instead of recognizing that we are both part right and part wrong!

The articles relating to "is Jesus God" brought this into particularly strong focus for this writer since i had just become VERY sensitised to the fact that "elohiym" being "mighty ones" PLURAL was NOT in any meaningful way a valid proxy for Yah and that, accordingly, all debate relating to "God" as the English substitute for "Elohiym" was flawed when it came to proving whether Yahshua WAS Yah or not.

In every case, substituting "mighty ones" or "Mighty One" for "God" in these articles eliminated many of the arguments or materially altered them. Some argued that Yahshua WAS God but NOT the Father (= Yah), others argued that Yahshua WAS God AND the Father. It was apparent that the REAL issue was "is Yahshua the Father" or "is Yahshua Yah" and NOT "is Yahshua God". The net effect was an enormous amount of effort to prove that Yahshua was or was not "God" which left the reader with the question of whether Yahshua was or was not Yah unresolved in several cases and in several others would have resulted in the writer of that particular article changing their conclusion totally based on remarks they made in the article.

**e. Ignoring something that does not conform to a theory does not make the theory valid**

There were numerous instances where specific verses of Scripture cited by protagonists of a particular view point were not addressed by protagonists of the counter view point. The effect of this was that both sides selectively quoted Scripture to prove opposite view points.

The concept of "reduce to the absurd" is addressed in some detail in the body of this article on page 24 and is VITAL to dealing with this aspect.

The ONLY way to resolve a massive doctrinal issue like the one about "is Jesus God" which is ACTUALLY "is Yahshua Yah" is to systematically and comprehensively address EVERY Scripture that could POSSIBLY have a bearing on the matter completely objectively and, IF one finds a verse that makes the theorem absurd THEN ADMIT THE EXISTENCE OF THAT VERSE and either accept the counter theorem OR admit that there are aspects that cannot be explained and undertake more prayer and more research.

**f. If there are exceptions then the theory is flawed**

Refer the previous section and the section on "reduce to the absurd" in the body of the article on page 24.

**g. Reduce to the absurd and if it's absurd reject it**

Refer the section on "reduce to the absurd" in the body of the article on page 24.

**h. If the theory does not explain everything then there is something wrong with the theory not with the people who tell you it does not fit**

A particular problem that the writer has repeatedly observed is the extent to which those who have a particular theory become defensive and hit back viciously at anyone who suggests that their doctrine is flawed.

Unless we believe the BEST of all men, as the Amplified Bible gives in 1 Corinthians 13:7 we will find ourselves falling short on judgment day.

I truly believe that ALL men are sincere and that no one deliberately believes Satan's lies and therefore that NO ONE deliberately chooses to go to the lake of fire and brimstone, all who end up there will do so because they SINCERELY BELIEVED A LIE in "good faith"! Consider the case of the prophet in 1 Kings 13:1-32 who believe a lie and was judged for believing the lie!

There is a saying "the road to hell is paved with good intentions". As has been reported in a number of articles recently, over 99% of all people on earth today are destined for hell if judged today notwithstanding their good intentions, good lives, etc. This is likely to include a significant number of the authors of the articles used in this research.

If one accepts this, then no man deliberately believes a false doctrine. No man who believes that Yahshua is Yah does so because they KNOW Yahshua is not Yah. They genuinely believe that he is, likewise, those who believe that Yahshua is NOT Yah do so sincerely. Resorting to insults and bombast which in the writers experience is frequent, accomplishes nothing.

If we accept that the other person is sincere and make a sincere effort to understand their point of view and see whether we are in error and can learn from them THEN it may be possible to bring them round if they are wrong. Alternatively it may be possible to find the MORE ACCURATE common ground if both are partly in error or alternatively to discover one's own error.

The vehemence of some on both sides in the "is Jesus God" debate is a particularly good (or bad) example. There are MASSIVE eternal consequences for whichever group are in error, particularly for those who hold that Yahshua IS Yah if he is not. We should be MOVED WITH COMPASSION for the other side, whichever side it is, NOT vehemently insulting one another and calling one another heretics, etc. Call the doctrine heresy IF one is absolutely CERTAIN that it is but don't judge the people.

#### **4. WORDS ARE PRECISION INSTRUMENTS NOT WEAPONS OR CLUBS**

Relative Weight **12%**

Every word used by Yah has a specific meaning, we cannot arbitrarily assign a different meaning to a word to suit our purposes and then build a doctrine around it.

##### **a. How we interpret the evidence depends on our starting belief**

One of the factors that was repeatedly evident in the articles was the extent to which writers made unstated assumptions based on their starting belief.

If a writer set out to prove that "Jesus is God" then careful analysis of what was written showed that there were a number of unstated assumptions which were based on the belief that Jesus was God.

In exactly the same fashion, those who stated that Jesus was NOT God ALSO made assumptions. These assumptions prevented either side from seeing that there were logical non-conformities in their arguments.

For those who believed that Jesus was God but NOT the Father, then their unstated definition of "God" fitted this belief as an unstated assumption, for those who believed that Jesus was God the Father, their definition of "God" fitted this belief.

This occurred in other cases.

It requires particular rigour in analysis and integrity in review for any of us to identify such unstated assumptions in our own work. This is a massive challenge in the body today since every significant divisive doctrine falls into the same trap and very few believers are willing to confront these logical non-conformities and deal with the discomfort surrounding unstated assumptions.

#### **b. Do not confuse technical terms with titles**

The tendency to take a word that has been abused and therefore no longer has congruent meaning from the diverse contexts in which it occurs and THEN turn it into a "Title" so that it can be used ANYWAY AND ANYWHERE!

A major tendency that the writer has become aware of in recent months is the tendency to take technical terms, like "mighty one" and "anointed" and define them as "titles" like "God", "the LORD" and "Christ" in order to overcome the fact that the word is being abused and misused and the only way to make it fit is to pretend it is something it is not.

It seems clear to the writer, and Yah confirms, that Yah does NOT use titles, Yah MAY give extended names in order to more clearly describe a person but He does NOT give titles, this was what Yahshua taught against when he told us not to be CALLED teacher. He did not tell us not to BE teachers, he told us not to be CALLED teachers, one is a job description, the other is a title and he clearly told us NOT to use titles!

If we stop referring to "the titles of Christ" and "the titles of God" and confront the harsh reality that the way Christ is used in the translations of the early fifth millennium ("new testament") writings is inconsistent and illogical and the way "God" is used throughout is inconsistent and illogical, we can then begin to come to terms with the reality that there IS historical evidence of SERIOUS abuse of critical names from well before the Babylonian exile!

#### **c. Do not use mythical terms which have no substance to try and represent something substantial - God for Yah**

This is another aspect of the previous point. "God" and "Christ" are NOT REAL WORDS, "Bible" is NOT a real word. There are OTHER words which are NOT real words but which have taken on a mythical religious significance which is SERIOUSLY DIVIDING THE BODY!

#### **d. Exaggerated language does not make it so**

Examples encountered included: "Clearly"; "This is one of the single greatest deceptions"; etc

The idea seems to be that by using words as clubs it is possible to make the reader feel so inadequate that they have to accept what is stated. There were numerous instances where, aided by the Spirit of Yah, the writer found himself reading a passage and then going back and reading again and realizing that the conclusion or statement was not in ANY way substantiated by what had gone before.

There was a logical non-conformity associated with some emotive or forceful language designed, not necessarily intentionally, to force fit the conclusion to a pre-conceived hypothesis.

This is a cultural thing for most of us today, the writer has in the past and continues to find himself slipping into this trap.

**e. There are no capital letters in Hebrew or Greek**

Several articles made a big thing of "God" versus "god" versus "GOD" and "Holy Spirit" versus "holy spirit" where capitalization was the only differentiator. This is inevitable because of the wide use of capitalization in English to distinguish between totally different Hebrew (and Greek) words in some cases.

However, it is without foundation since Hebrew does not have upper and lower case letters! It IS possible that there is some fine nuance of the language which will, at times support this, but an article which argues from this basis with the examples used above has, as far as the writer can see, absolutely NO basis in fact. Apparently Greek also did not have capital letters at the time of Yahshua.

**f. Words are precision instruments not roughly hewn clubs**

This point has been touched on in several points above. There is a disturbing tendency to use words to force an opinion. This is a sad reflection of the state of our use of language today where language is applied to accomplish objectives for which it was never intended in advertising, drama, etc and in every day life.

The writer has also been guilty of this from time to time!

We have to learn to let the facts speak for themselves WITHOUT using emotive, manipulative, bludgeoning language!

**g. Words are intended to be tools not weapons**

Yahshua was very specific about "idle words" leading to judgment. Matthew 12:36-37 <sup>36</sup> *"But I say to you that **for every idle word men may speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment.*** <sup>37</sup> *"For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."* (NKJ)

Idle words are words that do NO WORK! They are unnecessary or superfluous words, words that mean nothing, words that are excessive, words of insult, abuse, unrighteous judgment, etc.

This is distinct from POSITIVE CREATIVE FAITH FILLED WORDS, including blessings, words that serve a useful purpose and are pleasing to our heavenly Father.

It is also distinct from NEGATIVE DESTRUCTIVE FEAR OR HATE FILLED WORDS, curses, and words that actually do harm, tear down, etc.

We can use words POSITIVELY to build and create, that is their intended purpose, or we can use them, as in so many articles read in this research, to tear down and attack the work, personalities, beliefs, etc of others.

**h. Our definition of words is not relevant - Yah's definition is all that counts**

It was apparent in a number of instances that people were arguing from their understanding of words. The word death as we use it today to represent death of the physical body is NOT the same as the way Yah uses death to describe spiritual separation from Him, including eternal torment in the lake of fire and brimstone. Just because we think death is something that ends instantly does not mean that is what Yah means by the word. The same applies to terms like "son", "father", "life", etc.

**i. Argument and insult is no substitute for understanding**

This is another facet of the points addressed previously. Repeatedly the writer has encountered situations where the writer of an article resorts to insulting a person they don't agree with or don't understand rather than simply walking away or choosing to disagree.

In the last year or so Yah has stressed to the writer that, instead of trying to force someone else to see what i see very clearly, i should simply respond to the effect *"clearly we are not going to agree on this point, let's find something we CAN agree on"*. Then leave it to the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah to resolve the matter in the hearts of both parties.

**j. Proving or disproving one point that one perceives to be related to another does not necessarily prove that other point**

In many instances the writer encountered arguments which set out to prove or disprove a particular point where the person presenting the argument THOUGHT that point was associated with another point. Having proved or disproved the first point it was ASSUMED that the second point had then been proven or disproved.

Generally this assumption was false.

**5. REQUEST AND FEAR JUDGMENT, DO NOT JUDGE - SEEK TRUTH NOT ERROR**

**Relative Weight 10%**

All men alive today are imperfect and fallible, there will always be error in what any man does or says unless he is controlled by the Spirit of Yah at the time he writes a particular item. The only reliable way to determine if one is in error is to constantly ask Yah to judge one severely and correct one harshly and fear the Day of Judgment.

**a. We all learn - it's not wrong to make a mistake and correct it later**

One of the most disturbing aspects of what was read was the number of writers who seemed absolutely determined to prove their brothers in the faith to be heretics. In several cases such writers seemed to have gone back over decades in some cases looking for any error in the life of the person they were attacking.

The thinking seemed to be that if one could prove that at some time in a persons life they had made a mistake then everything they had ever done or written was wrong.

Revisions to publications over decades were triumphantly paraded as evidence that the person concerned did not have a revelation of the truth.

In the writers secular occupation as a management consultant, one of the factors which produces organizational inertia, particularly in Government Departments, is fear of making a mistake. One of the vital steps to overcoming this inertia is to RELEASE people to make SINCERE mistakes.

We all make mistakes, provided we LEARN from our mistakes, mistakes are not necessarily bad, PROVIDED the mistake was sincere and genuine and NOT careless.

It is time that we grant all our brethren the space to make sincere mistakes. None of us fully comprehend the massive heights from which we have fallen in the last six thousand years and therefore it is incumbent on all of us to be charitable in this regard.



**b. It's much easier to pick holes in someone else's work than to produce original work for others to pick holes in**

It seems strange to the writer that people can spend so much time attacking the work of others. Surely if someone has truth they should concentrate on presenting that truth in as effective fashion as possible in order that others may share that truth.

It's very easy to find fault with someone else when one perhaps has revelation they lack, it is much more challenging to make oneself vulnerable by writing about truths that others lack WITHOUT attacking them!

**c. All or nothing - If he's right he's always right and if he's wrong he's always wrong**

This point is dealt with in various forms elsewhere. Just because a man made an error in a particular document, area of doctrine or time in his life does not tell us anything significant about whether he is correct in some other area, document or time of his life. IF he exhibits a tendency to GROSS error on a consistent basis then, PERHAPS, he is more likely to be in error. However, that is NOT a foregone conclusion. Proving a man wrong in one area of his life or teachings in order to disprove his teachings in another is therefore futile and destructive and brings Yah's judgment on the one who is guilty of this sin.

**d. Play the ball and not the man**

A standard saying in a number of ball sports but applicable in this case as well.

The writer encountered one web site where there were a whole series of articles attacking ONE MAN and his teachings. The writer has previously encountered other web sites which appear to do nothing but attack and publish alleged error in servants of Yah. Whether it is true or not, we are told NOT to judge and NOT to bear tales as set out in the articles 1AD.02.01.28 "Please refrain from judging others" (18 January 2002) and 1AD.02.01.29 "Please Do Not Touch Yahweh's Anointed" (18 January 2002).

IF one encounters a doctrine which is clearly in error and one truly feels the need to write something countering the error, then deal with the ERROR, NOT the man. It is NOT necessary to name the person who is in error and certainly not necessary to write about the person in judgmental and insulting terms. IT IS FAR BETTER SIMPLY TO WRITE THE CORRECT TEACHING AND LEAVE IT AT THAT! The truth is well able to stand on it's own without character assassination of those who oppose it.

Recognize that if one DOES write a whole passage about an error, then one is potentially teaching others about errors they did not know existed and could cause them to stumble if one writes in a style which makes them think that perhaps YOU are in error!

If one deems it necessary to go to another, then speak about the error in doctrine, DON'T label the man.

**e. If you don't know what you don't know you don't know what you don't know**

This is a vital principle.

NONE OF US have all truth, only Yah and Yahshua have all truth!

Therefore, since we don't know everything, we DON'T KNOW WHAT WE DON'T know and if someone else is writing about something we know nothing about it is VERY easy to jump to conclusions.

It is far better to say "i don't know" or "i don't understand" than to assume that because someone else has addressed a subject which is so far removed from what you THINK you DO know and understand that it SEEMS to be heresy or error.

**f. If someone has a different opinion FEAR that YOU could be in error!**

There is a strong tendency amongst believers to ASSUME that what they know is truth and that anyone who disagrees with them is in error or a heretic. **This is pride!**

If we truly understand HOW LITTLE we know and have a real REVELATION of coming JUDGMENT, we should all be challenged when we encounter someone who is teaching contrary or seemingly contrary to what we believe.

If we are always willing to accept the possibility that we COULD be in error and that people that we really have trusted could ALSO be in error, we should IMMEDIATELY critically examine OUR OWN BELIEFS in the context of the new teaching and PRAY about it, in case there is SOME truth that we lack.

IF we find that the new teaching is DEFINITELY completely in error, then just throw it away and never think about it again UNLESS Yah expressly instructs you to go PRIVATELY to the person and attempt to show them their error.

**g. Recognize when one is expressing one's own opinion and judging**

A point that the writer has observed repeatedly in discussion groups on the Internet and in emails directed to the writer and others is a tendency for most of us to express our opinions using words which pass judgment on others without even noticing that we are judging.

The writer was very prone to this error and has been seriously disciplined by Yah in this area over some years and still is not totally free of this and is therefore particularly aware of it.

In the light of this the writer has on a number of occasions endeavoured to point out to others that the manner in which they were presenting their case was harsh and judgmental. In nearly all cases the other party was offended or could not see at all that they were doing this.

This is a sad reflection of our society where, particularly on TV, almost every comedy, soap opera or other program habitually has the participants using judgmental language to the extent that such language is taken as being perfectly natural. Even many news reports, newspaper articles and other sources of information make use of judgmental language and express judgmental opinions with NO ATTEMPT to ensure that the judgment is valid, just or verifiable.

**This dangerous use of language will result in great suffering for many millions on the Day of Judgment and we should all urgently seek Yah to judge us severely and correct us harshly in EVERY area of our lives in order to eliminate this behaviour in our lives.**

Recognize also that such behaviour opens the door WIDE for pride, self-righteousness, etc all of which are major sins and abominations in the sight of Yah!

It is futile to spend time attacking another man or his teaching instead of seeking to document the truth as accurately as one knows it - inevitably one ends up passing judgment and judging within the framework of one's own error and thus sinning further and opening the door to Satan and his demons thereby entrenching error.

If one has revelation which one perceives others lack and that they are in error then IGNORE THEIR ERROR and write YOUR OWN document setting out the truth as you see it. Then send it to them without necessarily even suggesting that it is in response to error that you perceive they have.

Often people who express strong opinions based on what they currently believe have never considered that there COULD be another point of view. IF they are offered a well reasoned document setting out another point of view many people WILL change their opinion without necessarily even recognizing they have done so.

If one attacks and criticises one simply forces the other party to defend themselves thereby becoming MORE ENTRENCHED in their error!

#### **h. If he is a human alive today he has error!**

This point cannot be stressed enough. ONLY YAHSHUA has lived on earth without error, therefore ALL THE REST OF US HAVE ERROR!

So, since NONE of us are Yahshua we have no business judging anyone else. We should NOT be surprised or disappointed or offended to discover that someone whom we truly respect has error, IT HAD TO HAPPEN!

This is not to say that we should condone or accept error, only that we should recognize that it exists in EVERY man alive today and therefore realize that this is NO REASON not to have contact with them.

IF their error is in an area that negatively impacts one or if they insist on trying to force their error "down one's throat", then quietly reduce or cease contact with them or insist on limiting contact to aspects one can agree on.

#### **i. Failure to recognize partial error and partial truth in ALL OF US**

A variation on the previous point.

Perception that if a man is a prophet then Yah speaks through him ALL the time and he should never make use of others work

This point was addressed to some extent in article 1AD.02.01.25 "About ratings and about prophets" (15 January 2002).

Prophets are human beings. Virtually every prophet in the "Bible" is recorded as having MISSED Yah at some time during their lives, NOT when they spoke in the Name of Yah but at other times. Moses missed it when he struck the rock instead of speaking to it as detailed in Numbers 20:7-13:

<sup>7</sup> Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

<sup>8</sup> "Take the rod; you and your brother Aaron gather the congregation together. **Speak to the rock** before their eyes, and it will yield its water; thus you shall bring water for them out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their animals."

<sup>9</sup> So Moses took the rod from before Yahweh as He commanded him.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock; and he said to them, "Hear now, you rebels! Must we bring water for you out of this rock?"

<sup>11</sup> ***Then Moses lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their animals drank.***

<sup>12</sup> *Then Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, "Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them."*

<sup>13</sup> *This was the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel contended with Yahweh, and He was hallowed among them." (NKJ, Names adjusted)*

There are many other instances of prophets who, when operating in their own strength and not under the anointing of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah made mistakes. Elijah fled from Jezebel and claimed he was the only true servant of Yah left. David committed adultery with Bathsheba and had Uriah murdered, etc. Even Yahshua nearly missed it when he prayed to Yah in the garden to let the cup pass him by!

It is one thing for a man to speak presumptuously in the NAME of Yah when Yah has not spoken to him, in this case that man is judged worthy of death. Deuteronomy 18:20-22 states

<sup>20</sup> *'But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.'*

<sup>21</sup> *"And if you say in your heart, 'How shall we know the word which Yahweh has not spoken?'--*

<sup>22</sup> *"when a prophet speaks in the name of Yahweh, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that is the thing which Yahweh has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him." (NKJ, Names adjusted)*

However, if a prophet speaks of coming judgment and the people turn from their sin and repent then the judgment will not come, as in the case of Jonah and Nineveh in Jonah chapter 3. In other cases judgment may be delayed.

This is immensely challenging in this age. Technically, even the most gifted prophets in this age are in error to a point insofar as most are prophesying in the name of "God" or "the LORD" and most are not observing the true Sabbath, the feasts, etc. The whole world today is SO FAR from Yah that it is questionable whether there is a single prophet on the planet who is as consecrated and set apart and hearing Yah as clearly as Yah would like or as Moses, Elijah, Elisha, etc heard him. If there are such prophets they are very few and far between.

Taking account of this we must STILL recognize the clear distinction between when a man writes or speaks in a manner that clearly states that Yah has spoken to him that which he is communicating versus when that man writes or speaks and DOES NOT indicate that Yah has spoken to him. The fact that Yah HAS spoken to him or through him previously is NO GUARANTEE that what ANY MAN says or does the next minute, hour or day WILL be from Yah - consider the examples of Moses and Elijah above.

We should therefore steer clear of taking something written or spoken by a man who IS a prophet which was written or said when he did NOT claim to be writing or acting in the NAME of Yah and placing it on the same level as what is written or uttered by THAT SAME MAN when the hand of Yah is upon him!

We must avoid the reverse mistake as well, that is, because we DO know that the man has been in error at some time then assuming that Yah has NEVER spoken through that man and assuming that ALL that man says or does is NOT from Yah. This is equally invalid and equally dangerous.

One should take each statement in context and, if unclear, take it before Yah for guidance. In doing so recognize that we seldom hear Yah very clearly and therefore He may not be able to give one a complete answer because one cannot conceive that Yah would say certain things. There have been a number of occasions in the life of the writer where Yah has said things to the writer which have been so challenging that the writer has repeatedly gone to Scripture and gone back to Yah because the writer could not believe that Yah would say what He DID say.

We must be extremely cautious about judging men who claim to be prophets. As with Saul and David, rather walk away and avoid contact than touch Yah's anointed by mistake!

#### **j. Don't make assumptions or jump to conclusions**

An aspect that Yah has spoken to the writer about in the context of the writer's OWN tendencies and ALSO with regard to the response of others to prophetic word from Yah and also with regard to interpretation of teachings, is our strong tendency to make assumptions and jump to conclusions.

In a sense this is just ANOTHER facet of our tendency to judge hastily and unrighteously. Judgment requires systematic, methodical investigation and presentation of ALL the facts before a conclusion is drawn. Very seldom today do we do this in any sphere before passing judgment and this is particularly a problem amongst believers on issues of doctrine.

Internet discussion lists are particularly prone to stimulating discussion through people making assumptions and jumping to conclusions. It is so easy to quickly "FIRE OFF" an email in response to what someone else has written without taking time to pray over it and offer a considered response. As a consequence people are constantly arguing over what one THOUGHT the other said or meant, etc and seldom does either party EVER stop to question whether they are even really arguing about the same thing.

In recent months Yah has impressed on the writer to avoid Internet discussion lists AND to even avoid debate on a one on one basis if it is not resolved at the second attempt.

Some time ago Yah impressed on the writer to repeatedly read the book of Job in order to understand the essence of the message. This puzzled the writer since at the time i THOUGHT i understood the message! However, after several readings Yah showed me that there was a FURTHER, DEEPER dimension. The first monologue by Job and each of his friends was essentially Scripturally sound. The problems that Yah rebuked Job and his friends for came about as Job refused to hear his friends advice. The friends became irritated and Job became irritated and BOTH sides progressively made more and more statements that were excessive and in some cases totally false.

As this became clear it was apparent that i had regularly fallen into the same trap of exchanging emails which progressively became more and more heated, had less and less to do with the original subject and eventually were at risk of becoming an exchange of insults or blows and NOT a rational discussion directed at solving a problem.

Since then i have made a concerted effort to avoid more than two emails either way and, thereafter, to say something like *"it's apparent we are not going to agree on this, let's leave this now"*.

### **k. The pure truth spoken in pure chesed {love} will always prevail**

Joyner, in "The Final Quest" refers to *"the pure truth spoken in pure love [chesed = covenant love]"*.

We generally do not begin to comprehend Yah's type of covenant love [chesed]. This is the love that is spoken of in 1 Corinthians 13:4-8

*"<sup>14</sup> Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; <sup>5</sup> does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; <sup>6</sup> does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; <sup>7</sup> bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. <sup>8</sup> Love never fails. ...." (NKJ)*

This is the covenant love that Yahshua spoke of in Matthew 5:44-45

*"<sup>44</sup> But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, <sup>45</sup> that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust." (NKJ)*

The writer has concluded that UNLESS one can reply to criticism WITHOUT offense and in total sincerity of heart and purpose one should probably not reply at all! The difficulty is that it seems to me that we do NOT really comprehend Yah's kind of love and therefore, when we THINK we are speaking in chesed {love} it is generally not the case!

### **I. Believe the best of every man**

1 Corinthians 13:4-8 cited above, as presented in the Amplified Bible is intensely challenging

*"<sup>14</sup> Chesed {Love} endures long and is patient and kind; love never is envious nor boils over with jealousy, is not boastful or vainglorious, does not display itself haughtily.*

*<sup>5</sup> It is not conceited (arrogant and inflated with pride); it is not rude (unmannerly) and does not act unbecomingly.*

*Chesed {Love} (Yah's chesed {love} in us) does not insist on its own rights or its own way, for it is not self-seeking; it is not touchy or fretful or resentful; it takes no account of the evil done to it [it pays no attention to a suffered wrong].*

*<sup>6</sup> It does not rejoice at injustice and unrighteousness, but rejoices when right and truth prevail.*

*<sup>7</sup> Love bears up under anything and everything that comes, **is ever ready to believe the best of every person**, its hopes are fadeless under all circumstances, and it endures everything [without weakening].*

*<sup>8</sup> Chesed {Love} never fails [never fades out or becomes obsolete or comes to an end]. ...." (AMP)*

If we can all stand back from insisting on proving ourselves right, if we can cease being offended when someone insults us or attacks us and if we can believe the BEST of every person we will make a BIG difference!

**Chesed, Yah's covenant love IS the answer to not judging our brothers.**

In this context it is worth recognizing that NO MAN GETS INTO ERROR INTENTIONALLY! No one believes a lie knowing it is a lie, people believe lies because they don't know they are lies. Accordingly, constantly attacking those who don't agree with us and calling them heretics accomplishes nothing

positive, probably causes them to become more hardened in their error (IF they ARE in error) AND causes us to violate the above passage of Scripture and therefore to SIN FOR OUR OWN ACCOUNT.

**It is vital to understand that it does not matter how serious another person's sin is, it ONLY affects us personally if WE sin in response to their sin.** In other words, if a man is in apostate error it causes us no harm, EVEN if we are physically prejudiced, AS LONG AS we do not sin in response! The moment we sin in response THEN we have been harmed by that persons sin BUT we ONLY have ourselves to blame! We COULD have turned the other cheek or just walked away, we did not have to become insulting and aggressive or fall into other sin!

## **6. DON'T DEIFY OR DEMONIZE THINGS ONE DOES NOT UNDERSTAND**

**Relative Weight 5%**

Just because one does not understand it does not mean it is Yah or of Yah or Satan or of Satan.

This is in some respects an extension of the previous point about judging but relates more specifically to people taking doctrines or actions and classifying them as being of Yah or of Satan. It also relates to taking people and situations and classifying them when we do not have the knowledge and experience to judge righteously.

### **a. Because one acts as an agent for a higher authority does not make one that higher authority eg policeman**

There were a number of instances where arguments were presented to prove things based on an assumption that a person was claiming to speak on behalf of Yah just because they stated that at some time they HAD had an encounter with Yah.

On several occasions the writer encountered derogatory references regarding people who claimed to have had a specific encounter with Yah, on several occasions attributing specific words to Yah.

There were several instances where Yah clearly said to the writer "*i said that*" or words to that effect and then went on to point out that the person was like all the rest of us and also prone to mistakes and error. In other words, because Yah HAD spoken to the person concerned it did NOT mean that everything that person said or wrote from that moment on WAS from Yah. It appeared that sometimes this was a trap that the person who heard from Yah had fallen into but more frequently the critic seemed to think that this was the case and that therefore, IF they could find one error in the writings of the person concerned they could then prove that person to be a liar or heretic or false prophet.

There were also several arguments in support of Yahshua being God which argued from the basis of miracles in the life of Yahshua which were not exclusive to Yahshua as evidence that Yahshua was "God". The fact that Yahshua raised people from the dead does not make Yahshua God in the sense of being Yah, Elisha ALSO raised one from the dead and no one suggests that Elisha is Yah. This does not prove that Yahshua is NOT Yah, it simply proves that particular miracle does NOT prove that Yahshua IS Yah. If one wants to prove that Yahshua IS Yah, one must do so with Scriptures which are congruent.

**b. Because Yah speaks to a man that does not mean that everything that man does thereafter is from Yah or that man claims it is from Yah**

This point has been dealt with in paragraph a on page 73.

b. Filtering principles through our limited paradigms of what Yah can and cannot do eg making Him a "person"

A number of the articles studied during the research which gave rise to this article insisted on referring to "the person" of Yah and "the person" of the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah. This need to take our omnipresent, omniscient, omnipotent, massively supernatural Creator and put him in a box called "person" appears to be the source of quite a few errors. Having put Yah in this box, people are then prone to define "person" based on who they themselves are and other people around them and then, if not careful, start psychoanalysing the Creator AND making statements about what He can and cannot do based on the assumption that He IS a person!

There are other ways we, as human beings, use labels and stereotypes to understand the supernatural, make wrong assumptions and then apply those assumptions to prove that the inspired writings say something that someone with different assumptions has no hope of agreeing with.

A major issue in many of these articles was:

- 1) If one does not understand the term DEIFY it
- 2) Define it
- 3) Argue about it
- 4) Divide the Body

when the real issue should be

- 1) Understand it
- 2) Explain it DON'T Deify it
- 3) When the FULL depth of meaning IS understood THEN division will disappear.

**c. Don't deify what one does not understand**

In some cases we use words that have no meaning or whose meaning is totally irrelevant to the way it is being used, like "God", "the LORD", "Holy Bible", etc and then, since these words CANNOT be understood the way they are being used, EITHER classify them as "titles" or given them other religious significance with the net effect being that they become religious objects in their own right. They easily end up being idols which divide the body!

"Baptise" is another such word - when we identify that it actually MEANS "immerse" and that immersion is a standard Torah rite for cleansing from defilement, the whole argument about "dip or dunk" goes away.

This tendency to deify things people don't understand extends to many false doctrines. Those who argue in favour of enforced monogamy display a religious fervour and total lack of interest in systematic scriptural analysis which makes rational and calm analysis impossible. Statements such as



*"i can find 15,000 'men of God' who will agree with me that scripture only permits a man to have one wife"* are made by people who otherwise are rational committed believers. The fact that there are literally hundreds of scriptures which indicate that Yah permits and EVEN PREFERS a man to have more than one wife is totally lost and CANNOT be discussed.

Cases such as this represent the manifestation of religious demons, frequently acquired at Bible School, Seminary or other formal religious educational institution since the only way that a sincere believer CAN accept some of the lies taught in many Bible Schools IS to do intellectual violence to themselves which gives legal right to the relevant demons to take occupation as the only way to pass the exams!

Yah's truths are easily understood and easily accepted, we should NOT have to resort to shouting, insult, etc to defend them!

**d. What we perceive as supernatural does not make the person or spirit that is performing those "miracles" deity and specifically not Yah or Yahweh**

The writer encountered several articles which argued certain points as being Yah or of Yah on the basis of supernatural happenings. In practice there are MASSIVE supernatural happenings ALL around us if we open our eyes to see in the spirit realm. There are BILLIONS of mighty ones in the form of angels and hundreds of billions of mighty ones in the form of demons. The fact that we cannot see them and we don't understand them and we maybe don't believe in angels and / or demons does NOT make all these happenings "God" in the sense that most people use "God" as being Yah. They ARE GOD in the sense of god meaning mighty ones!

In particular, at least one writer argued that Yahshua's resurrection from the dead proved that he was "God". In actual fact, Yahshua's resurrection has absolutely NOTHING to do with any power that he had. Yahshua was resurrected BECAUSE he was put to death unjustly and had no sin and therefore death and hades had no legal right to hold him until the Day of Judgment and therefore he HAD to be released.

Yah states that *"IF any man could live a totally sinless life and be put to death unjustly and TOTALLY FREE OF SIN, he would ALSO be immediately resurrected"*!

**e. Assumption that writers are language experts and prophets are Yah's dictation machines**

Another aspect of many articles is the insistence on citing experts on language, be it Greek or Hebrew. This assumes that the people that Yah used to record the inspired writings were all language experts and used the language absolutely precisely AND that the definition of the words, etc used then was EXACTLY the way the modern "experts" define it to be.

Alternatively it assumes that Yah spoke through these men using them as "dictation machines" in such a way that they had no control over what they said or wrote.

The writer has had one experience where the power of Yah was so strong on the writer that for an hour Yah spoke through me with no intellectual input on my part. However, even then i STILL had to utter the words that He wanted to speak through me so He was, in large measure, constrained by my particular form of vocabulary, language usage, etc.

It is apparent from even a relatively superficial inspection of "the Bible" that the writing style, language, etc of the different prophets IS DIFFERENT! Accordingly, we must conclude that Yah has

NOT used his prophets as dictation machines, otherwise ALL the books of the traditional collection of inspired writings (the Bible) would have exactly the same sentence construction, grammar, etc.

This does NOT mean that the Bible Codes are necessarily invalid. Yah KNOWS the linguistic nuances and constraints of ALL His people and He is therefore ABLE to tailor what He gives to take account of this. There ARE immense challenges with regard to the Bible Codes but that is outside the realms of this article and is NOT an area that the writer currently has much revelation on.

**f. Perceived or real expertise or anointing is not a basis for deification**

The tendency to regard people as "experts" and then to uncritically regard EVERYTHING that they write as being definitive and without error is widespread. IF the man is then found to have error he is then instantly removed from his pedestal next to Yah and cast to the ground next to Satan.

All men are JUST MEN and we should treat them all accordingly.

**g. Perceived or actual error is not a basis to class a person as an unbeliever or demonized**

Just because someone is in error does NOT mean they are an unbeliever, it just means they are in error. While the error MAY be demonic in origin this is NOT always the case.

**h. Don't demonise what you don't understand**

The reverse of point d.

**i. The central issue behind division is lack of a common understanding.**

What has become MORE AND MORE APPARENT to the writer over the years and PARTICULARLY through this particular exercise is the fact that the massive error and lack of common understanding amongst believers IS the root of much of the division in the body.

For this reason it has become apparent that removal of the clearly provable errors with regard to the Names of Yah and related issues that have been addressed at length in recent weeks IS A VITAL PRE-REQUISITE FOR UNITY IN THE BODY OF BELIEVERS!

**7. THE SACRED WRITINGS (THE BIBLE = THE BOOK) DOES HAVE ERRORS; IS NOT COMPREHENSIVE AND IS NOT ALL THE "WORD OF YAH"**

**Relative Weight 4%**

The "Bible" is a compilation of books put together by men based on transcriptions of writings by men, it DOES contain errors. It provides guidance on critical issues of judgment, eternal life, righteousness, service to Yah, etc. Not every facet of life (e.g. design of aircraft) is included. Not every word in the Bible is given by Yah.

The authenticity of every verse of the Bible is not critical -- be led by the Spirit of Yah  
One of the issues that was raised on a number of occasions was the alleged absolute infallibility of "The Bible". As has become apparent in recent months on the ETI Lists, the English Bible is FAR from infallible. There are a material number of translation errors as evidenced by the over one hundred different translations and versions.

There are problems with the source text, particularly in the Greek where over a thousand discrepancies are alleged to occur between different source manuscripts.

The Greek texts are translations anyway.

There are documented instances of scribal adjustment of the Hebrew texts substituting Elohiym and Adonai for Yahweh.

Yah states, and there are strong confirming indications, that "Yah" has been substituted by "Elohiym" in many locations in the Hebrew manuscripts.

There are specific short passages, such as the account of the death of Judas Iscariot, the two different genealogies of Yahshua, etc that do not agree.

Accordingly, ANY discussion that degenerates into a slanging match regarding whose translation or source text, etc is MORE ACCURATE OR MORE RELIABLE OR "THE FINAL AUTHORITY" is futile in the extreme.

**Yah has seen fit to PERMIT a degree of corruption to take place BECAUSE HE IS THE FINAL AUTHORITY NOT THE WORK OF MEN'S HANDS, NO MATTER HOW INSPIRED THE ORIGINAL HANDS WHO WROTE THE BOOK!**

There IS corruption and error, not an enormous amount but it IS significant in certain instances. Refer previous point.

Our worship of a book compiled by men and tampered with by men has contributed to the problems. This is particularly a problem when it relates to translations and versions. The writer is in possession of a lengthy volume that seeks to prove that the translators of the King James (Authorized) Version were inspired and that every ENGLISH word in that version is inspired.

Sadly this version uses "God", "the LORD", etc and therefore we must surely conclude that it CANNOT be fully inspired. The translators MAY have been inspired to a greater or lesser degree, however, they were translating under difficult circumstances and within a paradigm of established doctrine which would have hindered the flow of the anointing in the best of men!

"The Living Torah" is a highly anointed translation, refer article 1AD.02.01.19 "The Living Torah" (14 January 2002). The Amplified Bible is also a very anointed translation. However BOTH contain errors, this does not mean we should not read them, only that we should read them together with AS MANY other translations and versions as Yah leads us to read.

The book which seeks to prove that the King James is THE only valid and inspired version sadly seeks to prove it's point by systematic character assassination and sarcastic comment and innuendo against the translators of other versions rather than rigorous systematic and calm analysis. The volume is prejudiced in the first few pages by a table listing verses of scripture where the word "Holy" has been omitted in several other versions and it alleges that this proves that only the King James Version is "Holy". Unfortunately it appears that the word "holy" does not appear in the underlying texts for these verses and may have been added by the translators OR is only present in certain manuscripts! Since the writer of the book fails to address this point the entire integrity of the thesis is prejudiced at an early stage!

However, the real tragedy is that someone saw fit to expend probably thousands of hours compiling a book which serves very little purpose as far as the writer can see. It DOES guarantee the writer of the book a VERY HARSH judgment on the Day of Judgment unless he repents before he dies. IF we

seek to be led by the Spirit of Yah and read as MANY versions as we can obtain, the fact that there are errors in translation and discrepancies between source documents becomes immaterial.

It is in this context that the free Bible software from OnLine Bible ([www.onlinebible.org](http://www.onlinebible.org)) and e-Sword ([www.e-sword.net](http://www.e-sword.net)), referred to in previous articles, both of which offer a variety of versions as add-on's and one of which (OnLine Bible) provides facilities for users to import other versions, is particularly useful. The writer hopes to load additional versions using this facility as Yah leads.

Refer articles 1AD.01.12.05 "Full Electronic Bible Resource For Free Download" (23 December 2001) and 1AD.01.12.07 "e-Sword free Bible study software for Windows" (25 December 2001).

Various articles also reported resources to access multiple Bible versions and other inspired or allegedly inspired resources. These were 1AD.01.12.03 "On Line Search Over Multiple Bible Versions, etc" (23 December 2001); 1AD.01.12.04 "On Line Access to Numerous Bible Translations" (23 December 2001); 1AD.02.01.10 "Bible Versions Listed and Compared" (11 January 2002); 1AD.02.01.20 "Pseudepigrapha" (14 January 2002) and 1AD.02.01.21 "Islam and The Holy Qur'an" (14 January 2002).

There are translation inconsistencies in the Bible

The article 1AD.02.01.12 "Do We Honor Yahweh by Referring to Him as Our God?" (11 January 2002) refers to multiple Strong's numbers for the word "Molech" the Ammonite deity with "identical Hebrew Spelling".

This statement gave rise to a more in-depth analysis which is presented in Appendix A on page 47.

There was enormous error by 300 AD

In order to better understand this point overall, it is vital to realize that by about 300 AD, the "church" was highly apostate. The Sabbath had been changed, the Holy Days had been replaced with pagan feast days, monogamy was starting to be institutionalized, etc.

Yet a number of the writers of articles reviewed appear to set great store on the council in the early 300's that declared the canon of Scripture which more or less constitutes the current Protestant Bible, to be complete.

It is vital that we recognize that there WAS enormous error by that time and that by 600 AD the error was of massive proportions. Accordingly, we should not place TOO much reliance on manuscripts and compilations dating back to plus minus 300 AD which is where many sources originate.

We MUST be willing to recognize the HIGH probability of error, NOT for the sake of "witch hunts" and for finding fault with those who lived in that age, but from a mature perspective of being open to Yah leading us into truth that was already lost by that time. IF we are willing to do this AND to be led by Yah, we can hope over time to be led to more truth than we currently perceive is available.

**IF we do not do this we are locked into a box which is defined by our unwillingness to accept error in previous generations out of some misplaced desire to venerate our forefathers in the faith who, indications are, were no better than we and possibly more deliberate in their hypocrisy since they had much greater access to the facts.**

At the same time, if we are honest, we should recognize that none of us have a really accurate knowledge of life a hundred years ago and, supposedly, we have much better record keeping devices

in the form of photographs, etc than they had in 300 AD, therefore to presume, as some writers did, that those who lived 300 years after Yahshua were MUCH MORE PRECISELY informed on his life than we are is at best an optimistic estimate and given the alleged darkness of those days, possibly extremely foolish.

We can no longer permit ourselves to deify the past. We MUST open our hearts to the set apart (holy) Spirit of Yah (the anointing {Christ}) within us, to lead us into the truth that has been lost!

**Once people are willing to record that they have tampered with the name of the Almighty we must accept that there is more tampering that is not disclosed.**

As a closing point, it is vital that we recognize that since there is material evidence, both physical historical record and prophetic, that there HAS been tampering with the Hebrew manuscripts, then we must be willing to accept that there IS more tampering that has not been recorded or of which records have been lost.

In all of this we MUST recognize that it does not matter how much we may WANT to believe that the "Bible" in English is inviolate and sacrosanct and without error, IT IS NOT!

The fact that there are errors indicates that there are VITAL TRUTHS that Satan has sought to hide.

We can either ignore the evidence and potentially find ourselves to be irresponsible stewards or foolish virgins on the Day of Judgment or we can turn to Yah with all our heart, mind, soul and strength and ASK HIM to lead us to the truth in order that we are NOT found wanting on the Day of Judgment!

### **APPENDIX C: EXPLANATION OF CASE FOR GREEK WORDS TRANSLATED CHRIST**

#### **SOME DEFINITIONS OF GREEK CASES**

The following information was extracted by Yochanan Moscaro from the BibleWorks software, may Yah bless him for his assistance:

##### **1) "Christou"**

in Matthew 1:1 "The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham:" (NKJ)

tense here is: noun genitive masculine singular proper

##### **2) "Christos"**

in Matthew 1:16 "And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus who is called Christ." (NKJ)

tense here is: noun nominative masculine singular

##### **3) "Christon"**

in Acts 11:17 ""If therefore God gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God?"" (NKJ)

tense here is: noun accusative masculine singular proper

#### 4) "Christoo"

in Romans 3:24 "being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus," (NKJ)

tense here is: noun dative masculine singular proper

The following definitions were supplied by Yochanan from [www.dictionary.com](http://www.dictionary.com)

#### **genitive:**

**gen·i·tive** (jĭn-tĭv)

*adj.*

Of, relating to, or being the grammatical case expressing possession, measurement, or source.

Of or relating to an affix or construction, such as a prepositional phrase, characteristic of the genitive case.

*n.*

The genitive case.

A word or form in the genitive case.

[Middle English genetif, from Latin genetivus, from genitus, past participle of gignere, *to beget*. See gen- in Indo-European Roots.]

#### **Pronunciation Key**

Source: The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition Copyright ©© 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company. All rights reserved.

**genitive** \Gen"i\*tive\, a. [L. genitivus, fr. gignere, genitum, to beget: cf. F. g[e]nitif. See Gender.] (Gram.) Of or pertaining to that case (as the second case of Latin and Greek nouns) which expresses source or possession. It corresponds to the possessive case in English.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**genitive** \Gen"i\*tive\, n. (Gram.) The genitive case.

Genitive absolute, a construction in Greek similar to the ablative absolute in Latin. See Ablative absolute.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**genitive** *adj* : (grammar) serving to express or indicate possession; "possessive pronouns"; "the genitive endings" [*syn*: possessive] *n* : the case expressing ownership [*syn*: genitive case, possessive case]

Source: WordNet ® 1.6, ©© 1997 Princeton University

**nominative:**

**nom·i·na·tive** (nm-ntv)

*adj.*

Appointed to office.

Nominated as a candidate for office.

Having or bearing a person's name: nominative shares.

(-n-tv) Grammar. Of, relating to, or being the case of the subject of a finite verb (as *I* in *I wrote the letter*) and of words identified with the subject of a copula, such as a predicate nominative (as *children* in *These are his children*).

*n. Grammar* (-n-tv)

The nominative case.

A word or form in the nominative case.

**Pronunciation Key**

Source: The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition Copyright ©© 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company. All rights reserved.

**nominative** \Nom"i\*na\*tive\, a. [L. nominativus belonging to a name, nominative.] (Gram.) Giving a name; naming; designating; -- said of that case or form of a noun which stands as the subject of a finite verb. -- n. The nominative case.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**nominative** *adj* 1: (grammar) serving as or indicating the subject of a verb and words identified with the subject of a copular verb; "nominative noun endings"; "predicate nominative" 2: named; bearing the name of a specific person; "nominative shares of stock" [syn: nominal] 3: appointed by nomination [syn: nominated] *n* : the category of nouns serving as the grammatical subject of a verb [syn: nominative case, subject case] [ant: oblique]

Source: WordNet ® 1.6, ©© 1997 Princeton University

**accusative:**

**ac·cu·sa·tive** (-kyz-tv)

*adj.*

Of, relating to, or being the grammatical case that is the direct object of a verb or the object of certain prepositions.

Accusatory.

*n.*

The accusative case.

A word or form in the accusative case.

[Middle English acusatif, from Old French, from Latin (csus) accstvus, (*case*) of accusation (mistranslation of Greek aitia (ptsis), *causal (case)*, (*case*) indicating the thing caused by the verb, from aiti, *cause, also accusation, charge*), from accstus, past participle of accre, *to accuse*. See **accuse**.]

**ac·cusa·tive·ly** *adv.*

### Pronunciation Key

Source: The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition Copyright ©© 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company. All rights reserved.

**accusative** \Ac\*cu"sa\*tive\, a. [F. accusatif, L. accusativus (in sense 2), fr. accusare. See Accuse.] 1. Producing accusations; accusatory. ``This hath been a very accusative age." --Sir E. Dering.

2. (Gram.) Applied to the case (as the fourth case of Latin and Greek nouns) which expresses the immediate object on which the action or influence of a transitive verb terminates, or the immediate object of motion or tendency to, expressed by a preposition. It corresponds to the objective case in English.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**accusative** \Ac\*cu"sa\*tive\, n. (Gram.) The accusative case.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**accusative** *adj* 1: containing or expressing accusation; "an accusative forefinger"; "black accusatory looks"; "accusive shoes and telltale trousers" - O. Henry; "his accusing glare" [syn: accusatory, accusing, accusive] 2: (grammar) serving as or indicating the object of a verb or of certain prepositions and used for certain other purposes; "objective case"; "accusative endings" [syn: objective] *n* : the category of nouns serving as the direct object of a verb [syn: accusative case, objective case]

Source: WordNet ® 1.6, ©© 1997 Princeton University

### **dative:**

**da·tive** (dtv)

*adj.*

Of, relating to, or being the grammatical case that marks the recipient of action, that often indicates the indirect object of the verb, and that can be used with prepositions or other function words corresponding in meaning to English *to* and *for*.

*n.*

The dative case.



A word or form in the dative case.

[Middle English datif, from Latin (csus) datvus, (*case*) of giving (translation of Greek dotik ptis), from datus, past participle of dare, *to give*. See d- in Indo-European Roots.]

**dative**·ly *adv.*

### **Pronunciation Key**

Source: The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition Copyright ©© 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company. All rights reserved.

**dative** \Da"tive\, a. [L. dativus appropriate to giving, fr. dare to give. See 2d Date.] 1. (Gram.) Noting the case of a noun which expresses the remoter object, and is generally indicated in English by to or for with the objective.

. (Law) (a) In one's gift; capable of being disposed of at will and pleasure, as an office. (b) Removable, as distinguished from perpetual; -- said of an officer. (c) Given by a magistrate, as distinguished from being cast upon a party by the law. --Burril. Bouvier.

Dative executor, one appointed by the judge of probate, his office answering to that of an administrator.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**dative** \Da"tive\, n. [L. dativus.] The dative case. See Dative, a., 1.

Source: Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, ©© 1996, 1998 MICRA, Inc.

**dative** adj : (linguistics) relating to the dative case; "the dative endings" n : the category of nouns serving as the indirect object of a verb [syn: dative case]

Source: WordNet ® 1.6, ©© 1997 Princeton University

### **FURTHER DEFINITIONS**

Walter Snell offered the following, may Yah bless him for his assistance:

The use of the noun or the function within the context which the noun is used determines what ending is used and is called case. The eight cases are:

Nominative  
Genitive  
Ablative  
Dative  
Locative  
Instrumental  
Accusative  
Vocative

Now the declension of christos:

·christ-os nominative the Christ

- christ-ou genitive, ablative of the Christ, from the Christ
- christ-w\* dative, locative, instrumental to the Christ, in the Christ, by the Christ
- christ-on accusative - the Christ
- chris-te vocative Christ,
- \* where w = omega the greek long o. Hyphens added to illustrate the ultimate syllable or ending.

So the four uses below become somewhat evident.

- 1.) "of Jesus Christ" in Matthew 1:1 is genitive.
- 2.) "the one who is called Christ" or more literally in the Greek "the one being called Christ" is nominative. See also I Cor 15:3.
- 3.) "on the Lord Jesus Christ." is accusative. limited to believing on Jesus or as a result of? See also I John 4:2
- 4.) "in Christ Jesus." this is locative. Here we see where our redemption is.

While the writer does NOT in any material way claim to understand the full significance of these technical terms and their applicability to the word / s in question, it does seem clear to the writer from the above information that there ARE material technical differences in application for the different words. These differences SUPPORT the view that these words DO reflect a diversity of meanings relating to anoint, anointed, anointing, etc and NOT some abstract religious "title" which has no meaning and which is arbitrarily applied to a diversity of materially different Greek cases which in turn at least approximately indicate correspondence to various Hebrew words relating to anoint, anointed, anointing, etc.

Again one must conclude that there is considerable lack of precision associated with one of the most important words in Scripture.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.1.06 The Dayspring -- Scriptural Proof a Day Begins in the Morning

*by Craig Peters*

### **BIBLIOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

**ABSTRACT:** This article presents lengthy and comprehensive scriptural evidence that Yah's definition of a day runs from sunrise to sunrise of the following day, NOT from sunset to sunset as Jewish tradition holds and as most who have been seeking to observe the true Sabbath and other feasts have been practising.

The article cites numerous Scriptures from numerous perspectives to convincingly prove the truth of the Day starting in the morning.

This is a further major challenge to tradition and ALSO an indication of how seriously we are in error in this age and don't know it, particularly in areas of critical truth, like Sabbath observance.

The article also evaluates certain aspects of the time of the execution of Yahshua relative to anomalies that arise from an understanding of Scripture based on a day beginning at evening.

This teaching is particularly important in terms of Sabbath observance.

**WRITER :** Craig Peters

**PUBLISHED BY :** ETI : End Time Issue Ministries

**LIST :** 1A1: Teaching and Prophecy

**PUBLISHER :** Dr James Robertson

**DOCUMENT TYPE :** Scriptural Analysis

**ISSUE DATE :** 29 January 2002

**PRIMARY SUBJECT :** Day begins in the morning

**Secondary Subject :** Scriptural analysis

**KEY WORDS / KEY PHRASES:** day, tomorrow, night, set time, Sabbath, Passover, Feast of Unleavened bread

**KEY VERSES OF SCRIPTURE:** Exodus 31:13 *"Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am Yahweh that doth sanctify you."* (KJV, Name adjusted)

Matthew 28:1 *"In the end of the sabbath, as it began to **dawn toward the first day of the week**, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre."* (KJV)

**SUPPORTING ARTICLES:** None, a continuation of the overall thread of postings.

**PREVIOUS ARTICLES IN SERIES:** None

**NEXT ARTICLE IN SERIES:** As led

**COPYRIGHT:** All copyright in articles published by ETI is waived. The Word of Yah is a free gift and readers are encouraged to distribute these materials as widely as they feel led. Readers are free to make use of extracts and partial quotations as they see fit and are asked only to consider their accountability on the Day of Judgement if they do so.

Inclusion of material from other ministries does not represent endorsement of ETI by that ministry or vice versa.

**DECLARATION:** I James Alexander Robertson hereby testify before Yah Almighty that i have prayed over this document and that i am satisfied that the message is in large measure Scripturally correct and in accordance with the Word AND Will of Yah at this time.

It is my understanding, by the Spirit of Yah, that this document is **93%** as Yah would have it.

It is my understanding, by the Spirit of Yah, that this document is **84%** accurate relative to the total critical revelation of this subject that is possible (this rating relates to overall content, NOT to fine typographic or grammatical detail).

I acknowledge and accept that i will be judged for any false statements made by me knowingly or unknowingly and ask Yah now in the Name of Yahshua the Anointed of Nazareth that should there be any such errors He judge me in this life that i may come to repentance and not be judged in the life to come.

**PRAYER:** Father, in the Name of Yahshua the Anointed of Nazareth, if there is anything in this document that is not according to Your Word or Your perfect will please prevent it taking root in the heart of the reader and let all that IS according to Your Word and Your Will take deep root in the hearts of all who read it.

### **PREAMBLE - DOCUMENT ACCURACY**

This article was received in response to the article 1AD.02.01.26 "Re: REALLY IMPORTANT : Please give me a SIMPLE explanation" (18 January 2002) in which reference was made to observing the true Sabbath from sunset to sunset.

**The writer has prayed over this document and Yah HAS confirmed that His days DO run from sunrise to sunrise - first day, THEN night!**

**The writer acknowledges that he was in error in referring to the true Sabbath as being from sunset to sunset, repents of that error and requests forgiveness.**

The article which contained this error was sub-headed "Yahweh states that this is 100% as He would have it".

The person who forwarded the article that follows questioned how it was that the writer could indicate the article was 100% as Yah would have it and yet that the article could be in error.

As indicated in the article 1AD.02.01.25 "About ratings and about prophets" (15 January 2002) the following statement was made:

*"Note that the rating of percentage "correct" in these articles is NOT the same as the rating that is used with regard to the writer's own articles on the formal lists where Yahweh rates an article with regard to the percentage of how He would have the article. **This relates to a composite of overall content and precision within the context of what the writer knows and is able to hear AT THAT POINT IN TIME. In other words, as revelation continues it may turn out that new revelation will deepen or to a point show error in earlier articles that could not have been known to the author at that time.**"*

This present teaching regarding the day running from sunrise to sunrise is a clear example of the above. The writer has consistently read that the correct Scriptural day ran from sunset to sunset and this is the only interpretation the writer had encountered in teachings from Jewish, Messianic and other sources. Accordingly it had never occurred to the writer that there WAS another interpretation.

This demonstrates a principle that has been made in a number of articles recently, particularly in the article 1A1.02.01.05 "Evaluation of Disparate Interpretations of Scripture - Critical Principles of

Interpretation" (28 January 2002). If one does not know what one does not know it is very difficult for one to consider the possibility that one is in error.

In other words, if one totally believes a particular thing is so, such as that the Scriptural day runs from sunset to sunset, then it is extremely hard to hear Yah if He seeks to tell us something totally different. Generally He has to speak to us through a third party, as He did with the writer in this case.

This principle is vital in understanding the writer's comments above regarding the "as Yah would have it" rating.

Note also that subsequent to the posting of the article in which the above error was made Yah has introduced a second rating for **"accuracy in terms of critical revelation"** in addition to the rating for **"as Yah would have it"** based on the writers current level of revelation. This second rating has been presented in the last two formal articles posted:

1) Rating **"as Yah would have it"** *relative to my current level of knowledge and experience and therefore my ability to accurately present the information available to me."*

2) Rating of **accuracy** *"relative to the total critical revelation of this subject that is possible (this rating relates to overall content, NOT to fine typographic or grammatical detail)."*

These two ratings together give a more comprehensive assessment of the article. It is the writers understanding that there is a THIRD rating that Yah wants to introduce but that the writer is not yet in a position to fully comprehend the significance of that rating.

### ***PREAMBLE -- DAY RUNS FROM SUNRISE TO SUNRISE***

On reading this article, particularly when Matthew 28:1 was encountered **"In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre."** (KJV) it was absolutely clear that this indicated that the sabbath ENDED at dawn.

The article presents numerous other verses which are equally convincing. Some of the initial discussion seems rather lengthy but the essence of the article is of vital importance.

The error of ASSUMPTION made by the writer and the way that one skips over obvious non-conformities when one does not expect error, as the writer has clearly been doing for many years, highlights another vital principle -- Satan has a vast array of deception designed to keep us in bondage. This statement relates to the exponential decay curve into knowledge of all error that has been reproduced in a number of articles in recent months. We have so much error we cannot conceive how many things we take for granted ARE error. Furthermore, by seeking to keep the Truth Saturday Sabbath but doing so from Friday evening to Saturday evening which, to the best of the writers knowledge, virtually ALL who are seeking to honour the true Sabbath are doing, one then unknowingly defiles the true Sabbath on Saturday night!

In this way, Satan traps us into believing that we ARE observing the Sabbath by moving from Sunday to Friday night to Saturday evening and yet for 50% of the time we are in error!

Satan ALSO uses this to increase the resistance of sincere believers to observing the true Sabbath. If someone advocates keeping the Sabbath but in the process refers to sunset Friday to sunset Saturday, Satan's demons can whisper "they are lying" and the demon is half telling the truth so it has a legal

right to prevent the person from receiving that truth. This is one aspect of what Galatians 5:9 and 1 Corinthians 5:6 is referring to Galatians 5:9 "*A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.*" (KJV). Any error will contaminate all the truth that surrounds it.

This specific incident emphasizes the vital need that we CONSTANTLY turn to the Spirit of Yah to lead us and guide us into all truth and not to call any man teacher.

Please note that the charts referred to in the article were not received with the article.

This article offers a particular interpretation regarding the change from a 360 day year. Another interpretation encountered by the writer, which appears to be the correct interpretation is that when Joshua prayed for Yah to cause the sun and moon to stand still, Yah accomplished this by tilting the axis of the earth. The balance of the adjustment took place when Yah caused the sun to move backwards on the sundial of Ahaz for Hezekiah. I seem to recall that this information may be on a web site called the "Y Files".

Jonathan Gray has also presented what seems to be convincing evidence that the earth expanded in diameter after the flood of Noah at the time that Scripture says that the earth was divided.

The article also contains diverse information relating to the major Holy Days of Yah and relating to fasting, etc.

Readers with time constraints are encouraged to at least skim the article right through to the end.

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.01 Restoration Of The Sacred Name**

Why were the Sacred Names removed from the Scriptures? - 7000 times in the Old Testament and 1000 times in the New Testament? The Restoration thereof is flooding the world - You can share in it also!

**Updated 20 Dec. 2001**

The use of the SACRED NAME by Commentators, preachers and in special Sacred Name Bible publications, have been rapidly increasing over the last few decades. So intensive has this increase of knowledge been, that the use of the Hebrew or Jewish Names of The Most High and the Messiah, have become almost common domain in religious education and institutions and amongst dedicated worshippers.

According to Jewish Orthodox tradition, the Sacred Name is not to be uttered and accordingly, the form "G-d" is used in writing or printing. In place of pronouncing the Sacred Name in prayer, worship and discussion, the form "Adonai" (the Hebrew for 'Lord') is used.

With due respect to our Jewish readers and to the Almighty, we use and print the Sacred Name for the following reasons, which we feel do override all other considerations:

- To identify and accordingly exalt the bearer of this Name as the PERSONAL God of Israel and of the universe, as opposed to the general interpretation of a rather mystical, almost unidentifiable Being, as held by most religions.

- To proclaim and make known this Name unto the masses of believers who claim to follow Him but know not His Name - so that they may sanctify and praise His name that His Name may be honoured among the nations (Malachi 1:11).

**YAHVEH** - The 'Personal' Name of the 'God of Israel' by which He anciently revealed Himself to Moses (EXODUS 6:2). It appears in the Hebrew Scriptures as four Hebrew letters **YHVH**, known as the Tetragrammaton. According to Jewish tradition it is regarded as 'not to be uttered' in order never to profane it in any way. It is therefore pronounced as 'Adonai', meaning 'Lord'. Resultantly, translations have, throughout the ages, replaced the Tetragrammaton with 'the LORD' and the Sacred Name, in so doing, became 'lost' for many centuries. Some modern theological trends have 'rediscovered' the Sacred Name and have chosen to restore it in the almost 7000 instances in the Bible.

**Although there is no firm consensus on the actual pronouncement or spelling of the Tetragrammaton, the form YAHVEH is well acknowledged and is therefore recommended in this publication without being dogmatic or insistent on this form as the exclusive form.** We will however print the Tetragrammaton form **YHVH** and leave the reader free to either substitute it or pronounce a more favoured form.

The mystery attached to the Name of the Almighty, is related to the verb 'to be' (I am, I was, I will be) which is the Hebrew verb 'Hoveh' (the 'v' pronounced as in 'victory'), meaning "to be", in the present tense. YHVH therefore, means: "YAH Hoveh", which means "YAH is ..." (YAH being His abbreviated (actual ?) name as reflected in Psalm 68:4 in some translations.

It is therefore quite possible that the correct rendering of the SH'MAH (the Greatest Commandment - Deut 6:4) should therefore read:

**SHMAA YISRAEL, YAH HOVEH ELOHEINU, YAH HOVEH ECHAD**

HEAR ISRAEL YAH IS OUR GOD YAH IS ONE

In modern Hebrew grammar this matter is so serious and important, that the verb 'to be' ('I am') is not used in the present tense at all! An Israeli will therefore state in Hebrew: "I teacher ... I clever", omitting the verb 'to be' (I am) in the present tense. Usage of the Hebrew verb 'HOVEH' (I am) would imply referring to oneself as being the Almighty! This gives reason for serious contemplation. The Almighty "is" everything good, without question. The human being, being exactly the opposite, is so easily inclined to self exaltation and self praise (often hidden under a false pretense of humility, love, care, etc.). The use of "I" and "I am" in the vocabulary of the proud and arrogant individual is a popular practice. The indwelling Spirit of the Almighty in the heart and soul of the believer, changes this selfish, haughty, deceiving attitude to an attitude of genuine humility, recreated in His Image, as the Almighty requires of us to possess. Volumes could be written on this subject.

**YAHU'SHUAH**- The original Hebrew or Jewish Name of the professing Jewish Messiah, who was accepted as such by a certain section (some 3000 souls) of Israel, at and after His Appearance in Israel, some 2000 years ago.



To them He was known as **YAHU'SHUAH** (abbreviated: **Y'SHUAH**, also pronounced **YEHOSHUA** or **YESHUA**). In time, over the first few centuries after Messiah, His Name was gradually changed to "Je-Zeus Khristos" by the pagan masses who converted and joined the originally Jewish Messianic Sect. Out of this, Christianity was born, which was a mixture of originally pure Judaism, and gradually, progressive influences of pagan customs and traditions, together with a growing tide of an anti-Semitic spirit. This was greatly due to the instigation of influential leaders like Constantine the Great, who was a Zeus worshipper, and who purportedly converted to Christianity. It was also a natural process as a result of the infiltration of followers of the sungod, Zeus, into the Christian ranks. Even the name of their pagan idol 'Zeus' was applied to their new-found Jewish Messiah - and Y'Shuah (the abbreviated transliteration of YAHU'SHUAH), became "Y'Zeus" or Je-Zeus - which became 'Jesus' in English (NOTE - the middle 's' is pronounced as a 'z'). In other languages, it took on various other forms.

A similar pagan influenced name-shift has been retained to this day in the KJV translation of Luke 4:27, where it refers to the prophet "Eliseus" and an event recorded in 2 Kings 5:14 (according even to the KJV reference version). This prophet's Hebrew name, however, was 'Eli'Shuah', which means "God is my Salvation" (as Y'SHUAH means "YAH is Salvation" or "YAH the Saviour"). Exactly the same as the pagan influence changed Y'SHUAH to "Y'Zeus" - ('Jesus' - phonetically 'Jezus'), so also Luk 4:27 reflects the change of "Eli'Shuah" to "Eli'Zeus" ("My God is Zeus")! Youngs Bible Concordance in its reference to the name 'Eliseus', states: "The form in which the name of Elisha appears in the common version of the New Testament and the Apocrypha in Luke 4:27".

The Hebrew form of the Name **YAHU'SHUAH (or Y'SHUAH)** is often used in the Tanach (Old Testament) as well as in the official Jewish daily and festival Prayer Books, where it is generally translated as "Salvation".

The recent much acclaimed computer generated research into repeating patterns or 'secret revealing codes' purportedly contained in the original Hebrew text of the Tanach (Hebrew Bible), revealed hidden codes of the Name **Y'SHUAH** in all the prophetic sections concerning the promised Messiah. (Refer to a discussion for and against this 'evidence' on Web Site

<http://www.best.com/~dolphin/torahcodes.html> (Click on this URL for direct on-line transfer).

The 6th Book of the Bible uses the identical Hebrew form, and is translated "Joshua". The most probable authentic form is **YAHOSHUA or YAHU'SHUA**

The publishers wish to emphasise that, although the forms YAHVEH (for the God of Israel), and YAHU'SHUAH (for the Messiah) are favoured in this edition, we acknowledge most of the other accepted forms. We believe that we should not be dogmatic, since all usages which are truly transliterations of the original Hebrew, are proposed in an earnest endeavour to reproduce the original Hebrew form and pronunciation sound of the Sacred Names, with the letters of our own language.

#### Transliteration

The process of writing Hebrew words in the Roman (English) alphabet is known as

'transliteration'. Transliteration is more an art than a science, and opinions on the correct way to transliterate Hebrew words and names vary widely amongst the Sacred Name Restorers. This is why, for instance, the Jewish festival of lights (in Hebrew, spelled Chet-Nun-Kaf-He) is transliterated as 'Chanukah, Chanukkah, Hanuka' and many other forms. Each spelling has a legitimate phonetic and



orthographic basis; none is right or wrong from a linguists's viewpoint. It is only specific in the original Hebrew.

The following transliterated versions of the Sacred Names which are in use by various Sacred name groups, are therefore acknowledged:

YHVH YHWH Yahweh Yahveh Yaveh Yaweh Jehova Jehovah Jahova Jahovah Yahova Yahovah Jahowa Jahowah Yahavah Jahavah Yahowe Yahoweh Jahaveh Jahaweh Yahaveh Yahaweh Jahuweh Yahuweh Jahuwah Yahuwah Yahuah Yah Jah Yahu Yahoo Jahu Yahvah Jahvah Jahve Jahveh Yahve Yahwe Yawhu Iahu Iahou Iahoo Iahueh

Jeshua, Yeshua, Yeshuah, Yehshua, Yehshuah, Yeshouah, Y'shua, Y'shuah, Jeshu, Yeshu, Yehoshua, Yehoshuah, YHVHShua, YHVHShuah, Yhvhshua, Yhwhshua, YHWHShua, YHWHShuah, Yhvhshuah, Yhwhshuah, Yahvehshua, Yahwehshua, Yahvehshuah, Yahwehshuah, Yawhushua, Jahshua, Jahshuah, Jashua, Jashuah, Jahoshua, Jahoshuah, Jehoshua, Jehoshuah, Yashua, Yashuah, Yahshua, Yahshuah, Yahushua, Yahushuah, Yahuahshua, Yahuahshuah, Yahoshua, Yahoshuah, Yaohushua, YAOHUSHUA, Yaohushuah, Iahoshua, Iahoshuah, Iahushua, Iahushuah

### **PRONUNCIATION:**

**YAHVEH** = YA-VE, the 'YA' as in 'yard';

the 'VE' as in 'Vest'

**YAHU'SHUAH** = YAHU- SHOE- A (the 'A' as in 'arm').

### **PRINTED FORMAT:**

For **YAHVEH** - we shall print **YHVH**

For **YAHU'SHUAH** - we shall sometimes print **Y'SHUAH**

### **SACRED NAME VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE**

It is vital that students of the Bible have a Sacred Name version because the Scriptures become far more transparent in these versions. There are various Sacred Name versions of the Bible available on the market. These are normally not easily obtainable. Please drop me a line at [bibrev@pix.co.za](mailto:bibrev@pix.co.za) if you find any difficulties in locating a Sacred Name Bible. There are also a few on-line free versions available:

On-Line Sacred Name Versions of the Bible - *click on title*

[Sacred Name King James Version](#)

[The Scriptures \(Dr Koster\)](#)

[World English Bible - English translation of Hebrew Bible / Tanach](#)

[World English Bible - Use this Link for New Testament only](#)

[Click here](#) for List of Bible Versions which acknowledge Sacred Names

## How to evaluate a Bible Translation Version

Typically, the enemy has gotten 'his foot in the door' with these Sacred Name translations. Because Truth becomes so transparent when we read the Sacred Name in some 7000 instances in the Bible, the publishers of some of these versions have not neglected to twist some of the most salient texts concerning the sublime Identity of YAHU'SHUAH as the Only true God, **away** from this revelatory Truth. Three editions which make themselves particularly guilty of this audacious tactic, is

*The Traina version,*  
*The Scriptures* (Dr Koster). and  
*The JW version*

The TEST verse, by which to test the authenticity of a specific Translation and the spirit of the translator, is:

Isaiah 9:5 (or 6 in some versions):

Here is the original Hebrew version and its literal word meanings:

*Ki* - Because  
*Yeled* - a boy  
*yulad* – born  
*lanu* - to/for us  
*Ben* - a son  
*natan* - was given  
*lanu* - to us  
*va'tehi* - and shall be  
*ha'misrah* - the rule, dominion  
*al Shichmoh* - on his shoulder  
*va'yikra Shmoh* - and - shall call - His Name  
*Peleh* - Wonderful  
*Yoh'etz* - Consultant, Councillor  
*El Gibor* - God Mighty  
*Avi-ad* - Father Eternal  
*Sar-Shalom* - Ruler of Peace

The literal word meanings above, indisputably refer to the Messiah as the '**Mighty God and Eternal Father**' - but when comparing different translations, it becomes clear that some translators deliberately conceal this Revelation by their manipulative renderings. The reader may be sure that the rest of such a translation, in the many less affirmative texts, will certainly continue this cover-up.

Quotations in this Web Site of BIBLE REVELATIONS are generally made from [THE JERUSALEM BIBLE](#), unless otherwise stated. Readers should however compare **as many** translations as possible and carefully follow the general context of those sections from which quotations are made as well as that of the whole Bible in its entirety.

Following is a List of Bible Translation Versions which do recognize the Sacred Name of God to some greater or lesser extent. The power of tradition over people's minds, becomes evident when there is such a long list of authoritative Bible versions which recognise the Sacred Names, yet there is such great opposition by the majority of believers against the use or recognition thereof.

*Click on active Links below for version or details*

<a href="#">Restored Name King James Version</a>	OT - Uses the actual Hebrew Tetragrammaton throughout NT - Uses Tetragrammaton and Hebrew letters for Y'Shua
<a href="#">The Scriptures - Dr Koster</a>	OT - Uses the actual Hebrew Tetragrammaton throughout NT - Uses Tetragrammaton and Hebrew letters for Y'Shua
<a href="#">Hebrew Names Version of the World English Bible</a>	NT - Uses Yeshua and Hebrew Names for NT Books
<a href="#">Hebraic RootsVersion NT only</a> <a href="#">James Trimm</a>	NT - Uses Yeshua, Hebrew names and YHWH
Complete Jewish Bible - D Stern	NT - Uses Yeshua rhroughout
<a href="#">Hebrew Bible (OT only)</a> <a href="#">(World English Bible version)</a>	OT - Uses Yahweh throughout
Jerusalem Bible 1971	UsesYahweh throughout OT
Rotherham 1897	UsesYahweh throughout OT
Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible 1970	Uses Yahweh throughout OT & many times in NT
Traina, Holy Name Bible 1963	Uses Yahweh throughout OT & many times in NT
Anchor Bible	Uses Yahweh throughout OT
Bible in Basic English 1965	Yahweh - Ex. 6:2, 3, 6; Ps.83:18 Jah - Isa. 12:2; Isa. 26:4
Berkeley Version 1963	Yahweh - Ps.147; Ps.8; Gen.22:14; Hosea12:5
Goodspeed & Smith The Bible	Yahweh - Ex 3:16; Ex 6:3
Ogden- The Basic Bible 1950	Yahweh - Ps.83:18
An American Tr. 1948	Yah - Isa 12:2; Isa. 26:4
New World Translation	Uses Jehovah throughout OT and 277 in NT
LeFevre, G.N. N.T. 1929	Uses Jehovah many times in NT
Roth N.T. 1963	Uses Jehovah many times in NT
Ballentine American Bible 5 Vols. N.T. 1901	Jehova NT 13 times

Wakefield, G. N.T. 1795	Jehovah NT - Rev. 19:1, 3, 4 & 6
Grant's Numerical Bible	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Darby 1890	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Taylor - The Living Bible 1971	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Young - Literal Translation	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
ASV 1901	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Byington 1972	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Sharpe 1865	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Westminster Version	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
American Baptist Publication Soc. Holy Bible An improved Edition 1913	- Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Bellamy Holy Bible (Pentateuch) 1818	Uses Jehovah throughout OT
Moulton 1914	Jehovah - Ps.83:18; Ex.6:2-9; Ex.22:14; Ps.68:4; Jer.16:20 Isa.12:2; 26:4
N.E.B. 1970	Jehovah p.XVI Gen. 4:26; Ex.3:15-16; Ex.6:3; 33:19; 34:5-6; 35:31
K.J.V. 1611	Jehovah - 4 times
Revised English Version 1898	Jehovah - Ex.6:2-3; Ps.83:18
Dr. Conquest 1843	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Polyglott - English Version 1836	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Joseph Smith - Inspired Version 1936 ed	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Green J.P. King James & others	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Scott, T. 1816	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Green, J.P. Modern K . J . 1962	Jehovah - Ps.83:18
Book of Mormon	Jehovah - on last page only
Good News Bible	"Lord" Jehovah Ex 6:3 footnote

Berkeley Version Bible in Modern English 1963	Jehovah - Gen 22:14; Ex 6:3 Ps 8:1,9; Ex 3:15; Yahweh - Hosea 12:5
Great Bible (Hexaplar Psalter) 1969	Jehovah - Ps-33:12 Iehoua Ps,83:18
Geneva Version 1608	Iehouah - Gen.22:14; Ps.83:18

### UNIQUE ODDITY

In a strange play on Opposites, both the Names of the Creator God (YHVH) and the Messiah (YAHU'SHUAH) have extreme opposite meanings, when one Hebrew letter only, is changed in these Names to an alternative similar 'sounding' alphabetic letter. By changing even just a vowel sound, the meaning of the Name changes from 'sacred to evil', from 'good to bad'.

The lack of proper and in-depth knowledge of Hebrew, have led many 'researchers' to wrong conclusions in this matter. In this age of knowledge explosion, assisted by ever advancing technological means of knowledge distribution, a lot of inappropriate 'wisdom' is palmed off on the unwary but serious seeker after Truth. It would be evenly unwise to conclude, that it is therefore safer to close one's mind to 'new evidence' - which would mean continuing in the old way of suppression of the Sacred Names which so revealingly identify the Truth.

It is the onus of the true believer to acquaint him/herself with restorative Truth - and it is in this spirit that BIBLE REVELATIONS share with you some revelatory knowledge on this and the many other subjects on this Web Site.

### The Sacred Name YHVH versus the Hebrew words 'hoveh' or 'hovah'

We have pointed out [above](#), that there may be a probable linkage of YHVH to the verb 'hoveh' i.e. "YAH - HOVEH, spelt in Hebrew Y-HVH or *Yud - hey vav hey*. There are now some interpreters who maintain that there is a similar Hebrew word spelt with exactly the same Hebrew letters *hey vav hey*, which is pronounced "hovah" (as opposed to 'Hoveh') and which means "covetousness/wickedness". They therefore discard versions of the Sacred name like: Jehovah, Yahovah, Yahvah and even Yahoveh.

It is more likely that this closeness in spelling have an underlying Truth in it, like for instance, that YHVH is the Saviour of those who accept Him and comply with His requirements, while He is also the Judge and the Destroyer (ultimately) of those who have rejected Him and who chose to side with His opposers, or those who committed themselves to evil.

The matter becomes particularly problematic, considering the peculiar essentials of the Hebrew language not having vowels. It is the vowels that will change 'hoveh' into 'hovah' - but there are no written vowels in Hebrew proper to indicate which version is meant (especially anciently when the Torah was originally written). Modern Hebrew does utilise little signs (dashes and dots) below the Hebrew letters. Thus either 'hoveh' or 'hovah' is written in Hebrew, simply by using h-v-h (*Hebr. hey-vav-hey*)

The Hebrew dictionary reflects the following versions, one after the other strangely enough, and all spelt *hey-vav-hey*

Havah - trouble, destruction, mischief, passion.

Hovah - " " " ruin

Havah - 3rd person past tense of 'to be' i.e. he was

Heveyh - Command form: "be!" - as in 'be lord over your brethren' Gen. 27:29

Hivah - 3rd person past tense - to cause to be, constitute

Hoveh - present, present tense.

Hoveh - 1st person, male, present tense - to be i.e. I AM - though written with a

double vav

Hovah - " " female, - do -

As if confirming the above peculiarity, the Hebrew spelling of the Salvation Name inherent in Messiah's Name, YAHU'SHUAH, has an equivalent particularly 'bad' alternative. This occurs in the 'ah' sound in the final syllable, 'Shuah'. In Hebrew, there are 2 letters denoting the 'a' or 'ah' sound - either the Aleph, or the A'yin. YAHU'SHUAH (meaning 'YAH or YAHU is salvation', 'Saviour', 'Help') is written with an a'yin. But, the 'Holocaust', the biggest catastrophe in Jewish history, is also called the 'Shoah' (Yom HaShoah is the special remembrance Day on the Jewish Calendar). This spelling is similar to the last part of the Salvation Name, i.e. 'YAH-Shuah', but it ends with an aleph - before the final silent hey (which is sometimes used and other times not).

The dictionary, surprisingly, gives the meaning of Shoah as "destruction, ruin" (same as for Havah!) - also as

'holocaust, cataclysm, disaster, abyss' - all totally opposite from the sacred meanings depicted in His name and Mission.

Is this pure co-incidence - or is there a deeper meaning, i.e. that YAHU'SHUAH will be 'disaster' etc. for those who oppose Him and go lost, but He shall be Saviour and Help to those who accept Him, thereby coming into the Eternal Covenant, like unto, and equal with Judah (the Jews) - refer Eph. ch 2.

Is God not after all a Great Blessing to those who worship Him, and disaster to

those who don't? Significantly, there is but a small 'crossing' between the two - yet a great abyss for many souls who find it so hard to traverse.

**CAUTIONARY NOTE:** For every Truth that transpires, Satan stands ready with an alternative, to drag would-be overcomers down into the Abyss again. Be warned, that this supposition of a probable dual meaning in both the Name of the Creator God as well as His Salvation Name, will be grabbed as support for their sick teaching, by promoters of the theory that "God in essence can be the **Source** of both Good and Evil". These people obviously lack the true respect and love for the Impeccable and Holy One. The fact that, apart from being the Saviour to some people, God may also be the Judge and 'disaster' to those who oppose Him, does not make Him the **source** of that evil or disaster! This 'theory' goes even deeper, to an extent that we would refrain from even mentioning here - be warned!

This will simply be another test of your True and unshakable Faith in His Holiness, which you will be amply rewarded for in His Kingdom.

So, don't shy away from Knowledge which will set you free. The Truth shall certainly set you free. Simply cling to the admonition given in:

Phil 4:8 (KJV) "Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure,

whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, **think on these things**" (and discard the rest!).

***Click below for Additional Reading***

[666 - Mark of the Beast versus The Sacred Name](#)

[Should we say 'Elohim' rather than 'God'?](#)

[Why should a believer be baptised in the Sacred Name?](#)

[What really happened at 'Pentecost' in Jerusalem?](#)

For a review of the historical development of the Sacred Name Movement in general, refer to <http://qumran.com/sacrednames/snhist.htm> Do not forget to return to the BIBLE REVELATIONS Web Site

***For further comments, questions or information please contact the Publishers of this Web Site at [bibrev@pix.co.za](mailto:bibrev@pix.co.za) - or Sign our [Guest Book](#) on Main Page***

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.03 Commentary on Bible Prefaces**

Greetings

Attached please find a further document regarding the Name of Yahweh from the Internet.

While the choice of language and come of the statements are not in accordance with our understanding of what is correct, it provides some useful historical indication of some of the aspects of long term human interference with the Words of Yahweh in the context of statements and ratings given by Yahweh in the recent SWOT analysis document.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.04 A Question Of Name

Greetings,

More on the Name of Yahweh and related topics from Qadesh La Yahweh Press [www.yahweh.org](http://www.yahweh.org)

They publish a number of very substantial and meticulously researched and cross references documents relating to the Name of Yahweh and related subjects and the attachment is one chapter of the book "The Sacred Name" which runs to several hundred pages.

This article contains some very solid information as well as some EXTREMELY challenging concepts not all of which i can agree with. However, it is well worth reading as a solid and thorough analysis of many issues.

The contrast between certain aspects of this article and those forwarded previously serves to highlight the MASSIVE differences within the Body of Believers on issues which are absolutely FUNDAMENTAL to what we believe!

Clearly, there is ONLY one truth that is valid and where we do not agree with Yahweh's version we are in error and therefore potentially in sin and disempowered as indicated in the Prophetic Strategic SWOT analysis and a number of other articles recently.

Yahweh willing, further items will be forwarded in the days ahead which serve to further demonstrate the diversity of views and, finally, i hope to present the synthesis of what Yahweh has shown me through these articles and what He is saying concerning these matters.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.05 Nazarenes And The Name Of Yahweh

Greetings

In response to the article 1AD.02.01.01 "Sacred Name of God YHVH YHWH Yahveh Yahweh Yesu" i received an article which sets out in some detail the extent to which the Name of Yahweh has been concealed AND the extent to which the prohibition on the use of the Name ties in to the basis of the charges against Yahshua.

It also confirms that there was VERY SUBSTANTIAL tampering with the Hebrew texts thousands of years ago to remove or conceal the Name of Yahweh.

The article is attached as an Adobe Acrobat pdf file.

Following is an extract from the writers reply to the person who forwarded the attached article.

It serves to highlight some of the issues that Yahweh is currently bringing to the writers attention and will, i hope, assist readers to better grasp the complexities associated with discerning the truth in some of the articles mailed earlier and those that will, Yahweh willing, follow in the days ahead.



>>> EXTRACT BEGINS <<<

Thanks ...

Confirms a number of points that i have been increasingly becoming aware of.

It seems that the documented scribal "adjustments" are only the "tip of the iceberg" and that there are MANY more than generally recognized!

I have increasingly being making a discipline of seeking to substitute "Mighty One/s" for "Elohim" / "God" and finding that about 80% of all cases make absolutely no sense at all if one inserts the true meaning of the word and that if one substitutes "Yahweh" it makes perfect sense.

Am also vaguely aware of nuances like "HaElohim" = "THE Mighty One" which also relate to Yahweh but are not made visible in any translation that i have read.

I also noticed a few weeks ago that in "The Scriptures" while there are NUMEROUS instances of "Elohim" which clearly MUST be Yahweh prior to Isaiah and Jeremiah, in Isaiah and Jeremiah there appear to be virtually NO instances.

In other words, the tampering with the manuscripts took place BEFORE the Babylonian exile whereas the story that i had read before then was that it happened afterwards.

I have also seen in recent days how this issue of "God" ACTUALLY meaning "Mighty One/s" and NOT being a "title" and certainly not being equivalent to Yahweh has given rise to massive misunderstanding AND doctrinal differences within the body.

There is an ENORMOUS challenge to restoring these truths!

>>> EXTRACT ENDS <<<

It is hoped that this article will assist readers to more clearly grasp the magnitude of the fundamental issues facing the Body of Believers in this age as indicated by the SWOT analysis.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.06 Re I'm Concerned About You**

Greetings

In response to the mails sent out earlier today, i received a message expressing concern at the direction being followed in recent postings.

This mail served to highlight some issues which, for me, brought into sharp focus the dilemmas i have faced in formulating my approach to many of the issues addressed in recent months. Having drafted my reply, it seemed appropriate to forward this to the entire list as it seems possible that others may share the sentiments of the person who wrote to me.

This mail raises some issues which are truly critical for every one of us in this age and i pray that each one of you will be challenged by what follows to take a long hard look at the direction you are taking and assess whether it is time to go ALL OUT for Yahweh and Yahshua.

>>> RECEIVED MAIL BEGINS <<<

Dear James

I always thought you were a little eccentric, but now I'm quite sure you've lost touch. Your emails are getting more and more 'culty' and this new one detailing the ripening of the barley and the new moons is really way out there.

To make our witness and testimonies as accessible as possible to people, don't you think we should just try to be as normal and down to earth in our speech and particularly in our references to God? If I start pontificating to people about 'Yahweh' this and 'Yashua' that (correct as they may be in strictly legal terms) I'm going to give the impression of being a weirdo and put people off Christianity. I mean, I'm a dedicated, born-again, spirit-filled believer of many years, and even I'm getting put off by all this borderline stuff.

You'll probably dismiss my comments with some sort of super spiritual brush-off, but please take a long hard look at the way you come across to people and ask yourself - Is this normal for a Christian? Am I turning people to Christ or away from Him? And is it really necessary to avoid the English translations of God's names at the cost of putting people off by sounding exclusive and esoteric?

I have never doubted your sincerity, and I'm not your judge or jury, but I believe that some of the stuff you are into is just plain whacky James.

Regards

.....

>>> REPLY STARTS <<<

Dear .....

Thank you for taking the time to write.

I appreciate your concern and do understand your sentiments :)

I first started to become aware of many of these issues as far back as 1999.

For a long time i resisted using the Name "Yahweh" until one day the Father VERY CLEARLY said to me "James, how would YOU like it if your wife always called you 'man' or 'husband' or by the name of your worst enemy?" (Lord is an accurate translation of Baal)

That was a really serious slap in the face for me and since then i started to discipline myself to use the true Name, Yahweh.

With regard to Yahshua i wrestled for nearly two years because there were so many conflicting pronunciations and i could see no point in changing from one name that was technically wrong to another that was technically wrong. Eventually, about a year ago the Father made it quite clear to me

that it was no longer acceptable to Him that i continued to procrastinate on this issue and, since then, i have been progressively seeking to discipline myself to use the correct Name.

What i have seen since i started to do this is that i have begun to appreciate a whole new depth of Scripture that i could NEVER even have comprehended existed before. With the analysis that i am currently busy with it is absolutely awesome to see the extent to which the essence of the true Name of Yahweh "Yah" permeates Scripture in the names of people, places, etc, the names of many of the prophets include the Name Yah - El'YAH (Elijah), Jeremiah, Zachariah, etc, etc - i won't give you the technically correct spellings - i'm still wrestling with that one! :)

What has also been a massive eye opener for me is the discovery that "Yahshua" actually means "the salvation of Yah" or "Yah's salvation". Once this sinks in, it gives a whole new dimension to Yahshua's sacrifice, His life, what He accomplished, the full magnitude of the covenant, why his NAME IS the Name above all Names (what is higher than the Salvation of Yah) etc, etc. It truly is amazing AND exciting! :)

Together with all of this, about two years ago the Father started to draw my attention to the Scriptural Holy Days, etc. We observed Pesach (Passover) for the first time in 2000 and took note of Tabernacles for the first time a few years ago although last year (2001) was the first time that i actually consciously took measures to observe it. We also observed the feast of unleavened bread and Pentecost last year.

What i learned with each of those feasts and fasts was that the calendar took on a whole new meaning for me and that world events also became much more relevant from a Scriptural aspect. For example, the attacks on the World Trade Center and Pentagon took place EXACTLY 28 days (one lunar month = one of Yahweh's months) before the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles - that was no coincidence, it was a massive prophetic warning to the Believers of this world that we nearly all / all missed (myself included till after the event) because we were not aware of and observing the feasts and Yahweh's calendar.

So, yes i DO understand your perspective, i too was there at one time :)

However, i have had to grasp the fact that the closer i get to Yahweh the more He expects me to observe His way of doing things.

I have also come to understand that one of the major reasons the Body of Believers are so ineffectual today (and, if we are honest i am sure you will agree with me that we are) is because we think we can cut and paste what Yahweh says in His Word.

YES, He did relax the provisions for new Gentile converts, HOWEVER, He NEVER told us not to permit His Spirit to draw us ever deeper into the things of Torah, NOT by the letter of the Torah but by His Spirit within us!

In this context i am increasingly coming to understand that we barely grasp at all what Yahshua ACTUALLY did for us, what the covenant actually means and, particularly WHAT THE ANOINTING truly means to you and to me!!

With this, Yahweh has permitted me to go down a number of years where i have been persecuted, slandered, attacked, condemned, etc, etc to a point where i now have no one to turn to but Him, He IS my source and the reason for my existence. I have literally left all (house, business, wife, children, family, etc, etc) to follow Him and have found that what people think or say about me or do to me is

no longer material. All that matters to me now is whether i do what He wants and whether i please Him.

I never want to hear Him say to me, as happened a year ago after we had celebrated Christmas again, despite misgivings on my part **"James, how would YOU like it if your family INSISTED on celebrating your birthday on the birthday of your worst enemy even though they knew it was NOT your birthday!"**

Andrew, i promise you, it is TERRIBLY SOBERING to know that one is causing so much pain to the one you claim to love!

Several times in the past few years, He has permitted me to FEEL HIS HEART. Every time He has been WRACKED WITH GRIEF for the faithlessness of His people! Some months ago i lay on my bed wracked with sobs and the most excruciating yet most pure pain in the very depths of my heart that one can imagine as He wept through me!!

He has made me so terribly aware of what He says in Ezekial 6:9-10

*"9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, **because I am broken [NKJ says crushed] with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols:** and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.*

*10 And they shall know that I am Yahweh, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them." (KJV, Names adjusted)*

He is in SO MUCH PAIN right now because we will not follow after Him with all our heart, mind, soul and strength!

I must do what little i can to bring Him just a LITTLE joy through seeking to do His perfect will in these matters, HE IS SO WORTHY and we treat Him so casually!!

I urge you to consider your position on this - you have the potential to bring these critical truths to thousands, perhaps millions of His people!

Will YOU do it and bring JOY to Him and His people in Heaven! :) :)

>>> FORWARD ENDS <<<

I pray that all who read this will be seriously challenged to seek ways to bring Joy to their Father in Heaven and not to count the cost.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.07 The Godhead

<http://www.biblefragrances.com/pages/begin.html>

### FOUNDATIONS IN THEOLOGY

by R. G. Wallace

## Beginnings: THE GODHEAD

John 1:1, "In the beginning was The Word and The Word was with The God and The Word was God.

"In the beginning," which is not to say that God had a beginning, but from the perspective of man who is finite and exists in a temporal mind frame, there was a point in time when "things" began. God of course, who exists "from everlasting to everlasting (Psalm 90:2)," has no beginning. Yet, the physical creation which includes and probably begins with angels, certainly had a beginning. And in reference to that physical creation, God who declares "the end from the beginning (Isaiah 46:10)," would certainly have the entire span of "time" established in His "mind," and as per Gen. 1:1, there is a specific "beginning" when these things "became (John 1:3)," into existence. There is however a "reality" that predates this act of creation and it is within that reality that we find the "conditions" of John 1:1. Here we find a "personality" designated as The Word, who is described as being "with" THE God. The preposition "with," is "pros." Not "para," which would indicate near to God as in "close proximity to." But "with," as in intimate association and fellowship with THE God. "THE" God designates the one and only God as understood in the context of the Jewish Old Testament revelation about God. Furthermore, The Word is then designated as, "was God." This is nothing less than a statement of "equal existence." The first time God is mentioned, He is designated with the definite article (the), to specify THE God, understood from the Old Testament. The second time, the definite article is not included because "THE" God has already been identified and in the Jewish frame of reference, there is only one God. And yet, how can this "personality" be both "with" THE God and "be God" at the same time without being a "different" God. This has indeed caused much debate over the ages, but it is clearly resolved when we come to terms with the Old Testament teaching that THE God is ONE God who expresses Himself to His creation in three distinct and yet co-equal personalities. Thus, before we can understand the significance of John 1:1, we must understand the Old Testament revelation which the recipients of the book of John would have as their frame of reference. THE GODHEAD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT The Godhead can be defined as a unity of divine personalities, co-equal in essence and yet unique and distinct in the expression of that essence. Chafer writes:

"The persons are not separate, but distinct. The Trinity is composed of three united Persons without separate existence--so completely united as to form One God." (Systematic Theology, Vol. 1, page 276)

The "plurality" idea is revealed by the form and usage of the word "elohim." Although there is not universal agreement, most authorities recognize elohim to be the plural form of "el" and "eloah" which have the basic meaning of power and might. The word group becomes quite adequate to communicate man's idea of God, in that his first "awareness" of God is certainly in the area of divine "creative" power (Rom. 1:20; Psalm 19:1). Elohim is first found at Gen. 1:1 where it occurs with a singular verb. When we first read this plural noun with a singular verb there appears to be an anomaly. But this inspired account is given with an assumed cultural frame of reference on the part of the recipients who will see no anomaly. We who approach this passage without that cultural frame of reference must seek to find it within the immediate or distant context of scripture. We find evidence in both areas that gives us the perspective that elohim in the plural is used to designate the plurality factor within the Godhead while the "oneness" factor is still preserved by using singular verbs and pronouns. Some have explained the plural elohim as a plural of intensity or majesty and suggest that it carries no reference to "number" at all. Both Trinitarians and non Trinitarians hold to this view and yet there is no reason for Trinitarians to shy away from the "number" connotation in fear of supporting

a "plurality of Gods" idea. For the plural use of *elohim* lends itself quite clearly to the standard definition of the Trinity and we need not violate its obvious plural significance in many passages by explaining it away as a "plural of intensity." Chafer writes:

"... and *Elohim*, a plural name that is used constantly as if a singular grammatical form. It seems evident that the doctrine of the Trinity is foreshadowed in this plural name." (Systematic Theology, vol. 7, page 174)

In fact, the only way the Hebrew language could express the very real plurality factor within the Godhead is to use a plural noun, and then contrast it with the human counterfeit of polytheism. We see just such a contrast at Joshua 24:23.

"Now therefore, put away the foreign gods (*elohim*) which are in your midst, and incline your hearts to Yahweh, the Gods (*elohim*) of Israel."

We also have evidence in the immediate context of Genesis that there is indeed a plurality of divine personalities. Our first point of evidence is found at Gen. 1:26-27.

Then God (*elohim*) said, Let US make man in OUR image, according to OUR likeness;

Notice we see that the plural noun is amplified by the plural pronoun found "naturally" within the verbal form. In other words, whereas at Gen. 1:1, there is a singular verb with the plural noun, *elohim*, here we find a plural verb and plural pronouns. Why the difference? It is because of the particular emphasis that God wants to communicate to His people. At Gen. 1:1, the emphasis is on the "unity" of the Godhead in the original act of creating the universe. All three personalities of the Godhead participated in this act of creation and the unity of that action is indicated by the translation, "God(s) He created." At Gen. 1:26, we find the emphasis to be on the plurality and in fact, relates that plurality specifically to the "image" in which man was created. And yet, at the same time, the "unity" of the Godhead is preserved by the singular form of the verb, "said." The translation then reads,

"And God(s) He said, Let US make man in OUR image . . ."

When we get to the next verse (Gen. 1:27) we see that the emphasis returns to the "unity" factor within the Godhead as the focus is on the "singular." Thus,

"And God(s) He created man in HIS own image."

This is the image of the "unity" factor within the Godhead. Verse 26 emphasizes the image of the "plurality" factor within the Godhead. The relation of this "plurality reality" that exists within the Godhead to man's "created image," is not directly pertinent to this article, but will be discussed at a later time. The next item of contextual evidence is found at Gen. 2:7,

"Then Yahweh God (*elohim*) formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being."

Here we see the same focus that was provided at Gen. 1:27. The emphasis on the "unity" factor is preserved even though we find the "personal name" of God, Yahweh, directly associated with the plural noun, *elohim*. This indicates that the "name" of the Godhead is Yahweh and yet we can still observe the "plurality factor" in the translation, "Then Yahweh God(s), He formed . . ." In fact, I would suggest that a better rendering would be,

"Then Yahweh, The Godhead, He formed . . ."

When we return to John 1:1 we find one of these divine "personalities" designated as The Word and described in such a way so as to indicate an equal share in essence. This "equality" between The Word and The God is indicated by language elsewhere. We notice from John 1:14, that this "The Word" became flesh and dwelt among us. Thus, The God is the one who became flesh and dwelt among us which indeed is what the name "Immanuel" means from Is. 7:14, "God with us." Accordingly at John 17:5, Jesus prays to the Father from the perspective of His "humanity" just before His crucifixion:

"And now, glorify me together with Yourself, Father, with the glory which I had beside you (here 'para' is used) before the world was." (the "beginning" of John 1:1)

At Philippians 2:6, Paul relates that prior to the incarnation, Jesus occupied a status of "being equal with God."

"Who while existing in the essential form (morphe) of God, decided that being equal (isos) with God (John 1:1), was not a thing to be selfishly retained. . . Verse 7, "But He emptied Himself by taking the essence of a bond-servant, by becoming in the likeness of men (Jn. 1:14)."

Thus, we have perfect agreement as to the reality that one of the divine personalities of the Godhead "set aside" (emptied) Himself of the "independent" use of those deity characteristics and that He became a man in order to carry out the plan of redemption for the human race. Prior to this act of "incarnation," we see that this same divine personality of the Godhead was instrumental in the creation of the universe which we observed at Gen. 1:1. We learn this from John 1:3, where it says of The Word,

"All things came into being (became) by Him and apart from Him nothing became that has become."

It is awesome then when we find this same divine personality who is the creator identified at Isaiah 42:5 as "God Yahweh."

"Thus says God (el) Yahweh, Who created the heavens and stretched them out, Who spread out the earth and its offspring, Who gives breath to the people on it, And spirit to those who walk in it."

And find Him speaking at Isaiah 48:12-16,

"Listen to Me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called; I am He, I am the first, I am also the last. The same one who is so designated at Rev. 22:13 as, "I am the Alpha and the Omega The First and the Last the beginning and the end."

And is identified as Jesus at Rev. 22:16. Isaiah 48:13,

"Surely My hand founded the earth, And My right hand spread out the heavens; When I call to them, they stand together."

This is definitely the same divine personality as identified as

THE WORD at John 1:1-3. Isaiah 48:16,

"Come near to Me (THE WORD), listen to this: From the first I (THE WORD) have not spoken in secret, From the time it took place, I (THE WORD) was there. And now the Lord Yahweh (The Father) has sent Me (THE WORD), and His Spirit (Holy Spirit)."

Three distinct divine personalities are very clearly in view from this passage and simply confirm what we learn throughout the rest of the bible - that GOD is a Godhead; a plurality of divine personalities united equally in essence and expressing themselves individually and uniquely to meet the needs of HIS creation. Deut. 6:4 says,

"Hear O Israel, Yahweh our Gods (elohim); Yahweh, a Unity."

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.08 The Names of God (No. 116)**

(Edition 2.0 19950306-20000705) Audio

The names of God are given and explained. The context in which they are used is important to an understanding of how God is acting and through whom He speaks.

### **Christian Churches of God**

PO Box 369, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA

Email: [secretary@ccg.org](mailto:secretary@ccg.org)

(Copyright © 1995, 2000 Wade Cox)

This paper may be freely copied and distributed provided it is copied in total with no alterations or deletions. The publisher's name and address and the copyright notice must be included. No charge may be levied on recipients of distributed copies. Brief quotations may be embodied in critical articles and reviews without breaching copyright.

This paper is available from the World Wide Web page: <http://www.logon.org> and <http://www.ccg.org>

### **The Names of God**

One of the most misunderstood concept of the Bible is that of the name of God. It has been confused on the one hand by Trinitarian misapprehensions following on from the fourth century, and on the other hand, by the desire of Judaism to protect Monotheism from the errors of Trinitarianism and the dual power heresy. The desire to protect the sovereignty of God and defend the Monotheism of the biblical structure from the errors of Binitarianism and Trinitarianism inherent in the dual power heresy saw Judaism gradually conceal the fact of the dual and subordinate structure of the way God dealt with Israel. The great Angel that was Elohim was concealed in the texts. A consequence of this was the alteration of some key texts and the concealing of the important truths of the subordinate being that dealt with Israel throughout its history. These entities have names and the names indicate their relationships. Justin Martyr in his First Apology writing on behalf of the Church to the emperor in Rome says that Christ was the Angel of God in the OT that gave the Law to Moses.

The knowledge of the name of God is indicative of biblical understanding. The most common misapprehension regarding the name of God stems from Psalm 83:18.



Psalm 83:18 That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth. (KJV)

This name was Yahovah (there is no J in Hebrew). Many entities carry this name on behalf of the one True God.

The text cross references to Exodus 6:3 and Isaiah 26:4. These three texts were the three places in the authorised version where the text was transliterated and printed in large capital letters. The text in Psalm 83:18 couples another title with the name Jehovah namely that of Elyon or the Most High. This is a distinguishing title as we will see. The name Jehovah is an inexact transliteration. Another transliteration is Yahweh. That also is inexact. The other two texts read:

Exodus 6:3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. (KJV)

Isaiah 26:4 4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength: (KJV)

The name of God which was unknown to the Patriarchs had a specific meaning and hence also a purpose.

The name Jehovah (or more correctly Yahovah) is coupled with the name Elohim and refers to an Elohim and El in Psalm 83:1. Elohim is a plural word which is dependent upon its usage. It means both God and gods. It applies to more than one supernatural being. It refers to unknown multiples in Genesis 1:26.

Genesis 1:26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. (KJV)

Binitarians attempt to confine this statement to two entities, namely God as Father and Christ, however this is impossible given the multiple applications of Elohim and the texts in Job which refer to multiple sons present at the creation (Job 1:6; 2:1; 38:4-7).

Job 1:6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them. (KJV)

Job 2:1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. (KJV)

These are the Sons of The God (haElohim). The word *Lord* here is *Jehovah* (i.e. Yahovah). The Companion Bible has a note on the name *Jehovah* in Appendix 4, II. Jehovah is held to mean the *Eternal* or *Immutable One*. The definition is in Genesis 21:33.

Genesis 21:33 And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. (KJV)

*Everlasting* here is from the Hebrew ‘*olam* meaning *duration*. The origin of the word *Jehovah* is held to be in *He who was and is to Come*. There is a problem with applying the name given at Sinai to simply *Jehovah*.

Exodus 3:14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (KJV)

*I am* here is *hayah* (הָיָה SHD 1961) which means *to exist, to be or become*. The Companion Bible renders the text ‘*ehyeh ‘asher ‘ehyeh*, and translates it as *I will be what I will be* (or become) (see note and Ap. 48), noting also that Jehovah means *He will be* spoken of by others. The Oxford scholars have noted in their Oxford Annotated RSV that *Yahweh* is in fact the third person form of the verb which actually means *He causes to be*.

So God reveals Himself as *I will be what I will become* through the Angel at Sinai. He is referred to as Jehovah (Yahovah) which means in the third person form: *He causes to be*. When anyone is referred to as Jehovah you are actually saying that *He causes to be*. You are thus acknowledging the subordinate nature of any being who speaks to you. The Jews understood it and God had never spoken to them; they were addressed by messengers. Those messengers were called Jehovah and that name means *He causes to be*, because He who causes to be was never there. When you understand the word Jehovah you understand always that you are referring to a messenger about somebody you have never seen or spoken to. Jehovah literally means *I have never seen him*

So the name given as I AM at Sinai was *I am what I will become* which was the message God gave to the Angel to Sinai. The word for the name of God translated as I AM was never used again. It is only used once in the Bible. The word for God from then on derived from that is the third person form of the verb. We know from John 1:18: *No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son who is in the bosom of the Father, he has declared him*. So they translated only begotten Son to get around the concept that there was only one God born.

Only one God spoke and that was the monogenes theos, the only born God. In other words Jesus Christ was the only God to ever speak. God the Father never spoke. When you look at these names both in the Hebrew and the Greek you get an understanding. We only use the one word for God and then we use Lord and other things to qualify. Have one word for God is totally inadequate because we can't understand what is being done through the names of God.

The next text in Job which deals with the Host is in Job 38:4-7.

Job 38:4-7

<sup>4</sup> *Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.*

<sup>5</sup> *Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?*

<sup>6</sup> *Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;*

<sup>7</sup> *When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? (KJV)*

From this text we know that the text in Genesis 1:26 .....*let us make man in our image*, refers to a group of people who were present at the foundation of the earth; and that there were multiple morning stars; and morning star is a rank not a being. In this case at the beginning of the creation of the world there are multiple morning stars. There were multiple system commanders present at the formation of this world. That blows the whole argument that there are two persons in the Elohim and that there is only one Son of God. Those texts show that Binitarianism is as big a lie as Trinitarianism and limits the understanding of our destiny and tries to divorce us from our inheritance, which is to become coheirs equal with Christ. We will take our heritage with Christ and rule as sons of God and we will rule as elohim and el.

The morning stars here are multiple yet Christ has not taken up his rank as morning star of this planet yet and Satan is still the Lucifer or light bearer as the son of the morning, the morning star or day star. He is the god of this world and the prince of the power of the air (2Cor. 4:4; Eph. 2:2).

2Corinthians 4:4 does not say that Satan is the theos of this world for no reason. The Trinitarians try and say since Thomas says you are the kurios and the theos of me to Christ, he is therefore God the Father in a Trinity. In fact Paul says quite clearly that Satan is a theos of this world. So Thomas is saying Christ is a theos of him and Paul is saying that Satan is the theos of this world. Both of them are theoi; both of them are Gods. The Bible is quite clear on that. Paul says in 1Corinthians 8:5 there are many theoi and many Lords.

What we see about Satan is developed from Isaiah 14:12-17 where he is the Lucifer or Light Bearer.

Isaiah 14:12-17

<sup>12</sup> *How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*

<sup>13</sup> *For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:*

<sup>14</sup> *I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*

<sup>15</sup> *Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.*

*The stars of God here are the sons of God. Star is a rank. Hell is the grave. We are going to have a morning star who is going into the grave.*

<sup>16</sup> *They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*

*We have a change in status here to man.*

<sup>17</sup> *That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? (KJV)*

Here we see that the *Lucifer*, or *light bearer*, was the *son of the morning* or the *morning star* or *day star*. This rank is given to Christ and shared by the elect (2Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28; 22:16):

Ezekiel 28:14-19

<sup>14</sup> *Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.*

<sup>15</sup> *Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.*

<sup>16</sup> *By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

<sup>17</sup> *Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.*

<sup>18</sup> *Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.*

<sup>19</sup> *All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. (KJV)*

These texts are quite clear. The means of Satan's destruction is coming from a spiritual power within him, i.e. his n power is going to be the means of his destruction. This spirit is not going to be any more. The Lucifer, the Morning Star is going to cease to exist. He is going to be made a man, be put through a process and given repentance and then he is going to be translated into another spirit being. The only way to purify Satan and the fallen host is to take them out of their existing system, give them repentance and in Satan's case convert him to a process from which he can then be retranslated. He can then become once again a power and a force and he can be purified and made perfect and his iniquity can be cleansed and he can be restored to the host.

A lot of propaganda is geared around saying God is unjust and He actually created Satan like that from the beginning and Satan has no chance. In the same way Christ was created perfect from the beginning and he could not do anything else because he had the nature of God and Satan did not and it is all a fixed game. That is Satanic propaganda and if you fall into that error of saying Christ could not sin and Satan couldn't do any good, then you do Satan's work for him and the whole structure of the Trinity is geared to saying the rules were rigged, that God is unjust. God is not unjust as we will see.

Satan will cease to exist from this text. He will be reduced and dealt with in the Restoration and Judgement (see also the papers *The Judgment of the Demons (No. 80)* and *Lucifer: Light Bearer and Morning Star (No. 223)*). *The ranks however were in existence before the earth was created and were multiple. The sons of the God (haElohim) presented themselves before Jehovah as we have seen from Job.*

The term *Jehovah* is in two forms which have two separate meanings. The term is also accompanied by other names. The two separate forms are Jehovah (SHD 3068) and Jehovih (SHD 3069). They in fact distinguish two entities one of which carries the title of the other and is subordinate.

Strong states that Jehovah is the Jewish national name for God. The variant Jehovih (or correctly Yahovih) is used after Adonay or the Lord. This is the Lord Jehovih or the superior of Jehovah. He is *Jehovah elyon* or *Jehovah of Hosts*. Jehovih is used as a deferential form. Jehovah refers to Jehovah of Hosts as Jehovih in Ezekiel 16:36, 31:10,15; 38:10,14; 39:8. The *dabar Jehovah* or *word of God* occurs in Ezekiel. *Adonai Jehovih* is used for the prophecy in Ezekiel 29:8 which implies a distinction between the word of God and Adonai Jehovih.

Zechariah shows that there is a distinction in the names and entities (Zech. 2:3-12).

Zechariah 2:3-12

<sup>3</sup> *And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,*

<sup>4</sup> *And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:*

<sup>5</sup> *For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.*

<sup>6</sup> *Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.*

<sup>7</sup> *Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.*

<sup>8</sup> *For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.*

<sup>9</sup> *For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.*

<sup>10</sup> *Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.*

<sup>11</sup> *And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.*

<sup>12</sup> *And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. (KJV)*

It is clear from this text that there are two angels involved here. One is superior to the other and the superior one is the pre-incarnate Messiah. He speaks for Jehovah of Hosts who has sent him. Verse 5 is rendered as *For I saith the Lord* but is in fact *For I, Jehovah's oracle* (see Companion Bible fn. to v. 5). This angel who is Jehovah's oracle will deliver Israel from the nations (v. 9) and, by that, many nations will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent that being to them. *The apple of his eye* is actually *the apple of my eye*. *My* was changed to *His* by the Sopherim regarding the word as derogatory to Jehovah (see Comp. Bible fn. to v. 8). The change was probably because the apple of *my* eye made it the apple of the eye of a subordinate entity. Many nations shall be joined to the Lord (Jehovah) in that day. He will dwell in the midst of them and they will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent him to them. In other words Jehovah here is the angel sent to Israel by Jehovah of Hosts. This angel or messenger of Jehovah of Hosts was the elohim of Israel. Zechariah 12:8 shows clearly that the Angel of Jehovah was elohim and that the elect will also be elohim as he was.

Zechariah 12:8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. (KJV)

The word for God here is elohim and the angel of the Lord is the Angel of Jehovah. The intent is clear. Both the angel and the household of David (i.e. the elect) will be as elohim.

Elohim as previously stated is the plural word for God. The name for God in the singular is Eloah. This name admits of no plurality. Proverbs 30:4-5 shows that He has a son as well as supplying His name Eloah after the question.

Proverbs 30:4-5 <sup>4</sup> Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell? <sup>5</sup> Every word of God *is* pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him. (KJV)

The word for God in verse 5 is Eloah. The concept of the son of God is thus made plain from the Old Testament. Ezekiel shows also the concept from 21:8-13:

Ezekiel 21:8-13

<sup>8</sup> *Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,*

<sup>9</sup> *Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:*

<sup>10</sup> *It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.*

<sup>11</sup> *And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.*

<sup>12</sup> *Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.*

<sup>13</sup> *Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD. (KJV)*

The statement in verse 9 is from Jehovah, however some codices with three early printed editions (one Rabbinic in margin), read Adonai. From verse 13 we read that it is Adonai Jehovah's oracle. Thus we are dealing with the superior Jehovih or Jehovah of Hosts and we are referring to His son who was Messiah. He was given the rod. The swords referred to in verse 11 went to the king of Babylon as the slayer yet this was also the sword in the garden at Gethsemane. Christ thus fulfilled this prophecy. The rod of His son was despised as was every tree. In other words he was to be despised by crucifixion. The sword condemned the rod and therefore even the sword shall be no more. Thus the son and his death is clear from the OT texts. Messiah is the subordinate Jehovah of Israel who is sent by Jehovah of Hosts.

This text deals with the slaughter and destruction of Israel and the cessation of the monarchy whose day is come when iniquity shall have an end (verse 25). The monarchy shall then cease until Messiah comes, *he whose right it is* (verse 27).

#### *The Jah root form (or Yaho)*

Jehovah is one name applied to God and also to His subordinates who carry His name. The root form of this name is Jah which is also the name applied to God. Jehovah of Israel was not the object of worship. The object of worship was Jehovah of Hosts. The name of the Temple vested in the name Yaho which is the ancient rendering of Jah or Jahh. This also is listed as the name of God from the Psalms.

Psalms 68:4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. (KJV)

The first occurrence of the name Jah is in Exodus 15:2. Thus it is appropriate that this example is in the second or Exodus book of the Psalms.

Exodus 15:2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he *is* become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. (KJV)

Jah is rendered here as *The Lord*. The concept of inhabiting eternity is implied. Its first use in the Bible is here connected with redemption. He is El and their father's *elohi*.

Verse 3 then says that Jehovah is an *ish* or *man of war*.

Exodus 15:3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name. (KJV)

*Jehovah* is here rendered *Lord*.

Praise is thus to be made in the name Jah, from Psalm 68:4. The text in verse 8 refers to the presence of God in the Exodus.

Psalm 68:8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself was *moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel. (KJV)

The presence of God was the Angel of Jehovah. He was here the *pani* or presence of elohim or *peni-el*, the *Face of God*. The presence was with them in the wilderness. The text says the *elohim*, *elohi* of Israel God the God of Israel.

Psalm 68:17 shows another significance to the construction.

Psalm 68:17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*. (KJV)

This text has some other meanings. The Companion Bible notes of the text that the number of the chariots of God is in the Hebrew twice ten thousand thousands, hence twenty million. The text, according to the primitive orthography in the division of the word (Companion Bible fn.), should read *Jehovah hath come from Sinai into the Sanctuary* (Ginsburg, *Intr.*, pp. 161,162). Or with the ellipsis may read *Jehovah among them (i.e. the angels and chariots) [hath come from] Sinai into the Sanctuary*. (Comp. Bible *ibid.*).

The interpretation of the text is supplied in the next verse 18.

Psalm 68:18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*. (KJV)

Jehovah here has ascended on high and received gifts for men and for the rebellious also that the Lord God or *Jah Elohim* might dwell among them. This is a direct reference to the Wave Sheaf Offering on the Sunday morning at the third hour or 9 am. Christ was presented as the Wave Sheaf and received gifts for men, namely the Holy Spirit. From the text in John 20:17 Christ informed Mary of the Ascent to the God and Father of us all. In John 20:19-22 we see he then returned the same day and breathed the Holy Spirit to the Disciples indicating the acceptance and gifts promised in Psalm 68:18 and his dispatch by the Father to the Church to send them forth. This day commenced the Omer count to Pentecost and the gift of the Holy Spirit to the entire church. (Look also at the paper *The Wave Sheaf Offering* (No. 106b)).

*Jah or more correctly Yaho is thus a root form which refers to God in its variant delegations and aspects. Jah [of the] Elohim is the same as Jehovah of Hosts. The subordinate Jehovah here has taken captivity captive that all creatures both loyal and rebellious might be reconciled to God. This entity that takes captivity captive is identified from this text as Christ by reference to Ephesians 4:8 and Revelation 13:10. He received gifts from God for, and gave them to, men.*

*Ephesians 4:7-8<sup>7</sup> But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.* (KJV)

*This text is referring to Christ as the subordinate deity of Israel. Paul here is referring to the ascension of Christ as told in Psalm 68:17 but does not draw out the full lesson in the text.*

*Similarly Revelation interprets the verses to take captivity captive:*

Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. (KJV)

It is obvious that Jehovah here is Christ who is also the Angel of Jehovah. Jehovah is thus a delegated name. Jehovah is not the object of worship. Only when identified as Jehovah elohim or Jehovah of Hosts can Jehovah be a definitive object of worship. The only name of God which identifies the Father in one word is Eloah. Jehovah must be accompanied by other terms or taken in context to determine the entity. Thus God the Father can only be recognised as such by the term Eloah. When used in the root form Jah, God must be assumed.

The use of the term Jah performs a function in the texts. It occurs some forty-nine times completing seven cycles. It has a special sense as *Jehovah has become our salvation*. It completes the 49 times or cycles to enter into the Holy of Holies on the Fiftieth which is the entire symbolism of the Temple of God which temple we are.

The temple was named the Temple of Yaho from the Aramaic letters of the Temple at Elephantine (see Pritchard, *The Ancient Near East etc.*, vol I, pp. 278-280). Jah is thus referred to anciently as Yaho from at least before 407 BC. Thus the correct form for Jehovah is Yahovah or Yahovih dependent upon the suffix used in reference to the entity. It is pronounced Yahoweh or Yahowih. The term Yahweh is thus also incorrect (see also the paper *Abracadabra: The Meaning of Names (No. 240)*).

*Care must be taken to identify the Yahoweh that is the object of worship. Unless the entity is identified and understood as the supreme God, Yahovah of Hosts who is Eloah, then the monotheism of God is compromised and Binitarianism is again introduced.*

*The name Jehovah or Yahovah is combined with ten other titles. They are in the order they appear in the Hebrew texts as:*

*Jehovah-Jireh Jehovah will see or provide (Gen. 22:14).*

*Jehovah-Ropheka Jehovah that heals you (Ex. 15:26).*

*Jehovah-Nissi Jehovah my banner (Ex. 17:15).*

*Jehovah-Mekaddishkem Jehovah that does sanctify you (Ex. 31:13; Lev. 20:8; 21:8; 22:32; Ezek. 20:12).*

*Jehovah-Shalom Jehovah [send] peace (Judg. 6:24).*

*Jehovah-Zeba'oth Jehovah of Hosts (1Sam. 1:3 and frequently).*

*Jehovah-Zidkenu Jehovah our righteousness (Jer. 23:6; 33:16).*

*Jehovah-Shammah Jehovah is there (Ezek. 48:35).*

*Jehovah-'Elyon Jehovah Most High (Ps. 7:17; 47:2; 97:9).*

*Jehovah-Ro'I Jehovah my Shepherd (Ps. 23:1).*

The Twenty-Third Psalm uses seven of the attributes conferred by the names of God:

Verse 1; conveys concept 1 (Jehovah-Jireh).



Verse 2; conveys concept 5 (Jehovah-Shalom).

Verse 3; conveys concepts 2 and 7 (Jehovah-Ropheka and Jehovah-Zidkenu).

Verse 4; conveys concept 8 (Jehovah-Shammah).

Verse 5; conveys concepts 3 and 4 (Jehovah-Nissi and Jehovah Mekaddishkem).

The Companion Bible makes a series of arguments (App. 4) for El as being essentially the almighty although the word is never so rendered. This context is in fact as El Shaddai. The use of El is thought of as God the Omnipotent. Elohim is used in the sense of God as Creator because God creates and ordains law in the hands of intermediaries. Elohim is plural. El is used as the root for qualitative description of God. It is only Eloah that is the God Who Wills and is the one object of worship of His people (see also Comp. Bible. App. 4). El is thought of as the God who knows all (first occurring in Gen. 14:18-22) and sees all (Gen. 16:13) and performs all things for His people (Ps. 57:2) and in whom all the divine attributes are concentrated (Comp. Bible *ibid.*). There is however the fact that El is the root which occurs in names and titles which indicates that it is simply the root from which qualitative difference is demonstrated in the entities that act under delegation. For example the Angel of Jehovah is also the El Bethel or the God of the House of God. In other words, it demonstrates authority within structure. Only Eloah is the singular extension of worship.

Eloah is the Elohim of Elohim; *He who anoints* (Ps. 45:6-7; Heb. 1:8-9). Eloah is the God Who Wills. This God is the object of worship and the central and creative figure of the Elohim. This is He who willed and by whom all things exist and were created (Rev. 4:11).

Revelation 4:11 "Worthy art thou, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for thou didst create all things, and by thy will they existed and were created." (RSV)

This being is the object of worship of the twenty-four elders and the lamb who is Messiah (Rev. 4:1-5:14). Messiah is the onlyborn son and Eloah is the Father from Proverbs 30:4-5. The first occurrence of this name associates it with worship (Deut. 32:15,17). It is used in contrast to idols and hence is the living God. This is the God who alone is immortal (1Tim. 6:16). All others derive their eternal life from Him by will and direction.

El Elyon is the name applied to Eloah as the Most High El. He is the Most High God. He is God the Father as we know from the Greek rendering of the name in Luke 1:35. El Elyon is the entity who divided the nations (Deut. 32:8). He gave Israel as Jehovah's portion. Thus Jehovah here is the Jehovah of Israel and subordinate to Eloah or El Elyon. It is Eloah or Elyon that is the object of worship. Israel did not worship its subordinate elohim. Note Deuteronomy 32:8 has been altered in the Masoretic text to read according to the number of the Children of Israel rather than the original *sons of God* or *the number of the angels* (LXX) or *eliym* or *the Gods* (DSS).

Genesis 14:18-22 shows that the Most High God is the possessor of heaven and earth and that Melchisedek is priest of the Most High God. Messiah is thus also priest of the Most High God and cannot himself be that God. One cannot be one's own priest. These texts should be compared with Zechariah 6:13 and 14:9.

Zechariah 6:13 It is he who shall build the temple of the LORD, and shall bear royal honor, and shall sit and rule upon his throne. And there shall be a priest by his throne, and peaceful understanding shall be between them both." (RSV)

Thus we understand that the throne of the Most High is ruled over by Messiah under delegation. The unity of the kingdom is derived from being under the will of Eloah.

Zechariah 14:9 And the LORD will become king over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one and his name one. (RSV)

Jehovah (tr. Lord) will be king over all the earth. Then Jehovah will be one (ehad) and his name one (ehad). The oneness that is conferred from the rulership of Jehovah is that God becomes all in all (1Cor. 15:28; Eph. 4:6).

Ephesians 4:6 one God and Father of us all, who is above all and through all and in all. (RSV)

God is thus the Father only and He is above all through all and in all. Christ is included in this context.

1Corinthians 15:28 When all things are subjected to him, then the Son himself will also be subjected to him who put all things under him, that God may be everything to every one. (RSV)

1Corinthians 15:28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. (KJV)

When all is subdued, then the son will himself be subjected to God who put all things under him so that God may be all in all. The RSV text is incorrect seemingly from a desire to defeat the obvious non-Trinitarian conclusions drawn from this text. God will be in all as He is in Christ.

The Elyon is over all the earth (Ps. 83:18). The title occurs 36 times or 6 x 6 which has a significance relating to the material creation.

Shaddai refers to the Almighty in the sense of supplying all the needs of the people. It is used when Abraham is called out to walk before Him in Genesis 17:1. The sense of being called out was applied to Abraham and is also applied to the Church in 2Corinthians 6:18.

2Corinthians 6:17-18 <sup>17</sup> Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you, <sup>18</sup> And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. (KJV)

Once again we speak of God the Father. The term is used as El Shaddai.

Adon. is one of three titles, (viz. *Adon*, *Adonai*, *Adonim*). They are generally rendered *Lord*. It refers to the Lord as ruler in the earth. It is distinguished from *Adonai* which is used as the being carrying out God's purpose in the earth. (The Lord in his relation to the earth (Comp. Bible *ibid.*). The vowel points associated with Jehovah when used with Adon render or converts it to *Adonai*. This was deliberately done in 134 passages which are preserved and given in the Massorah (§§§§ 107-115) (see also Comp. Bible App. 32 for the list).

Adonim is the plural of Adon and is never used of man (Comp. Bible *ibid.*). It is simplified that an Adon may rule others who do not belong to him. Hence without the article it is used of men. Bullinger does not deal adequately with the plurality and singularity in the usage of the words in relation to divine beings. There is no doubt that the usage of Adonai and elohim were used to make specific distinction between the two entities Jehovah and Jehovah of Hosts. Jehovah on its own (SHD 3068) is the national elohi of Israel (see Strong's) and is not the object of worship. Jehovih (SHD 3069) is the superior of Jehovah, the elohi of Israel who is also termed the Angel of Jehovah.

Jehovah with other terms and as Adonai Jehovah is rendered Lord God and is thus distinct from the singular usage. There are two terms rendered Lord God and that is Adonai Jehovah and Jehovah Elohim. The single term elohim is often used of angels and particularly the Angel of Jehovah who the elohim anointed in Psalm 45:6-7 and who is Christ (Heb. 1:8-9).

Therefore God your God has anointed you with the Oil of gladness above your partners.

In the same way we are all to become elohim under His name and power (Zech 12:8) within the monotheist structure laid down in the Bible concepts. It is written I said ye are Gods: Sons of the Most High all of you and Scripture cannot be broken (John 10:34-35). Binitarianism/Trinitarianism limits the understanding of the concept that We shall rule as God.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.09 Gods, God, Or Judges

Useful resource

<http://www.innvista.com/scriptures/compare/gods.htm>

This comparative study is directed particularly to persons who are in at least one of the following categories:

- Who know little of the Bible but accept it;
- Who believe in the inerrancy of the Bible;
- Who believe in a total literal translation of the Bible;
- Who use only one version of the Bible; and
- Who are unfamiliar with the translation mechanics of the Bible.

The Hebrew word *Elohim* is translated to different words in the versions listed below. Which one, if any, is correct?

### Versions Compared

AB	Amplified Bible	NBV	New Berkeley Version
IV	Inspired Version	NIV	New International Version
KJV	King James Version	NJPS	New JPS Version
LBP	Lamsa Bible	SNB	Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible
LXX	The Septuagint	TEV	Today's English Version
NAB	New American Bible	YLR	Young's Literal Translation, Revised Edition

Exodus 22: 28

- AB        You shall not revile God [the judges His agents], or esteem lightly or curse a ruler of your people.
- IV        Thou shalt not revile against God, nor curse the ruler of thy people.
- KJV       Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.
- LBP       You shall not revile the judge nor curse the ruler of your people.
- LXX       Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor speak ill of the ruler of thy people.
- NAB       You shall not revile God, nor curse a prince of your people.*Footnote: or perhaps "the gods," in the sense of "the judges," as the parallel with a prince of your people suggests.*
- NBV       Heap no abuse upon judges and do not curse a ruler of your people.*Footnote: Again the name Elohim is used, which usually stands for God, but balanced, Hebrew fashion, with "rulers" in the next clause, it must denote judges as it did previously.*
- NIV       Do not blaspheme God or curse the ruler of your people.*Footnote: Or Do not revile the judges.*
- NJPS      You shall not revile God, nor put a curse upon a chieftain among your people.
- SNB       Elohim shalt thou not revile, and a prince among thy people shalt thou not curse.*Footnote: Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse the ruler of thy people.*
- TEV       Do not speak evil of God, and do not curse a leader of your people.*Footnote: God; or the judges.*
- YLR       God thou dost not revile, and a prince among thy people thou dost not cause.

To the average believer in the Bible, translating "Elohim" as "the gods" should create wonder as to why such a statement is made. Can a literal translation be adequate? Most versions, including a few in this list, translate "Elohim" as "God." This should suggest that there is more to be understood, but an acceptable translation. One version does not translate "Elohim" as it uses this name elsewhere. There is, however, an alternate translation in the footnote. Two of the versions use "judge" or "judges." Some other footnotes give alternate translations.

The footnotes can be helpful or confusing. What is the relationship among "gods," "God," and "judges?" For some people, the use of several versions will not be helpful. For others, it will cause them to do some investigation in Biblical reference books. First, however, it is necessary to check other references to "Elohim" in chapter 22 .

Exodus 22: 8, 9

- AB        ..., the house owner shall appear before God [the judges as His agents], to find whether he stole his neighbor's goods...., the cause of both parties shall come before God [the judges]. Whomever [they] shall condemn ... .

IV	..., then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbor's goods...., the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, ... .
KJV	..., then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, <i>to see</i> whether he have put his hand unto his neighbor's goods...., the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; <i>and</i> whom the judges shall condemn, ... .
LBP	..., then the master of the house shall be brought to the judges to see whether he had a hand in the theft of his neighbor's goods...., the case of both parties shall come before the judges; and whomever the judges shall convict, ... .
LXX	..., the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he has not wrought wickedly in regard of any part of his neighbour's deposit,..., -- the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God ... .
NAB	... the owner of the house shall be brought to God, to swear that he himself did not lay hands on his neighbor's property. (verse 7)..., both parties shall present their case before God: the one whom God convicts ... .
NBV	... the householder shall be brought before the judges to inquire whether or not he has laid his hand on his neighbor's goods...., the case of both parties shall come before the judges. Whom the judges pronounce guilty, ... . <i>Footnote: The name Elohim, regularly translated God, is used here. It is almost always used in the plural and our Lord so quotes it, but with "judges" in mind, as God's representatives. We therefore use the word "judges."</i>
NIV	..., the owner of the house must appear before the judges to determine whether he has laid his hands on the other man's property...., both parties are to bring their cases before the judges. The one whom the judges declare guilty ... . <i>Footnote: Or before God; also in verse 9.Footnote: Or whom God declares.</i>
NJPS	..., the owner of the house shall depose before God that he has not laid hands on the other's property. (verse 7)... -- the case of both parties shall come before God: he whom God declares guilty ... . (verse 8) <i>Footnote: Others "to the judges."</i>
SNB	... then the owner of the house be brought near unto Elohim to swear that he hath not laid his hand on the property of his neighbour...., This is it, unto Elohim shall come the affair of them both, he whom Elohim shall condemn ... .
TEV	..., the man who was keeping the valuables is to be brought to the place of worship and there he must take an oath that he has not stolen the other man's property.... the two men claiming the property shall be taken to the place of worship. The one whom God declares to be guilty ... .
YLR	..., then the master of the house hath been brought near unto God, whether he hath not put forth his hand against the work of his neighbour;..., unto God cometh the matter of them both; he whom God doth condemn, ... .

It is noted that some of the verses are not consistent here with verse 22 in the interpretation of *Elohim*. However, it appears that the best choice of words is either *God* or *judges*. The New Berkeley Version seems to have the best explanation for its choice.

Exodus 18: 13-16

Read this passage. Moses was advised by his father-in-law to choose capable men from among the people to act as judges in ordinary cases while leaving the special cases to Moses. This would mean less wear and tear on Moses and allow him to do other important tasks in being leader. Previously, Moses had judged all cases himself according to the rules and directions of God. Thus, in the ordinary cases now, the judges took the place of Moses, who was the representative of God. It would be to these judges that references are made in chapter 22.

### **The Meaning of the Word *Elohim***

This word appears in *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* as #430. It means *gods* in the ordinary sense, but it is specifically used of the supreme *God*. Occasionally it is applied by way of deference to *magistrates*, and sometimes to *angels*.

In *Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament*, there is a long discussion on this word in both plural and singular. In the plural sense, it means *gods* or *deities* in general, whether true or false. Sometimes, Jehovah and idols are understood under this common name. Elsewhere it is attributed to Jehovah alone. Numerous interpreters, both ancient and modern, have interpreted it to mean *angels* and *judges*. Dr. Gesenius refutes the latter two interpretations.

### **Commentary**

This is an example of the problems that face translators of the Bible. What does a word in one language mean when it is carried over to another language? What are the possible meanings in the first language? What concept best fits the context of the term? What concept is best understood in the second language? The idea has to be transferred from one culture and time to another culture and time. There may or may not be a literal translation from the first to the second language.

In the case of the term *Elohim* in Exodus 22: 28, the translators of the various versions have used *gods*, *God*, *judges*, or simply have carried the Hebrew term over as is. Technically, each translation is correct. However, which one is the best in this passage?

The term *gods* carries the idea of something other than the true God of heaven. Why would the people be told not to revile the gods? They were to have nothing to do with them. Because of its connotation, this is not a good translation here.

When Exodus 22: 8 and 9 are considered, the term *God* has definite meaning for the time when this commandment was given. The people were being led by God. He had just issued the Ten Commandments. Whatever the people did or said was considered to be before God. Thus, all judgments were considered to be made by God.

The *judges* were considered to be knowledgeable men who represented God. It was they who made decisions when there was a dispute. As a guide, they used the laws that God had given to them through Moses. Because of their position and the authority given to them by Moses, going before them with a case to be decided was as if they were going before God.

At first glance, the use of several versions for understanding in this example will cause confusion. However, with a knowledge of the background, one can see why the versions use different words in translation. Now, the reader can choose the rendering that he can best comprehend. The person who uses one version only can be at a disadvantage. If there is a poor translation in his version, he may obtain a misunderstanding of the concept.

In conclusion, I would suggest that either *God* or *judges* can be used. However, the reader must read the whole chapter to avoid interpreting this verse out of context. Here is a lesson for not using one verse by itself to formulate a belief.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.10 Bible Versions Listed And Compared

Greetings

A further site which lists numerous Bible versions together with a brief summary of each version and details of where they can be obtained together with other commentary:

<http://www.innvista.com/scriptures/versions/default.htm>

This is the most comprehensive and professional site of it's kind that i have encountered.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.11 The Name (Yahweh)

<http://www.messianicsda.org/name.htm>

The Name

YHVH

These four Hebrew letters (Yod, He, Vav and He and read from right to left) are called the "Tetragrammaton". The four characters are the four Hebrew letters that transliterate into English as Yahweh. Yahweh is the name of the Almighty Father in Heaven that people commonly call "The LORD" or "God". This very personal name for the Father is used some 7,000 times in the Old Testament. Why then do you think it is not in common use today? Further, do you think it should be in use today? These are the questions that we will attempt to answer here. To begin with we will examine what our most popular Bibles say in their prefaces about The Name.

### Prefaces of Various Bible Translations

New International Version - Preface "In regard to the divine name YHWH, commonly referred to as the Tetragrammaton, the translators adopted the device used in most English versions... ..of rendering that name as "LORD" in capital letters to distinguish it from adonai, another Hebrew word rendered

"Lord" for which small letters are used. Wherever the two names stand together in the Old Testament as a compound name for God, they are rendered "Sovereign LORD.""

Today's English Version - Preface Following an ancient tradition, begun by the first translation of the Hebrew Scriptures (the Septuagint) and followed by the vast majority of English translations, the distinctive Hebrew name for God (usually transliterated Jehovah or Yahweh), is in this translation represented by "LORD." When Adonai, normally translated "Lord," occurs preposed to Yahweh, the combination is rendered by the phrase "Sovereign LORD."

Revised English Bible - Introduction to the Old Testament The divine name (YHWH in Hebrew characters) was probably pronounced 'Yahweh', but the name was regarded as ineffable, too sacred to be pronounced. The Massoretes, therefore, wrote in the vowel signs of the alternative words adonai ('Lord') or elohim ('God') to warn readers to use one of these in its place. Where the divine name occurs in the Hebrew text, this has been signalled in The Revised English Bible by using capital letters for 'LORD' or 'GOD', a widely accepted practice. American Standard Version - Preface "I. The change first proposed in the Appendix --- that which substitutes "Jehovah" for "LORD" and "GOD" (printed in small capitals) --- is one which will be unwelcome by many, because of the frequency and familiarity of the terms displaced. But the American Revisers, after a careful consideration, were brought to the unanimous conviction that a Jewish superstition, which regarded the Divine Name as too sacred to be uttered, ought no longer to dominate in the English or any other version of the Old Testament, as it fortunately does not in the numerous versions made by modern missionaries. This Memorial Name, explained in Ex. iii. 14,15 and emphasized as such over and over in the original text of the Old Testament, designates God as the Personal God, as the covenant God, the God of Revelation, the Deliverer, the Friend of his people; --- not merely the abstractly "Eternal One" of many French translations, but the ever living Helper of those who are in trouble. This personal name, with its wealth of sacred associations, is now restored to the place in the sacred text to which it has an unquestionable claim."

Revised Standard Version - Preface - "A major departure from the practice of the American Standard Version is the rendering of the Divine Name, the "Tetragrammaton." The American Standard Version used the term "Jehovah"; the King James Version had employed this in four places, but everywhere else, except in three cases where it was employed as part of a proper name, used the English word LORD (or in certain cases GOD) printed in capitals. The present revision returns to the procedure of the King James Version, which follows the precedent of the ancient Greek and Latin translators and the long established practice in the reading of the Hebrew scriptures in the synagogue. While it is almost if not quite certain that the Name was originally pronounced "Yahweh", (While it is almost if not quite certain that the Name was originally pronounced "Yahweh"),..this pronunciation was not indicated when the Masoretes added vowel signs to the consonantal Hebrew text. To the four consonants YHWH of the Name, which had come to be regarded as too sacred to be pronounced, they attached vowel signs indicating that in its place should be read the Hebrew word Adonai meaning "Lord" (or Elohim meaning "God"). The ancient Greek translators substituted the word Kyrios (Lord) for the Name. The Vulgate likewise used the Latin word Dominus. The form "Jehovah" is of late medieval origin; it is a combination of the consonants of the Divine Name and the vowels attached to it by the Masoretes but belonging to an entirely different word. The sound of Y is represented by J and the sound of W by V, as in Latin. For two reasons the Committee has returned to the more familiar usage of the King James Version: (1) the word "Jehovah" does not accurately present any form of the Name ever used in Hebrew; and (2) the use of any proper name for the one and only God, as though there were other gods from whom He had to be distinguished, was discontinued in Judaism before



the Christian era and is entirely inappropriate for the universal faith of the Christian Church." New King James Version - Word study on Exodus 3:15 (New Open Bible) Exodus 3 records one of the greatest revelations in the Old Testament: the personal name of God. (The words translated God in our Bible [El, Elohim, Eloah] are not names, but the standard vocabulary for the Deity and even for false gods. God told Moses His plan to use him in delivering the Israelites from Egyptian bondage, and Moses had asked whom He should tell the people had sent him. God answered Moses: "I AM WHO I AM." He told Moses to tell them the "I AM" had sent him, "the LORD God." "I AM" and "LORD" are both probably derived from the Hebrew verb to be (hayah) because God is the ever-present One, "the Eternal" (Moffatt translation). Many people are puzzled that in this and many other (over six thousand!) passages some Bibles read LORD in all capitals (e.g., KJV, NKJV, NIV), some read "Jehovah" (ASV, DARBY), and some read "Yahweh" (Jerusalem Bible). Why such a radical difference? Do the manuscripts vary that much? No, not at all. Because the name of God is so important---Jews devoutly refer to Him as "the Name" (ha Shem)---it is well worth exploring this revelation in some detail. It is merely a question of a Jewish tradition and how various Christian Scholars handle that tradition. In the Ten Commandments, God forbids taking His name "in vain". That is, we should not bear false witness in oaths and probably should avoid using profanity, as well. In their great fear of violating this command, devout Hebrews went beyond the law, and when they read the Hebrew Scriptures aloud they would read the word Lord (Adonai) whenever they saw the four letters (YHWH, or traditionally JHVH in Latin pronunciation) that spelled out God's revealed covenant name. This was the sacred name by which He had committed Himself to Israel as a nation. The most ancient copies of the Hebrew text were written in consonants only. As the language became less and less used, scholars (call Masoretes) added little dots and dashes called "vowel points" to indicate how the text was to be pronounced. Oddly enough, they put the vowels that go with the word Adonai together with the sacred four letter name (called "tetragrammaton") to guide the readers to say Adonai aloud in synagogue services.

*Jehovah* - This is the origin of the name "Jehovah." It is actually a hybrid name, combining the vowels of Adonai with the consonants of YHWH into JeHoVaH or YeHoWaH (the "a" of Adonai is changed for reasons of Hebrew pronunciation). The people who produced this name were medieval Christian Hebrew Scholars; the Jews never acknowledged such a name. The defense of this Christian hybrid is the same as the defense of the Jewish avoidance of pronouncing the name---tradition! There are many lovely hymns and paraphrases of the Psalms that use this name, so it would be a loss to eliminate it from our Christian vocabulary. The poetical form of Jehovah is Jah.

*Yahweh* - It is very likely that the name was pronounced very much like "Yahweh." Comparisons with transliterations of the name into other alphabets from very ancient times confirm this. The best argument for the spelling is that it is probably the historically accurate. However, the RSV's 1952 introduction explained its reason for rejecting "Yahweh" in the translation. It said that it lacks devotional qualities for English-speaking Christians. It is true that many names beginning with "Y" seem odd to our culture (all the names in English --- including Jesus---were pronounced with a Y sound, in the original, as in "hallelu-Yah").

*LORD* - Most recent major English Bibles, dissatisfied with both Jehovah and Yahweh, have retained the KJV's LORD (the 1901 text read Jehovah.)

Wow, quite a lot of distinguished words to excuse taking the name of Yahweh out of the scriptures we read! The following is a summary of the excuses that they have used for their refusing to insert the true name, Yahweh.

None of the other Bibles use it.

We're following an ancient tradition by not using it.

The word "Jehovah" does not accurately present any form of the Name ever used in Hebrew.

Use of any proper name...is entirely inappropriate.

It lacks devotional qualities.

There is only one thing missing to make all these points valid....Biblical authority! Both the beginning and the end of the scriptures contain a warning to those who would think to change them for their own convenience. Check it out:

Deuteronomy 4:2. "You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take anything from it, that you may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

Revelation 22:18. For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; 19. and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

I don't know about you, but it sounds fairly straightforward to me. Well, we have demonstrated what His name really is and we have shown why people say that they don't use His name now. Let's ask this question:

Does Yahweh care what I call Him?

I think He does. Tell me what you think after we get through this study. The first place in scripture where we have Yahweh telling man specifically about His name is in the story of Yahweh calling Moses from the burning bush to lead His people out of bondage. When Moses asked the visitor his name this is what transpired:

Exodus 3:13. Then Moses said to God, "Indeed, when I come to the children of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they say to me, 'What is His name?' what shall I say to them?" 14. And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM [Heb. HaYah asher HaYah, Strong's #'s 1961 834 1961]." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, 'I AM [HaYah] has sent me to you.' " 15. Moreover God said to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel: 'The Lord [Yahweh, Strong's #3068] God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever, and this is My memorial to all generations.'

The links in the above text, as well as other text links on this site, will take you to the Blue Letter Bible, an incredible treasure trove of information on a text by text basis. And its free! Regarding these particular texts, let me encourage you to check out the concordances as well as the commentary by David Guzik.

OK, so here we have Yahweh telling Moses his personal name and that this Name is to be a MEMORIAL to all generations. This means that we are to remember that Name. Well, once He said this did he ever remind His people about this? I'm glad you asked. Let me share a few more texts with you.

Exodus 9: 15. "Now if I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth. 16. "But indeed for this purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth. 17. "As yet you exalt yourself against My people in that you will not let them go.

Exodus 23:13. "And in all that I have said to you, be circumspect and make no mention of the name of other gods, nor let it be heard from your mouth.

Sounds like He is so concerned about our single mindedness for Him that He doesn't even want their names mentioned.

Psalms 45:17. I will make Your name to be remembered in all generations; Therefore the people shall praise You forever and ever.

On the other hand, over and over again we can find texts to praise His name.

Isaiah 42:6. "I, the Lord [Yahweh], have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, as a light to the Gentiles, 7. To open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house. 8. I am the Lord [Yahweh], that is My name; and My glory I will not give to another, nor My praise to graven images. 9. Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."

Isaiah 52: 5. Now therefore, what have I here," says the Lord [Yahweh], "That My people are taken away for nothing? Those who rule over them make them wail," says the Lord [Yahweh], "And My name is blasphemed continually every day. 6. Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore they shall know in that day that I am He who speaks: 'Behold, it is I.' " 7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings glad tidings of good things, who proclaims salvation, who says to Zion, "Your God reigns!"

Jeremiah 12:15. "Then it shall be, after I have plucked them out, that I will return and have compassion on them and bring them back, everyone to his heritage and everyone to his land. 16. "And it shall be, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My name, 'As the Lord [Yahweh] lives,' as they taught My people to swear by Baal, then they shall be established in the midst of My people. 17. "But if they do not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation," says the Lord [Yahweh].

Jeremiah 23: 25. "I have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy lies in My name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed!' 26. "How long will this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Indeed they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart, 27. "who try to make My people forget My name by their dreams which everyone tells his neighbor, as their fathers forgot My name for Baal.

Ezekial 36: 20. "When they came to the nations, wherever they went, they profaned My holy name when they said of them, 'These are the people of the Lord [Yahweh], and yet they have gone out of His land.' 21. "But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations wherever they went. 22. "Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord [Yahweh] God: "I do not do this for your sake, O house of Israel, but for My holy name's sake, which you have profaned among the nations wherever you went. 23. "And I will sanctify My great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord [Yahweh]," says the Lord [Yahweh] God, "when I am hallowed in you before their eyes. 24. "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you

into your own land. 25. "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. 26. "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27. "I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Ezekial 39:7. "So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I am the Lord [Yahweh], the Holy One in Israel.

So, there you have it. In the history of Israel the forgetting of Yahweh's name is connected with their repeated slips into idolatry. If that was so then, is it any less so today?

How about some good SDA sources on this stuff?

Glad you asked. The following is from the SDA Encyclopedia:

YAHWEH. The sacred, personal name of God, for which the KJV generally substitutes LORD. Four time this version has "Jehovah" (Ex 6:3, Ps 83:18, Is 12:2, 26:4). "Jehovah" is a transliteration of the form of the name produced when the Jewish scholars called Masoretes, a few centuries after Christ, added the vowel sounds of the Hebrew wor 'adonay, "lord" or "sir", to the original form of the word, which consisted of the Hebrew consonants YHWH, thought to have been pronounced *Yahweh*.

The Jews considered the name YHWH so sacred that they would not pronounce it even when reading the Scriptures, lest they inadvertently profane the name of the Lord. Instead of *Yahweh*, they read 'Adonay. Thus the true pronunciation of YHWH had been lost centuries before the time of the Masoretes.

The derivation of YHWH is not known, but it is thought by some to be a form of the Hebrew verb *hayah*, "to be", and thus could mean "the [eternally] existing one." Or if, as some think, it is from the verb *chayah*, "to live," the meaning would be, "the [self-existent] living one." On the other hand, Dr. W. F. Albright favors the idea that YHWH is a causal form and means "He causes to be" (W. F. Albright, *From the Stone Age to Christianity*, pp. 259, 260).

The name by which God authorized Moses to identify Him to the Hebrew people, "I AM ['ehyeh] WHO I AM," or simply "I AM" (Ex 3:14, RSV), is commonly thought to be related to the Tetragrammaton YHWH considered as a form of the verb "to be". In Jn 8:58 Jesus appropriates to Himself the title "I am."

Seventh-day Adventist Encyclopedia, p1440

Now, what about this business of calling Jesus Yeshua?

When you attend most Christian churches you can easily believe that the Lord had a first name and a last name... Jesus Christ. It may be surprising to you to know that He would not have known who you were talking about should you have called Him this during His time here on earth. In fact it may be that He had such a name. In His land and time is would probably be Yeshua ben Yosef [Joseph]. The name He was given, by heavenly order, is Yeshua. I'll tell you more about that in a bit.

Jesus is an Anglicanization of a Greek translation of the name. The Greek translation is Iesous. This is pronounced "ee\_AA\_soos". In fact, the original 1611 King James Bible spells this name in the Greek

fashion as the letter "J" didn't even exist at that time. Now, in general, a principal of translation is that proper names are not *translated*, they are *transliterated*, meaning that they are essentially phonetically spelled.

Let's go back and take a look at the story of Messiah's birth:

Matthew 1:20. But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. 21. "And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins."

(by the way, this is a very good verse to really check out on the Blue Letter Bible)

Now, if you have a King James Bible, check out the center margin notes for verse 21 and you will see the name Joshua is there. Joshua is the Anglicized form of the Hebrew name Yeshua. So, who cares whether we call Him by the correct name or the name we all grew up knowing? Well, that's a good question. Notice that verse 21 above says: "you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins." Why is the saving of sins connected with the name Jesus? The answer is that it isn't. The Greek name has nothing to do with that. But the name Yeshua is pregnant with meaning. Yeshua means "salvation of Yahweh." Understanding that meaning it all of a sudden makes sense in that His very name tells us of the Good News.

Here is what the SDA Bible Dictionary has to say:

Jesus (je' zus). [Gr. *Iesous*, from the Heb. *Yeshua*, the late form of *Yehoshua*, "Joshua," meaning "Yahweh is salvation." The English form "Jesus" comes from the Latin. The name occurs on ossuaries (bone receptacles) discovered in Palestine, dating from, or soon after, the time of Christ (see fig. 264).]

1. According to the KJV NT the name of Joshua, the successor of Moses, and leader of the Israelite tribes during the invasion of Canaan (Acts 7:45; Heb 4:8). The RSV renders the name in both passages by the OT form, "Joshua,"

2. According to the RSV, a Judahite whose name appears in Luke's genealogy of Jesus Christ (Lk 3:29, RSV). The KJV, following a different Greek text, reads "Jose" (jo' se).

3. A Jewish Christian, also called Justus, who was an associate of Paul during his 1st imprisonment in Rome, and who sent greetings to the church at Colossae (Col 4: 11).

4. The Saviour, \*Jesus Christ, born of the virgin Mary.SDA Bible Dictionary, Page 565

So, when the old priest, Simeon, in anticipation of his own death, is presented with the baby Messiah, he utters the these words: "Lord, now You are letting Your servant depart in peace, According to Your word; *For my eyes have seen Your salvation* which You have prepared before the face of all peoples, a light to bring revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel." Luke 2:29 - 32

It also takes us back to the Psalmist: Psalms 91:14. "Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him; *I will set him on high, because he has known My name*. 15. He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honor him. 16. With long life I will satisfy him, *And show him My salvation*."

Doesn't this just bring the whole issue of the correct names for Deity full circle. Here we have the Father telling us that He will honor those who know His name and that He will show them His Salvation.....Yeshua.....Jesus.

Does this make any sense to you? Can I steer you toward other resources or answer any questions for you? Drop me a line and tell me what you think.

Bill Jacobson

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.12 Do We Honor Yahweh by Referring to Him as "Our God"?**

Usefull Resource

[http://www.bnaiavraham.net/guest\\_articles/title\\_god\\_part1.htm](http://www.bnaiavraham.net/guest_articles/title_god_part1.htm)

### **Part I. Does the "Paganizing" of Yahweh's Titles Give Us a License To Appropriate Already-Corrupt Titles to Him?**

*The Masking of Yahweh's Name and the Masking of the Name "God"*

If you're like me, you began referring to our Heavenly Father by His name Yahweh only after diligently researching this issue on your own, or perhaps you were introduced to the belief by a friend, family member or acquaintance. At first June and I wanted to dismiss the concept of rejecting the name we had been taught ("God") in favor of "Yahweh" as somewhat cultic, but our familiarity with a verse in the book of I Thessalonians stirred in us a desire to at least check it out together, prayerfully and diligently. In I Thessalonians 5:21 we are told, "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good."

We all have our own stories of how we checked and double-checked information, went to various libraries, etc., in our efforts to uncover the truth about Yahweh's name. The result: Our minds were changed. Many of us were shocked to learn that "God" is not the Creator's name at all, despite its common appearance in most English Bibles. Not only do Bibles insert "God" where our Creator's TITLE (Elohim) appears, but they wrongly insert a TITLE (the LORD) where His NAME appears. If ever anything smelled of a conspiracy, this was indeed prime evidence for one! You see, I am one of the many who, while growing up, was taught that our Creator's name is "God." In fact, over two years ago, I conducted a poll in the office where I work and discovered that nearly everyone there believes the Creator's name *is* "God." Of the ten people surveyed, only one person listed a different name for the Creator, listing it as "Jesus." Thus, the fact that I was wrongly taught our Creator's name as being "God" is not a singular, isolated incident. It is widespread.

Once I learned that His name is not and never was "God," other truths began to surface. I learned the truth regarding a Canaanite deity of fortune named "God," and of how this idol is mentioned in Scripture, but translators cleverly concealed its name. Isn't it interesting that the name we are taught as belonging to the Creator of the universe turns out to be the name of a Canaanite deity worshipped by those who "forsake Yahweh" (Isaiah 65:11)? Not only this, but translators "hid" Yahweh's name and replaced it with "the LORD," then "hid" the name of the Canaanite deity of fortune, apparently to justify inserting it as a "proper translation" of the Hebrew title "Elohim." Having thus effectively covered their tracks, the stage was set for what is perhaps one of the greatest deceptions of all time:

The masking of Yahweh's name. They **had** to hide Yahweh's name, then present the name "God" in a **positive** light in order for it to become the accepted name and title that it is today. After all, who, upon discovering the truth about the name of the pagan deity of fortune, would desire to refer to the true Creator with that same name, only now as a "title"?

Yahweh is not the author of confusion (I Corinthians 14:33), but what translators have done to Yahweh's name is enough to make most peoples' heads spin! Think about it! They took out His name (Yahweh), replaced it with a title (the LORD), then took the name of a false idol (God) and inserted that name as a title for Yahweh, but most people in our society commonly regard that title as actually being His name, because they know the title that has been substituted for His name (the LORD) is clearly just that: a title! Is your head spinning yet? When most people read the words "the LORD God" in their Bibles, they perceive "the LORD" as being simply a title, not recognizing it as being a substitution of His name, and the word "God" to them represents His name, even though "God" is rendered as a translation of the Hebrew title "Elohim." To make their cover-up complete, the translators removed all evidence of there having been a heathen deity named "God." The result: Millions of people today sincerely, yet wrongly, believe our Creator's name is "God." Confusion abounds!

### **The Separation Created by Rejecting the Name "God": Deliberate Separation or a Quest for Truth?**

Having been raised in a household wherein our Creator's name was taught as being "God," combined with the fact that my wife and I plainly recognized the unpleasant separation that would occur if we chose to abandon that concept, we did not readily embrace the new truth about His name when it was first revealed to us. Our previous experience with sharing the message about the truth of Yahweh's Sabbath day (versus Sunday observance) taught us an important lesson about humanity: Many people are not open to new truths and are not interested in making lifestyle changes of this magnitude. Thus, as we began our study regarding Yahweh's name, we knew in the back of our minds that, if the teaching regarding Yahweh's name were indeed true, we would most likely go through a separation similar to the one we experienced when we discontinued worshipping on Sunday. We did not want to go through that again! Our decision to observe the Sabbath served to sever the fellowship of over 120 people in our home town, and led us to a city over 30 miles away, where we met with some fifteen individuals on a weekly basis. Were we about to be "on our own" by accepting the new teaching regarding Yahweh's name? This was what weighed so heavily on our minds, for we did not and do not desire to worship alone on the Sabbath, especially if there is no valid justification for doing so! Despite our desire to fellowship with others on the Sabbath, you by now know the result: We were on our own.

If there is a purpose to this lengthy introduction, it is to share with you the fact that my wife and I, though choosing to be alone rather than worship with those whom we feel dishonor our Creator by referring to Him with a name that is not and never was His, did all we could to prevent those separations. We at first tried to dismiss the truth about His name, saying, "If you want to speak Hebrew, then call Him Yahweh! I speak English, so I call Him God!" We later tried without success to actually prove that "God" is an acceptable name for our Creator. In the end, though, truth must prevail over continued associations with groups who reject that truth. We thus chose to sacrifice our association with an assembly that was not open to investigating the matter rather than sacrifice what we knew to be truth. Our continued presence in such an assembly could only have been construed as our acceptance of their position.

### *A New Teaching Emerges ... Or is it an Old One Resurfacing?*

The separation created by the decision to reject the name "God" has been painful to many, and understandably so when one considers the fact that Yahweh created us to be social beings, needing the acceptance, approval and fellowship of others to make our lives more complete. Partly as a result of this desire to fellowship with more people, and largely due to the well-intentioned desire to bring more converts to the faith, a relatively new teaching has emerged that has been embraced by many within the Yahwist Movement. Perhaps more accurately, though, this teaching should be described as an **old teaching** that has resurfaced. Some individuals, while recognizing the Creator's name as rightly being Yahweh, maintain that "God" is nevertheless an acceptable TITLE for Him. We believe the main reason for believing this way is the desire to not only attract more people into the Yahwist Movement, but also to retain others who might eventually become discouraged upon discovering how "separate" we become upon rejecting the name/title "God." As one individual wrote,

"I still say the whole [Yahwist] movement is far too hung up on this topic [rejecting "God" as a proper title for Yahweh] and expending energy they could better use to tell a lost and dying world about a Saviour named Yahushua the Messiah. This kind of theorizing only leads us to run off otherwise sincere and seeking individuals." <sup>1</sup>

We sincerely appreciate this man's desire to bring people to the saving knowledge of our Heavenly Father and His Son. Certainly we do not support the promotion of any teachings that "run off otherwise sincere and seeking individuals" UNLESS those teachings represent TRUTH. We earnestly desire for ALL to come to the Messiah, but NOT AT THE EXPENSE OF TRUTH! Truth must prevail over bringing in numbers of converts to the faith; we must not compromise truth for the sake of numbers. The conclusion reached by the above individual is largely based on an article originally written in 1997 in which the authors themselves establish their concern that those who teach the rejection of the title "God" have "cost" the Yahwist Movement members:

"If we honestly evaluate -- without prejudice or bias -- the growth and development of the Sacred-Name Movement, we would have to admit our erroneous linguistic principles have cost the Movement dearly. Little has been gained by challenging Christianity for employing the terms god and lord. Instead, our most valiant efforts have only resulted in the fragmentation of our Movement and in the development of some very radical organizations." <sup>2</sup>

The admonition as stated above comes from a widely circulated article entitled "The Truth Regarding Inspired Titles." In this article we are also told, "We ought to be willing to admit that the Hebrew titles *elohim* and *adonay* can be translated into English as *god* and *lord*." <sup>3</sup> Elsewhere the authors of the treatise write, "Therefore, if we truly wish to be honest with the facts, admitting that *god* and *lord* are perfectly acceptable English translations is a linguistic necessity." <sup>4</sup> It is our purpose to demonstrate that if we **truly** wish to be honest with the facts, *god* is **not** a "perfectly acceptable English translation of the Hebrew word 'Elohim.'" Furthermore, we maintain that those who refer to Yahweh with such a title **dishonor** Him, whether it be inadvertently or on purpose. <sup>5</sup> Please allow us to demonstrate why we believe as we do.

As alluded to earlier, in Isaiah 65:11 we are introduced to the heathen deity named "God." The King James Version translators erroneously rendered the Hebrew word pronounced "Gawd" in that verse as "that troop." <sup>6</sup> The translators of other versions, at least recognizing "God" as the deity of fortune, simply rendered the Hebrew word as "Fortune," thus perpetrating the error of not transliterating the name of this idol. The name of this deity remains cloaked to most worshippers. Had the King James



Version translators properly transliterated all proper names that appear in Isaiah 65:11, here is how that verse would read:

"But ye *are* they that forsake Yahweh, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for God, and that furnish the drink offering unto Meni."

Once we establish that "God" is indeed the name of a deity worshipped by those who "forsake Yahweh," we are ready to ask the question, "Is it proper to refer to our Creator with a title (such as "God") that matches the name of a heathen deity?" Does this honor Him? **How** does referring to Yahweh with a title that matches the name of a heathen deity honor Him?

### Did Yahweh Refer to Himself as a "Baal"?

Some who are of the persuasion that "God" is an acceptable title for Yahweh answer that Yahweh was referred to as a *baal* in Scripture, and in fact refers to Himself as a *baal*. Moreover, Yahweh *also* calls Himself a *molech* in Scripture. Since both *baal* and *molech* are also the names of heathen deities, coupled with the fact that Yahweh refers to Himself with titles such as these, this, in their opinion, "proves" that it is also acceptable and even honorable to refer to Yahweh as our "God." Is this true?

First of all, it is indeed true that Yahweh does refer to Himself as a *baal* and as a *molech*. Notice what Yahweh says in Jeremiah 31:31-32:

"Behold, the days come, saith Yahweh, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

"Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My covenant they brake, although I was an husband [Heb. *baal*] unto them, saith Yahweh."

Notice that the word translated "husband" is actually the Hebrew word "baal." Thus Yahweh identified Himself as having been a *baal* to the children of Israel. Yahweh is also referred to as a *baal* in Isaiah 54:5. Furthermore, in I Chronicles 12:5 a warrior by the name of Bealiah is mentioned. "Bealiah" is a Hebrew word meaning "Yahweh is my Baal."

With the understanding that Yahweh identified Himself as a *baal*, combined with the knowledge that there was indeed a pagan deity **named** *baal*, does this mean we can in similar fashion honorably refer to Yahweh as our *god*, since it might be construed that He is indifferent towards the titles we attribute to Him? Certainly, it would appear, upon conducting a cursory examination, that we can properly refer to Yahweh as our "God," even if God was the name of a heathen deity, for Yahweh referred to Himself as a "baal," even though there was a heathen deity named "Baal." Is there something missing here that needs to be explained? Yes.

What we need to consider is the possibility and likelihood that Yahweh was referred to as a *baal* (husband) long before apostate men began calling upon a deity named Baal. If this is true, the word *baal* was a perfectly legitimate title for Yahweh long before it was transformed into a proper noun. Since no one can go back to the beginning to listen to the words early believers employed in reference to Yahweh, no one can say for certain that anyone ever referred to Yahweh as *baal* prior to the emergence of the deity named Baal. Thus, if it is indeed true that the deity named Baal pre-dates anyone ever referring to Yahweh with the title *Baal*, then indeed a legitimate case can be made in favor of referring to Yahweh as *God*. However, it is prudent to note that *baal* was in ancient times a

common Hebrew term meaning "husband" or "master," demonstrating that from its inception this is exactly what this word meant, **not** that it was originally the name of a false deity. As early as Genesis 20:3, this term was used to represent a "husband." This is the account of Abraham's telling Abimelech, King of Gerar, that Sarah was his sister:

"But the Almighty came to Abimelech in dream by night and said to him, Behold, you are about to die because of the woman you have taken, she *being* married to a husband [*baal*]."<sup>7</sup>

As this verse demonstrates, the earliest usage of the Hebrew word *baal* implies that it simply meant "husband" or "master." There are no allusions to an original application to any heathen deity. Certainly, in the beginning, there were no false believers, no heathens who worshipped any mighty one other than Yahweh. From all appearances, *baal* was simply a generic word with no negative connotations or associations with heathen worship. With the commonly accepted meaning of "husband" or "master," it is understandable that Yahweh was from time to time referred to as *baal* by His people. Once men branched out after the Flood and began to repopulate the earth, though, corrupted worship began to take place. Perhaps innocently, certain individuals may have begun to refer to Yahweh as their *baal* on a much more exclusive basis than before. Gradually, they may have drifted into referring to Him more as *baal* than by His name. As worship became more and more corrupt, it is quite possible that they eventually lost Yahweh's identity completely, ascribing His characteristics to *Baal* as their now completely separate religion emerged, with *Baal* as the name of the deity they worshipped. Is this possible? Indeed it is. Thus, all available evidence supports the common term *baal* evolving into a corrupted name for a heathen deity, not vice-versa.

The same can be said for such titles as *Elohim* and *Adonai*. Many in the Yahwist Movement wouldn't dream of referring to Yahweh as their *Baal*, yet they refer to Him as their *Elohim* on a regular basis. *Elohim* is a title that was commonly used in reference to both Yahweh and false deities, but what many tend to overlook is the fact that *Elohim* was also the name of a heathen deity. According to *The International Bible Commentary*, "Elohim is clearly derived from El, the name given to the king of the gods by the Canaanites, with Eloah, surviving mainly in poetry, as the connecting link."<sup>8</sup> In addition, *The New Unger's Bible Dictionary* provides the following information: "Baal was the son of El, the father of the gods and the head of the Canaanite pantheon, according to the tablets from Ugarit."<sup>9</sup>

With nothing else to go on but the above information, one would be left to believe that *Elohim*, in its original form, is corrupt. However, once again, we must pause and recognize that, in the beginning, there was no corrupted worship. Was *Elohim* a part of the pure worship that pre-dated the corrupt worship? All available evidence supports believing that it was. Otherwise, what became of that pure title originally used? How did a corrupted title come to completely replace an originally pure one? With no existing evidence to support substitution of *Elohim* for an earlier title, we are left to believe that, indeed, *Elohim* was originally ascribed only to Yahweh as an honorable title. As time progressed and man became more and more corrupt, *Elohim* was later applied to heathen deities as well as to Yahweh, and a deity named *El* became known as the "father of the gods."

This same historical pattern is characteristic of the title *molech*. In I Samuel 12:12 we read,

"And when ye saw that Nahash the **king** of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, "Nay; but a **king** shall reign over us: when Yahweh your Almighty *was* your **king**."

The spelling of the Hebrew word translated "king" in the above verse is identical to the spelling of the name of the Ammonites' chief deity, Molech.<sup>10</sup> The only notable difference between these two words

lies in the vowel pointings, which weren't added until the seventh century CE.<sup>11</sup> Thus, if we were to transliterate the Hebrew word translated "king" in the above verse, it could read "...Yahweh your Almighty *was* your molech."

This pattern is also evident with regard to the title *adonai*. All available evidence supports these titles as having been originally ascribed to Yahweh before later becoming corrupted. Does the corruption of an originally-pure word or title make it unusable? No, it does not. Consider, for example, the very name of *Yahweh*. This name was brutally misappropriated and perverted by heathen men. According to French epigrapher André Lemaire in his article "Who or What was Yahweh's Asherah?," published in the Nov.-Dec. 1984 issue of *Biblical Archaeology Review*, an inscription found at Kuntilet 'Ajrud (dated between 850 and 750 BCE) states the following:

"I bless you through Yahweh of Samaria, and through his Asherah!"

Another inscription, found at "El Qom, from the same time period, reads:

"Uriyahu, the king, has written this. Blessed be Uriyahu through Yahweh, and his enemies have been conquered through Yahweh's Asherah."

Asherah is the name of the Canaanite mother-goddess whose worship is expressly forbidden in such Biblical passages as Deuteronomy 16:21 (consistently rendered "grove" in the King James Version). Clearly, Yahweh's name was misappropriated and corrupted by heathen worshippers. Thus mishandled, shall we now discontinue calling upon that name? Do we discard the name of the Creator simply because it becomes abused? No. If this were the answer, we would find ourselves constantly changing the Creator's name in response to all the subsequent abuses each "clean" name would incur. Yahweh is still Yahweh, no matter how men attempt to make Him fit into their own image of what He should be. Yahweh is His name forever (Exodus 3:15), no matter what other plans man may have in mind. Similarly, any titles originally ascribed to Yahweh do not become "unclean" just because they are later conferred upon heathen idols. Just because apostate men "paganized" Yahweh's Hebrew titles, naming deities after "elohim," "baal," "adonai," and even "molech," does **not** mean that man can now take any already pagan-to-the-core name or title and simply apply it to Yahweh as a "perfectly acceptable translation" of the original Hebrew title. Does the wrongful "paganizing" of the titles that Yahweh gave to Himself give mankind a license to apply "just any old pagan name or title" to the Creator? No, it does not. This is a classic case of the proverbial "Two wrongs don't make a right" expression.

Once we establish the fact that any title originally ascribed to Yahweh cannot ever properly become disassociated from Him despite becoming tainted with heathen worship during the course of history, we are then poised to ask the pivotal question around which this article centers: Is it appropriate to take an already-corrupt **name** and apply it to the Creator as a title? The answer, again, is no. For example, what sincere truth seeker and servant of Yahweh would ever consider referring to Him as "our Zeus" or "our Apollo"? Each of the preceding two names represents the names of pagan deities, the worship of which is clearly outlawed by Yahweh. Yahweh commands His people to have "no other" deities before Him (Ex. 20:3). He later adds, "I *am* YAHWEH, and *there is* none else, *there is* no mighty one beside Me. I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside Me. I *am* Yahweh, and there is NONE ELSE!" (Isaiah 45:5-6).

If Yahweh doesn't even **recognize** any deities other than Himself, then why would anyone professing to follow Him willfully choose to refer to Him with a title emanating from heathen worship, specifically from the NAME of a heathen idol? Would doing such a thing bring **honor** to Yahweh? Would we **honor** Yahweh if we referred to Him as "Yahweh our Zeus" or "Yahweh our Apollos"? We could expand this to include such idols as Nisroch, an Assyrian deity mentioned in II Kings 19:37. Should it be considered appropriate to refer to our Creator as "Yahweh our Nisroch"? And what about the deity mentioned in Isaiah 65:11 -- the deity whose name is "GOD"? Should it be considered appropriate to refer to our Creator as "Yahweh our God"? Remember, Yahweh Himself identifies this deity as one worshipped by those who FORSAKE Him. Shall we therefore take the name of a deity worshipped by those who forsake Yahweh and **apply** that name to Yahweh as a title for Him? Would doing such a thing convey **honor** to our Creator? The answer, again, is no. If our ultimate goal as truth seekers and servants is to live our lives striving to bring **honor** to Yahweh, then we should earnestly seek to refer to Him with titles that bring Him the most honor! Does "God" pass the test? No, it does not.

We would like to believe the information thus far presented serves to close the case in favor of **not** referring to Yahweh as "our God." However, some are not convinced of this, and they present various arguments in an attempt to defend their use of the title "God" in reference to Yahweh. Let's turn to part two, where we will examine seven arguments we have heard in support of referring to Yahweh as "our God," and determine if any of them have any substance.

If you have any questions please feel free to contact us by email at: seekutruth@aol.com *Larry and June Acheson*

### **Bibliography (Part One)**

<sup>1</sup> *We prefer not to release the name of the individual who wrote this comment, which was sent via e-mail on October 10, 2000 in response to the critique we presented on the article "The Truth Regarding Inspired Titles."*

<sup>2</sup> *From the article "The Truth Regarding Inspired Titles," 1997, by Dale George and Silvio Soto, p. 46.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid, p. 45.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid, p. 45.*

<sup>5</sup> *In the interest of conserving space, we are focusing our attention solely on the title god in this article. As for the title lord, we personally shun this title, not necessarily because of any questionable origin, but because this is the word that translators of most English versions of the Bible chose to substitute in place of Yahweh's name. Out of protest for what they did, June and I personally avoid applying this title to our Heavenly Father.*

<sup>6</sup> *Most Bible dictionaries and commentaries provide corroborating agreement that the name "God" (usually spelled out as Gad in English, but pronounced "Gawd" in Hebrew) was in the original Hebrew text of Isaiah 65:11. For example, note the following from The New Unger's Bible Dictionary, by Merrill F. Unger, 1988, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, p. 488: "**Gad**. A Canaanite deity rendered "Fortune" (Isa. 65:11, see marg.); the god of good fortune, supposed to be the glorified planet Jupiter. This star is called by the Arabs "the greater luck" as the star of good fortune."*

<sup>7</sup> *This rendering is taken from The Interlinear Bible: Hebrew-Greek-English, Jay P. Green, Sr., General Editor and Translator, 1986, Hendrickson Publishers. All other versions leave out the original Hebrew word "husband" in their translations of this particular verse.*

<sup>8</sup> From *The International Bible Commentary*, F. F. Bruce, General Editor, 1986, Marshall Pickering/Zondervan Publishers, page 57.

<sup>9</sup> From *The New Unger's Bible Dictionary*, by Merrill F. Unger, 1988, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, p. 485.

<sup>10</sup> Compare the two Hebrew spellings for yourself, using a Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible. The Hebrew word for "king" is word #4428, and the name of the Ammonite deity, Molech, is word #4432. Both words contain the same, exact Hebrew spelling (mem, lamed, kaph).

<sup>11</sup> This information comes from the *New Bible Dictionary*, 2nd ed., J. D. Douglas, Organizing Editor, Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., Wheaton, IL, article "Texts and Versions," p. 1,178, where we read, "It was not until about the 7th century of our era that the Massoretes introduced a complete system of vowel-signs."

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.13 The Deity Of Jesus - Is Jesus Christ God? Getting to know Jesus better

Useful Resource

<http://www.borg.com/~zoedotes/zoedotes/deity.html>

### Zoe Dotes

Is Jesus Christ God? Does it even matter whether He is? Does it matter what a person believes with regard to His deity?

Historically, the church has held the belief that Jesus Christ is God, but in recent history many teachers, and groups have come to say that He isn't and, that it is really blasphemy to say that He is. However, it is not at all important what any teacher, church, or group says. What is important is what God has said in His Word.

### PRE-BIRTH EXISTENCE OF JESUS CHRIST.

"Thus says the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God." Isa 44:6

Jesus speaking, "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven." Lk. 10:18 - There is NO mention of this being a vision!

Jesus talking, "And no man has ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven." Jn. 3:13 - Jesus, the 'Son of man,' was talking and saying that he is also in heaven.

John talking about Jesus, "He that comes from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaks of the earth: he that comes from heaven is above all." Jn. 3:31

"Then Jesus said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he which comes down from heaven, and gives life unto the world." John 6:32-33

Jesus speaking, "For I came down from heaven...." John 6:38

Jesus talking, "I am the living bread which came down from heaven:" John 6:51

Jesus talking, "What and if you shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?" John 6:62

Paul speaking of the Jews led by Moses from Egypt through the Promised Land. "And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ." I Cor 10:4

Jesus praying, "And now, O Father, glorify me with your own self with the glory which I had with you before the world was." John 17:5

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." Jn. 1:1,3,10

"And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. John 1:14

"And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest (made known) in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles (heathens, non-Jews), believed on in the world, received up into glory." I Tim 3:16

"(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and show unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)" I John 1:2

"Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence." Col 1:15-18  
Compare with Genesis 1:1 - God created!

"God... Has in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;" Heb 1:2

Jesus speaking, "Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, You are not yet fifty years old, and have you seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him.... " John 8:56-59 God, in Exodus 3:14, told Moses to refer to God as "I AM." The Jews understood that Jesus meant that He lived when Abraham was (approximately 2,000 years earlier), and that He is I AM (God)... that is why they were trying to stone Him!

"But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings." Heb 2:9-10

"For truly he took not on himself the nature of angels; but he took on himself the seed of Abraham." Heb 2:16

Speaking of Adam - then of Jesus, " The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven." I Cor 15:47

Jesus is name as the Word of God many times in the New Testament. A number of times in the Old Testament you can find where the prophets have said "The word of the Lord came unto me saying...."

### **NAMES OF GOD GIVEN TO JESUS CHRIST**

"Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel (in the Hebrew - means 'God with us')." Isa 7:14 - prophesy of Jesus' birth.

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." Jn. 1:1

"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace." Isa 9:6

".... Jesus asked them, Saying, What do you think of Christ (Messiah)? Whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David. He said unto them, How then does David in the spirit call him Lord, saying, The Lord said unto my Lord, You sit on my right hand, till I make your enemies your footstool? If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?" Mat 22:41- 45; Mk. 12:35-37

"And Thomas answered and said unto him (Jesus), My Lord and my God. Jesus said unto him, Thomas, because you have seen me, you have believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed." John 20:28,29 - If Jesus is the perfect and true prophet, sinless as described in the Bible He would have had to rebuke Thomas' confession of Him as God if Thomas was wrong, or He would have sinned by accepting God's title..... Unless, of course, He is God!

"Truly my soul waits upon God: from him comes my salvation. He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved." Ps 62:1,2

"I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no savior." Isa 43:11 - God says in the Old Testament that He is the only Savior, and there is none beside Him. Also, He only is our only salvation. Yet.... talking about "Jesus Christ of Nazareth"....Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is no other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." Acts 4:10,12

Mary speaking, " And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior." Luke 1:47

"But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior;" Titus 3:4,6

There are twenty-four such references to both Jesus Christ and God as the Savior.

"But unto the Son he said, Your throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of your kingdom.... And, You, Lord, in the beginning have laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of your hands:" Heb 1:8,10 see Ps. 45 & Ps. 102

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, says the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.... ....Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am he that lives, and was

dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death." Rev 1:8,17,18 - Rev. 22:13,16 - please re-read Is. 44:6 above.

In the King James Version and many other versions there are words that are printed in italics to show that that word or words were not in the original Greek or Hebrew. These words were added to the English version to make it easier to read or understand. Sometimes it is much better to read such verses without the words that are printed in italics.

The story of the betrayal and arrest of Jesus..... "Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns and torches and weapons. Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom do you seek ? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus said unto them, I am [he \(he is printed in italics\)](#). And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. As soon then as he had said unto them, I am [he \(italics\)](#), they went backward, and fell to the ground." John 18:3-6 - Why did they all fall down to the ground when He said, "I AM," if He isn't God?

## THE EQUALITY OF JESUS AND GOD

In the creation account the Hebrew word translated for God is Elohiym. Elohiym actually means more than one or a plurality of God.

"For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one." 1 John 5:7 - The idea of three individual personalities comprising one total being is one which is argued by many, however, the Bible says that we have a spirit, soul, and a body which are separate yet together are one total being. - 1 Thess. 5:23. - also, many times Jesus spoke of us being in Him - He in us: The Father in Him - and He in the Father.

"Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:" Phil 2:5-7

"For in him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily." Col 2:9

"But Jesus answered them, My Father works here, and I work. Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the Sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God." John 5:17,18

"The Jews answered him, saying, we don't stone you for a good work; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, make yourself God." John 10:33 - The Jews heard Jesus speak in their own language and knew exactly what He meant! God certainly doesn't have to repeat Himself to make a point, but when He does repeat a theme throughout His inspired Scriptures we should definitely take note!

Now the big question is.... "Does it really matter whether we believe that Jesus Christ is God?"

Jesus speaking, "I said therefore unto you, that you shall die in your sins: **for if you believe not that I am [he \(he is in italics!\)](#), ye shall die in your sins.**" John 8:24

Jesus speaking, "And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcome shall inherit all things; **and I will be his God**, and he shall be my son." Rev 21:6,7



The question of the deity of Jesus Christ is one which helps to identify most cults. Almost all will teach that Jesus Christ is not God. Some teach that He may be a god, but not the God of Israel, the Creator, the One who took on our flesh in order to die for our sins!

All true Christian churches believe, teach, and preach that Jesus is God!

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.14 He Is Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess**

Greetings

This article presents a diametrically opposite view of the same subject as the previous article on ONE critical point.

AGAIN, Yahweh states that this article is 80% correct!

This article is from <http://www.geocities.com/CapeCanaveral/Hall/5950/word.html>

Warm regards

*Jesus Christ is the Son of God, not God. He is Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess Romans 10:9 and 10*

*Evidence and Research from the Bible that Jesus Christ is not God*

*Trinity Origin*

The origins of the Trinity have their beginnings with the Babylonians with the equilateral; triangle of the three in one God. Other groups also had their own trinities. The Hindus have Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva. The Greeks had Zeus, Athena and Apollo and the Romans had Jupiter, Venus (Goddess of love and beauty) and Mercury. Pagans who converted to Christianity in the 4th century when the Catholic Church was formed under Emperor Constantine, also had believed in a trinity. The group who would later follow Constantine in the 4<sup>th</sup> century used the trinity baptism as early as 80AD.

To be saved: you must confess with thy mouth that Jesus Is Lord and Savior and God raised him from the dead (Romans 10:9 and 10).

God is love and he gave his only begotten Son Jesus Christ for the redemption of sins. If Jesus Christ were God, salvation would not be available.

**For a search for the links on the Life of Jesus Christ click [here](#) ./**

**For a beautiful dedication to our Risen Savior, please click [here](#) .**

*Bible Verses changed to support Trinity: pagans to support Trinity added words in the new translations:*

**I John 5:6-8 verse 7-added in heaven and go to earth which was added in the 4th century. Matthew 28:19 had the translation changed by Eusebius before he died in 340 AD. Constantine also assisted.**

The original verse said "in thy name" and later Eubius and Constantine added "in the name of the father, son and Holy Spirit."

#### *Bible Verses on foreordained and foreknowledge of Jesus Christ*

I Peter 1:29 foreordained means to foreknow (prophecy) Romans 8:29 foreknow-Christ was foreknown by God in the beginning but did not exist until his birth on earth in 3 BC. Christ was foreknown but not physically around with God as God was alone in the beginning-Genesis 1:1.

Ephesians 1:4- he is God, him is God, him is God-JC did not exist except in the foreknowledge of God that he know he would sacrifice his son for the redemption of human kind.

II Timothy 1:9- who (God)½ called us in Christ Jesus before world began. God knew Jesus would come about in foreknowledge as God is omniscient but Christ did not exist in the beginning. I Timothy 3:16- God is the Greek word hos, which means "which," so it does not mean God.

#### *Bible Verses where God, Lord used as Title, Exalted one*

Jesus Christ is not God. He is the Son of God and Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess Romans <http://www.geocities.com/CapeCanaveral/Hall/5950/word.html> 02/01/11

In Oriental cultures, God, Lord etc. were titles of Kings and exalted people. Even wives called husbands lord, of course the day I ever call my husband lord, hell would freeze over but as we know this was before woman's rights. Hebrews 1:8 the word God is the title King, exalted position and high priest. Exodus 7:1, Moses was also called a god.

In Hebrew Lord is adon and means Head king which is why we call Jesus lord since he is the head of the body (church). John 20:28-Thomas says God to JC in paying homage (tribute) to the risen savior.

*Scriptures that say God and Jesus Christ are Separate and JC is Son of God* Matt 3:17, Mark 1:11, Matt 17:15, Mark 9:7 and Luke 9:35. Mark says JC is Son of God: Mark 1:11

John says JC is Son of God: John 1:18, 20:31, I John 1:3, 4:15, 5:5 and 5:20.

Paul says JC is Son of God: Acts 9:20, Romans 1:3 and 4, Romans 5:10, Romans 8:3, I Corinthians 1:9, II Corinthians 1:19, Gal 2:20, Gal 4:4.

God addresses JC as son: Luke 1:35

Also verse that says my son of whom I am well pleased John the Baptist says JC is Son of God: John 1:32-34

Simon Peter says JC is Son of God: Matt 6:16?, John 6:68-69

Nathaniel says JC is Son of God: John 1:49

Martha says JC is Son of God: John 11:27

Blind Man says JC is Son of God: John 9:35-38

Disciples say JC is Son of God: Matt 14:13

Philip and Ethiopian Church says JC is Son of God: Acts 8:37

Centurions say JC is Son of God: Matt 27:54?

Devil Spirits say JC is Son of God: Matt 8:2, Mark 3:11?, Mark 5:7, Luke 4:47, Luke 8:28

JC on Himself says he is Son of God and not God: Matt 27:43, John 3:16-18, John 5:25, John 9:35,37, John 10:36.

#### *How God and Jesus Christ are Dissimilar*

Jesus Christ can be tempted because he is a man, God cannot be tempted because he is spirit. James 1:13, Luke 4:1, 2, 13, Hebrews 4:15.

Jesus Christ has limited knowledge which is limited to what he gets from the scriptures. God is omniscient. Mark 13:32, Hebrews 5:8.

Jesus Christ's will is different from that of God's will. Matt 26:39, 42, Luke 22:42, John 5:3, Matt 20:23.

Jesus Christ put his will aside and did the will of his father (God), Matt 12:32, God's doctrine did not originate with Jesus Christ- John 7:16. John 8:17, 18 (God and JC are different)

Jesus Christ and God are not one but have unity of purpose: John 10:30? One translates to hen in Greek which means one in purpose. Other verses that show unity of purpose are John 17:11, John 17:20-23,;

God is not equal to Jesus Christ, he is superior to him. John 14:28, I Corinthians 11:3, I Corinthians 15:27, 28 and I Timothy 2:5.

In Phil 2:6 equal is Greek word isos which is where we get our word for isosceles triangle which is a triangle with equal sides but not identical. John 5:18 says father is equal to son in exalted status in Oriental society. Phil 12:7-11 Jesus Christ humbled to God and God exalted him.

God gave Jesus Christ his son and Jesus made available for us to all become God's kids. I Corinthians

Jesus Christ is not God. He is the Son of God and Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess <http://www.geocities.com/CapeCanaveral/Hall/5950/word.html> 02/01/11

8:16, I John 3:2.

Deuteronomy 6:4 illustrates that we have one true God. Lord (Jehovah), God (Elohim), is one Lord (Jehovah). Also the name Jesus Christ means the exalted one and Prince of Peace and Emmanuel which means God with us. Matt 1:21, 23. This is the same as Joshua who's name meant God and savior and Joshua is not God.

God was alone in the beginning and Jesus Christ did not exist physically. He was only a foreordained, foreknowledge prophecy of God. Genesis 1:1, John 1:1., Genesis 2:16, 17.

God is spirit and Christ is a man. John 4:24. Jesus Christ's conception was divine but his birth was natural. Matt 1:18-25. God is spirit and can only communicate with spirit so used Jesus Christ to communicate with humans. God is spirit as God is in us the way God was in Christ. John 3:6-8.

### *John 1:1*

John 1:1 In the beginning was the word (logos Greek for word), and the word (logos) was with God , and the word (logos) was God. The word is God. God can only communicate with flesh via the Holy Spirit, his gift available to born again believers after the Day of Pentecost. God is spirit and the only three ways he can communicate was by his spirit, via Jesus Christ and via his written word (The Bible). In John 1:1, the analysis shows the verse to say: In the beginning the Word was with God (revealed written word, the Bible), and created Word which is Jesus Christ, (distinct and different from the written word). The Word (JC) was with God (in foreknowledge, as a prophecy) as God is omniscient and Christ's knowledge is limited to the scriptures. The revealed word was with God in foreknowledge, later the revealed word was to be manifested in writing as the Bible and the flesh is Jesus Christ, separate and distinct from God.

The subject of the Bible is God whom revealed himself via his son Jesus Christ the redeemer who in the Old Testament was just in foreknowledge. Jesus Christ only existed in foreknowledge John 9:9. John 8:58. John 12:38-41. It is I means I am in Greek, I am does not mean I am God.

Jesus Christ is the Lamb of God, the Passover Lamb sacrificed by God for the redemption of humankind after the fall of Adam. Romans 5:15, 17?, John 1:29, I Peter 1:18, 19.

Today Jesus Christ is seated at the right hand of the father. Mark 14:62, Acts 7:55, Hebrews 1:3.

### *The Holy Spirit*

The Holy Spirit is God's gift so we can become born again and have eternal life. John 16:13, 15, he spirit is comforter used in place of spirit. Romans 8:26-itself is spirit. Holy Spirit is gift of God, not trinity. Acts 7:37-39, he is Moses, not God. God was in Christ as he is in us and we are not God. Col. 1:27. Christ is head of the body. Col. 2:9.

Click **here** for some Christian believer sites.

Here is also a site on God's word in France with links that help with websites. For that click **here**.

Here are some sites that gives some more Christian sites written in French. This site gives some **French Christian links** and this site gives references to **God's word in French**. If you wish to access the Word in Germany

go to **The Bibel Center** by Wolfgang Schneider, a great man of God moving the Word over the World in the Deutschland.

If you wish to research the word en francaise, cliquez **ici** .

© Copyright 1999 Reagan-Lorraine Lavorata

Jesus Christ is not God. He is the Son of God and Our Lord and Savior for All Who Confess <http://www.geocities.com/CapeCanaveral/Hall/5950/word.html> 02/01/11

This page hosted by **Get your own Free Home Page**

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.15 The Antichrist -- Those Who Are in Opposition to Christ

Useful Resources

[http://www.bahauallah.net/Baha i Links/antichrist.htm](http://www.bahauallah.net/Baha_i/Links/antichrist.htm)

The Antichrist prophesied by Saint John is one of the least understood and most abused teachings of the scriptures used to form Christian doctrine.

### THE ANTICHRIST

Just what is the Antichrist? "Anti" means "to be against." Therefore to understand the Antichrist one must first know the meaning of the word Christ. No, it doesn't mean Lord, or savior, or the third person of the trinity, nor is it Jesus' last name like Mary Christ or Joseph Christ. Some who are knowledgeable know that it means anointed, but anointed of what? The word Christ comes from the Greek word "Christos", or the Hebrew word "Messiah". The full meaning of the word Christ is the "Anointed son of King David." The very first line of the New Testament reads: "The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the **son of David**." And in verse 16: "And Jacob begat **Joseph** the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who was called Christ" (Matthew 1:16).

In Luke 23 and 31 it reads: "And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli." Here it says that the people supposed that Jesus was the son of Joseph, but Luke then assures them that Jesus is indeed the son of Joseph. Continuing Jesus' genealogy in verses 23 to 31, verse 31 reads:--

- Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of **Nathan**, which was the son of **David**.

If Jesus was not the son of David, he could not be the Christ, for that is the meaning of the word Christ. Some Christians argue that Joseph was Jesus' foster father. But Paul sets us straight on that false conception:--

- Concerning his Son Jesus Christ, which was made of the seed [sperma [1]] of David according to the flesh; and [only] declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness... (Romans 1:3,4).

If Jesus was not the sperm son of Joseph he would be the biggest charlatan of all ages by claiming to be the Christ. If Jesus was the literal son of God, he could not be the Christ, for God is not a son of David. If Jesus' genealogy was traced back to David through his mother Mary instead of through Joseph, then Jesus could not be the Christ, for Mary doesn't have a sperm-- she had an ovum. David was of the tribe of Judah, the kingly tribe, and Mary was of the tribe of Levi, the priestly tribe.[2] Mary's cousin Elizabeth was a daughter of Aaron of the priestly tribe, and she was married to Zechariah the High Priest. Elizabeth was pregnant with John (the Baptist) while Mary was pregnant with Jesus.

### WHERE ARE THE PROPHECIES OF THE ANTICHRIST

The only place in the entire Bible where it speaks of the Antichrist is in the first Epistle of John, chapters 2 and 4 as well as second John verse 7. So what does it say concerning the Antichrist?

- Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are **many Antichrists**; whereby we know that it is the last time (1 John 2:18).

Here John tells us that in his day there were **many Antichrists**, and that there was not just one that was to come in our day, as the corrupt Christian clergy teaches.

- Hereby know ye the spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh [of David's descendants] is not of God: and this is that spirit of **Antichrist**, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and **even now already is in the world** (1 John 4:2,3).

Here again John tells us that the **Antichrist was already in the world** in his time. This spirit of the Antichrist is the false doctrine of the Christians that Jesus was not the physical son of David, but rather the physical son of God. They were against (anti-) Jesus' genealogy through Joseph back to David, and thus the Antichrist.

- Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ [a descendant of David]? He is the antichrist, that denieth [the genealogy of] the Father and the Son (1 John 2:22).

Here John is telling us that not only are those who denieth the Son's (Jesus') genealogy back to David are the Antichrist, but those who denieth the **Father's** genealogy back to King David are also the Antichrist.

## **BAHA'U'LLAH IS THE FATHER**

Jesus said:--

- Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me [Jesus] and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man [a Manifestation] be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father [Baha'u'llah] with the holy angels (Mark 8:38).

Jesus did not speak English. He spoke a Galilean dialect of Aramaic. When he said he would come again in the Glory of the Father, he actually said the name "Baha'u'llah." "Baha" means "Glory," "u" is a contraction for "of" and "llah" is a shortened form of "Allah" which means "God, Lord or Father."

Many Christians believe that the Glory of the Lord or the Glory of God is a burst of light or some ethereal being representing God. But in fact, the Bible says that the Glory of God is **person**.--

- But he, full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the **glory of God** [Baha'u'llah], and Jesus **standing** at the right hand of God... (Acts 7:55).
- Upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of **a man** above upon it. And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of **his loins** even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the **glory of the Lord** [Baha'u'llah]... (Ezekiel 1:26-28).

- And behold, the **glory of the God** [Baha'u'llah] of Israel came from the east... The Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the **glory of the Lord** [Baha'u'llah] filled the temple... and **he** said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the **soles of my feet**, where I will dwell in the midst of the people of Israel for ever... (Ezekiel 43:2,5,7).

Isaiah wrote:--

- For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting **Father**, The **Prince** of Peace (Isaiah 9:6).

The Christians claim that this is Jesus. In fact, in the nativity scene they have a banner over the baby in the manger: THE PRINCE OF PEACE. The first several words could refer to Jesus he was born and he was a son but it stops there, for the rest could not refer to him. The government was not upon his shoulder. In fact the only thing he said about government was:

- Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's (Matthew 22:21).

And the potency of Jesus' Revelation was that of the Son, whereas the potency of Baha'u'llah's Revelation was that of the Father. Jesus did not come to bring peace but a sword:

- "Do not think that I [Jesus] have come to bring peace on earth; I have not come to bring peace, but a sword." (Matthew 10:34).

If Jesus had claimed to bring peace, he would have been the greatest failure in history, for we have had nothing but war ever since he came. Most of these wars were fought between Christian nations. And the most deadly of them all were the First and Second World Wars, which primarily were between Christian nations, and World War III will also be fought between Christian nations. Therefore this prophecy applies to Baha'u'llah and not to Jesus.

Unlike Jesus, whose father was a carpenter, Baha'u'llah's father was in government and sat upon the throne of David, in an unbroken line all the way back to King David. Baha'u'llah was the royal Prince (of Peace), next to sit upon the throne of David.

- And at that time shall Michael [one like God, a Manifestation of God] stand up, the **great prince** which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the Book (Daniel 12:1).

If you ask a Covenant-breaking Baha'i, "Who was Baha'u'llah descended from?" They will say Zoroaster. They do not accept Baha'u'llah's genealogy back to King David, thus they are the Antichrist. Baha'u'llah, on page 89 of His Proclamation stated in reference to Himself: "...the Ancient Beauty ruleth upon the Throne of David." Both Jesus and Baha'u'llah are descendants of King David, making them both Christs. The difference is that none of Jesus' ancestors sat on the **throne** of David, except David Himself; therefore Jesus said his Kingdom was not of this world. (John 18:36) However in his "LORD'S PRAYER" he asked us to pray for the coming of the Kingdom of God on earth as it is in heaven.

On the other hand, all of Baha'u'llah's ancestors sat on the throne of King David. In Baha'u'llah's Covenant He passed this lineage as the heir to the throne of David down to His son 'Abdu'l-Baha and 'Abdu'l-Baha passed it down to his adopted son Mason Remey. Then Shoghi Effendi placed 'Abdu'l-Baha's son as head, or the president, of the first International Baha'i Council which was to become the Universal House of Justice after it would go through four stages. This Universal House of Justice is the fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah 2 that talks about the coming of the House of the Lord. The Davidic lineage was set up as its head, or president, from the start in order to prove that this House of the Lord is the one in conformity with Baha'u'llah's Covenant.

The **Antichrists**, those who are opposed to, or against, the genealogy of Jesus back to David (the Christians) and those who are opposed to the genealogy of Baha'u'llah back to David (the Covenant-breaking Baha'is who did away with the executive branch of Baha'u'llah's House of Justice). These Antichrists are all for the fire, unless they repent and come back under God's Covenant:--

- And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth [the Antichrist] shall awake, some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt. ...and they that are wise [that turn to the Provisions of the Covenant] shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. Many shall be purified, and made white and tried; but the wicked [the Antichrists] shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise [those who use their intellects] shall understand (Daniel 12:2, 3,10).

#### Footnotes

1. "seed" was translated from the Greek word "sperma"

2. Luke 1:5 and 36

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.16 Christ In Islam By Deedat

[http://www.islam101.com/religions/deedat/christ\\_in\\_islam4.htm](http://www.islam101.com/religions/deedat/christ_in_islam4.htm)

### CHAPTER 4 : THE GOOD NEWS

"BEHOLD! THE ANGELS SAID: 'O MARY! GOD GIVETH THEE GLAD TIDINGS OF A WORD FROM HIM: HIS NAME WILL BE CHRIST JESUS THE SON OF MARY HELD IN HONOUR IN THIS WORLD AND THE HEREAFTER AND (OF THE COMPANY OF) THOSE NEAREST TO GOD'"

HOLY QURAN 3:45

"Nearest to God," not physically nor geographically, but spiritually. Compare this with - "And (Jesus) sat on the right hand of God." (Mark - 16:19). The bulk of Christendom has misunderstood this verse as well as many others in the Bible. They imagine the Father (God) sitting on a throne - a glorified chair - and His "son", Jesus, sitting on His right hand side. Can you conjure up the picture? If you do, you have strayed from the true knowledge of God. He is no old Father Christmas. He is a spiritual Being, beyond the imagination of the mind of man. He exists. He is real, but He is not like anything we can



think of, or imagine. In eastern languages "right hand" meant a place of honour, which the Holy Quran more fittingly describes as - "IN THE COMPANY OF THOSE NEAREST TO GOD."

The above verse confirms that Jesus is the CHRIST, and that he is the WORD which God bestowed upon Mary. Again, the Christian reads into these words, a meaning which they do not carry. They equate the word "Christ" with the idea of a god-incarnate; and the word from God to be God!.

### **CHRIST NOT A NAME**

The word CHRIST is derived from the Hebrew word Messiah, Arabic-Masih. Root word m-a-s-a-h-a, meaning to rub, to massage, to anoint. Priests and kings were anointed when being consecrated to their offices. But in its translated, Grecian form "CHRIST", it seems unique:befitting Jesus only. The Christian has a knack of transmuting baser metals into shining gold. What he is wont to do is to translate names into his own language like "cephas" to Peter, "messiah" to Christ. How does he do that? Very easily MESSIAH in Hebrew means anointed. The Greek word for anointed is "christos". Just lop off the 'os' from christos and you are left with christ. Now change the little 'c' to a capital 'C', and "hey, presto!" he has created a unique (?) name! Christos means ANOINTED, and anointed means APPOINTED in its religious connotation. Jesus (pbuh) was appointed (anointed) at his baptism by John the Baptist, as God's Messenger. Every Prophet of God is so anointed or appointed. The Holy Bible is replete with the "anointed" ones. In the original Hebrew - made a "messiah". Let us keep to the English translation - "anointed." Not only were prophets and priests and kings anointed (christos-ed), but borns, and cherubs and lamp-posts also.

I am the God of Beth-el, where you ANOINTED a pillar..... Genesis 31:13

If the priest that is ANOINTED do sin.... Leviticus 4:3

And Moses....ANOINTED the tabernacle and all things that was therein... Leviticus 8:10

...THE LORD SHALL....EXALT THE HORN OF HIS ANOINTED

1 Samuel 2:10 Thus saith the Lord to his ANOINTED to Cyrus....

Isaiah 45:1 Thou art the ANOINTED cherub....

Ezekiel 28:14 There are a hundred more such references in the Holy Bible. Everytime you come across the word ANOINTED in your English Bible, you can take it that that word would be christos in the Greek translations, and if you take the same liberty with the word that the Christians have done, you will have - Christ Cherub, Christ Cyrus, Christ Priest and Christ Pillar, etc.

### **SOME TITLES EXCLUSIVE**

Although, every prophet of God is an ANOINTED one of God - a Messiah, the title "Masih" or "Messiah" or its translation "CHRIST" is exclusively reserved for Jesus, the son of Mary, in both Islam and in Christianity. This is not unusual in religion. There are certain other honorific title which may be applied to more than one prophet, yet being made exclusive to one by usage: like "Rasul-lullah", meaning Messenger of God, which title is applied to both Moses (19:51) and Jesus (61:6) in the Holy Quran. Yet "Rasul-lullah" has become synonymous only with the Prophet of Islam among Muslims.

Every prophet is indeed a FRIEND OF GOD, but its Arabic equivalent "Kha- lil-lullah" is exclusively associated with Father Abraham. This does not mean that the others are not God's friends. "Kalimul-

lah" (One who spoke with God) is never used for anyone other than Moses, yet we believe that God spoke with all His Messengers, including Jesus and Muhammed (May the Peace and Blessings of God be upon all His servants). Associating certain titles with certain personages only, does not make them exclusive or unique in any way. We honour all in varying terms.

Whilst the good news was being announded (verse 45 above) Mary was told that her unborn child will be called Jesus, that he would be the Christ, a "Word" from God, and that.....

"HE SHALL SPEAK TO THE PEOPLE IN CHILDHOOD\* AND IN MATURITY. AND HE SHALL BE (OF THE COMPANY) OF THE RIGHTEOUS."

Holy Quran 3:46

\* This prophecy found fulfilment within a very short time. We find this in Sura Maryam below:

"AT LENGTH SHE BROUGHT HIM (THE BABE) TO HER PEOPLE, CARRYING HIM (IN HER ARMS). THEY SAID:"O MARY! TRULY AN-AMAZING THING HAST THOU BROUGHT! O SISTER OF AARON THY FATHER WAS NOT A MAN OF EVIL NOR THY MOTHER A WOMAN UNCHASTE!"

Holy Quran 19:27-28

### **JEWS AMAZED**

There is no Joseph the carpenter here. The circumstances being peculiar, Mary the mother of Jesus had retired herself to some remote place in the East (H.Q.19:16). After the birth of the child she returns.

"The amazement of the people knew no bounds. In any case they were prepared to think the worst of her, as she had disappeared from her kin for some time. But now she comes, shamelessly parading a babe in her arms! How she had disgraced the house of Aaron, the fountain of priesthood! "SISTER OF AARON: Mary is reminded of her high lineage and the unexceptionable morals of her father and mother. How, they said, she had fallen and disgraced the name of her progenitors!

"What could Mary do? How could she explain? Would they, in their censorious mood accept her explanation? All she could do was to point to the child, who, she knew, was no ordinary child. And the child came to her rescue. By a miracle he spoke, defended his mother, and preached -to an unbelieving audience."

A.Yusuf Ali, comments in his notes 2480-2482 on page 773 of his translation.

"BUT SHE POINTED TO THE BABE. THEY SAID: 'HOW CAN WE TALK TO ONE WHO IS A CHILD IN THE CRADLE?'"

HOLY QURAN 19:23

And by a miracle he spoke: HE SAID: "I AM INDEED A SERVANT OF GOD: HE HATH GIVEN ME REVELATION AND MADE ME A PROPHET; "AND HE HATH MADE ME BLESSED WHERESOEVER I BE, AND HE HATH ENJOINED ON ME PRAYER AND CHARITY AS LONG AS I LIVE "(HE) HATH MADE ME KIND TO MY MOTHER, AND NOT OVERBEARING OR MISERABLE; "SO PEACE IS ON ME THE DAY I WAS BORN, THE DAY THAT I DIE, AND THE DAY THAT I SHALL BE RAISED UP TO LIFE (AGAIN)!"

Holy Quran 19:24-33

### **HIS FIRST MIRACLE(S)**

Thus Jesus (pbuh) defended his mother from the grave calumny and innuendoes of her enemies. This is the very first miracle attributed to Jesus in the Holy Quran - that, he spoke as an infant from his mother's arms. Contrast this with his first miracle in the Christian Bible which occurred when he was over thirty years of age: And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, they have no wine. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning both set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

John 2:1-10

Since this miracle, wine has flowed like water in Christendom. Many a fool reasons that what was good for his Master is good enough for him. Jesus was no "Kill-joy" they say. Didn't he make good potent wine, that even those "well drunk", those whose senses had been dulled could make out the difference? - "THAT THE BEST WAS KEPT FOR THE LAST." This was no pure grape juice. It was the same W-I-N-E that, according to the Christian Bible, enabled the daughters of Lot to seduce their father (Genesis 19:32-33). It was the same W-I-N-E which the Christian is advised to eschew in Ephesians 5:18 - "And be not drunk with WINE...."

It is that innocent (?) 1% potency that eventually leads millions down into the gutter. America has 10 million drunkards in the midst of 70 million "born-again" Christians! The Americans call their drunkards "PROBLEM DRINKERS". In South Africa, they are called "ALCOHOLICS" - drunkard is too strong a word for people to stomach.

But the Prime Minister of Zambia, Dr. Kenneth Kaunda, does not hesitate to call a spade a spade. He says, "I am not prepared to lead nation of drunkards" - referring to his own people who drink intoxicants.

Whether the water "blushed" or not "seeing" Jesus, we cannot blame him or his disciples for the drinking habits of his contemporaries. For he had truly opined, "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now" (John 16:12). Mankind had not reached the stage of receiving the whole Truth of Islam. Did he not also say - "You cannot put new wine into old bottles"? (Matthew 9:17)

### **"MOTHER" OR "WOMAN"?**

"According" to St. John, in the fourth verse above, describing the marriage feast at Cana, we are told that Jesus (pbuh) behaved insolently towards his mother. He calls her "WOMAN," and to rub more

salt into the wound he is made to say - "what have I to do with thee?" What connection is there between you and me, or what have I got to do with you? Could he have forgotten that this very "woman" had carried him for nine months, and perhaps suckled him for 2 years, and had borne endless insults and injuries on account of him? Is she not his mother? Is there no word in his language for "mother"?

Strange as it may seem, that while the missionaries boast about their master's humility, meekness and long-suffering - they call him the "Prince of Peace" and they sing that - "he was led to the slaughter like a lamb, and like a sheep who before his shearer is dumb, he opened not his mouth yet they proudly record in the same breath, that he was every ready with invectives for the elders of his race, and was always itching for a show down i.e. if their records are true:-

"Ye hypocrites!" "Ye wicked and adulterous generation!" "Ye whitened sepulchres!" "Ye generation of vipers!" and now to his mother - "Woman....."

### **JESUS DEFENDED**

Muhammed (pbuh) the Messenger of God, is made to absolve Jesus (pbuh) from the false charges and calumnies of his enemies.

"AND HE (God Almighty) HATH MADE ME (Jesus) KIND TO MY MOTHER, AND NOT OVERBEARING OR MISERABLE"

Holy Quran 19:32

On receiving the good news of the birth of a righteous son (end of H.Q. 3:46 ), Mary responds:

SHE SAID: "O MY LORD! HOW SHALL I HAVE A SON WHEN NO MAN HATH TOUCHED ME?" The angel says in reply: HE SAID "EVEN SO: GOD CREATETH WHAT HE WILLETH: WHEN HE HATH DECREED A PLAN, HE BUT SAITH TO IT, 'BE,' AND IT IS! "AND GOD WILL TEACH HIM THE BOOK AND WISDOM, THE LAW AND THE GOSPEL,

HOLY QURAN 3:47-48

-----ooOoo-----

### **2002.01.D.17 Messiah (1)**

Useful Resources

<http://www.livius.org/men-mh/messiah/messiah01.html>

The Hebrew word *māšîaḥ* means 'anointed one' and may indicate Jewish priests, prophets and kings. During the sixth century BCE, the exiled Jews in Babylonia started to hope for a special Anointed One who was to bring them home; several written prophecies were fulfilled when the Persian king Cyrus the Great did in fact allow them to return. In the second century BCE, the Jews were again suffering from repression, and the old prophecies became relevant again. Some people were looking forward to a military leader who would defeat the Seleucid or Roman enemies and establish an independent Jewish kingdom; others, like the author of the *Psalms of Salomo*, stated that the Messiah was a charismatic teacher who gave the correct interpretation of Mosaic law, was to restore Israel and

would judge mankind. Jesus of Nazareth was considered a Messiah; a century later, Simon bar Kochba. The idea of an eschatological king has been present in Judaism ever since.

## Anointment

The word Messiah renders the Aramaic word *meššîhâ*, which in turn renders the Hebrew *māšîaḥ*. In Antiquity, these words were usually translated into Greek as *Christos* and into Latin as *Christus*, whence the English word *Christ*. All these words mean simply 'anointed one', anointment being a way to show that a Jewish leader had received God's personal help. Take, for example, the anointment of the high priest:

Bring Aaron and his sons to the Tent of Meeting and wash them with water. Take the garments and dress Aaron with the tunic, the robe of the ephod, the ephod itself and the breastpiece. Fasten the ephod on him by its skillfully woven waistband. Put the turban on his head and attach the sacred diadem to the turban. Take the anointing oil and anoint him by pouring it on his head. [Exodus 29.4-8]

Another person who had to be anointed, was the king.

After they had come down from the high place to the town, Samuel talked with Saul on the roof of his house. They rose about daybreak and Samuel called to Saul on the roof, 'Get ready, and I will send you on your way.' When Saul got ready, he and Samuel went outside together. As they were going down to the edge of the town, Samuel said to Saul, 'Tell the servant to go on ahead of us,' -and the servant did so- 'but you stay here awhile, so that I may give you a message from God.' Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured it on Saul's head and kissed him, saying, 'Has not the Lord anointed you leader over his inheritance?' [1 Samuel 9.25-10.1]

Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel, but Samuel said to him, 'The Lord has not chosen these.' So he asked Jesse, 'Are these all the sons you have?' 'There is still the youngest,' Jesse answered, 'but he is tending the sheep.' Samuel said, 'Send for him; we will not sit down until he arrives.' So he sent and had him brought in. He was ruddy, with a fine appearance and handsome features. Then the Lord said, 'Rise and anoint him. He is the one.' So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day on the Spirit of the Lord came upon David in power [1 Samuel 16.10-13]

One day the trees went out to anoint a tree for themselves... [Judges 9.8; first line of a fable]

Even prophets might be anointed:

The Lord said to Elijah: 'Go back the way you came, and go to the Desert of Damascus. When you get there, anoint Hazael king over Aram [= Syria]. Also, anoint Jehu son of Nimshi king over Israel, and anoint Elisha son of Shaphat from Abel Meholah to succeed you as prophet.' [1 Kings 19.15-16]

Then they acknowledged Salomo son of David as king [...], anointing him before the Lord to be ruler and Zadok to be priest. [1 Chronicles 29.22b]

The Spirit of the Sovereign Lord is on me, because the Lord has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. [Isaiah 61.1]

It should be stressed that there was no clear-cut distinction between priests, kings and prophets. That would have been most unusual in Antiquity, because the ancients always regarded kingship as something religious. We must not be surprised, therefore, to read that king Saul was able to prophesy (1 Samuel 10.6) and that David acted as priest (e.g., 2 Samuel 6.12-19).

Conversely, priests could behave like kings. This was less common and more or less specific for the priests of Jerusalem; it may go back to the royal priesthood of the Jebusites, the tribe living in Jerusalem before David made it his capital. The most famous example is Melchizedek, who once prepared supper for Abraham and gave him bread and wine (Genesis 14.18). After the return from the Babylonian exile, the Jerusalem priests were the highest authorities and often combined priestly and royal authority.

We can also read stories about kings acting as prophets. For example, David predicts the future in 2 Samuel 23.1-7.

Of course there was no need for clear-cut distinction between priests, kings and prophets. What mattered was that all these people were anointed and were considered to have God's special attention.

Useful resource <http://www.donnakat.s5.com/Jesus.htm>

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.18 Who Is Jesus?**

*And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do men say that I am?" (Mark 8:27)*

*For centuries, theologians have debated over the identity of Jesus Christ. Many say he was just a man. Others have said that he was a prophet sent from God, no different than any other prophet, shaman, or guru. Many in the denominational world of Christendom say that he is God the Son, or the second person in the Trinity. A few have even ventured to say that he was the brother of Lucifer, or the devil. But in order to know the real identity of Jesus Christ, we need to read what the Bible says about him.*

*First of all, the name "Jesus" literally means "Jehovah is salvation". The name "Christ" means "anointed one". So, in essence, the name Jesus Christ means "Jehovah, thru the anointed one, is become our salvation". In the gospel of Matthew chapter one, an angel appeared to Joseph, the virgin Mary's espoused husband. During the discourse the angel told him "And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us". Angels are God's messengers, so by this we know that God chose this name, not Joseph or Mary. He wanted us to know that this man Jesus was, in fact, God manifested in the flesh. Jesus asked his disciples "Whom do men say that I am?" Mark 8:28-29 says, "And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. And he saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" And Peter answereth and saith unto him, "Thou art the Christ." Matthew 16:16 reads it in this wise, "And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God." What was Peter saying? Peter was stating Jesus to be the promised Messiah. "And Jesus answered and said*

unto him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it." Some churches teach that Peter was this rock, but that is not what the scripture is saying. The "rock" represents the revealed truth that Peter had been given. It is upon this revealed truth that the church of the living God has been built.

In the beginning, man lived in the Garden of Eden and everything was perfect. Since everything was perfect, there was no death. That is, until the day came that Adam and Eve disobeyed God and ate of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. This was the day that sin was born into the world, and death came to mankind. But there was also a promise given by God in Genesis 3:15 (while speaking to the serpent), "And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel." This was the first prophecy of the coming Messiah, or Jesus Christ. The heel of Jesus was bruised at the cross, but the head of the serpent has been bruised forever!

So, why would God have to robe himself in flesh and come to this earth? The answer is quite simple, really. To die. I John 3:8 says, "For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil." This could only be accomplished by death. Since God is a spirit and cannot die, then he had to make himself a body of flesh in which to carry out this mission of love.

Why death? To know the answer to this question, we must understand what significance death has to an individual. Scripture says that "the life of the flesh is in the blood" (Lev. 17:11). Where there is no blood, there is no life. In order for sins to be atoned for, blood must be shed. But not just any blood - it had to be blood from a spotless lamb. The Israelites had explicit instructions given to them by God in order to slay the perfect sacrifice. But even then, it did not take away man's nature to sin. God searched high and low for someone to atone for the sin of mankind but, alas, there was none. Every man born on the face of the earth had sin, even the most righteous. There was an obvious barrier between God and man that needed to be bridged. That bridge became Jesus Christ.

Since God was the only pure one without sin, he chose to make himself into a man so that he could be that spotless lamb. He shed his blood on Calvary so that we could, once again, be freed from sin. God did not send someone else to do his work - he came himself. He "himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses" (Matt. 8:17). "For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him." (II Cor. 5:21).

Jesus came in his father's name - JESUS IS JEHOVAH!

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.19 The Living Torah**

### **Greetings**

As a continuation of the postings relating to Scripture resources please find some information on "The Living Torah".

The writer purchased a physical copy of "The Living Torah" about five years ago and has read it repeatedly, it is an excellent and highly anointed Translation of the five books of Moses (Exodus to

Deuteronomy) with a very useful commentary which helps to place many things in a proper context. I have recently discovered "The Living Torah" on-line and felt that others would benefit from reading it.

There are three further volumes in the set, titled "The Living Nacht" (the prophets, etc) but they are not available on-line to the best of my knowledge, they are, however, well worth reading.

Please find attached the home page for the Bible ORT web site which presents the full text of The Living Torah at: <http://bible.ort.org/bible/start.htm>

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.02 Pseudepigrapha

Greetings

In 1995 the Father drew my attention to the fact that there were 66 books in the book we commonly refer to as the Bible (Greek for book).

Noting that 6 is the number of man He then stated to me that there were books missing and subsequently referred me to a number of verses of Scripture which cite other documents that are not included in the collection of documents traditionally referred to as "The Bible".

In particular, Colossians 4:16 expressly instructs us to read the epistle from Laodicea: "Now when this epistle is read among you, **see** that it is read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and **that you likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.**" (NKJ)

There are a number of other references in Scripture to other books:

Numbers 21:14 "Therefore it is said in the **Book of the Wars of Yahweh**: "Waheb in Suphah, the brooks of the Arnon," (NKJ, Name adjusted)

Joshua 10:13 "So the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, till the people had revenge upon their enemies. **Is this not written in the Book of Jasher?** So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for about a whole day." (NKJ)

Note that this reference takes the form of a question which implies that we should therefore read the Book of Jasher.

2 Samuel 1:18 again refers to the Book of Jasher "and he told them to teach the children of Judah the Song of the Bow; **indeed it is written in the Book of Jasher:**" (NKJ)

1 Kings 11:41 "Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, all that he did, and his wisdom, **are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?**" (NKJ)

Note again that this takes the form of a question which implies that we should read it.



1 Chronicles 29:29 "Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in **the book of Samuel the seer**, in **the book of Nathan the prophet**, and in **the book of Gad the seer**," (NKJ)

We have the books of Samuel although some suggest that they are NOT the books of Samuel. We do not have the books of Nathan and Gad.

2 Chronicles 9:29 "Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in **the book of Nathan the prophet**, in **the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite**, and in **the visions of Iddo the seer** concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?" (NKJ)

Again this takes the form of a question.

2 Chronicles 12:15 "The acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in **the book of Shemaiah the prophet**, and **of Iddo the seer** concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days." (NKJ)

Again, a question.

2 Chronicles 20:34 "Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, indeed they are written in **the book of Jehu the son of Hanani**, which is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel." (NKJ)

Here we see reference to at least ten books or epistles and in many cases the form of the reference suggests that we should read these documents.

Since 1995 the writer has encountered a number of documents purporting to be "lost books of the Bible", etc but has found that most do not appear to be inspired and that others clearly are not inspired since they are drastically at odds with what is presented in the Scriptures that are traditionally accepted and which, by the Spirit, we know to be true.

For example, there is a "Book of Jasher" that i cannot conceive is inspired. That does not mean that we are not told to read the book of Jasher, simply that there may be a counterfeit in addition to the genuine article or that the genuine article may not be available.

Recently i obtained a copy of the "Book of Enoch" from:  
<http://www.heaven.net.nz/writings/thebookofenoch.htm>

On praying about this Yahweh advised that this WAS the genuine article and that while there had been minor scribal tampering the basic document was inspired. On reading this document i found some interesting additional insight into the early days of creation, the operation of Satan and more details of the coming judgment. It is worth reading. If you have difficulty downloading it we can email a copy to you.

Recently i encountered the [www.innvista.com](http://www.innvista.com) web site which contains an excellent collection of bible information, as mailed recently. This also has a reference page to a wide collection of so-called Pseudepigrapha at:  
<http://www.innvista.com/scriptures/pseudep/default.htm>

A copy of this page is attached for reference.

In considering the attachment it is important to understand that it is quite possible that many of these items are NOT of Yahweh or are seriously corrupted, at the same time, there is no reason why some of them should not be of Yahweh and that it is important for us to read them.

In considering this statement it is also important to note that NOWHERE does Yahweh indicate that the present book ("Bible") IS the definitive so-called "canon of Scripture". It is simply the lowest common denominator of what various committees have been able to agree on and is not universally accepted. The Roman Catholic church have a collection of books that they regard as Inspired in addition to the Protestant "canon", the Greek Orthodox church has a similar collection which is not entirely the same as the Catholic version and the Church of the East has a different collection and omits some of the books that are in the Western Protestant version that we are generally familiar with, most notably the Book of Revelation.

Yahweh also indicated to the writer in 1995 that there were certain books that were locked away in the vaults of the Vatican and not available elsewhere.

Note also that much of the current "canon" was agreed by committees at a time when the "church" was already apostate, the Sabbath had been changed to Sunday, enforced monogamy was being legislated, the Name of Yahweh was largely unused and numerous other errors had crept in.

Accordingly it is a mistake to assume that the people who were in such error were sufficiently led by the Spirit of Yahweh to define an exclusive "canon" by the Spirit, particularly since it can reasonably be concluded that any text which manifestly refuted the heretical doctrines regarding marriage, the Sabbath, etc was unlikely to be favoured.

This information is relevant insofar as it is vital to understand that there is NO BASIS to regard the current traditional Western Protestant collection as presented in "The Bible" as definitive.

It IS a solid collection of inspired writings, it is NOT the exclusive collection of inspired writings. There are many more inspired writings and Yahweh is at liberty today to continue to inspire His people to write by His Spirit as He chooses. There is NOTHING to indicate that after the emissaries (prophets who were sent out = apostle's in Greek) who lived at the time of Yahshua all died that Yahweh stopped speaking to His people or inspiring writings for His people.

Furthermore, Yahweh has clearly stated to the author that Muhammed WAS a prophet of Yahweh and that the ORIGINAL Qur'an WAS inspired by Yahweh within the constraints of the covenant with Ishmael as distinct from the covenant with Israel. Therefore at about 600 AD we have the existence of another considerable body of inspired writing.

May this information continue to challenge and stimulate readers to consider the full magnitude of where we find ourselves today.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.21 Islam and The Holy Qur'an**

Greetings

This message started out as another short informal message but has increased in scope and content to carry a message which is VERY challenging!

I testify that Yahweh has indicated that this message is 98% as He would have it!

In a number of messages over the past year, reference has been made to Islam and the Qur'an.

In particular, on several occasions the writer has shared how Yahweh has repeatedly challenged him on his beliefs with regard to Islam bringing this to a head with the message 1A1.01.10.09 "Black Beam Over Dome of The Rock At Tabernacles 2001 – A Prophetic Sign" (18 October 2001) and the subsequent message 1AD.01.10.04 "The Muslim "Threat" - a Lie from Satan!" (23 October 2001).

During this process Yahweh has progressively confronted the writer by showing him that many Muslims have a very close personal relationship with Yahweh but are spiritually disempowered because they do not have a revelation of who Yahshua is and what he accomplished through his death on the stake (tree / cross).

During the course of the third quarter of 2001 Yahweh then confronted the writer with the statement that *"Muhammed was my prophet"* and that *"the Qur'an in it's original form was inspired and the present version contains less corruption than the 'New Testament'"*.

Yahweh then instructed the writer to *"read the Qur'an from cover to cover as quickly as possible without asking questions"*!

On completion of this exercise the writer was confronted with the following conclusions:

- 1) Allah is simply an Arabic name which roughly equates to "God" and, as has been seen in recent postings, "God" is NOT a valid name for Yahweh. Essentially, it appears that Allah is not an accurate name for Yahweh just as God, the LORD, Elohim and Adonai are ALSO not accurate names for Yahweh. In other words, Islam is no more in error with regard to the true Name of Yahweh than Christianity and Judaism are.
- 2) Islam respects Yahshua (Isa = Jesus) as a notable prophet, in fact as the greatest apostle and prophet who has ever lived.
- 3) Islam accepts the Bible although they allege, correctly as we have seen in recent weeks, that there IS corruption. Something which Yahweh has clearly stated to the writer.
- 4) Muslims believe that Muhammed was the last prophet of Yahweh, something that the Qur'an itself does NOT claim and something which Yahweh states is not valid.
- 5) Islam simply means "True religion in the service of Yahweh" and a Muslim is simply a person who has "set themselves apart to the service of Yahweh" - writers paraphrase in each case - in other words, any person on this list who has truly committed themselves to the service of Yahweh is, per the definitions of Islam, a "Muslim" (a true believer) and their religion is "Islam" (the true religion).

The fact that many have appropriated these words for other purposes is no different to the manner in which terms like "Christian" have also been appropriated for non-scriptural purposes.

- 6) More than 99% of the content of the Qur'an gave the writer no reason for discomfort whatsoever.

7) There were a few short passages dealing with the early life of Moses, Joseph, the birth of Yahshua, etc which differed somewhat from those the writer was familiar with but in nearly all cases not in areas that in any way materially affected the reports of what those people did. On subsequent enquiry Yahweh indicated that some of these discrepancies resulted from commonly believed "folk tales" that had been included without Yahweh's leading. At the same time Yahweh ALSO indicated that there were ALSO a number of folk tales in the Protestant Bible!

8) The Qur'an includes a number of miracles attributed to Yahshua which are GREATER than the miracles reported in the traditional Protestant Bible. Specifically that he spoke to his mother's detractors immediately after his birth and that he formed a dove out of clay and breathed life into it. Yahweh indicates that both of these fall into the category of "folk tales". What IS significant is that the Qur'an attributes GREATER miracle working power to Yahshua than "Christians" do.

9) There are certain things attributed to Ishmael which we understand to relate to Isaac but they again, do not in material measure alter much of significance.

10) Finally, there are a very small number of short passages, about six in all, which totally contradicted or challenged some very fundamental beliefs of the writer but which Yahweh said WERE CORRECT!

11) The Qur'an presents a consistently strict message of coming judgment and righteous, set apart living. Things which readers of this list will recognize as being entirely consistent with what Yahweh is saying to the Body of believers generally.

12) The most notable omission in the Qur'an is any material reference to the Set Apart Holy Spirit, barring a few brief mentions and any reference at all to the sacrifice of Yahshua and what Yahshua accomplished on the stake at Golgotha.

Yahweh has indicated to the writer that all covenant promises relating to the Set Apart Holy Spirit and to the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua were made to the descendants of Isaac and specifically to the descendants of Israel which includes the Jews and most of the Western European world including the United States. Yahweh was legally constrained from offering those blessings to the children of Ishmael and therefore Muhammed and Islam and therefore the message that was given to Muhammed was, of necessity, a hard message of coming judgment and righteous living and salvation by works - prayer, etc since Yahweh was not at liberty to offer them more!!

The believers in Yahweh THROUGH the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua are the ones who have received the gifts of the Set Apart Spirit and the other gifts of the New and Better Covenant and THEY are responsible to bring this revelation to the rest of the world INCLUDING Islam. A task in which we have, to date, failed miserably and for which we are currently incurring Yahweh's wrath in great measure!

In reading the copy of the Qur'an that the writer had obtained at the leading of Yahweh, which contained a substantial commentary, the writer sought to avoid reading the commentary unless specifically impressed to do so.

What was consistently apparent is that MOST of what Westerners attribute to the "Qur'an" and to "Islam" is based on what the proponents of that religion INTERPRET from the Qur'an and from their traditions and NOT what the Qur'an itself says.

A number of very specific statements regarding Jews and Christians were encountered in the commentary which represented serious deviation from what the writer read in the body of the Qur'an itself.

However, these deviations are no more serious than the deviations that one will find reading through any commentary on the traditional Protestant Bible, including fanciful explanations of why the Sabbath was changed from Saturday to Sunday, why Yahweh suddenly prohibited more than one woman from marrying the same man, etc, etc.

PROVIDED we restrict ourselves to the words inspired by Yahweh we will have little difficulty.

Insofar as most of us are not well versed in Hebrew, Aramaic or Arabic this represents a problem since we are then dependant on another man's interpretation and translation which, as we have seen in recent weeks, is almost always flawed to a greater or lesser extent.

This realization is VITAL if we are to bridge the gap between believers in the sacrifice and covenant of Yahshua and the people of Islam who represent over 1.2 billion of Yahweh's servants who currently have very little hope of salvation as a consequence of the gross negligence and arrogant racism and prejudice of those who have the revelation - that is those who call themselves by the name of "Christ" most of whom likewise currently have little hope of salvation as we have seen in articles over the last six months.

To assist readers who are truly interested in seeking all of Yahweh's truth and are willing to put aside their prejudices with regard to Islam and the Qur'an, attached please find copies of a number of web pages where copies of the Qur'an can be located.

The URL's plus brief comment follow:

A) Attachment A is from the Islamic Society of Greater Kansas City and the page attached is an "Introduction to the Noble Reading of the Qur'an". <http://isgkc.org/introduc.htm>

This introduction contains some very sensible comment on the problems of translation from Arabic to English which are just as relevant in considering the problems of translation from Hebrew to English and to a large extent from Greek to English.

The full table of contents of this version is available at: <http://www.isgkc.org/translat.htm>

This seems to be a well presented and easily read version.

B) Attachment B is a version from: <http://islamicity.com/mosque/SURAI.HTM>

C) A Rough Translation of the Meaning of The Noble Quran by Al-Hilali and Khan from a United Kingdom Web site at: <http://www.unn.ac.uk/societies/islamic/quran/naeindex.htm>

D) Three translations of the Qur'an on an interleaved basis at <http://www.usc.edu/dept/MSA/quran/>

The translations are by Yusufali, Pickthal and Shakir and, from casual inspection, demonstrate some noticeable differences in translation.

The first Chapter or "Sura" or opening of the Qur'an for all of these versions are also attached as A\_Opening, B\_Opening, C\_Opening and D\_Opening.

In considering what is presented in this article, it is vital that readers recognize that Yahweh desires that ALL MEN MIGHT BE SAVED and that there is an enormous amount of division between the people of "Christianity" and the people of "Islam" which Yahweh has shown the writer has NO FOUNDATION in Yahweh's Word.

Yahweh requires us to understand how to reach out to the people of Islam with the truths that we have, however we can only do this once we have removed the massive tree trunks from our own eyes as evidenced by the recent Prophetic Strategic SWOT analysis and other documents published on the ETI list over the past two years which indicate the massive level of apostasy of the "Christian Church".

The reality is that Satan has seduced those who have some revelation of Yahshua into great apostasy and error as well as into great arrogance and racism toward the people of Islam, yet, today, Yahweh declares that the people of Islam are *"MORE RIGHTEOUS than the Jews and the Christians"* (Yahweh's words!)

We have to see the massive need for change on our side before we can preach the Good News of the Covenant Sacrifice of Yahshua to ALL THE WORLD AND TO EVERY CREATURE!

Matthew 24:14 *""And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come."* (NKJ)

Mark 16:15 *"And He [Yahshua] said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature."* (NKJ)

As a final observation, some months ago, as the writer was watching a CNN report on the "War Against Terrorism", as a clip was being shown of Osama bin Laden, Yahweh stated VERY CLEARLY to the writer *"That man is closer to me than most Christian leaders"*, Yahweh went on to say, *"I did not say that he was VERY CLOSE, I simply stated that he is closer to me than most political and church leaders in the West"*

The truth is we DO NOT COMPREHEND what is currently going on in the Spirit realm and, until we do, we are going to SERIOUSLY MISJUDGE WORLD EVENTS RIGHT NOW!

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.22 Re What's Your Motivation**

Greetings,

In response to the spread of articles posted recently, and specifically in response to the article "Jesus Christ is the Son of God, not God", the following comment was received:

>>> EXTRACT OF COMMENT BEGINS <<<

Dear James,

I looked over the several articles that you forwarded via link to us. I am not sure of your motivation for forwarding such diverse points of view, though I hope it is obvious to all that they all cannot be correct. As you said, they are diametrically opposed. I do believe that proper knowledge in this area is essential to a right relationship with our Creator.

>>> ..... large portion omitted <<<

-----

I am concerned about reading "80% truth".

One day we went to a Bible study. The leader said we would have a brief lesson and then we would have a little dessert which he would prepare while we were watching. The lesson was on purity, and how even a little sin (leaven?) could pollute the whole man. He took a bowl and a box of instant pudding and a cold carton of milk which he opened on the spot and made the pudding according to the directions on the box. Then he offered the pudding to the group. We were all eager to have a little, but he pulled it back and said, "I was out rummaging in the garden and I thought maybe the pudding could use a little something extra. So I took a few old dried leaves, a little soil from the vegetable plot and some ashes from the ash bin and brought them in. He held up a small baggy with just a smidgen of each of these in it and then opened the baggy and stirred the pudding and contents together. When he offered the pudding again there were NO takers! So you might understand why I am reluctant to read things that are 80% correct. (Yes, actually I've read things that aren't even 20% correct looking for some nugget of truth, but it is not how I enjoy getting my food, and it does make me liable to err since I am but human in trying to arrive at the truth.) It's that grating gritty feeling of beach sand in pudding that really sets your teeth on edge.

I would think that any measure of a prophet would take the article before God and say, "Do not lead us astray or let us partake of any doctrine that would displease You. But show me what the truth is and let me share only that to your lambs and sheep." I would like hear, "The Lord told me this is how it is, He would not lie." Any more wastes my time and tries my spirit as I try to wrestle the truth from error to satisfy my soul even while I wonder with a nagging doubt whether this chore of winnowing truth from error is what makes me strong :-o.

So tell me, are you presenting this for reassurance that Christ is God? He is. Are you looking for the "magic bullet" that will put this controversy to rest? There isn't one, though the first article was pretty thorough at presenting why Christians believe Jesus is "Emmanuel"--God with us. Or are you just trying to expose the fallacies believed by certain persons who like a weak God? Or are you trying to expose those who are not Christians by inciting them to take one opinion or another? Forgive me, my fertile mind runs amok with possibilities. If there is one question that stood out in your mind I would welcome the opportunity to discuss it.

>>> ..... portion omitted <<<

>>> END OF EXTRACT <<<

In response to this a reply was drafted which it seems is relevant to the wider audience on the list and is presented below with some modifications and extension:

>>> START OF REPLY <<<

Dear .....

As you subsequently picked up from another mail, my "motivation" was simply that Yahweh wants us all to confront the massive disparities that exist between people who are all sincere believers.

We are all seeking to serve the same ultimate deity, Yahweh, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth. We all acknowledge that Yahshua came to earth, performed many mighty works and died.

Yet we cannot agree on absolute fundamentals.

The principal objective of the diversity posted is simply to challenge every one who reads what was posted to ask themselves what they truly believe and WHY there are so many who believe differently.

If we truly love Yahweh we MUST desire to see this division removed and to do this we must seek to understand how the division has come about and what is required to rectify the situation.

As alluded to in a few of the covering mails Yahweh has been giving me clarity on this particular subject for some time and, at the same time, has greatly challenged my beliefs through these articles.

Yahweh willing, i will post a series of articles which discuss what Yahweh HAS said to me on the subject where, Yahweh willing, the rating will be much higher than 80% :)

At this stage let me just say that i have been ENORMOUSLY CHALLENGED by what He has said to me and it is probable that most readers will also be likewise enormously challenged! :)

Regarding the statistics of 80% correct, etc, what will hopefully be apparent by now to those who have read all that was posted subsequent to your mailing me is that there are articles expressing apparently diametrically opposite views that Yahweh says are 80% correct!!

Yet in some cases they disagree on what is surely the most fundamental issue for all who claim to believe - "Is Yahshua "God"" / "Is Yahshua Yahweh" / "Is Yahshua "just" a man".

I must be honest, i was rattled by some of the ratings that Yahweh gave me, as i have been repeatedly rattled by the ratings He has given me in the overall prophetic strategic analysis of the body of believers, of marriage and other subjects that He has taken me through in recent months but on which i have yet to publish anything of substance.

What i hope we will all learn from the apparently completely contradictory 80%, 40%, etc ratings is that THERE IS AN ENORMOUS AMOUNT WE DO NOT UNDERSTAND ABOUT THE THINGS OF YAHWEH AND THERE IS AN ENORMOUS AMOUNT THAT WE THINK WE UNDERSTAND THAT WE REALLY DON'T UNDERSTAND!! :) :)

That is the essence of the message that Yahweh wanted delivered through this series of articles.

Yahweh is looking for us to HUMBLE OURSELVES, stop arguing and fighting with one another and judging one another and confront the fact that there are MASSIVE PLANKS IN ALL OF OUR EYES collectively AND individually.

Until we come to terms with the harsh reality that the ONLY way there can be so much division between so many truly sincere people is because NONE of us (not a single one) knows all the truth



and we ALL have MATERIAL ERROR, then and ONLY then will we be able to hear Yahweh clearly in seeking all truth.

I hope this helps? :)

>>> REPLY ENDS <<<

It is hoped that the above will assist readers to gain clarity on some questions that have probably been raised for many readers.

A further observation that is vital to fully grasping the significance of the seemingly disparate 80% ratings:

There is a principle in business known as the "Pareto" or "80:20" principle.

In essence, this states that in any area of business, 20% of the activities will produce 80% of the benefit and 80% of the activities will produce 20% of the benefit.

Most organizations devote most of their energy to the 80% of activities which make 20% of the benefit and this results in gross inefficiencies and organizations which seldom achieve their potential. The easiest way to rectify this is to identify and focus on the 20% of the issues which will deliver 80% of the benefit. This is at the heart of the Critical Issues based approach used in the recent Prophetic Strategic SWOT analysis.

The 80:20 principle, although not necessarily EXACTLY in the ratio of 80 to 20 is a fundamental characteristic of any exponential decay or growth curve such as the exponential curve of learning all evil and departing from all good that was presented in the introduction to the Prophetic Strategic SWOT analysis and in previous articles.

It therefore ALSO has a bearing on issues of truth, etc. One of the reasons that it is possible for two seemingly diametrically opposed articles to BOTH rate 80% correct by Yahweh is that 80% of the content is NOT material or not a source of dispute yet the 20% that IS material is partly or entirely in error.

Once one grasps the fact that "God" as a translation of "Elohim" which in fact means "Mighty Ones" (plural) is a TOTALLY MEANINGLESS WORD when applied as a surrogate NAME for Yahweh as distinct from a technical description, then the question of "is Jesus God" takes on a whole new meaning - because the answer to the question is now dependant on the meaning assigned to the word "God" or "Elohim" by the person who is writing.

Thus it is possible for someone to say that "Jesus is God" and someone else to say "Jesus is NOT God" and for them both to be correct OR both to be wrong, depending on the meaning that is assigned to "God" and, technically, since Jesus is NOT the Name of Yahshua and "God" is not the Name of Yahweh or a meaningful term in the Kingdom of Yahweh they are BOTH WRONG ANYWAY! :)

Satan and his demons use this LEAVEN in such debates to run amok with deception, strife, pride and general division since they can legitimately say to EVERY PERSON who reads such articles that the article is in error!

It is not necessary for Satan and his demons to be specific, they HAVE a basis to say that the article is in error!

Thus, to those who read the articles which say that "Jesus IS God" they can say "nonsense" BECAUSE the words Jesus and God are BOTH invalid.

Satan and his demons can say exactly the same to those who read the articles which say that "Jesus is NOT God".

It is ONLY once we clean up our use of language and conform to Yahweh's rigorous righteous standards of precise use of words that Satan will no longer have a basis to interfere.

Thus, the question is ACTUALLY, "Is Yahshua Yahweh?"

This is a DIFFERENT QUESTION to "Is Yahshua a Mighty One?" or "Is Yahshua one of the Mighty One's?" - which is an accurate translation of the question "Is Yahshua God?" which effectively means "Is Yahshua Elohim?"

In answering the latter question there should be no doubt that Yahshua IS a mighty one! Clearly Yahshua performed MANY MIGHTY WORKS!

The question is, DOES THAT MAKE YAHSHUA YAHWEH? :)

This then gives the subject of "Is Yahweh a trinity" a whole different perspective! :) :)

Please give this question prayerful consideration, Yahweh willing i will give you the answer that Yahweh has given me shortly! :)

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.23 This Is A Really Important Message Please Read It Carefully And Prayerfully Yahweh States That This Is 100% As He Would Have It**

Greetings

In response to the message 1AD.02.01.06 "Re: I'm concerned about you", the following was received:

>>> EXTRACT BEGINS <<<

after reading that person's comment, i have been holding the similar view. because i am a linguist, i am not sure if it is a must to call our lord, yahweh. most people feel comfortable with the term, 'God'. they know WHO they are talking about and praying to. in most religious communities, they know and pray to the one and only God. is it wrong?

>>> ..... balance omitted <<<

>>> EXTRACT ENDS <<<

On reflection the essence of this persons question and some other points they raised distilled to something like **'i don't understand your point and particularly i don't understand why it's important, please give me a SIMPLE explanation'**.

I will endeavour to offer a simple explanation as concise bullet points below. Essentially all of these points HAVE been made previously but they are embedded in a large number of detailed articles so, what follows will endeavour to go to the opposite extreme and be as concise and to the point as possible.

- 1) God is the name of a German pagan deity - i.e. a Satanic demonic principality.
- 2) Lord is an accurate translation of "Baal" a Phoenician pagan deity - i.e. a Satanic demonic principality.
- 3) Yahweh HAS extended grace to those who call on Him using these names BECAUSE of the wholesale deception of those who translated the Bible originally and because in those days virtually no one had access to the truth.
- 4) Today there are millions of believers who have access to the truth and the truth is even presented in the introductions to many Bibles.
- 5) There is NO LONGER ANY EXCUSE.
- 6) The seven years of "Tribulation" that start the seventh (last) millennium of Creation started at Tabernacles in 1996.
- 7) The three and a half years of "Great Tribulation" began at Passover 2000.
- 8) All the Grace that was restraining Satan from attacking those who call on the wrong names, do not observe the truth Sabbath, etc, etc was withdrawn on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles 2001 (9 October 2001).
- 9) All forces of evil were released to operate without restraint on 31 October 2001 (Halloween, Satan's great day) and the principalities called "God", etc became fully operative on that day.
- 10) Those who now pray to or through "God" or "Lord" or "Hashem" or "Elohim" or "Adonai" or "Jesus" and other names which are NOT Yah, Yahweh and Yahshua are praying to Satanic principalities and will find their prayers answered increasingly by demons, thus "God bless America" will result in a Satanic curse on America.
- 11) Yahweh indicated at the end of August 2001 that only 1% of the people on earth (61 million people) at that time would inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh if judged at that time. The rest would burn in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for eternity. The vast majority of "believers" will NOT inherit the Kingdom as a consequence of false doctrines, failure to use the true Names, failure to observe the Sabbath, adultery and fornication resulting from wrong doctrines regarding marriage, divorce, virginity, etc.
- 12) Yahweh has indicated that currently ONLY 10% of all the people who directly or indirectly receive the postings on the ETI list, if judged today, will inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh - 90% of those who are currently receiving ETI postings and who are sincere believers who presumably BELIEVE they will spend eternity in heaven will have a nasty shock on the Day of Judgment unless they change their beliefs and conduct!

This statistic affects YOU!

Please hear me, the situation is FAR WORSE than we realise!

13) Yahweh has indicated that ONLY 1% of those on the ETI list will overcome and sit on high thrones for eternity, the other 9% who will go to heaven will largely find themselves in the outer darkness as foolish virgins reserved for those who ONLY JUST MAKE IT!

**Since there are between 100 and 200 people who directly and indirectly receive postings from the ETI list, this means that between 10 and 20 people will make it to heaven if judged today and either 1 or 2 will overcome and sit on a high throne, the balance of between 90 and 180 people will find themselves in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone UNLESS they repent and turn to serve Yahweh with ALL their heart, mind, soul and strength!**

I BEG ALL OF YOU - i know many of you as friends through correspondence and other contact, far more of the people on this list will make it to heaven than the average sample of believers worldwide, however, i was stunned when Yahweh gave me these statistics - **90% of YOU -- the people that i have regular contact with will not make it to heaven if judged today.**

According to Yahweh YOU have a 90% probability of finding yourself in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone if you were judged today!

THERE IS NO MORE TIME TO PUT PERSONAL COMFORT AND TRADITION AND THE LIES OF MEN BEFORE THE TRUTHS OF YAHWEH!!

If you are not observing the true Sabbath (sunset Friday to sunset Saturday), i urge you to start this week even if you have to resign your job!

If you are still using the words God, Lord, Jesus, Adonai, HaShem, i urge you to stop immediately.

If you are not observing Passover, Pentecost, the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles, i urge you to do so from this year onward.

If you are still observing Easter and Christmas, reading star signs, etc, i urge you to stop immediately.

If you are a woman who lost her virginity to a man who is not your current "husband" (whether you currently have a "husband" or not), i urge you to earnestly seek Yahweh to find out what you should do to end your adultery - we can offer tapes, teachings and counsel on this.

If you are a man "married" to such a woman i urge you likewise to urgently seek Yahweh to find out what you should do, we can assist.

If you are a man who took the virginity of one or more women who are not living with you as your wives, i urge you to earnestly seek Yahweh to find out what you should do, we can assist.

If you insist on associating your religion with a label other than **"a believer in Yahweh through the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua"** and, instead, associate yourself with ANY denominational label, you are guilty of idolatry and need to repent. Worship where you choose but do NOT apply the label of the place where you worship to bring division in the body.

If you are transgressing ANY of the ten commandments it is time to stop.

If you are speaking out against any of Yahweh's anointed servants, in other words, ANY person who professes to serve Yahweh or Yahshua, or who professed that way at any time in their lives, STOP it.

If you are expressing judgments of others, whoever they may be, STOP before you are judged with the same standard!

If there is ANY unrepented sin in your life, deal with it. If it requires that you make restitution (making right), DO IT!

If you are not giving the first 10% GROSS of your income to the work of Yahweh as He leads and / or not giving generously in offerings over and above the tenth, start today! Malachi says we will be cursed if we do not give the tenth to Yahweh.

If you are not battling financially at this time it is likely that you have compromised with Satan to a point where you have received the "Mark of the Beast", examine your life RIGOROUSLY and correct whatever you may be doing wrong - if you sell out to Satan, Satan will make sure you prosper but it is not worth it in exchange for eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

There are numerous articles published on the ETI list in the last two years which deal with most of these issues, there are also a series of tapes on a number of these subjects available from us.

We are also available to counsel by email, telephonically or face to face if you need more specific guidance or prophetic utterance.

**BUT ABOVE ALL!!**

**I urge each one of you to examine your lives as NEVER BEFORE!**

**We are living in THE MOST SPIRITUALLY DANGEROUS TWO YEARS IN THE ENTIRE 7,000 YEARS OF CREATION!**

**ONLY THOSE WHO TAKE THESE THINGS REALLY, REALLY SERIOUSLY WILL SURVIVE SPIRITUALLY!!**

Scripture indicates that before the Great Tribulation is over one third of the entire population of the earth will have LOST ALL HOPE OF SALVATION!!

Yahweh says that this will include THE VAST MAJORITY OF BELIEVERS ON EARTH TODAY!!

May Yahweh convict you and challenge you to go ALL OUT for Him in the days ahead!

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.24 Oh That I Might Know Him!**

Greetings

A message on a dramatically different thread to recent postings and one that is IMMENSELY CHALLENGING regarding our walk with Yahweh.

While certain names used may be distracting in the light of recent revelation, please consider the heart of the message.

How deep is YOUR relationship with Yahweh and with the anointing of His Set Apart Holy Spirit {Christ} in YOUR life?

Warm regards and blessings

**PRAYER & FELLOWSHIP**

Every Tuesday / January 5, 2002

**Nothing But Christ!**

Rev. David Wilkerson

Senior Pastor, Times Square Church, New York

There is an old song of the church that has a profound meaning to me. It says, "Jesus has a table spread where the saints of God are fed. He invites His chosen people, Come and dine." That table is in the heavenlies, and by faith we are to be seated there. Paul confirms that we have been **"raised up, and made to sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus"** (Ephesians 2:6).

There is a table of the Lord spread for us in the heavenlies. Jesus said to His disciples, **"I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father has appointed unto me; that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom"** (Luke 22:29,30). Moses, Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and the elders of Israel ate at the Lord's table on Mount Sinai. **"And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink"** (Exodus 24:9-11).

What an awesome picture: seventy-four men of God, seated with Him, eating and drinking! What a super-natural table! What glory it must have been. It seems it was so overwhelming that none but Moses could take it in; it was over their heads. Aaron came down from that divine table and made a golden calf. Nadab and Abihu offered strange fire and were consumed by God.

The kings of Israel maintained a royal table. It was a great honor to be assigned a seat at that special table. David assigned a seat at his table for Mephibosheth. **"And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul... and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually"** (2 Samuel 9:7).

The Queen of Sheba marveled at the glorious feast provided to these assigned to Solomon's royal table. It left her breathless as she beheld, **"the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also"** (2 Chronicles 9:4). At that table, the Queen of Sheba saw and heard what took place. She exuded, **"Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand before thee, and hear thy wisdom"** (2 Chronicles 9:7).

At the table, the wisdom of the king was shared in glorious intimacy. There, he opened all his heart to those seated. Nehemiah said, **"There were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us"** (Nehemiah 5:17). These royal tables were actually feasts with a great host usually in attendance.

David said of his Lord, **"Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies"** (Psalm 23:5).

I am trying to show that in the Old Testament there was a royal table which was a type and shadow of the heavenly table. Those assigned to that kingly table considered it a great honor and would not miss a single feast.

David was assigned a seat at Saul's royal table. To sit at that table became a great risk, because of Saul's jealousy, so David consorted with Jonathan to leave his seat to determine whether or not Saul really sought to kill him. Jonathan said, "Thou shalt be missed because thy seat will be empty" (1 Samuel 20:18). Sure enough, he was missed! "And the king sat upon his seat... by the wall, and David's place was empty." Saul asked, "Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to the table, neither yesterday, nor today?" (v. 27).

I wonder how many see the spiritual significance of all this? Saul was certainly not a type of Christ, nor was his table a type of the Lord's table. But the Old Testament table of kings is, in type and shadow, a true picture of our Lord's heavenly table.

Paul speaks to us saying, "Let us keep the feast" (1 Corinthians 5:8). In other words, let us clearly understand that we have been assigned a seat in the heavenlies with Christ at His kingly table. Paul is saying, "Show up! Never let it be said of you, 'Thy seat is empty!'"

If Saul can say of David, "Why does he not come to my table? Where is He?" -- cannot our Lord say the same of us? Our Lord can say, "I gave you an assigned seat at My royal table. That is where My servants see My face, hear My wisdom, and get to know Me. It is where I feed them the bread of life. It is a great honor! Why do you take it so lightly? Why do you not take your seat? You run about working for Me, speaking of Me; why do you not sit with Me and learn of Me? **Where are you?**"

The truth is, we are not keeping the feast! We are not comprehending the majesty and honor of having been raised to sit with Christ in heavenly places. We are too busy for His table.

I picture our Lord looking down upon the earth beholding multitudes of those who call themselves by His name. Servants! Shepherds! Pastors! Missionaries! Christian workers! Saints of God! I ask myself, what is it that our Lord wants most of all from those who claim to be devoted to Him? What would bless Him and please Him and delight His being? Shall we build Him something? More churches? More Bible schools? More evangelistic centers? More homes and institutions for hurting people? He who dwells not in buildings made by hands wants much more than that! Solomon thought he had built for God an everlasting temple. Within 50 years, it was in decay; and in less than 400 years, it was completely gone. In light of eternity, that is four winks of the eye. What can we do and accomplish for His glory when He already has all the glory? Certainly not more exploits that end in splendor and earthly greatness.

The one thing our Lord seeks above all else from His servants, ministers, and shepherds is **COMMUNION AT HIS TABLE!** Oneness around His heavenly table! A place and time of intimacy! A continual coming to Him for food, for strength, for wisdom, for fellowship.

This a generation with a limited revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ because so many are missing from the feast! Their seats are empty! There is such a stilted, stunted vision of Christ in the church today. With all the preaching, the praising, the endless talk about Him -- few have a true appreciation for the Lord's table! Few know the grandeur and majesty of such a high calling in Christ Jesus.

We mistakenly get our spiritual joy out of service -- not out of communion. We are doing more and more for a Lord we know less and less about! We will run ourselves ragged; we will burn out we will go anywhere on this earth, and give our bodies to His work -- but we seldom keep the feast! We treat the Lord's table too flippantly. We are not dead serious about taking our place with Him to learn of Him!

Paul speaks of three separated years in the desert of Arabia. Those were three glorious years, sitting in the heavenlies at the table of the Lord. It was there Christ taught Paul all he knew; it was there the wisdom of God was made manifest in him. For Paul, conversion was not enough! A supernatural visitation was not enough! A one-time blinding vision of Christ, a one-time miraculous hearing of His voice from heaven, was not sufficient! He had caught a fleeting vision of the Lord. He had experienced one of the most spiritual calls a man of God ever received.

But Paul wanted more! Something in his soul cried out, "**Oh that I might Know Him!**" No wonder he could say to entire Christian system, "**I have determined to know nothing among you save Jesus Christ and Him crucified**" (1 Corinthians 2:2). He was saying, "Let The Jerusalem Judaizans keep to their legalism. Let the Sabbatarians argue their points of doctrine. Let those who seek to be justified by works wear themselves out. Let everybody else in the church think they pass me by with all their worldly wisdom; but as for me, nothing but Jesus Christ!"

Paul came out of Arabia having made three great commitments, all having to do with Christ alone! These are the three commitments God seeks from all who sit at his table.

### **COMMITMENT #1**

Seek an Ever-Increasing Revelation of the Vastness of the Lord Jesus Christ!

Ever since the cross, all spiritual giants have had one thing common. They revered the table of the Lord; they became lost in the glorious vastness of Christ; and they died lamenting they still knew so little of Christ, yet wanted so much more knowledge of Him. So it was with all the disciples, with Paul and with many early church Fathers; with Luther, Zwingli, and the Puritans; with the pious English Preachers over the past two hundred years; with men like Wesley, Fletcher, Whitefield, Mueller, Stoney, Mackintosh, T. Austin-Sparks. And so it was and is with the pious Americans - Tozer, Ravenhill, and many, many others.

What a powerful roll-call, and every one of them shared the same ruling passion: and ever-increasing revelation of Jesus Christ. They cared nothing for the spectacular; the earthly, the things of this world, success, ambition or worldly fame. They prayed -- not for things, not for blessings, not to be used, not for anything of self -- **but only for a fuller revelation of the glory and vastness of their Lord.**

A devil on the loose, having great wrath because he knows his time limited, requires a greater revelation of Christ! Satan is displaying greater power, and hell is unleashing all its fury on this generation. The enemy strongholds are much more fortified, powerful, more entrenched than in any past generation. Without a doubt, Satan is revealing himself to the world as never before. The knowledge of Satan, his power; his kingdom, his workings is on the increase. He is becoming better known, less feared, more accepted.

**A basic Bible school knowledge of Christ will not be enough in this final war!** Knowing about Him is not enough. A life-long study of Christ is still [not]sufficient. We need to quit studying Christ; we need to go to His table and let the Holy Spirit reveal Him to us ! That requires much time at His table.

I have read volumes written about Jesus Christ -- and the authors really didn't know Him. They were clinical, precise, doctrinally pure -- but lifeless! They had not been eating and drinking in His presence! You get to know Him only by being much in His presence! You get to know Him only by being much in His presence, only by sitting with Him, hearing His voice, waiting on Him for divine wisdom. Busy, preoccupied men never do get to know Him. They go for years on some kind of past vision. They have



not had a fresh word, a new revelation of Him for years. Christ is honored and extolled by them, but He is not their very life.

You had better not go into this world where demons rule uncontested unless you are committed to an ever-increasing revelation of Christ's power and glory! The principalities and powers of darkness will laugh at you. You will have no impact in the kingdom of darkness. **It is only the one who knows Christ in fullness, in ever-increasing vision, who sends fear throughout hell.** You must know more than four spiritual laws. You must be often on your knees; you must come forth from the throne-room -- or you will crumble before the enemy.

**A GOSPEL OF VASTNESS IS NEEDED TO ENCOMPASS THE COMPLICATED AND GROWING PROBLEMS OF THIS WICKED AGE! God does not solve problems -- He swallows them up in His vastness!** The man of God with an ever-increasing revelation of Christ's vastness will be afraid of no problem, no devil, no power on earth! He knows Christ is bigger than it all.

Our vision of Christ is too small, too limited. If we had a revelation of how vast Christ is -- how boundless, measureless, limitless, immense -- we could never again be overwhelmed by life's problems. In the past ten years, there have been enough "How To" books written to fill Washington's national library. There is an easy formula book on every subject known to man. All is based in what man ought to do to find relief. Little of it is of any value! It is all based on stunted revelation of the vastness of Christ.

Think of all the troubled marriages among God's people. Decades of advice have failed. The books, cassettes, seminars -- all have had little affect. It only gets worse. What is really needed is a rushing back to the Lord's presence, to the **secret closet of prayer** -- sitting at the Lord's table, getting lost in the fullness and vastness of the Lord. Most are not seeking God! **They are not drinking the Word and feeding on Christ, so they become vulnerable to the spirit of the age.**

Paul was committed to an ever-increasing revelation of Jesus Christ. All he had of Christ came by revelation-taught to him at the Lord's table, and made truth to him by the Spirit. He said, **"By revelation he made known to me the mystery" (Ephesians 3:3).** The Holy Spirit knew the deep and hidden secrets of God, and Paul prayed constantly for the gift of grace to understand and preach **"the unsearchable riches of Christ" (Ephesians 3:7).** Paul said we have access to these glorious riches in Christ. In speaking of God's eternal purposes, he said, **"In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him" (v.12).**

God help us and forgive us for not taking advantage of our "access with confidence" to His vast riches in glory. God is looking for believers who are not satisfied to sift through all the conflicting voices to find a true word. He seeks those who will seek a revelation of Him that is all their own -- a very deep personal intimacy.

How many preachers, missionaries, and teachers can say with Paul, **"The gospel which was preached of me is not after man. For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ" (Galatians 1:11-12)?** What are you teaching? Is it that which man taught you? Is it a rehashing of the revelation of some great preacher? Do you have a revelation of your own? Is it ever-increasing? Do you have an open heaven?

## **COMMITMENT #2**

Preach Jesus Christ With Ever-Increasing Intensity!

Paul said, "**In Him we live, and move and have our being**" (Acts 17:28). True men of God live within this very small circle; their life, their every move, their very existence is wrapped up only in the interests of Christ.

For years in my ministry I have known the Holy Spirit was drawing me into a ministry of Christ alone! How my heart did yearn to preach nothing but Him! But I found the circle too narrow, because my heart was divided and I had no flow of revelation to sustain such preaching.

To preach nothing but Christ, there must be continual flow of revelation from the Holy Spirit! Otherwise, you will end up repeating a stale revelation, If the Holy Spirit knows the mind of God, if He searches the deep and hidden things of the Father, and if He is to be in me a well of living water springing up -- then that well of flowing water is a continual, never-ending revelation of Christ. It awaits every servant of the Lord who is willing to wait on the Lord -- quietly, in faith believing, trusting the Holy Spirit to manifest the mind of God. There is so little fresh truth, so little clear and ever-expanding precious word from the Lord. **The church is overrun with would-be prophets who go about saying, "God told me" or "I have a word from God for you."** Most of it is gibberish.

**What is needed most today is His infallible word -- a true and living revelation.** Samuel had that kind of word from God, and all Israel knew it. Of all the voices in the land, His came through and not one word fell to the ground. There are multitudes today trying to sift through all the voices to hear the clear word of God. Saints are getting weary of a barrage of voices, voices, voices. They only find a few kernels of wheat out of the mountains of chaff. God's people all over the world are ready to move on in the Lord. They are hungry, thirsty, weary of all the lightness and foolishness in the pulpit. They write to me requesting prayer for their pastors, saying, "He has no word from God! He is silly! Light! He jokes around! He had no fire! Nothing he says now moves us! What can we do?"

The Lord is calling out His bride; **there is a holy, weeping, praying remnant arising out of Laodicea.** The question is: Will there be enough men of God in our pulpits with sufficient anointing and fresh revelation to sustain them? Will the sheep outgrow their shepherds? Will there be support for all these who are going deeper with the Lord? Will there be men of God with the wisdom of God to edify and take them on?

**Christ alone is the light.** If you are not committed to preaching Him, you are not casting out darkness! The whole world lies in darkness, and light alone dispels that darkness. That is **NOTHING BUT CHRIST!** Some of you are set in a dark place. Peter said, "**We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place**" (2 Peter 1:19). Paul said, "**For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined into our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ**" (2 Corinthians 4:6). John said, "**His kingdom [Satan's] was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain**" (Revelation 16:10).

Your good works won't dispel that darkness! Your preaching on social issues won't cut the darkness! Your old Spurgeon notes won't do it ! Your story-telling won't help! All your personal experiences won't do it! I'll go a step further; your binding the powers of darkness won't work -- **not until the light of Christ shines forth in all its glory!** All darkness flees -- it vanishes -- in the light of God's glory reflected in the face of Jesus Christ! I advise all Christians ministers to put up their notes, quit studying other preaches, and study Christ alone, in the secret closet. We serve the same God. We are taught by the very same Holy Spirit, just like all men who have known Christ in fullness. It's a matter of hunger and desperation!

I was once a "big-time" evangelist with an entourage of road men and back-up people. Thousands came to hear me preach. But I was steadily growing empty! I was too busy to get my own revelation. I wept! I was lonely, hurting! In my desperation, a saint of God gave me a copy of "Christian in Complete Armour" by Gurnall. It crushed me! I said, "I don't know God like this man!" That did it! I shut down! I went through the Puritans: Sibbles, Brown, John Owens, Watson. I read Baxter, Bunyon, Luther, Zwingli. Then I read the later writers: Wesley, John Fletcher, Darby, Stoney, Mackintosh, T. Austin-Sparks - and on and on! They only made me hungry to find my own place in Him. I read until God said, **"STOP! EAT THE BOOK!"**

Saints of God, EAT THE BOOK! Get your own touch of God! Get into the flow of divine revelation! Preach Christ next year in fuller measure than this year. Stay fresh! Preach Christ alone; go from glory to glory! Success preaching? Motivation? Self image preaching? Politics? Away with it all; it is but the dregs peddled by men without revelation!

### **Commitment #3**

#### **Increase Christ's Life in My Life to Correspond to My Revelation of Him!**

Paul makes it clear that Christ was revealed **in** him, not simply to Him (Galatians 1:16). This week I received a precious letter from a very godly father in Christ. He is saintly and to me is like hearing Paul the apostle. He wrote, "The fact that Paul saw 'only in part' did not lessen the glory of what he did see, nor make it more difficult for him to declare it. I believe in all our seeking after Him, we have to recognize that it is the knowledge of Him that we truly need; and the truth we seek is truth that must be wrought out within us by the spirit of life - before it is actually ours. Knowing this, we begin to understand that God does not see fit to impart more, nor should we desire more than we are able to digest and build into our lives. Revelation can do us more harm than good if there is not a corresponding ministration of life in our spirits. The Tree of Life is still more desirable than the Tree of knowledge. Just in knowing and seeing Him we are suddenly growing to know and understand mysteries of truth that we could never unravel in any kind of research. **"Working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight"** (Hebrews 19:21).

It is blasphemy to preach that which simply passes through without working a change. It is criminal in God's view to preach that which has not worked its power in our own lives and ministries. It may be all right for certain shallow ones to preach Christ with contention, but not the man or woman of God! We must preach an ever-increasing revelation of Christ - only as that revelation has deeply affected a change in us. My prayer now is, "Oh God, let me preach only that which I understand by the Spirit! Let it be a fullness! Let it first become a part of my nature and character. Let it become a part of my own spiritual history with the Lord."

Paul voiced a private concern: "Lest having preached to others I myself become a castaway." He certainly would never have doubted his security in Christ. That was not in his mind here. The Greek word for castaway here means "unapproved" or "not worthy." He dreaded the very thought of standing before the judgment seat of Christ to be judged for having preached a Christ he really did not know or for having preached a gospel he did not fully practice. That is why you hear Paul speaking so often of the "living Christ" or "Christ living in me." In Paul's eyes, any minister who preaches to others must be ever-increasing in the knowledge and practice of Christ -- or he is unapproved!

**In closing, there is a question I must ask you.** It is one the Holy Spirit has pressed me about! You cannot go on another hour calling yourself a servant of God until you can answer it! It is the heart of this entire message.

**DO YOU TRULY WANT NOTHING BUT CHRIST! IS HE TRULY EVERYTHING -- YOUR ONE PURPOSE FOR LIVING?** Where is the dung heap in your life? Have you yet counted all things lost for the revelation of Him? If you want nothing but Christ, your ministry is not your career -- **PRAYER IS!**

If He is all in all to you, you will refuse as wickedness the ladder of success! You will hide yourself away with Him! You will not have to be prodded to seek Him! You will go often to your secret closet, knowing the moment you walk in, you are seated at His table! You will worship! O yes, you will sit in His presence, in no hurry, loving Him, worshipping with upraised hands, yearning after Him.

So many of us use Christ. We use Him to further our own ministries, to build our own kingdoms. We trade on His name! God forgive us!

**DO WE LOVE HIM. DO WE WANT ONLY HIM?** Until you know that Christ alone is all you need and all you desire, don't go anywhere in His name. Do nothing in His name! Settle that question first! **All you have to give to people is what you have of Christ! Amen.**

**TO UNSUBSCRIBE/SUBSCRIBE :**

**Please email [holyspirit\\_jc@yahoo.com](mailto:holyspirit_jc@yahoo.com) and in the subject heading tpye:**

**"Please Remove"/"Subscribe P&F List"**

**We are a Prayer Ministry in Canada, praying for the Nations & spreading the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the ends of the Earth.**

***If you have been blessed by these messages, please be a blessing by:***

- 1. Forwarding it to your friends/loved ones (saved & unsaved)***
- 2. Making paper copies for those that don't have computers***
- 3. Use it at your Bible Study (don't have one? start one, today!)***

***"We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you." Col. 1:3***

----==ooOoo==----

## **2002.01.D.25 About Ratings and About Prophets**

Greetings

The recent series of highly unconventional articles has produced a number of comments on diverse subjects.

The most recent relates to the ratings that are given on some of the articles and specifically to the articles posted recently.

Following is a mail received today in response to the article 1AD.02.01.16 Christ in Islam by Deedat:

>>> MAIL STARTS <<<

Dear James

"Yahweh indicates that this article is 80% correct"

Do you realise just how bizarre that sounds? How did Yahweh indicate this? Which part is correct and which is the 20% that is incorrect? If Yahweh is so explicit in His percentages why is it that He could not detail exactly what to accept and what to disregard?

I am not trying to attack you James, I just feel that you need to understand how subjective this all is. I believe that it is your opinion that the article is 80% correct and that this is probably your way of saying: "hey, I'm not taking total responsibility for this, and I'm not going to commit myself as to what is correct and what is incorrect".

I think you are treading on dangerous ground putting Yahweh's stamp of approval on things. That's how cults start, because how do you argue with someone who says claims God's sanction? Imagine if we all went around saying, "well, you must believe this, Yahweh says it's correct". It's all conjecture. No-one has a direct line to Yahweh. Now we see through a glass darkly, then we shall see Him face to face.

Rather say, "I believe that this article is 80% correct". It's the more correct way of saying it.

God bless

.....

>>> MAIL ENDS : REPLY STARTS <<<

Dear .....

Thank you for your mail and your concern.

Hopefully from some of the subsequent items posted some aspects of your concern will have been addressed.

I agree that we all see through a glass darkly, that is why i cannot necessarily be specific about EXACTLY what Yahweh is referring to when He gives me a rating such as this where quite frankly i do NOT understand how the rating is arrived at.

That is the way He speaks to me on certain points, accordingly, i would be lying to suggest that it is my opinion, Yahweh very clearly gave me that rating and i must simply communicate what He gives me in cases such as this.

Warm regards and blessings

>>> REPLY ENDS <<<

It occurs to me that further elaboration may be called for.

As an Engineer and Strategist my entire career has been very numerically orientated. The Strategic analysis and planning methodology that Yahweh has taught me over the years uses numerical measures to quantify soft, subjective parameters in a manner that provides some objectivity to discussion involving diverse delegate groups in workshops and in management.

In the past year Yahweh has increasingly been leading me to apply similar techniques to dealing with the apparently soft issues of the Kingdom.

In reality, it is much easier to hear Yahweh clearly when He gives a single numeric rating than it is to hear Him to obtain an in-depth explanation of some subject. Accordingly, He has increasingly been using numeric ratings, as in the case of the Prophetic Strategic SWOT analysis posted in December, to provide a basis for further seeking.

Once Yahweh gives me a specific numeric rating it is then much easier to focus my questions to Him in a manner directed to gaining understanding of the issues rather than trying to hear Him clearly on more general points.

Because a numeric rating is so absolute it is also very useful for Yahweh to confront pre-conceived ideas, as He did several times with the ratings that He gave to the articles posted in the last week or so. It really does get one's attention when Yahweh tells one an article is 40% or 80% or whatever correct and you read it and would otherwise have paid almost no attention to it! :)

Note that the rating of percentage "correct" in these articles is NOT the same as the rating that is used with regard to the writer's own articles on the formal lists where Yahweh rates an article with regard to the percentage of how He would have the article. This relates to a composite of overall content and precision within the context of what the writer knows and is able to hear AT THAT POINT IN TIME. In other words, as revelation continues it may turn out that new revelation will deepen or to a point show error in earlier articles that could not have been known to the author at that time.

In all these ratings the writer must stress that he has NO understanding of how the ratings are arrived at. For example, in producing an article for the main list, sometimes Yahweh will allocate a rating to the draft of, for example, 93%. Then during the final proof reading and editing i may add in one or two small paragraphs or sentences to clarify a point or add an additional point and suddenly, as i am about to post the article, Yahweh will change the rating to, for example, 98%. I seldom have any comprehension of why the rating changed or how the additions or alterations that were made could have resulted in such a change in rating.

Much of this comes back to the points made in the previous article 1AD.02.01.24 Oh that i might Know Him!

The more we seek Yahweh and draw closer to Him, the more we will hear His voice clearly.

At the same time it is perhaps appropriate to mention that there are two distinct processes involved in the origination of a document, the first is the subconscious leading of the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yahweh {Christ} within one where one does not know to what extent He is speaking and to what extent one's own intellect, etc is speaking - this is the mode in which we all operate most of the time and the mode in which the vast majority of what this writer writes is generated.

In this mode it is ONLY when i seek Yahweh for a rating that i have an indication of how clearly i have been led by His Spirit.

The OTHER mode is when Yahweh speaks in a voice that is heard internally with various levels of clarity. Frequently this voice is heard more clearly when the writer is on his knees before the Father or when the writer is standing under the anointing and speaking into a tape recorder or speaking to another person with the hand of Yahweh upon one. Those items that are placed in quotation marks and sometimes followed by a phrase such as "Yahweh's words" are in this category. THESE ARE THE ONLY items written by the writer for which it is claimed EXACT communication by Yahweh in the sense of "thus saith Yahweh".

Yahweh may also verbally interject a phrase to the writer while he is writing, such as a rating or comment stressing a particular point.

The vast majority of what is written, probably over 99.99% of all that is written falls into the first category and WILL contain LEAVEN. This is where the ratings become important, they give readers some level of indication as to how much leaven there is in what is written.

Hopefully it goes without saying that where there IS leaven the writer does not know what the leaven is, otherwise it would not be there :)

Most times when Yahweh gives the writer a relatively low rating, when the writer goes on his knees before Yahweh he is told that the low rating is as a consequence of knowledge which the writer WOULD HAVE HAD, IF the writer had been obedient in the past and that there is little that can be done about it. Other times the writer is told that the factors giving rise to the low rating do not warrant further time.

This raises a CRITICAL POINT about the prophetic ministry.

UNLESS a prophet is speaking directly under the anointing of the Spirit of Yahweh the rest of the time he will to a greater or lesser extent be speaking in his own capacity.

Consider the following examples:

Jeremiah 42:1-7

- 1 *Now all the captains of the forces, Johanan the son of Kareah, Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least to the greatest, came near*
- 2 *and said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Please, let our petition be acceptable to you, and pray for us to Yahweh your Mighty One, for all this remnant (since we are left but a few of many, as you can see),*
- 3 *"that Yahweh your Mighty One may show us the way in which we should walk and the thing we should do."*
- 4 *Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard. Indeed, I will pray to Yahweh your Mighty One according to your words, and it shall be, that whatever Yahweh answers you, I will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you."*
- 5 *So they said to Jeremiah, "Let Yahweh be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not do according to everything which Yahweh your Mighty One sends us by you."*
- 6 *"Whether it is pleasing or displeasing, we will obey the voice of Yahweh our Mighty One to whom we send you, that it may be well with us when we obey the voice of Yahweh our Mighty One."*
- 7 *And it happened **after ten days that the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah.**" (NKJ, Names Adjusted)*

IT IS VITAL TO GET THIS POINT!

Jeremiah sought Yahweh for TEN DAYS before the word of Yahweh came to him!

Many people think that if a person is a prophet Yahweh speaks through them all the time and they never speak in their own strength, the above passage clearly indicates this is not the case.

Consider also:

2 Kings 3:11-15

*11 But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there no prophet of Yahweh here, that we may inquire of Yahweh by him?" And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, "Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah."*

*12 And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of Yahweh is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.*

*13 Then Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother." But the king of Israel said to him, "No, for Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."*

*14 And Elisha said, "As Yahweh of hosts lives, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not look at you, nor see you."*

*15 "But now bring me a musician." Then it happened, when the musician played, that the hand of Yahweh came upon him." (NKJ, Names adjusted)*

Again we see that specific measures were necessary BEFORE Elisha could prophesy.

Note also that virtually every prophet in Scripture has recorded against his name AT LEAST one instance of when they spoke or acted in their own strength in error. Moses struck the rock instead of speaking to it, Elijah twice claimed that he was the only one left and Yahweh corrected him and told him there were 7,000 who had not bowed the knee to Baal, he also fled from Jezebel, John the immerser questioned whether Yahshua was indeed the "coming one", etc. Even Yahshua in the Garden for a moment cried out to Yahweh for the cup to pass him by!

This is a VITAL principle in understanding the REAL issues around the teachings and writings of men that was brought into sharp focus by the series of very disparate writings that have been posted recently.

Prophets are HUMAN, NONE are perfect, SOME speak accurately in the Name of Yahweh all the time WHEN they declare that they are speaking in His Name but NONE speak on behalf of Yahweh at ALL TIMES!

The writings of prophets when NOT writing under the anointing or when writing under a diminished anointing as a consequence of attack, not spending sufficient time in the presence of Yahweh, etc WILL CONTAIN LEAVEN.

This is NOT A BAD THING! :)



We are told by Yahshua to call NO MAN teacher in Matthew 23:8-10

8 *"But you, do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your Teacher, the anointing [of the set-apart holy Spirit of Yahweh], and you are all brethren.*

9 *"Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven.*

10 *"And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the anointing [of the set-apart holy Spirit of Yahweh]. (NKJ, Names adjusted)*

Once we come to recognize that the ONLY PERFECT MAN was Yahshua we should cease looking to prophets and others, whether the local shepherd ("pastor"), overseer ("bishop") or other leader, as Yahweh's oracle to us.

Yahshua died SPECIFICALLY in order that we might ALL be fully ANOINTED with the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yahweh in order that we may EACH be led by Yahweh directly.

Men and women who hear Yahweh and are called to publish their material are MERELY SERVANTS who are used by Yahweh to hear Him and make information available so that EVERY BELIEVER can be individually led by the Spirit of Yahweh to that material that contains truth relevant to that specific believer at that specific time in order to be led down their OWN SPECIFIC PATH toward ALL TRUTH!

Readers should NEVER come to a place of regarding this writer or any other writer, preacher, leader, etc as their personal doctrinal guide, "guru", leader, etc. We are ALL servants of Yahweh who serve Him IN TERMS OF THE COVENANT OF YAHSHUA!

My job is to put the revelation that i am given out in the open where others can access it. The responsibility of readers is to read that which is published and TO TURN TO THE SPIRIT OF YAHWEH to help them to discern that which is of Him! AND TO FORWARD THIS INFORMATION TO OTHERS WHO MIGHT BENEFIT!

PROVIDED readers ALWAYS turn to Yahweh for confirmation and guidance, then the concern of the person who mailed me that i could form a cult, will never come to pass.

Cult's do not originate from people hearing Yahweh, cults originate from people worshipping people who hear Yahweh and those people then getting inflated ego's and getting into error and those who have taken to worshipping them then following them in their error.

Remember that one of the few references to a "sect" or "cult" in the "Bible" is to the belief to which we all claim to belong :)

Acts 24:14 ""But this I confess to you, that according **to the Way which they call a sect**, so I worship the Mighty One of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and in the Prophets." (NKJ, Name adjusted)

The King James states "heresy" Acts 24:14 "But this I confess unto thee, that after **the way which they call heresy**, so worship I the Mighty One of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:" (KJV, Name adjusted)

The other references to sects in Scripture relate to the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Accordingly it seems prudent to steer clear of branding people and groups as "cults" and "sects".

We all have a choice.

We can worship the ONE TRUE MIGHTY ONE, YAHWEH

or we can worship another, whether it is a man, a religion, denomination or whatever.

If, when asked ones religion, one answers that one belongs to "....." denomination, or that one follows "....." person or "....." religion, EVEN if one answers that one is a "Christian", one is putting a man made label between one and the Almighty Creator, Yahweh!

**Any person who does this is a member of a cult! (Yahweh's words).**

Remember that the believers were "first called Christians in Antioch" (Acts 11:26) - "Christian" ACTUALLY means "anointed one", it is not a title, it simply reflects that one is VISIBLY so anointed with the Spirit of Yahweh that other people can SEE YAHWEH IN YOU! And THAT means that one is performing similar miracles to those that Yahshua, Peter, John, Paul (Shaul), Steven, Phillip, etc performed! If one is not then one is NOT an anointed one in the sense that it was used at Antioch :)

The way the word "Christian" is used today has NO SCRIPTURAL BASIS!

We should all state our faith in a form such as "i believe in Yahweh and i serve Him through the Covenant of Yahshua".

Anything that DOES NOT put Yahweh FIRST in describing one's faith is not pleasing to Yahweh and is probably a cult.

A last reflection on this topic.

It has been pointed out above that men who are prophets hear Yahweh to varying degrees when they are not directly ministering under the anointing. Some spend an enormous amount of time in the presence of Yahweh and therefore speak more frequently and more accurately on behalf of Yahweh, others don't.

Particularly in the current age, many strong prophets drift off into error sooner or later. Very few manage to remain faithful for more than a few years or perhaps a decade at most after becoming well known and sought after. The pressures of people wanting to idolize men destroys most prophets eventually. This is graphically portrayed in the visions given to Rick Joyner and reported in The Final Quest.

Furthermore, the widespread errors with regard to Names, etc gives Satan an open door to attack and lead astray the vast majority of people who speak in the Name of God, Jesus, etc today.

The ONLY man who has walked FULLY in the anointing for a sustained period of time appears to be Yahshua from the time that he was immersed by John to the time he was executed. Mark 1:12 states "And immediately **the Spirit driveth** him into the wilderness." (KJV)

Nowhere else that i can think of is it indicated that a man was DRIVEN by the Spirit of Yahweh. This suggests that the Spirit of Yahweh was FULLY in Control of Yahshua and that, accordingly, most of the time Yahweh was speaking through Yahshua directly and that therefore much of what is attributed to Yahshua by virtue of what he spoke was IN FACT spoken by Yahweh directly through Yahshua!

THE BOTTOM LINE?

The anointing of the Set Apart Holy Spirit of YAHWEH is our teacher, our comforter, our guide, our friend, etc NOT ANY PARTICULAR MAN -- and certainly not THIS man :)

We must turn to Yahweh through His Spirit WITHIN US for final guidance on all things as set out so eloquently in the previous article, sadly using the incorrect names.

That means that ALL OF US must seek to draw MUCH CLOSER to Yahweh than we have previously!

Hope this helps?

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.26. Re Really Important Please Give Me a Simple Explanation Response**

Greetings

The following was received in response to the article 1AD.02.01.23 "REALLY IMPORTANT : Please give me a SIMPLE explanation":

>>> MAIL BEGINS <<<

From: [Yochanan Mascaro](mailto:YochananMascaro@msn.com) -- [YochananMascaro@msn.com](mailto:YochananMascaro@msn.com)

Shalom Yaacov (James)

The simplest of reasons why the mere utterance or pronunciation of the "wrong" transliterated name (rather than at least an attempt to say the right name) for me is found at Shemot (Ex.) 23:13. There Yahweh is not speaking about the character of the deity on Whom one may be calling (i.e., such as saying that we know that we mean the One True Mighty One Yahweh but yet are saying "God"); for at Shemot (Ex.) 23:13 Yahweh is in fact speaking of what one actually utters or enunciates with one's lips and is not addressing the heart condition or issue. Thus, the phonetic sounds used to say one name vs. the other is what He is focusing upon. He says that we are not even to mention other mighty ones with our lips.

Until I was revealed this verse I too once believed that the name one actually spoke with one's lips mattered not so long as one meant/intended to invoke the "right" deity.

Having said this, please note that I firmly believe that under Acts 17:30 principles, one is not held accountable for by Yahweh for those matters about which we have not been given understanding or revelation for Yahweh winks at our prior ignorance. However, once known, He holds us to a higher standard. This also follows for pastors who presumably know more than the sheep and therefore "woe unto them" who lead their sheep astray according to Yermiyahu (Jer.).

Shalom

Yochanan

>>> END OF MAIL <<<

Following are the verses of Scripture cited:

Exodus 23:13 ""And in all that I have said to you, be circumspect and make no mention of the name of other mighty ones {gods}, nor let it be heard from your mouth." (NKJ, gods adjusted)

Notice the use of Strong's word 430, "Elohim" = "mighty ones", EXACTLY the same word used for Yahweh repeatedly - relates to the abuse of the language as touched on in previous articles and which will, Yahweh willing, be dealt with in more detail in subsequent articles.

Acts 17:30-31 ""Truly, these times of ignorance Yahweh overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, 31 "because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead."" (NKJ)

This contribution is really important in grasping WHY it is so absolutely VITAL that we cease and desist from using the wrong names in ANY shape or form!

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.27 Re More concerns - Muhammed Prophet of Yah and Qur'an Inspired of Yah**

Greetings

In response to the article 1AD.02.01.20 "Pseudepigrapha" the following was received:

>>> MAIL BEGINS <<<

Dear James

This paragraph worries me the most:

Furthermore, Yahweh has clearly stated to the author that Muhammed WAS a prophet of Yahweh and that the ORIGINAL Qur'an WAS inspired by Yahweh within the constraints of the covenant with Ishmael as distinct from the covenant with Israel. Therefore at about 600 AD we have the existence of another considerable body of inspired writing.

If Muhammed was a true 'prophet of Yahweh' his primary mission would have been to declare Jesus as Lord, or at least to point to salvation through grace and not through works. The end result of the Qur'an is not to point to Jesus as the Saviour, but to salvation through works.

What you are suggesting is heresy. The apostle Paul had one desire: to preach Christ and Him crucified. You are putting out a lot of stuff that is, at best, peripheral to Christ on the cross, and at worst, leading people into confusion, heresy and the doctrines of devils.

Furthermore, you close the door to the possibility of your own error by sugar-coating your opinion with the words: "Yahweh has clearly stated..." How can anyone argue with that?

Kind regards

.....

>>> MESSAGE ENDS; REPLY BEGINS<<<

Dear .....

Thank you for your concern.

I apologize for the staggered responses, we have a problem with our land-line at present so i have to go off-site to send and receive mail and am therefore only doing so every few days.

I DO understand your difficulty, Yahweh had to challenge me repeatedly over a number of years before i was able to write the passage you quote.

I hope that some of what was written in response to your previous concern will address some of the points you make.

To address the other points:

1) Have you read the Qur'an from cover to cover in a translation produced by a committed Arabic Muslim with an excellent command of English, NOT by a Western "Christian" whose experience of Arabic is academic or who has a negative point to prove?

AND NOT by a militant Muslim extremist who is rabid in his anti-Christian views who has a negative point to prove in the other direction?

There IS a difference! :)

In all sincerity, ignoring for a moment what Yahweh HAS said on the matter, i cannot conceive that any sincere open minded person can read a good translation of the Qur'an and conclude otherwise than that it is inspired by Yahweh. It is full of references to the wisdom, graciousness, mercifulness, off-forgiving nature of the Creator of the heavens and the earth.

It set's out an enormous number of principles that directly correlate with different parts of our protestant Scriptures.

It presents an extremely severe message on righteous living, set-apartness (holiness), charity, humility, tolerance, love, etc. These messages are CONSTANTLY interspersed with warnings of coming Judgment and GRAPHIC depiction of the torment awaiting those who transgress and are found wanting!

ALL messages that i cannot conceive that any sincere servant of Yahweh would question for a moment and CERTAINLY NOT messages that Satan would want broadcast.

YES, as mentioned in the article 1AD.02.01.21 "Islam and The Holy Qur'an" (14 January 2002), there ARE a few passages which seem a bit fanciful and which don't quite agree with our version of the early lives of Moses, Joseph, Yahshua, some of which Yahweh DOES say are folk tales. However there should

really not be anything that should cause enormous difficulty and certainly not enough to reject the man who wrote the book as not being a servant of Yahweh. After all, our own Holy Book (bible = book in Greek) contains a number of folk tales that contradict one another as well - such as the two conflicting accounts of Judas Iscariot's death referred to some months ago.

And, YES there are a small number of short passages that ARE immensely challenging.

However SPEAKING NOW IN MY PERSONAL CAPACITY AS YOU HAVE REQUESTED, i cannot conceivably see any basis to class Muhammed and his followers as heretics. He is clearly a servant of Yahweh from what he writes, EVEN if there are a few things he writes that not all believers can agree with him on. HOWEVER, as we have seen in recent weeks, the VERY SAME issues that Muhammed disagrees with many of us on, there are MANY other seemingly sincere believers who are NOT Muslims who share the same view.

This is hardly a basis on which to reject 1.2 billion people!!!

The fact that Muhammed and the Qur'an DOES NOT have a full revelation of Yahshua DOES not make them heretics, it SIMPLY makes them believers who are struggling to do their best with the limited revelation that they have and therefore WE should go OUT OF OUR WAY to bring the truth that we have to them WITHOUT condemning them the way you come close to doing!!!

**2) To return to your question, could you please clarify how, since Yahweh gave the promises of the anointed one and of His Spirit to Israel could Yahweh then bypass Israel and raise up a prophet from Ishmael to preach the covenant of Yahshua?**

Bear in mind that all of Western Europe are descendants of the ten tribes of Israel who went into dispersion. Therefore, virtually all, if not all the evangelists, teachers and other men of Yahweh of recent generations have ALL been blood-line descendants of Israel. Refer previous postings on this topic.

Remember also that in the days of Muhammed the children of Ishmael were SHUNNED by Jew and "Christian" alike so there was a MAJOR difficulty in getting an Arab to hear certain aspects of Yahweh's message.

Also, we do not know for certain that all the major points that Muhammed taught are preserved in the current generally accepted version of the Qur'an. Just as we have recently seen that there HAS been scribal TAMPERING with the "Bible" and that there ARE books missing, how are we to know that it is not the same with the Qur'an? Therefore, how can one know for sure that Muhammed DID NOT have a greater revelation of Yahshua than is recorded in the current Qur'an?

Again, hardly a basis to declare a man and 1.2 billion people who follow his teachings a heretic and CERTAINLY NOT the basis for the start of a world war which is what is currently on the cards!

3) Remember also that Muhammed lived at a time when the "Christian church" was in such apostasy that they were converting people at the point of a sword and killing those who did not convert and were waging outright war against Jews and Arabs in some cases (refer the article 1A1.01.05.05 ""Christian" Persecution of The Jews" (10 May, 2001).

Furthermore, by the time of Muhammed the "Christians" had totally departed from many of the fundamental aspects of Yahweh's commandments AND of what Yahshua taught! They had changed

the Sabbath to Sunday, abolished the Holy Days, replaced the stake or tree with a Satanic cross, legislated monogamy and departed from the doctrines of Yahweh and Yahshua in numerous other ways. They were also NOT preaching on the gifts of the Spirit, the anointing or any of the other wonderful blessings that we receive as a consequence of Yahshua's terrible sacrifice.

They were ALSO using pagan names almost exclusively with Yahshua substituted by "Jesus" and "the anointed one" and "the anointing" substituted by "Christ" and applied synonymously with "Jesus" thereby totally devaluing the full impact of the message.

There were numerous other heresies ENFORCED by the Roman church in those days, some of which will, Yahweh willing, be dealt with in the messages that follow.

**4) If we do not recognize the truth about the MASSIVE failings of our forefathers in the faith we do not have the knowledge and repentance necessary to reach out to 1.2 billion Muslims who are currently trying to receive salvation by works BECAUSE WE HAVE FAILED to bring the Good News of the covenant of Yahshua to them humbly, penitently and with integrity but have insisted on judging them because they are trapped in critical ignorance because of the arrogant, racist and brutal intolerance of our forefathers in the faith -- WE will face a HARSH judgment!**

Yahshua died SO THAT ALL MIGHT LIVE, INCLUDING THE MUSLIMS! :)

5) Please refer the article 1A1.01.02.12 "Seek Truth Not Error" (24 February, 2001) for more on this subject and particularly on what Yahweh has to say about us looking for error in other groups, such as Jews and Muslims when there is so much error in the "Christian church".

**If you bear with me through this series of messages to the overall conclusion it is my sincere hope that it will be evident where this IS going and that it has AT IT'S HEART THE OBJECTIVE OF CLEARLY AND UNAMBIGUOUSLY SPELLING OUT THE GOOD NEWS OF THE SALVATION OF YAHWEH THROUGH THE ATONING SACRIFICE OF YAHSHUA ON THE STAKE!! :) :)**

**WITHOUT all the mystical, heretical, erroneous mumbo jumbo that currently constitutes what we have been proud to call "Christianity" :) :)**

Warm regards and blessings

>>> REPLY ENDS <<<

i urge all who read this to PRAYERFULLY consider the situation and to at least read ONE of the versions of the Qur'an for which links were posted the other day.

If you go into each chapter just long enough for it to download to your computer you will then be able to read it or print it off line, it is NOT necessary to remain on-line while you read the entire page.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.28 Please Refrain From Judging Others**

Greetings

From time to time i receive messages about a diversity of issues in the world which include reports of error in the lives of internationally known men who profess to be servants of Yahweh, reports of international conspiracies which name the Presidents of nations and heads of corporations and even comments on lesser know persons who i have never heard of.

When i first started to receive reports like this some years ago i was repeatedly alarmed and forwarded them to others and spoke about them repeatedly.

THEN Yahweh started to SERIOUSLY rebuke me and to give me Scripture to show me my error.

In August last year i received one such item and drafted a reasonably detailed response which, in light of a number of recent mails about cults, etc in which various statements are made about men who claim to be servants of Yahweh, such as Muhammed, it seems appropriate to forward this mail to the list as well.

It touches on some CRITICAL points that we are all well advised to take note of. Yahweh willing another item in similar vein will follow.

It is truly important that we learn NOT to look for fault in the lives of others and then to attack or criticise, by all means express CONCERN PRIVATELY as several on the ETI List HAVE done and for which i am grateful HOWEVER, in expressing concern it IS important not to transgress the boundaries of what Scripture tells us is permissible.

>>> FORWARD BEGINS <<<

**Sent:** Sunday, August 12, 2001 8:18 PM

Shalom .....

This really troubles me - for your sake and for the sake of those who wrote it and those you sent it to.

I have seen two people who i really esteemed and who were widely respected in the Body of Believers, lose their souls and be taken over by the demon called "The Beast" in the first half of this year - in both cases they lost their souls because they insisted in judging others before the time and in spreading those judgments to others.

Both were highly anointed men of Yahweh who at one time loved Him deeply and were used mightily in the work of the Kingdom leading thousands, if not millions to Messiah.

One in particular became so preoccupied with finding fault with anyone of substance in the faith and in persuing things about the "New World Order", etc, etc that finally his repeated unrepented sin lead to his losing his soul (Hebrews 6 and 10).

This was particularly difficult for me since the man concerned was the brother of a very dear friend in the faith whose father and family are all known to us and who have stood by us in difficult times. Furthermore, i had the opportunity two years ago to turn him from his sin by pointing out that what he was doing was unscriptural, but because of his reputation as a noted evangelist i was reluctant to speak out as forcibly as i should have done. In part, his blood is on my hands!!

In the end, Yahweh sent me to give him a final warning that he was about to lose his salvation, but, while i was on my way something happened and the Spirit informed me it was too late!! Having also



lost my first wife through her repeated unrepented sin, assisted in large measure by the false doctrines of the "church", i am particularly sensitive to this.

The other man i mention above, who has lost his soul recently to "The Beast" was not such a personal contact but, nevertheless, played a significant role in my return to serving Yahweh in 1993 and is widely known and respected internationally. I was also sent to him as a prophet, in this case to warn him that his ministry was being undermined spiritually and would fall. He did not receive my word, as he did not receive the words of a number of other prophets whom i know were sent to him. Today he is spiritually dead, POSSESSED by another demon of that terrible demonic clan. He too has attacked many of Yahweh's servants because he THOUGHT they were in error.

A critical scripture in this regard is Romans 14:4 "*Who are you to judge another's servant?* To his own master he stands or falls. Indeed, he will be made to stand, for Yahweh is able to make him stand." (NKJ, Name adjusted)

It is vital to recognise that every person who calls himself a believer is Yahweh's servant, if that person is lying that is between him and Yahweh, it is NOT our business other than to discern what we perceive to be truth for our own safety and to communicate it personally to that person IF sent to him at the express command of Yahweh in the office of apostle or prophet. Other than that we have no business speaking about that persons real or perceived error to anyone else - it is tale bearing and is an abomination in the sight of the Father - i have been SEVERELY rebuked by the Father on a number of occasions for this.

Matthew 7:1-5 says

*"1 "Judge not, that you be not judged.*

*2 "For **with what judgment you judge, you will be judged**; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you.*

*3 "And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not consider the plank in your own eye?*

*4 "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye'; and look, a plank is in your own eye?*

*5 "Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck out of your brother's eye." (NKJ)*

We have GOT to stop seeing specks in other eyes and speaking about them to third parties.

John 12:47-49 extends the previous Scripture:

*"47 "And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for **I did not come to judge the world but to save the world.***

*48 "He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him-- the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day.*

*49 "For I have not spoken on My own authority; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak." (NKJ)*

....., i write to you as a DEAR FRIEND, a man whose friendship i have come to value!!

PLEASE HEAR ME!!

You keep allowing yourself to get dragged into forwarding items which attack Yahweh's servants.

Some may be in error in some areas but are in the will of Yahweh in others and Yahshua died for them and He loves them, as He loves you and He wants them healed BEFORE the Day of Judgment, NOT judged before the time!!

Some may have made mistakes some time and repented but the recordings and the writings live for ever and condemn them for ever even though they have repented and Yahweh has taken their transgression as far as the East is from the West.

Some may have been taken captive by the enemy to such an extent that they lost their souls, many times because their brothers judged them and condemned them instead of laying down their lives in prayer for their deliverance - we should mourn for them and learn the lesson before WE follow in their footsteps to eternal torment!!

....,

brother

please hear me!!

Those recordings i sent you a few weeks ago were ALL by ..... recorded RECENTLY!! No matter what you may have heard about him, surely you must accept that he loves Yahweh and Yahshua DEEPLY!!???

It is time to STOP JUDGING THE BRETHREN BEFORE THE TIME and to lay down our lives in prayer and intercession if we see a brother in error!

It is time to LOVE OUR NEIGHBOURS AND OUR BROTHERS, even if we do not understand all they teach and all they do!!

It is time to reverently fear the possibility that WE are in error and that they are hearing Yahweh correctly on some matters where we truly believe we are correct!!

It is time to EXAMINE OURSELVES IN THE MIRROR OF THE WORD OF YAHWEH and to STOP judging our brothers and sisters!!

...., for your sake, for the sake of those who hold you in esteem and regard your opinion, and, IF NOT FOR THEM, then for the sake of our PRECIOUS SAVIOUR whose Body each and every one of us is!!! PLEASE!! turn from this way!! Repent and turn around before it is too late - i have seen too many lose their souls on the road that you are following, i beg you as a friend who loves you dearly, STOP and turn around before it is too late!!

Your brother in the Anointing

>>> FORWARD ENDS <<<

I urge all on the list to take careful note of this.

Many of the articles that Yahweh led me to download from the Internet attacked in minute detail the teachings and personalities of others instead of simply offering the truth that the writer perceived that the other person lacked without even naming the other person.

We have been raised in a society that judges easily, hastily and brutally without following due process.

Those who have been through a formal legal trial process will know how meticulous it is and how much rigour is applied before judgment is reached. We all do well NOT to judge our brethren without going through such a rigorous process and THEN ONLY IF Yahweh calls us to judge and we do not judge ourselves but judge BY HIS SPIRIT!

Even Yahshua said in John 5:30 ""*I can of Myself do nothing*. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me." (NKJ)

As Rick Joyner reported in the series of visions documented in "The Final Quest", there are very few judges in the Body of Believers today. Unless one knows with absolute certainty that Yahweh has raised one up to deliver judgment on Yahweh's behalf as an apostle, then one should NEVER communicate judgment.

IF one is certain that Yahweh has raised one up as a judge then one should ONLY communicate judgment by following Yahweh's due process and go to the person privately, NOT publicly.

We never see our worldly Judges involved in publishing news about the judgments they pass, Yahweh's true judges likewise should NEVER publish their judgments other than to those directly involved.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.29 Please Do Not Touch Yahweh's Anointed

Greetings

Following on from the previous article on not judging, it seemed appropriate to forward this series of correspondence as well.

The response of the writer to these mails sets out in some detail some specific aspects that Yahweh has dealt with me about EXTREMELY SEVERELY and which build on the points made in the previous article.

The finer details of what the person who mailed me was addressing are not relevant to this message and have been blanked out so that only the context and concept is conveyed. This reply could, in many respects, apply to any one of a dozen or more items that have reached the writer in recent years.

I have made minor adjustments to this correspondence to better suit it to the present context and to reflect things i have learned in the interim.

>>> FIRST FORWARD BEGINS <<<

Hello James, How would you like to have a FREE book. The book is " ..... and His Friends". The book has 800 pages and over 4400 footnotes. All well documented by Dr. .... You will be surprised to see who ..... friends are. People who ..... calls his friends are not Christian just the opposite.

You will find out truth about ..... like no other book has ever shown before. We pray for ..... that he will come back to the truth and renounce his worldly friends.

Its just a offer to you and I will wait for a responce from you. If you are into exposing darkness you will certainly want this book.

.....

>>> FIRST FORWARD ENDS; FIRST REPLY STARTS <<<

Dear ....

Thank you but no thank you!

Yahweh's word is quite clear:

Leviticus 19:16 "'You shall not go about as a talebearer among your people; nor shall you take a stand against the life of your neighbor: I am Yahweh.'" (NKJ, Names adjusted)

Proverbs 11:13 "A talebearer reveals secrets, but he who is of a faithful spirit conceals a matter." (NKJ)

Proverbs 26:20 "Where there is no wood, the fire goes out; and where there is no talebearer, strife ceases." (NKJ)

Proverbs 26:22-26 "22 The words of a talebearer are like tasty trifles, and they go down into the inmost body. 23 Fervent lips with a wicked heart are like earthenware covered with silver dross. 24 He who hates, disguises it with his lips, and lays up deceit within himself; 25 When he speaks kindly, do not believe him, for there are seven abominations in his heart; 26 Though his hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness will be revealed before the assembly." (NKJ)

I encourage you for your sake on the Day of Judgment not to associate yourself with any work which involves tale bearing against others who have at any time been anointed of Yahweh. The judgment is harsh!

Refer to David's attitude toward Saul as a clear example of how we should conduct ourselves toward those who may fall into error.

1 Samuel 24:1-16

*1 Now it happened, when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Take note! David is in the Wilderness of En Gedi."*

*2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel, and went to seek David and his men on the Rocks of the Wild Goats.*

*3 So he came to the sheepfolds by the road, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to attend to his needs. (David and his men were staying in the recesses of the cave.)*

*4 Then the men of David said to him, "This is the day of which Yahweh said to you, 'Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, that you may do to him as it seems good to you.'" And David arose and secretly cut off a corner of Saul's robe.*

*5 Now it happened afterward that David's heart troubled him because he had cut Saul's robe.*

6 And he said to his men, **"Yahweh forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Yahweh's anointed, to stretch out my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of Yahweh."**

7 So David restrained his servants with these words, and did not allow them to rise against Saul. And Saul got up from the cave and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, went out of the cave, and called out to Saul, saying, "My lord the king!" And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed down.

9 And David said to Saul: "Why do you listen to the words of men who say, 'Indeed David seeks your harm'?"

10 "Look, this day your eyes have seen that Yahweh delivered you today into my hand in the cave, and someone urged me to kill you. But my eye spared you, and I said, 'I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is Yahweh's anointed.'

11 "Moreover, my father, see! Yes, see the corner of your robe in my hand! For in that I cut off the corner of your robe, and did not kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor rebellion in my hand, and I have not sinned against you. Yet you hunt my life to take it.

12 "Let Yahweh judge between you and me, and let Yahweh avenge me on you. But my hand shall not be against you.

13 "As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Wickedness proceeds from the wicked.' But my hand shall not be against you.

14 "After whom has the king of Israel come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?

15 "Therefore let Yahweh be judge, and judge between you and me, and see and plead my case, and deliver me out of your hand."

16 So it was, when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice and wept." (NKJ, Names adjusted)

Insofar as it is HIGHLY UNLIKELY that ..... has wronged you (or anyone else) nearly as much as Saul wronged David, you would be well advised not to speak against ..... or distribute materials speaking against him.

Consider also Yahshua's words in John 8:7 **"So when they continued asking Him, He raised Himself up and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him throw a stone at her first." (NKJ)**

I am not without sin and i know no man without sin so infer it is unlikely that you are without sin?

Also Matthew 7:1-5

1 "Judge not, that you be not judged.

2 "For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you.

3 "And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not consider the plank in your own eye?

4 "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye'; and look, a plank is in your own eye?

5 *"Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck out of your brother's eye. (NKJ)*

I continue to find error in my own life. Are you absolutely certain that you do not have any plank's in your own eyes?

Consider also Galatians 6:1-5

**1 Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted.**

*2 Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.*

*3 For if anyone thinks himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceives himself.*

*4 But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.*

*5 For each one shall bear his own load. (NKJ)*

What are you doing to restore .....?

Will forward you an article entitled "Seek Truth Not Error" which deals with some of these issues - we ALL have error and none are completely regenerate, therefore IF one looks one will ALWAYS find sin and error in everyone of us, therefore there is no point in looking - CONCENTRATE ON SEEKING THE PART OF EVERY PERSON THAT IS MOST LIKE YAHSHUA AND YOU WILL BECOME MORE LIKE YAHSHUA.

If you concentrate on seeking the part of every person that is like Satan YOU will become more like Satan - i have seen prominent people lose their souls because they insist on looking for error in others and fail to discern their own error.

Will also send you a recent article reporting Yahweh's assessment of the level of error in the Body today. HE says there is not a single human free of error, accordingly you would be well advised to stop looking for error in others and concentrate on your own walk!

Warm regards and blessings

>>> FIRST REPLY ENDS; SECOND FORWARD STARTS <<<

Dear James, consider this, read it all to keep in context of the word but read Ephesians 5:11 And have NO fellowship with the UNfruitful works of darkness , BUT rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done in secret. King James version.

..... is a heretic , this is the description of a heretic, One who holds beliefs or opinions contrary to the established doctrines of his religion. .... sends ..... people who come forth at his crusades to be saved, he sends them right back into the ..... church. that is just one fact about ..... .

Talebearer, is this a talebearer. I think not. Fact is not TALEbearing. Do you not believe in what Eph 5:11 says about exposing darkness??

Sorry I bothered you.

Sharing Truth,

.....

>>> SECOND FORWARD ENDS; REPLY BEGINS <<<

Dear .....

You write "read it all to keep in context of the word" - where do you find this in Scripture?

I don't have enough time to read the Word sufficiently let alone to read other people's slanderous reports of fellow believers!

I encourage you to spend your time reading the Word of Yahweh, not in spreading gossip and slander about your fellow believers!

YOU quote "is a shame even to speak of those things which are done in secret" yet you want to PUBLISH these things? Surely if it is a SHAME to speak it is MUCH MORE a shame to WRITE?

You quote "rather reprove them" IF you are true to what you write, then go to ..... PRIVATELY AND REPROVE HIM! (LOVINGLY NOT judgmentally!)

Where do you find Scripture to indicate that ..... is a heretic because people come to his meetings and then continue to fellowship in a particular denomination?

Where do you find Scripture to condemn ALL .....s?

Please consider the following passages of Scripture and evaluate which role you are playing:

Matthew 9:10-13

*10 Now it happened, as Yahshua sat at the table in the house, that behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples.*

*11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His disciples, "Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"*

*12 When Yahshua heard that, He said to them, "Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.*

*13 "But go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice.' For I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance." (NKJ)*

Matthew 11:19

*19 "The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Look, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her children." (NKJ)*

Luke 7:37-50

*37 And behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that Yahshua sat at the table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil,*

*38 and stood at His feet behind Him weeping; and she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head; and she kissed His feet and anointed them with the fragrant oil.*

*39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, "This man, if He were a prophet, would know who and what manner of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner."*

40 And Yahshua answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he said, "Teacher, say it."

41 "There was a certain creditor who had two debtors. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

42 "And when they had nothing with which to repay, he freely forgave them both. Tell Me, therefore, which of them will love him more?"

43 Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have rightly judged."

44 Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.

45 "You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in.

46 "You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil.

47 "Therefore I say to you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little."

48 And He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."

49 And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

50 Then He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace." (NKJ)

You might also like to consider that the ONLY people directly referred to as heretics in Scripture are the believers:

Acts 24:14 "But this I confess unto thee, that after **the way which they call heresy**, so worship I the Mighty One of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:" (KJV, names adjusted)

**It makes no difference to me whether you want to continue with this, i have sought to warn you of a harsh judgment that will come upon those who do these things.**

**FOR YOUR SAKE i urge you to cease from this!**

**Yahweh has indicated that many (100 million in this generation) will end up in hell for doing what you are doing!**

Have forwarded an article "The Evangelism Iceberg" that outlines why the vast majority of believers today will NOT inherit the Kingdom. Please take note of these statistics and, FOR YOUR OWN ETERNAL DESTINY, concentrate on YOUR relationship with Yahweh instead of attacking others in the faith!

Warm regards and blessings

>>> SECOND REPLY ENDS <<<

I cannot stress enough.



If a man or woman has at ANY time in their lives been called and anointed by Yahweh, even privately without the knowledge of a single Human being -- consider that there were NO witnesses when Yahweh spoke to Moses from the burning bush --, IF we then speak against them or attack them in ANY WAY, we are touching Yahweh's anointed.

Refer again to the situation between Saul and David.

In 1 Samuel 15:10 to 16:15 we read how Saul was PUBLICLY rejected as King and David was publicly anointed as King, both through Samuel:

*10 Now the word of Yahweh came to Samuel, saying,*

*11 "I greatly regret that I have set up Saul as king, for he has turned back from following Me, and has not performed My commandments." And it grieved Samuel, and he cried out to Yahweh all night.*

*12 So when Samuel rose early in the morning to meet Saul, it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul went to Carmel, and indeed, he set up a monument for himself; and he has gone on around, passed by, and gone down to Gilgal."*

*13 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed are you of Yahweh! I have performed the commandment of Yahweh."*

*14 But Samuel said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"*

*15 And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and the oxen, to sacrifice to Yahweh your Mighty One; and the rest we have utterly destroyed."*

*16 Then Samuel said to Saul, "Be quiet! And I will tell you what Yahweh said to me last night." And he said to him, "Speak on."*

*17 So Samuel said, "When you were little in your own eyes, were you not head of the tribes of Israel? And did not Yahweh anoint you king over Israel?"*

*18 "Now Yahweh sent you on a mission, and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.'*

*19 "Why then did you not obey the voice of Yahweh? Why did you swoop down on the spoil, and do evil in the sight of Yahweh?"*

*20 And Saul said to Samuel, "But I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh, and gone on the mission on which Yahweh sent me, and brought back Agag king of Amalek; I have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.*

*21 "But the people took of the plunder, sheep and oxen, the best of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to Yahweh your Mighty One in Gilgal."*

*22 Then Samuel said: "Has Yahweh as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Yahweh? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to heed than the fat of rams.*

*23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of Yahweh, he also has rejected you from being king."*

*24 Then Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh and your words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.*

*25 "Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and return with me, that I may worship Yahweh."*

**26. But Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of Yahweh, and Yahweh has rejected you from being king over Israel."**

*27. And as Samuel turned around to go away, Saul seized the edge of his robe, and it tore.*

*28 So Samuel said to him, "Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and has given it to a neighbor of yours, who is better than you.*

*29 "And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor relent. For He is not a man, that He should relent."*

*30 Then he said, "I have sinned; yet honor me now, please, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me, that I may worship Yahweh your Mighty One."*

*31. So Samuel turned back after Saul, and Saul worshiped Yahweh.*

*32 Then Samuel said, "Bring Agag king of the Amalekites here to me." So Agag came to him cautiously. And Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."*

*33 But Samuel said, "As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women." And Samuel hacked Agag in pieces before Yahweh in Gilgal.*

*34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house at Gibeah of Saul.*

*35 And Samuel went no more to see Saul until the day of his death. Nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul, and Yahweh regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel.*

#### CHAPTER 16

*1 Now Yahweh said to Samuel, "How long will you mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I am sending you to Jesse the Bethlehemite. For I have provided Myself a king among his sons."*

*2 And Samuel said, "How can I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me." And Yahweh said, "Take a heifer with you, and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh.'*

*3 "Then invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do; you shall anoint for Me the one I name to you."*

*4 So Samuel did what Yahweh said, and went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, "Do you come peaceably?"*

*5 And he said, "Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." Then he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.*

*6 So it was, when they came, that he looked at Eliab and said, "Surely Yahweh's anointed is before Him."*

*7 But Yahweh said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have refused him. For Yahweh does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but Yahweh looks at the heart."*

*8 So Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Neither has Yahweh chosen this one."*

*9 Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, "Neither has Yahweh chosen this one."*

*10 Thus Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, "Yahweh has not chosen these."*

*11 And Samuel said to Jesse, "Are all the young men here?" Then he said, "There remains yet the youngest, and there he is, keeping the sheep." And Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and bring him. For we will not sit down till he comes here."*

*12 So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And Yahweh said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is the one!"*

**13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of Yahweh came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.**

*14 But the Spirit of Yahweh departed from Saul, and Yahweh permitted a distressing spirit to trouble him.*

*15 And Saul's servants said to him, "Surely, a distressing spirit permitted by Yahweh is troubling you." (NKJ, adjusted)*

This passage has been adjusted to reflect the fact that Yahweh PERMITTED the evil spirit, Yahweh did NOT put the evil spirit upon Saul - there are various analyses of the Hebrew to support this.

There are a number of critical lessons from this passage:

- 1) Partial obedience is DISOBEDIENCE in the sight of Yahweh.
- 2) Yahweh rejected Saul on the basis of a level of disobedience that many today would regard perfectly acceptable.
- 3) Yahweh clearly and unambiguously rejected Saul through Samuel and yet Saul continued to rule as king for many years!! It was NOT for the people to depose Saul, NOR was it for David to depose Saul. Saul was ORIGINALLY anointed by Yahweh and therefore ONLY Yahweh could remove Saul.

Yet the measure of Saul's sin was not yet made full and it was necessary for this to happen BEFORE Yahweh judged Saul with the death sentence!

- 4) Yahweh clearly and unambiguously and PUBLICLY anointed David as king yet neither the people who were present NOR David considered that any basis to go forth and remove Saul from the kingship!

Yet David constantly sought to FAITHFULLY serve Saul for some years and then, once Saul had tried to kill David several times, rather than relying on the anointing that he had and his popularity with the people, David FLED and made NO attempt to turn the people against Saul OR to defend himself!

Then, in the cave, the passage quoted earlier, when David could EASILY have killed Saul, he refused to TOUCH Yahweh's anointed and his heart SMOTE him for cutting off the corner of Saul's robe. Incidentally, Jewish tradition has it that the reason that David could not keep warm in old age was as a consequence of a curse that came upon him for cutting the corner of Saul's robe!

On a second occasion Yahweh gave David an opportunity to destroy Saul as reported in 1 Samuel 26:5-25:

*5 So David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped. And David saw the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army. Now Saul lay within the camp, with the people encamped all around him.*

- 6 Then David answered, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul in the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with you."
- 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and there Saul lay sleeping within the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head. And Abner and the people lay all around him.
- 8 Then Abishai said to David, "Yahweh has delivered your enemy into your hand this day. Now therefore, please, let me strike him at once with the spear, right to the earth; and I will not have to strike him a second time!"
- 9 And David said to Abishai, **"Do not destroy him; for who can stretch out his hand against Yahweh's anointed, and be guiltless?"**
- 10 David said furthermore, **"As Yahweh lives, Yahweh shall strike him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go out to battle and perish."**
- 11 **"Yahweh forbid that I should stretch out my hand against Yahweh's anointed. But please, take now the spear and the jug of water that are by his head, and let us go."**
- 12 So David took the spear and the jug of water by Saul's head, and they got away; and no man saw it or knew it or awoke. **For they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from Yahweh had fallen on them.**
- 13 Now David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, a great distance being between them.
- 14 And David called out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Do you not answer, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who are you, calling out to the king?"
- 15 So David said to Abner, "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not guarded your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy your lord the king.
- 16 "This thing that you have done is not good. As Yahweh lives, you deserve to die, because you have not guarded your master, Yahweh's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the jug of water that was by his head."
- 17 Then Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is that your voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."
- 18 And he said, "Why does my lord thus pursue his servant? For what have I done, or what evil is in my hand?"
- 19 "Now therefore, please, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If Yahweh has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, may they be cursed before Yahweh, for they have driven me out this day from sharing in the inheritance of Yahweh, saying, 'Go, serve other mighty ones.'
- 20 "So now, do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of Yahweh. For the king of Israel has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains."
- 21 Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David. For I will harm you no more, because my life was precious in your eyes this day. Indeed I have played the fool and erred exceedingly."
- 22 And David answered and said, "Here is the king's spear. Let one of the young men come over and get it."

23 "May Yahweh repay every man for his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Yahweh delivered you into my hand today, but I would not stretch out my hand against Yahweh's anointed.

24 "And indeed, as your life was valued much this day in my eyes, so let my life be valued much in the eyes of Yahweh, and let Him deliver me out of all tribulation."

25 Then Saul said to David, "May you be blessed, my son David! You shall both do great things and also still prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place. (NKJ)

There is an IMMENSE LESSON for us all in these two passages if we note the courtesy and respect with which David speaks to Saul, EVEN THOUGH Saul is unjustly trying to kill David, even though Yahweh has PUBLICLY rejected Saul and PUBLICLY anointed David and David has EVERY possible grounds to publicly remind Saul of all this, condemn Saul and KILL Saul.

YET David refrains BECAUSE Saul WAS ANOINTED OF YAHWEH!!

There can be few people who have ever lived who have had more cause to destroy someone, kill someone or speak out about someone than David had against Saul and YET HE DID NOT!

This is one of many reasons why Yahweh calls David A MAN AFTER YAHWEH'S OWN HEART:

1 Samuel 13:14 ""But now your kingdom shall not continue. **Yahweh has sought for Himself a man after His own heart**, and Yahweh has commanded him to be commander over His people, because you have not kept what Yahweh commanded you."" (NKJ, names adjusted)

Acts 13:22 ""And when He had removed him, He raised up for them David as king, to whom also He gave testimony and said, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, **a man after My [Yahweh's] own heart**, who will do all My will.'"" (NKJ)

Furthermore, in 1 Kings 15:4-5 "4 Nevertheless for David's sake Yahweh his Mighty One gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, by setting up his son after him and by establishing Jerusalem; 5 because **David did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, and had not turned aside from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life**, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite." (NKJ)

Of how many men could it be said in the present generation, that he did right in the eyes of Yahweh all the days of his life except in ONE matter?

Accordingly, we MUST conclude that David is the PRIME EXAMPLE of how we should conduct ourselves in situations like this and, therefore, if David refused to touch, speak against or otherwise harm Saul, HOW MUCH MORE SHOULD WE NEVER touch, speak against or otherwise harm our brethren, no matter how apostate they may be or how far they have fallen, no matter even if they have been REJECTED by Yahweh and are now serving Satan, as Saul was!!

This is a vital principle.

If one perceives that someone IS in error, go to them privately in chesed {love} and correct them. If they do not listen, pray for them, UNLESS they have wronged YOU PERSONALLY in which case Matthew 18 lays down the escalation procedure although other Scriptures indicate that even that is not necessarily the way to go and that one should rather leave the matter UNLESS one's appeal to others and then the assembly is FOR THE SAKE OF THE OTHER MAN'S SOUL!! and NOT for retribution or because of our own offense.

Hope this helps

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.01.D.30 Yah Versus Yahweh

Greetings

You may have noticed in a couple of the articles posted recently some references to the Name of the Father actually being "Yah" with "Yahweh" being a specific descriptive Name meaning "Yah the eternally existent One".

As i have wrestled with some of the concepts that have been touched on in recent weeks, i have become increasingly aware of NUMEROUS words which are based on "Yah" as distinct from "Yahweh".

Some examples follow, the text including Hebrew characters is contained as an image which may not display correctly on all computers.

In considering what follows, please take note of the article 1AD.02.01.01 "Sacred Name of God YHVH YHWH Yahveh Yahweh Yeshuah Yashuah Yehshuah Yahshuah ..." which explained the massive diversity in transliteration of Hebrew into English.

Examples of Names follow:

3068 Yahweh



3069 Yahovih - generally translated GOD as a scribal device

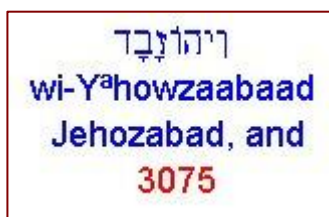
3070 Yahweh Yireh - Yahweh will see to it - used by Abraham AFTER Yahweh provided a lamb instead of Isaac



3071 - 3074 further extended Names for Yahweh

We then encounter the names of various Israelites which contain the Name Yah in some direct or derivative form.

3075 - Yahowzaabaad - Yah or Yahweh endowed



through to

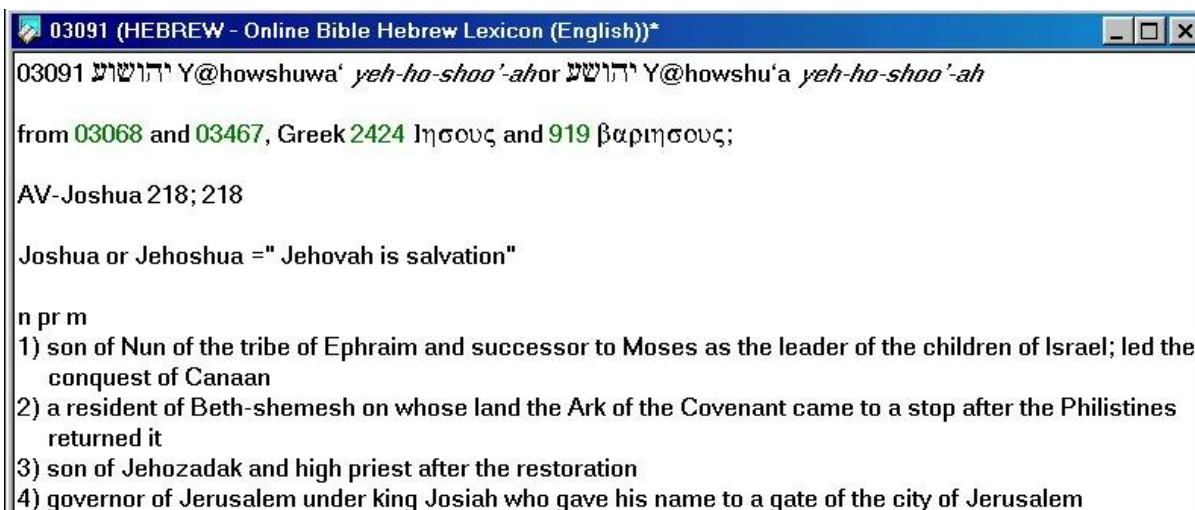
3091 - Yahowshua - or Yahshua - depending on the transliteration approach used meaning Yah is Salvation (shua is Hebrew for Salvation).



As best the writer can assess, this is EXTREMELY close to the Hebrew letters used in the "bible" translation titled "The Scriptures" to represent the Name of Yahshua the saviour, in other words, this confirms the assertion of some that Yahshua the Saviour was given a Hebrew name that had already been given to OTHER's before him, INCLUDING "Joshua the son of Nun" who lead the Israelites into Canaan.

This word occurs 218 times in the "Old Testament" referring primarily to Joshua the son of Nun but also to a number of others.

The following is taken from the OnLine Bible. Note the different transliteration:



The last word beginning with Yah is 3092, commonly translated Jehosophat but actually Yahowshaphat.

Thus we see that most, if not all the words that begin with Jeh or Jo. in English are IN FACT, based on YAH!

I then became aware that in "The Scriptures", the transliteration of the names of many of the prophets contain "Yah" as one of the syllables.

For example Isaiah is YeshaYAHu (capitalization for emphasis)



Jeremiah, Obadiah, Zephaniah, Zechariah, Nehemiah all follow the same pattern with the "ah" sound in English ACTUALLY representing YAH.

Matthew in Hebrew is MattithYAHu and it appears likely that there are further variations.

Going further, it then transpires that there are a whole range of other words typically transliterated in the form of Je, Ju, etc in the English which ALSO appear to start with "Yah".

For example:

3063 Yahuwdaah - Judah



and from this, as pointed out in one of the articles forwarded recently, it turns out that the word translated Jew ALSO contains Yah - relating to Yah putting His Name on His People!

In fact words back to about 3058 - Jehu (Yah is He) ALL or nearly all appear to be derived from or contain YAH.

3050 is the word transliterated Yah, Yaah or Yahh which is ALSO translated "the LORD", JUST LIKE Yahweh!



Brown Driver Brigg's defines 3050 as Yah-

Jah (Jehovah (Yahweh) in the shortened form)



**a) the proper name of the one true God**

**) used in many compounds:**

**1) names beginning with the English letters `Je-'**

**2) names ending with `-iah' or `-jah'**

What is significant is that NOWHERE is there any evidence advanced as to why "Yah" is a shortened form of "Yahweh" versus why "Yahweh" is not a special EXTENDED form of "Yah" in line with the numerous OTHER extended forms of "Yah" outlined above!!

On taking this to the Father, i was told "obviously Yah is My Name and all the other words are extensions of My Name!"

When i asked why i had not been shown that previously, i was informed that in light of all the information at my disposal that indicated that the Father's true Name was Yahweh i would not have been able to hear Him on this and that since He had specifically given the form Yahweh to Moses at the burning bush and regularly used the form Yahweh in speaking to Israel, it was not a particularly big issue RELATIVE to "the LORD", "God", "Elohim", "Adonai", etc.

On reflection i could see this, when i first encountered the suggestion of Yah as opposed to Yahweh in the articles some of which were forwarded in recent weeks there was immediate strong mental opposition on my side and it took some time and the recent research in multiple electronic reference works and the increased revelation of the extent to which the Hebrew texts had been tampered with to remove or obscure the Name Yahweh that i was able to comprehend that this was possible.

It demonstrates that only when one realizes that there are literally DOZENS of words which contain "Yah" that one can comprehend that logically the Fathers Name must be "Yah" in it's purest, most elemental form!

**Therefore, i must report that the Father's correct Name is YAH!**

On further enquiry as to why the Name Yah occurs only 49 times and Yahweh occurs 6519 times and Yehovah 305 times, the Father stressed that Yahweh was the Name that He had chosen to use primarily to Israel BUT ALSO that over time, for the same reasons that Yahweh had been substituted with Elohim and Adonai, people had substituted Yah with other words out of the same misplaced reverence.

In particular, the Father asked me why i thought there were so many instances of "Elohim" a plural word meaning "Mighty Ones" (God in most English translations) in verses where it clearly referred to Yah and made absolutely NO SENSE AT ALL as Mighty Ones.

In the light of the "logic" behind the substitution of vowel points on Yahweh to represent Elohim and Adonai the obvious answer seemed to be that by replacing "Yah" with "Elohim" in locations where "Elohim" made absolutely NO SENSE AT ALL, the scribes would, in a perverse way, permit readers to know when the proper Name "Yah" had been substituted! Yah then confirmed this!

There are 2606 occurrences of Elohim translated as follows in the Authorized Version: - God 2346, god 244, judge 5, GOD 1, goddess 2, great 2, mighty 2, angels 1, exceeding 1, God-ward + 04136 1, godly 1; 2606

i.e. of the 2346 instances translated God and 1 translated GOD a substantial proportion, as i understand it about 80%, should ACTUALLY READ YAH!

In the few days since this happened i have been starting to adjust AGAIN to get used to using Yah instead of Yahweh for routine conversation, prayer and thought.

**WHAT IS VERY INTERESTING TO ME is that i am finding this very easy, it actually seems more natural and more right!**

I have concluded that one of the reasons MANY PEOPLE HAVE A RESISTANCE TO YAHWEH is that somehow either they instinctively know that it is NOT QUITE RIGHT or else there are demons that make a point of using the slight inexactitude to tell them subconsciously that it is wrong, which, insofar as strictly speaking it is NOT correct, the demons are fully entitled to do!! :)

Accordingly, from now on it is my intention to use the name "Yah" most of the time when referring to the Father.

**Note also that once one sees the Name of the Father as "Yah" then the Name "YAHshua" = "Yah's salvation" for the saviour, Yahshua, is far more obvious and takes on an even greater clarity of meaning of purpose, at least it does for me! :) :)**

I apologize to all of you who have just been starting to adjust to "Yahweh" and who now have to adjust further, i sincerely hope that, as i did, you will find that you adjust more readily to "Yah" and that this will ADD impetus to your commitment to change.

For me it further serves to confirm HOW LITTLE WE KNOW!!

Until we truly comprehend HOW FAR WE HAVE FALLEN, we cannot begin to comprehend how much adjustment is required to come to the place where we need to be!

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.31\_A Grapevine Grows In Tzfat - A Message Of Hope**

*By Avi Davis September 17, 2001*

As we head into the Jewish New Year, many of us, no matter where we live, bear a sense that the world we have known is gone.

It was a world, which was a stable, vital, and protected pocket of civilization, a world of certainties built on the assumption of American hegemony and invulnerability. Those of us who grew up as children in the 60s and have never known the devastation of an attack on a city, can now only look back sadly on our innocence as something out of a dream.

The questions that force themselves upon us, fog our worldview: How can we have imagined that we were immune? What kind of complacency gave us the right to consider ourselves outside the current of history?

Indeed, life now seems to be divided into the pre-bombing and post-bombing eras, much as an earlier generation had their lives divided between Pearl Harbor and everything thereafter. Perhaps it is unfair to repeat, but the terrorist incursion into our lives did not end with the assaults on Washington and New York. The terrorist arsenals are, in fact, loaded with far more deadly forms of attack, responses for which we may be woefully unprepared.

But while we may all harbor fears for the future, it is worthwhile to remember that it is not always weaponry or even deterrence that protects a population or wins wars. During the Blitz of London, as the city looked likely to be pulverized into dust, CBS announcer Edward Murrow asked one of the residents of a heavily bombed area of East London how he kept going. The Londoner answered with typical cockney buoyance: "I look out the window and there's still flowers growin' in me backyard."

I couldn't help thinking of those words during my recent visit to Israel.

On a stopover in the Old City of Tzfat, where we own a home, I looked into our courtyard and noticed something I never thought I would see again. Four years earlier, a grapevine that had stood in that courtyard for five hundred years and had produced some of the city's sweetest grapes, had been inadvertently uprooted and cemented over during renovations.

When I found out, I was furious but there was nothing I could do. It was gone. The next year I returned to Tzfat and noticed what looked like a small weed sprouting from within cracks where the grapevine had once stood. As I bent down to uproot it, a friend stayed my hand and said: "Don't. You are being given a message."

He was right. A year later, I returned to see that a new shoot of the grapevine had emerged. A year after that, the stalk had turned into a trunk. At the end of August this year, we harvested one of the most bounteous crops of grapes ever seen in the Old City.

On that night, I shared Shabbat with old friends and their seven children. I had admired them for years and they had become something of role models.

Thirty years before, the father had bought a ruin in the Old City and rebuilt it with his own hands. Through doggedness and commitment he had raised a family and in the process introduced hundreds of young Jews to the beauty of their heritage. But two years earlier this family had been in crisis. The two oldest boys, teenagers who had been raised in a national religious household, had dropped out of school, and seemed to be uninterested in further education, Judaism or military training. The third boy was showing signs of following the same pattern. I could see the hurt in my friend's eyes, but in his typically resourceful way, he carried on with life.

I was therefore surprised, upon my arrival, to find the two younger boys, bronzed and full of strength and vitality, helping their father to add a new story to the house. As I climbed down from the roof, I met the oldest boy who was now married, wearing a kippa and a sergeant in one of the IDF's most elite units. His brother was training to be a navy seal.

That night, as we sat around the Shabbat table, I thought about the quiet coincidences that interlock to form our experiences. We shared the grapes from my courtyard and I remembered the vital young men sitting across from me as little boys, clambering on stools and ladders to help me harvest. When I tasted the sweetness of the grapes, I wondered how many other times would I have the opportunity to witness such powerful examples of hope and renewal.

Last week's terrorist bombings coincided exactly with the 30th anniversary of my own bar-mitzvah. When I remember that day I still feel a pang of sadness since my grandfather, who had dreamed of

the day his oldest grandson would be called to the Torah, had died suddenly before it took place. Now as I sat before the television screen and watched the collapse of not just buildings but part of my own world, I recalled some of the rabbi's words spoken to me on that day:

"Don't think that anyone has taken away your grandfather's dreams. Live to fulfill them through Judaism and the words Chadash Yameinu Kekedem - 'Renew us, as in days of old' - will guide you through life."

May we all merit such renewal and live to see our own shoots cracking through the concrete - reclaiming for us the tree of life that is our privilege and our heritage.

Shana Tovah.

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.01.D.32 A Sobering Statistic**

Greetings

The previous message regarding the Grape Vine contained both a sober dimension and a message of hope.

At the same time that i was reminded of that email Yah ALSO gave me an unexpected update on the statistics He gave in August last year as reported in article 1A1.01.08.11 "The Evangelism Iceberg in 2001: Strategic Objectives Of The Kingdom Of Yahweh" (21 August, 2001).

In that article, Yah indicated that IF the world was to be judged at that time, only 1% of the world population, approximately 61.2 million people, would inherit the Kingdom of Yah and the other 99% would find themselves in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone. This statistic has been cited in quite a few articles recently.

Yah also indicated that MOST of the 1% who WOULD make it, would find that they had been foolish virgins, unprofitable servants, etc and would be cast into the part of heaven called "the outer darkness" with "weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth".

This morning, as i was remembering the message of the Grape Vine, Yah said to me "there are only thirty million left"!!

When i asked for clarification i was advised that since the start of Great Tribulation at Tabernacles last year when all restraint of Satan was withdrawn more and more people were falling away.

This is not necessarily because they are doing anything materially different to what they were previously doing but because all grace has been withdrawn they are being judged more severely and Satan is using that sin more effectively to kill, steal and destroy.

It IS increasingly happening that people are sinning in areas they had not previously sinned as a consequence of this.

This is an alarming statistic, there is still more than a year before Satan is scheduled to be cast into the Pit for a thousand years and already, half those who WOULD have qualified for heaven in August last year have fallen away. Truly this IS the GREAT FALLING AWAY!

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3

*"1 Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Adonai {Lord} Yahshua the anointed one and our gathering together to Him, we ask you,*

*2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of the anointed one had come.*

*3 Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition," (NKJ)*

I urge all who read this to seek to draw MUCH CLOSER to Yah than you ever before thought possible and deal with ALL sin in your lives. If you need back issues on any subject to help you do this or need assistance in any area, PLEASE mail me!

Refer article 1AD.02.01.23 "REALLY IMPORTANT : Please give me a SIMPLE explanation why this is important - re Yahweh, etc" (14 January 2002) for headlines on some of the main issues, refer also to the SWOT analysis and many other articles in the last two years for more information.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.03.1.01 Urgent Cautionary -- International Fraud - Please Forward**

Greetings

In the past two weeks we have encountered two situations in which sincere and deeply committed believers have been contacted by parties from South Africa alleging to be believers who have come into large sums of money which they desire to donate to the ministries of those contacted.

In one case the believer concerned incurred material costs and suffered material financial loss before it was established that the parties who had contacted him were not acting in good faith and that the entire matter was fraudulent.

In the other case contact was broken at an early stage.

In investigating the first case it has come to our attention that LITERALLY thousands of people are being defrauded in this manner and that a special unit in the South African Police Service has been established to investigate these crimes.

In broad terms the modus operandi appears to be diverse but has been known to include the suspects contacting believers either through emails to a web site or by fax or phone claiming that "God" has told them to donate the money to the ministry concerned.

In some cases these "believers" are knowledgeable about Scriptural principles and will use the names "Jesus", "God" and others with impunity in their writings and conversations and are quite willing to suggest that binding oaths of secrecy or fidelity should be sworn.

Initially it appears that the transaction is without strings but after a series of convincing communications in which a relationship is developed the suspects then start to plead financial distress and ask for financial assistance.

IF this is given the requests for assistance progressively increase as "unforeseen" hurdles to the quick completion of the transaction are encountered.

Generally a time constraint on successful completion is set, seven days has been encountered on some occasions.

It seems that in most cases the suspects claim to be in large quantities of US Dollar Bank Notes in a strong box that was allegedly removed from some central African country shortly before a coup, or before a high ranking family member was assassinated or murdered or when the party defected while on a mission to purchase armaments in some foreign country or some other story.

The parties claim a diversity of lineages to justify their being in possession of these large amounts of foreign currency - seemingly typically running in the range of ten million US\$ and upwards!

In their correspondence they offer a variety of reasons for their lives being in danger and thus requiring the assistance of a third party outside of South Africa AND utmost discretion and secrecy with regard to the transaction.

They also offer a variety of reasons for their willingness to give a large portion of the proceeds to the overseas party who will assist them or to place them on "endowment".

Funds are seemingly frequently lodged with a "security company" which may at some time require large sums of cash to release the secured strong box against "arrear" storage costs.

Funds may also be "protected" by a variety of devices which require specialist skills to "defuse", "deactivate" or in some other way neutralize in order to make the bank notes useable. This may require the payment of further large sums of money.

During the process the victims may indeed be shown large strong boxes containing wads of notes, apparently frequently shrink wrapped and a note may even be removed to prove that the consignment is genuine.

However, indications are that the rest of these wads contain at best counterfeit notes and at worst plain paper with a genuine note or reasonable counterfeit at the top and bottom and the genuine note given as "proof" may be produced by sleight of hand!

During the process numerous documents may be offered to substantiate the bona-fides of the parties requesting assistance, these can include exile certificates, identity documents, affidavits, police receipts, letters from the South African Reserve Bank, certificates issued by the South African Police Service confirming the authority of the parties to hold the funds, etc. In the recent case encountered by the writer ALL such documents once investigated were found to be fraudulent, addresses were found to be false or non-existent, "lawyers" and law firms were found not to be registered, etc.

## **THE FACTS**

For those not familiar with such situations the following should be noted:

1. South Africa has one of the most sophisticated banking systems in the world as a consequence of the economy being founded on gold, diamonds and precious metals and the associated Stock Exchange.
2. South Africa has amongst the most stringent Foreign Exchange controls in the world and it is illegal for an individual to be in possession of any material quantity of foreign currency without having proper certificates issued at the port of entry. Foreign currency in notes of ANY SORT is not a means of legal transaction in this country.
3. Any person LEGALLY in possession of foreign currency will experience NO DIFFICULTY in opening a confidential non-resident bank account into which such funds can be deposited and, thereafter, transferring those funds to any third party internationally PROVIDED all aspects of the transaction are legal, police clearance is obtained and the necessary duties, taxes, etc are paid. No assistance by an overseas third party are necessary for this and allegations that it is "difficult for blacks" are without foundation.
4. ALL transactions involving material amounts of cash are subject to CLOSE SCRUTINY. Particularly transactions involving millions of US\$ are subject to scrutiny and monitoring by the CIA, FBI as well as local police and banking authorities, not only in connection with potential drug dealing, arms dealing, illegal diamond and gold buying, etc but also in terms of the current "War against terror".
5. Should any party legally be in possession of large amounts of valuables in a secure location and unable to pay the arrears on the storage of that box it is highly unlikely that the security company concerned would not be willing to grant access to the box in order to be paid.
6. Most of the alleged methods of protecting currency, such as black dyes that can be removed with special solvents and radioactive traces which need special equipment to neutralize, do not exist. It is our information that all the REAL techniques are well known in South Africa and the companies and equipment are readily available to any party who can prove they have the right of access to the box AND know the associated secret codes. There is NO NEED to import expensive foreign operatives.
7. Even if the funds DO EXIST, readers should be aware that for any party to try and deposit large sums of foreign currency into a bank account if they cannot prove absolutely solidly that they are not legally in possession of that currency will almost certainly result in criminal charges. Only the party who can PROVE that they are entitled to the funds can open an account, even if they IMMEDIATELY transfer the funds of another party ONCE the Bank has obtained the necessary clearances to negotiate those funds. There is therefore no need for an overseas party to travel to South Africa to "take delivery" of such a gift.

To the best of my knowledge the funds can be legally transferred internationally to any jurisdiction that a legal non-resident may choose to use. IF the funds are legal no overseas third party is required and IF an overseas third party IS required it is my understanding that the transaction MUST then be regarded as almost certainly illegal.

#### **THE BOTTOM LINE?**

If you have been contacted or are contacted or are in negotiation with such parties it is ENTIRELY PROBABLE that the approach has a fraudulent intent and that if you are not careful you could find yourself defrauded of significant sums and, in the worst case, find yourself facing criminal charges.

This is NOT to say that it is entirely out of the question that Yah WILL send someone to a sincere believer with large sums of money, however, under such circumstances it seems clear to the writer that there will be no requests for hand outs, etc and everything will happen legally and above board. The moment people claim their lives are in danger, and demand secrecy it is likely that the approach is fraudulent.

In the event of such an approach contact should be made with the South African Police Service Unit responsible for investigating these crimes, speak to Superintendent Kachelhoffer on ++27-82-800-6870 or Superintendent du Plessis on ++27-82-800-5171 and supply the correspondence received to them. They can also be reached by fax on ++27-12-401-3409.

They will quickly be able to advise whether there is any prospect of the approach being genuine.

In considering such approaches, readers should also keep in mind that Yah will NEVER compromise integrity to provide for his people.

Following are two extracts from emails from the writer which have a bearing on this type of situation.

The first was written at the leading of the Spirit of Yah to a party who claimed to be genuine and sets out some important principles.

The second was written to a fellow believer as a partial explanation of why the writer was inclined not to believe that an approach was genuine.

In this case the party who made the approach claimed to have appropriated funds belonging to a deposed regime in Africa while on a mission to purchase arms for that regime. He claimed that subsequently he was met by an angel who told him to give the money to the work of the Kingdom of Yah:

>>> FIRST EXTRACT -- STOLEN GOODS MUST BE RESTORED <<<

Shalom .....

Further to my earlier response i am impressed to respond further.

Since meeting with ..... on Wednesday and particularly in light of the further information provided on Thursday i have been without peace regarding this matter and have felt distinctly unwell.

So much so that i went to bed early on Friday night and again tonight (Saturday). However i have found that sleep has escaped me.

In seeking Yah on the matter tonight i was advised by Yah that "IF ..... IS a man of faith, he should trust me (Yah) to make a way and not rely on men".

Subsequently, as i lay awake experiencing great disquiet and seeking Yah for the reason, the following scriptures came to mind:

Luke 19:8-9 "8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto Adnonay {the Lord}; Behold, Adon {Lord}, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and **if I have taken any thing from any man** by false accusation, **I restore him fourfold**. 9 And Yahshua said unto him, **This day is salvation come** to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham." (KJV, Names adjusted)



Salvation came WHEN Zacchaeus not only confessed Yahshua as Adonay but ALSO when he undertook to restore!

Matthew 3:8 "8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:" (KJV)

The true measure of repentance is FRUITS meet (worthy) of repentance - fruits which indicate repentance - in this case RESTORATION.

Exodus 22:1 "***If a man shall steal*** an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; ***he shall restore*** five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep." (KJV)

Proverbs 6:30-31 "30 ***Men do not despise a thief***, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry; 31 But if he be found, ***he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house***." (KJV)

The essence of all these verses is that a thief MUST RESTORE what he has stolen AND that the essential evidence of true repentance in one who has stolen is that person RESTORES that which was stolen.

Yah has demanded this of ME in years past.

The facts as i have them are that ..... came into this money when he was placed in a POSITION OF TRUST by the Government of the Day.

While in the course of his duties there was a change of government, HOWEVER, those funds REMAIN the property of the PEOPLE of the .....

We read clearly in Scripture that the government of nations is ordained by Yah according to the conduct of that nation and Romans 13:1-3 makes it clear "1 ***Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of Yah: the powers that be are ordained of Yah.*** 2 ***Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of Yah: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.*** 3 ***For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:***" (KJV, Names adjusted)

Thus, whether one approves of the government of the day or not, that government has been permitted by Yah and the citizens of every nation are SUBJECT to the government that Yah has permitted.

I have personally visited the ..... on several occasions and personally witnessed the grinding poverty of the people.

***I am firmly persuaded that the will of Yah in this matter is that the funds in question should be restored to the Government of the Day in .....***

I am equally firmly persuaded that to apply the funds in ANY other way would be a transgression of Scripture.

The ONLY way that ..... can redeem his soul is to come forward to the ..... authorities, CONFESS HIS SIN of stealing government funds and RESTORE those funds.

**I am firmly persuaded that PROVIDED he does this BY FAITH in humility with a broken spirit and a contrite heart Yah WILL see that he finds favour with the authorities and that provided his repentance is genuine and sincere then he can expect mercy at their hands.**

At the same time, TRUE REPENTANCE, requires that we are all prepared to REAP the consequences of our sin.

As i explained to ....., and recently to you ....., i have spent the last nine years reaping the harvest of treachery that i sowed when backslidden between 1991 and 1993. **True repentance REQUIRES our willingness to take responsibility for the consequences of our sin and to face whatever punishment is due to us LIKE A MAN.**

The apostle Shaul (Paul) said in Acts 25:11 "For **if I be an offender**, or have committed any thing worthy of death, **I refuse not to die**: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar." (KJV)

Shaul (Paul) was willing to die IF he had transgressed the laws of the Roman Government of the day but since his conscience was clear he appealed to Caesar.

I am firmly persuaded that if ..... approaches the ..... authorities and confesses his sin and repents and hands over the money he will receive mercy. This is NOT a matter that any man can assist him with for ONLY Yah can turn the hearts of men to deal justly with those who truly repent.

If ..... TRULY fears for his safety he could contact me for the phone number of a senior police official who is a believer who MIGHT be willing to assist him to restore the stolen funds to their lawful owners and appeal for clemency or exile status.

However, i TRULY BELIEVE that provided ..... places his trust in Yah and does what is right and honourable in the sight of Yah he will have nothing to fear.

Furthermore, SHOULD the current lawful government of the ..... sentence him to gaol or to death then he should accept the sentence as being from Yah and IF the sentence is indeed death, which i think is unlikely, 2 Corinthians 5:8 makes it clear that PROVIDED he has repented and confessed his sins "We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with Yah." (KJV, Names adjusted) and that is not something that those who truly serve Yah should fear!

As i have indicated i do not have the financial or physical resources to assist ..... further in this matter, he need only present himself at any police station, request to speak to the Station Commissioner and request his assistance to restore the stolen funds to the Government of the ..... and i have every confidence that he will receive full cooperation. Should he choose to seek asylum at the same time he would be at liberty to do so.

Once he has done this, should he require personal ministry for the strengthening of his soul i can refer him to people with the appropriate ministry gifts and callings to assist him.

**However, at this stage, Yah has clearly indicated to me that i am not to involve myself further in this matter UNLESS AND UNTIL ..... hands himself AND the funds over in accordance with Scripture.**

Shalom aleichem (peace be with you) ,

>>> END OF EXTRACT <<<

The following extract written in the context of the same situation raises some points which it seems to me are vital for every believer to take into account.

>>> SECOND EXTRACT BEGINS <<<

Greetings .....

A further point on this matter.

It was very clear to me in the previous matter that Yah was testing me in a number of areas.

This included willingness to submit to one older than me in the faith even when i felt he was making an error.

Willingness to make financial and time sacrifice irrespective of whether there was a return or not.

Willingness to deal with absolute integrity with my associate.

Willingness to deal with absolute integrity on his behalf in his absence and to incur further time and financial cost AFTER his loss in order to assist him with recovery.

Willingness to act in accordance with the laws of the land and cooperate with the government of the day who Scripture tells us are Yah's officers for judgment in civil matters.

It seems to me that the above also applies in this current situation.

Yah has spoken to me very clearly on several occasions over the past nine months to the effect that there ARE enormous sums of money in legal safe deposits, Swiss bank accounts, etc where the only people who know of their existence have died and these funds are not accessible to any human being. He has also spoken of bank notes, gold bullion, etc "destroyed" in fires, explosions, etc which have been supernaturally preserved - including millions in the Twin Towers.

He has indicated to me that these amounts WILL be supernaturally released in the near future to certain parties who have been found trustworthy to administer those funds for the work of His Kingdom the way HE wants them used, NOT the way that so many have used them in the past.

He has also spoken to me regarding the tithes due to the Levites of all the tribe of Israel in the dispersion, including the tribes that migrated into Western Europe and offshoots that migrated into Africa and the rest of the world - those tithes are an everlasting due of the children of Israel to the Levites for the work of the Kingdom in ministry to Yah and in the service of Yah to His people.

Yah has, over the years, permitted things to happen whereby these tithes HAVE been collected and deposited in LEGALLY accessible locations.

Yah has also spoken to me in line with your comments about sinners making atonement for their sins by paying restitution. HOWEVER, He has spoken to me of this taking place before the Throne of Judgment in Heaven where i understand that at the appointed time certain individuals will be brought before the judgment seat and offered the opportunity to release the funds in these secret accounts for the work of the Kingdom in amelioration of sentence. Those funds will then be released by the working of the Spirit of Yah and by Yah's angels accompanied by the spirit's of the deceased legally to transfer those funds to the accounts of those whom Yah appoints as custodians.

Yah has made it clear to me that ALL these transactions will be ABSOLUTELY LEGAL and where funds are transferred in supernatural ways the necessary accounting and audit trails will be taken care of supernaturally.

He has stressed to me that there are a number factors that are pre-requisite for this:

- 1) Absolutely close relationship with Him and putting Yah FIRST in all things.
- 2) Chesed (covenant love) toward Yah and toward His people and particularly toward the lost and homeless that our motives are ABSOLUTELY PURE, also COMPASSION for the lost
- 3) Complete holiness and sanctification - we must be free of all worldly defilement, all sin must have been confessed and the harvests reaped, delivered from all demons, etc.
- 4) Revelation of Yah and His Word such that we are free of error in all Critical areas of doctrine including the true Sabbath, sacred Names, etc, etc
- 5) Revelation of our authority as believers THROUGH the sacrifice of Yahshua of Nazareth the anointed Lamb of Yah - in particular our authority in and over the spirit realm.
- 6) We must seek and receive the anointing of His Spirit to such an extent that we have the spiritual POWER to exercise authority over these finances in the Spirit Realm.
- 7) The FAITH to bring these funds into manifestation.

With the above we need to gain knowledge and practical experience in OPERATING in that anointing to DRAW those finances into the work of the Kingdom.

Yah has shown this to me in vision at various times as an enormous electromagnet, on other occasions as an enormous earth moving machine and on other occasions as treasure chests in a castle protected by a dragon.

All of these operate on three critical components:

- 1) Compassion, energised by chesed (covenant love) for Yah and for His creation, the lost etc
- 2) Faith which worketh by chesed (love)
- 3) The anointing of the Set Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah who actually does the work ONCE we have the LOVE and FAITH and "technical expertise" to operate this spiritual force precisely and effectively to exactly target the finances YAH INDICATES and draw them into manifestation in a manner that they can be employed for the work of the Kingdom.

Yah has spoken to me of an amount of US\$.... BILLION! Over the initial start up phase and then US\$ ....billion thereafter!!

He has been chastening and training me in these areas intensively over the past 18 months and the past six months in particular and i am slowly coming to understand more clearly how it seems to me these things will work.

ULTIMATELY it is my understanding that it will be as effortless as Yahshua calling Lazarus out of the tomb or calming the storm. Those who are so anointed will call up the required finances and they will

be delivered electronically or by angels with absolutely NO physical activity on the part of those who are so anointed APART from giving the command and exercising the anointing!

Accordingly, i see this current situation and that of last week as tests of whether we will try and make things happen in our own strength or whether we will step back UNTIL we are able through HIS ability and power working through the ANOINTING OF HIS SPIRIT in and upon us, to draw the finances in.

Accordingly i have peace that IF the funds currently in question DO exist they will be released to us without striving IF that is Yah's will but i ALSO have peace that this is PROBABLY a test and that those who are found faithfull in tests such as these will IN DUE COURSE, find themselves granted stewardship of vast sums of finance for the work of Yah's Kingdom.

I hope that this assists to give greater clarity on my perspective on the events of recent days?

>>> END OF EXTRACT <<<

It seems to me that the seven principles set out in the latter part of this extract are VITAL to ALL OF US in EVERY ASPECT of our lives.

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.03.1.02 ETI Tent Making - Strategic SnapShot Process**

Greetings

As you may be aware this ministry is supported by tithes and offerings and by our own secular "tent making" activities to provide finance.

This "tent making" takes place through James A Robertson and Associates, Strategic Business Solutions which is an Executive level management consultancy specialising in Strategy development and implementation and in Strategic Information Technology diagnostics, solutions, etc.

We use a number of consulting methodologies which Yah has provided over the years building on the diverse experience which Yah has given to the writer.

These methodologies are highly effective, high value, high impact processes which, by the Grace of Yah, have resulted in the writer being listed in "Who's Who in the World" since 1999.

These methodologies have been considerably extended in the past six months in the work that Yah has led the writer to do with regard to various aspects of Strategic Analysis of the Body of Believers as reported in the articles 1A1.01.12.02 Prophetic Strategic SWOT Analysis of the Body of Believers and 1A1.01.08.11 The Evangelism Iceberg in 2001: Strategic Objectives of The Kingdom.

There is considerable further work to be published on the ETI list in terms of what Yah has already communicated to the writer using these methodologies and also further work to extend the work that Yah has been undertaking through the writer in this period.

However, at this time this work has had to be curtailed owing to serious financial constraints and the writer is currently devoting much of his attention to these tent making activities.

Should any person on the ETI list be able to forward the attached information to any person who might be able to make use of these services we would be most appreciative.

These services are offered to commercial organizations at internationally competitive consulting rates or on a risk basis where the client covers direct costs and pays a fee which they consider commensurate with the benefit derived from the process.

The services are offered free of charge to bona fide ministries who require this type of service, subject to our direct expenses being covered and subject to Yah approving the application.

Where a fee income is derived a finders fee of 25% on revenue net of direct costs is payable to the person or ministry generating the lead.

The strategic SnapShot **StratSnap**® process has frequently led to client organizations taking highly significant decisions frequently with major financial benefit. Since the workshop methodology has been given by Yah and is accompanied by prayer for guidance and for Yah's leading in the process the outcomes are frequently dramatic.

The **StratProc**® process is a comprehensive in-depth corporate strategic planning process given by Yah which is capable of providing the basis for long terms strategic optimization of corporations through to multi-billion US\$ turnover size.

More information is available on request.

We greatly appreciate any assistance you can offer in forwarding the attached documents to contacts who might benefit from these services.

**StratSnap**® Headlines and **StratProc**® Headlines attached as Adobe pdf files.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.03.D.01 Scriptural New Year Commenced at Sunset Friday 15 March or Sunrise Saturday 16 March**

Greetings,

Following are extracts from various mails confirming that Abib Barley has been found in and around Jerusalem and that the New Moon was sighted on the evening of Friday 15 March.

Depending on your interpretation of the Scriptural Day, the Scriptural New Year commenced at sunset on 15 March or sunrise on 16 March and all other dates will be counted from this point, refer previous mails.

The summary calendar is as follows:

<b>Holiday</b>	<b>If Abib IS Found by March 15, 2002</b>
1st Day Hag Ha-Matzot (Feast of Unleavened Bread)	Sat March 30, 2002
Yom Hanafat Ha'omer (Day of Omer Waving)	Sun March 31, 2002
7th Day Hag Ha-Matzot (Feast of Unleavened Bread)	Fri April 5, 2002
Hag Ha-Shavuot (Feast of Weeks)	Sun May 19, 2002
Yom Teru'ah (Day of Shouting)	Mon September 9, 2002
Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)	Wed September 18, 2002
1st Day Hag Ha-Sukkot (Feast of Booths)	Mon September 23, 2002
Shemini Atzeret (8th Day of Assembly)	Mon September 30, 2002
Days of Purim	Sun February 16, 2003- Mon February 17, 2003

The orthodox Jewish interpretation is that all of the above Holy Days begin at sunset on the day before the date listed and continue for 25 hours until the end of twilight the following day.

According to the interpretation that a Scriptural day begins in the morning posted recently, then these days would begin at sunrise on the dates above with the exceptions mentioned in the article:

[ETI Main pdf 1A1.02.01.06] The Dayspring: Scriptural Proof a Day Begins In the Morning

Note that THIS YEAR the date for Passover approximately correlates with Easter, this is NOT always the case.

At this stage i am unclear as to whether Passover should be observed on the evening of Friday 29 March or of 30 March.

Warm regards and blessings

>>> EXTRACTS FOLLOW <<<

Karaite Korner Newsletter #97

Abib Barley Found!

On Thursday March 14, 2002, the first day of searching, the Abib Expedition has found Abib Barley in multiple locations. The Searchers set out from Jerusalem and searched throughout the southern Shephelah and Northern Negev. Abib Barley was found in various locations including the slopes of the

"Western Hill" of ancient Jerusalem, only a short distance from the Temple Mount. Images of the Abib Barley are available at: [http://www.karaite-korner.org/abib\\_report.shtml](http://www.karaite-korner.org/abib_report.shtml) Karaite Korner Newsletter #98

More Abib Barley Found! On Friday March 15, 2002, the second day of searching, the Abib

Expedition has found more Abib Barley in multiple locations. The Searchers set out from Jerusalem and searched throughout the Judean

Desert and Jordan Valley. Abib Barley was found in various locations including Mitzpeh Yericho in the Judean Desert and Fatzael in the Jordan Valley.

More information on locations of Abib and images of the barley will be forthcoming.

The second day of the Abib Expedition was carried out by Nehemia Gordon, Brian Convery, Michael Storey, Richard Dolan, and Gerald Kirby.

Nehemia Gordon  
World Karaite Movement (R.A.)  
POB 7816, Jerusalem 91078, Israel

Karaite Korner Newsletter #99

New Moon of the Abib Sighted From Jerusalem!

On Friday March 15, 2002 the New Moon was sighted from Jerusalem. The moon was first sighted by Brian Convery at 18:11 and sighted shortly thereafter by Nehemia Gordon, Devorah Gordon, Michael Storey, Richard Dolan, and Gerald Kirby.

Rosh Shannah Sameach!

Happy New Year!

Nehemia Gordon  
Jerusalem, Israel

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.03.D.02 Overview Of End Time Issue Projects**

### **INTRODUCTION**

End Time Issues is an organization which recognizes that as we enter the current millennium the world is faced with greater challenges than at any time in history.

On the one hand global technology developments are making the so-called "global village" a reality and more and more people are moving into "white collar" employment. At the same time the fabric of society is disintegrating in many parts of the world with massive levels of divorce, abortion, crime, HIV / AIDS, etc seemingly running out of control.



Many authorities stress that the gap between the "haves" and the "have not's" is increasing steadily and the prospect of this giving rise to increasing global tension is a reality. Furthermore, religious polarization, particularly between the Western "Christian" world and the "Muslim" world has recently been brought into sharp focus by the events of 11 September 2001 and the subsequent "War on Terrorism". As much as we may not like it, the technical, social and political elements are in place to make World War Three a potential reality.

Even if a major global nuclear war is averted the schism's referred to above CANNOT be wished away and are going to continue to generate tension and a wide diversity of other undesirable factors.

The question we must all ask ourselves is "what are the critical elements required to change the social direction of 'Planet Earth'?"

James A Robertson and Associates have over the past three decades developed world class analytical techniques by the Grace of the Almighty Creator (Yah / Yahweh / the LORD God / Allah / ..... ) which have resulted in Dr James Robertson being listed in Who's Who in the World since 1999. Using these techniques ETI in conjunction with **JAR&A** have identified a set of strategic and operational objectives for ETI directed at making a dramatic POSITIVE change to the current state of society worldwide. This has been developed together with a holistic integrated strategic worldview which is in process of development. A micro level social worldview directed at re-establishing the core values of society and bringing about marital and thereby social stability at family and local community level is also in process of development.

## **ASSUMPTIONS**

These strategic objectives are predicated on the following assumptions:

### **1) INNATE SEARCH FOR TRUTH**

The vast majority of human beings have a natural desire to seek truth and to put that truth into practice to a greater or lesser extent.

### **2) INNATE SEARCH FOR A SUPERNATURAL CREATOR**

The vast majority of human beings have SOME belief in a supernatural creator / life force / God or similar and to a greater or lesser extent seek to serve and know that being or beings.

### **3) EXPECTATION OF A DAY OF RECKONING**

The vast majority of people do have some expectation that there will be some form of "day of reckoning" at the end of their lives.

### **4) INNATE DESIRE FOR PEACE AND TO AVOID CONFLICT, DIVORCE, ETC**

The vast majority of people are peace loving and do not instinctively desire to be at war or in conflict or to have their marriages end in divorce.

### **5) WIDESPREAD DISILLUSIONMENT**

The vast majority of people are disillusioned to a greater or lesser extent with their current social environment whether in terms of government, employment, local society, religious leadership or family life and are seeking for something better.

#### **6) THERE IS CURRENTLY NO PROVEN SOLUTION WORKING ANYWHERE**

Enormous energy is being expended predicated on the above assumptions but there is no clear, robust and provable thesis which offers a technically sound solution which is CAPABLE OF BEING IMPLEMENTED at ALL levels of society in ALL nations of the world at ALL levels of literacy and physical or mental impairment and which ALL people of goodwill can subscribe to.

#### **7) FOCUS OF RESOURCES ON THE 20% OF HIGH IMPACT ACTIVITIES WILL PRODUCE DESIRED OUTCOME**

It is the view of the writer that one of the critical factors hindering world peace is a tendency amongst government and other agencies to focus 80% of their resources on the factors that will give rise to 20% of the desired benefit and to largely ignore the critical issues which WILL produce the required benefit.

This is a tendency behind many of the large corporate business failures in recent years. Diagnosis of these factors and publication of solutions for them have played a major role in the listing of Dr James Robertson in "Who's Who in the World".

These observations apply to the United Nations, sub-continental economic groupings, national, provincial, regional and local governments. As a consequence only 20% of the desired measurable positive impact which all the decent, peace loving citizens of the world desire is accomplished.

#### **CONCLUSION**

Based on these seven assumptions it is concluded that there is a need for an organization to apply sound engineering and systems design principles to undertake research to develop and then implement a solution that can be delivered to INDIVIDUAL people at all levels of society in all walks of life and in all locations of the world. This solution must have just as much relevance to the poorest of the poor and the richest of the rich. It must have just as much relevance to the person in the middle of a massive urban conurbation as to the person living on the most remote atoll in the ocean or clearing in the jungle. AND it must be practical and acceptable to all people groups, cultures and nations of the world.

This solution must provide a framework which enables the rich to channel their wealth productively and constructively into assisting the poor to become productive, effective and self supporting. This process will eliminate the underlying causes of tension which consume massive quantities of capital, manpower and energy in ways that have no material positive impact on the overall quality of life of the ENTIRE human population.

This organization should have no political or other affiliations and should seek to be a provider of services and infrastructure that is equally available to ALL irrespective of location financial position or other factors.

ETI has set itself the objective of becoming such an organization to act as a catalyst for radical peaceful change throughout the full spectrum and strata of society IN SUPPORT of existing governments and dispensations in a fashion that precludes political interference while seeking to restore the truths of how the Creator (Yah / Yahweh / Allah / the LORD God / HaShem / ..... ) INTENDED society to operate.

## **PRINCIPAL OBJECTIVES IN TERMS OF DELIVERABLES**

In order to accomplish the above objectives a number of strategic objectives have been set. These are discussed in detail in the supporting documentation. The overall method of operation and major investment components can be summarized as follows:

### **1) GLOBAL INFORMATION REPOSITORY**

Collect, collate, catalogue and publish a comprehensive collection of teachings of ALL religious, social and other groupings that subscribe to opinions relating to the core principles of life, society, etc.

This will take place through the creation of a number of massive information warehouses accessible over the Internet and inter-linked to create one integrated, holistic, fully catalogued "virtual library" of teachings relating to the core subject issues.

A comprehensive cataloguing system will be developed which will provide full first principles classification of authors, organizations, religions, subject areas, etc.

A comprehensive integrated authoring system will be provided to permit any person who has opinions on any subject relevant to the core purpose of the database to prepare and submit articles in order to develop a repository in which seekers after truth can locate truth from the Almighty Creator of the Universe (Yah / Yahweh / Allah / the LORD God / HaShem / ....) as they choose to search.

An ETI research team will independently collect and collate a set of teachings which are regarded as being definitive and these teachings will be reviewed against other submissions to the database with provision for cross referencing to other writings of complimentary, supporting or conflicting views.

The overall objective is that this repository will eventually reside on 25 major Internet Server "Farms" distributed around the world, each serving primarily a particular geographic area in terms of language, culture, content, etc but ALL 25 sites will be interlinked to create ONE virtual global repository of information. The design objective is to accommodate 1 billion DIFFERENT individuals making periodic or regular use of the resource per annum.

These repositories will, over time, be extended to incorporate not only text based information in multiple languages and multiple scripts but ALSO to incorporate digital audio recordings and possibly, to a limited extent video.

### **2) COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF SACRED WRITINGS**

Insofar as religious belief (or lack thereof) is ultimately the fundamental driver behind most, if not all societies and many wars, the content of the abovementioned data repository will contain a substantial amount of information of a religious or spiritual nature.

Taking the "Christian" faith as an example, there are disputes about the accuracy of the original texts of the sacred writings, what IS and what is not sacred, etc. Furthermore, in the case of "Christianity" there are well over 100 English translations of the common core of generally accepted sacred writings some of which differ radically from one another. There are many other sacred writings which some accept as sacred and others not. The Holy Qu'ran is another example for which numerous English translations exist and every other religious grouping has it's own acknowledged "prophets" and associated sacred writings.

Some of the most vicious wars in the history of mankind have been fought over the differences of interpretation of these very writings with the Holocaust of World War Two being perhaps one of the most graphic examples.

It is proposed to provide a database environment into which all available versions of writings which are regarded as sacred by any particular group can be collated and stored provided that group is willing to marshal the resources necessary to do the work.

Where multiple translations or even multiple versions of source documents exist facilities will be provided for individual users to develop their own personal profile of which books, chapters or verses of any particular work they consider to be most accurate and to make this profile available to others.

A research team within ETI will seek to undertake this work for a selection of resources which the leadership of ETI consider appropriate and this research will provide the software technology and methodologies to enable any other group, no matter what their beliefs, to undertake similar development.

These resources will be integrated and cross referenced to the general writings in the database of teachings and facilities will be provided for users to download selected writings, sacred books, etc onto local drives for further research and publishing. Selections may also be delivered by email or published on Data Compact Disc.

### **3) PROMOTION / MARKETING / EVANGELISM**

Creating these resources on their own will not be sufficient to have a material impact on world peace, social well being, etc.

These database resources will be promoted over the Internet and by other forms of advertising to encourage people from all walks of life who have access to Internet technology to become aware of and to avail themselves of these resources.

Facilities will also exist for people to subscribe to the databases with regard to the writings of particular authors, groupings (denominations), religions, subject areas, etc and have all articles meeting those criteria emailed to them.

Internet promotion will be directed at drawing people who might otherwise have no interest in such matters to the major repositories from which they might start to develop an interest.

All "ministries" or other groupings which generate contributions to the databases will be provided with a limited size web site with a number of pre-defined templates as well as free form data space in which they can publish information relating to their particular operations, locations, dates of meetings, etc, etc

### **4) FUNDING INDIVIDUAL MINISTERS / TEACHERS / EVANGELISTS / .....**

In order to ensure that there is no commercial component which could corrupt the motives of the operating entity it is proposed that all funding will come from donor organizations with the understanding that donors will have the prerogative to direct funds to specific technology or other research projects or target people groups but will NOT have the prerogative to prevent the technology and resources which result being withheld from beneficial use by any other group.

ALL services will be provided FREE OF CHARGE to the end users although those in a position to do so will be encouraged to make financial contributions as they are able.

All those involved in work of the nature that is inherent in this proposal, whether religious, educational or individual, will have the opportunity to register as a participant and obtain a web site listing basic information. This web site will be associated with a donation facility which will make it possible for any person anywhere in the world to make a donation of any amount to any of the organizations or individuals listed in the database using whatever criteria they may choose to apply. This donation may take the form of cash OR the provision of specific categories of ETI resources to the specific target group.

ETI will establish an effective financial logistics system in conjunction with Internet service providers such as, for example "WorldPay", "PayPal", "Western Union", etc. This will enable wealthy parties in affluent countries to make donations directly to workers in poor nations whom the donor party considers worthy of receiving funds or resources.

### **5) EQUIPPING OF TEACHERS, ETC**

The above operational areas involve the use of sophisticated computer technology and massive computer resources available over the Internet and will therefore be restricted to approximately one billion people world wide.

In order to redress this imbalance toward those in poorer communities and poorer nations it is proposed to design and develop ruggedized multi-media teaching resource centres which can be deployed at strategic locations worldwide.

In simple terms these centres will comprise a vandal-proof 20 or 40 foot shipping container equipped with solar panels and or generator set, computer, printing equipment, sound system, tape recording and tape duplicating equipment, video projector and other systems such as would be required to operate a fully functional facility comparable to a "church" or "school". Internet connections will be provided either by landline, cellular or satellite connection in order to enable the leader of that particular assembly or institution to access the abovementioned resources and databases and make that information available to others in the surrounding community.

These units will be delivered according to a global demographic analysis of need in consultation with host governments. Local governments will be free to make use of this equipment for the delivery of educational programmes and material appropriate to their particular requirements.

While they will be designed first and foremost with the objective of promoting social harmonization through collated access to teachings of truth from the Almighty Creator of the Universe (Yah / Yahweh / Allah / the LORD God / HaShem / ..... ) these facilities will have the potential to ALSO be used as high technology resource centres for general education.

It is envisaged that over time supporting service providers will produce more and more educational material to be distributed using these same facilities. The potential to develop and deploy entire schools comprising low cost prefabricated buildings or even using shipping containers bolted together to form an entire educational establishment will develop over time. This latter development may be undertaken by ETI and augmented by other third party Not For Profit Organizations.

It is hoped that as this technology is developed and deployed it will be possible to provide every local community in the world that is currently without a formal religious / cultural / educational facility with such resources.

Together with the above services a central training establishment will be implemented where training in critical but little known methodologies for healing of marriage, spiritual and emotional healing will be given. Over time further facilities of this nature will be developed elsewhere in the world and provision will be made for people world wide to receive training in these techniques and then to take them back to their local communities and apply them in practice.

#### **6) DELIVERY OF INFORMATION TO INDIVIDUALS, NO MATTER WHERE THEY ARE**

An ETI research team will work in conjunction with one or more of the major electronics corporations to develop a compact solid state digital audio device no larger than a large cellular telephone or small portable radio which will contain 750 hours of teachings and sacred writings.

Another ETI research team will compile and, where necessary, author a representative set of teachings across the full spectrum of subjects which ETI leadership consider critical in terms of the overall objectives of this project. This set of teachings, including a collection of sacred writings and sacred songs will be compiled and loaded into permanent memory in the device.

The device will have the basic functionality of a simple numeric key pad and small digital display similar to a modern cellular telephone such that any user with little or no numeracy or literacy will be able to systematically listen to ALL that is contained in the device. Various back-up devices such as battery chargers, solar chargers, wind up chargers, etc will be available. Connections to attach ear phones or output to an external amplifier and speaker system will also be provided.

The objective with these digital audio devices is to be able to supply such a device to ANY human being who has the basic ability to press the buttons and listen to the message and the device will be programmed to lead that person step by step through a growth path directed at bringing them to a mature and responsible and informed way of thinking and conducting their lives. Any other group that desires to develop additional content over and above the core content provided by ETI will be free to do so.

Such additional content can range through a full spectrum of academic and other teaching aids.

The initial compilation of teachings by ETI will be produced in English and subject to rigorous quality control for accuracy. They will be recorded in suitable studios using digital recording technology designed to record pause points as though the person were speaking through a human translator.

Facilities will then be provided to fly in and accommodate language specialists for every known language in the world over a period of years in order to translate the original English messages into the target language. This will be done using sophisticated digital recording equipment which will play the English and pause for the target language translation to be recorded. Additional specialists and language experts will review the resulting translation and any adjustments necessary will be made. Alternative translations of difficult verses or passages will be supported.

Where appropriate, messages will be revised or tailored to accommodate specific cultural, social, religious and other background issues in order to ensure that the message is customized and appropriate in the target language, culture and religious background listeners. Substantial facilities

will be required to accommodate the translators and their families while these recordings are being made. Suitable facilities have already been identified.

Once the translation recordings are complete, computer software will automatically strip the English content out of the recordings giving rise to accurate target language translations. These will then be loaded into the digital audio devices for distribution to members of the target language and cultural group wherever they may be. They will also be made available over the Internet. Versions of the recordings which include the English source will be made available to assist English speakers to learn the target language and to assist target language speakers to learn English. In the latter case the computer software will be able to reverse the sequence of target language and English on the recording. The underlying technology will also permit juxtaposition of ANY TWO LANGUAGES for language teaching and comparative purposes.

Any other group which desires to develop teachings and set up the facilities to load them into the digital audio devices will be free to do so. It is likely that the wide availability of these devices will spawn a wide variety of add-on commercial industries.

The objective is to deploy 1 Billion of these devices over a ten year period aimed at reaching approximately one in six people worldwide with distribution density adjusted in inverse proportion to Internet access. By reaching 1 Billion people using these devices and one billion people over the Internet it is considered reasonable that adequate coverage to reach the ENTIRE population of planet earth can be accomplished in ten years.

The nature of the digital audio devices which will be highly compact and portable is such that even in countries with oppressive regimes these devices will be capable of being made available in low profile ways.

We are firmly persuaded that this method of operation will enable **radical social change for the better worldwide** resulting in the desired reduction in levels of tension, increased literacy and education levels and general overall improvement in quality of life.

The spin-off benefits in terms of subsistence development of disadvantaged communities will be substantial.

Manufacture and distribution of these devices in the quantities mentioned will require a comprehensive and sophisticated procurement and distribution system which, for economic reasons, will require the acquisition of a fleet of cargo aircraft and transport vehicles and several ocean going vessels.

## **7) CONTROL AND REGULATION**

One of the biggest concerns that would be investors in this project are likely to have will relate to control over the investment funds AND control over the outcome.

The first part of this issue will be addressed by establishing a Not For Profit global corporation which will be designed and operated to the highest standards of corporate excellence applied in the secular world. This design and implementation will be accomplished using the world class methodologies of James A Robertson and Associates and a team of hand picked executive staff and international specialists who will be contracted for the entire start up phase of the project. Thereafter they will continue to work for the corporation and also assist other corporations, communities, assemblies and



governments to put into place a solid form of theocratic governance. That is governance which is focused on serving and pleasing the Almighty Creator of the Universe in accordance with His design for the way mankind should conduct themselves.

An overall high level corporate management structure together with first cut executive job descriptions has already been developed and it is proposed to recruit executives who will satisfy stringent requirements for competence, integrity, etc. Full internal audit and other financial and fiduciary controls appropriate to an organization of this magnitude will be provided within the corporate structure and all aspects of the organizational operations will be subject to third party independent audit in accordance with international best practice.

Consideration of all historical attempts to accomplish objectives such as those set out above indicates that they have all failed for one reason - the inability of human beings to remain objective and not to abuse power or seek to pursue own agenda's whether malevolently or ignorantly.

Accordingly, the most critical component necessary for the success of this venture is a humble recognition that ONLY the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth knows the hearts of men AND the objectives that He had for mankind when He created us. The entire operation of ETI will therefore be founded on continual intercessory prayer coverage for guidance and correction and for the personal intervention of the Almighty Creator in any aspect of the operations which is not entirely to His liking or according to His standards. Independent teams of prophetically gifted people will also be responsible for constantly seeking the face of the Creator for guidance and correction.

By making the technology and resources available to ALL groups and at no charge, any form of political or religious bias will be eliminated. Any group that has the resources to build and staff facilities using the ETI technology will be free to do so. On this basis the overall priorities and direction will be left in the hands of the Almighty Creator.

#### SOUTH AFRICAN RANDS

ZAR 1.5 million required immediately (March / April 2002)

ZAR 6.0 million required within weeks (April / May 2002)

ZAR 60.0 million required over the next six months (June - November 2002)

ZAR 600.0 million required over the following year (2003)

ZAR 1,000.0 million ZAR (1 billion) required over the year following (2004)

#### US DOLLARS

US\$ 1,000.0 million (US\$ 1 billion) required over the year following (2005)

US\$ 99,000.0 million (US\$ 99 billion) required over the remaining six years (2006 - 2011)

US\$ 11,000.0 million (US\$ 11 billion) per annum thereafter.



## **REFERENCE DOCUMENTS**

This document is a rough draft produced to assist potential funders to get a clear picture of the principal projects, etc.

It should be read in conjunction with the following documents:

1. Printout of Excel Spreadsheets **"What are the Critical Concerns For The Kingdom Of Yah in 2001 ==> Critical Objectives for ETI"**. Spreadsheet reference "Kingdom Concerns\_4\_91\_ETI\_22".

This document contains an analysis of critical objectives on both the Strategic and Operational axes together with gap analyses of each of the seven Strategic Focus Areas and seven Operational Focus Areas. These gap analyses each comprise a list of activities and / or projects necessary to accomplish the overall objective.

The overall corporate management structure is also outlined with the first and second tier of management defined in some detail in terms of responsibilities. Basic principles of governance are also touched on.

THIS DOCUMENT IS VERY MUCH IN DRAFT AND REQUIRES CONSIDERABLE FURTHER WORK (there are many manual notes that are not incorporated in the version distributed with this document) - one of the critical short term requirements is the finance to put together a small team to work through this strategic design to technical completeness which represents several months of work for a SMALL team of administrators, professional strategists and project planners.

2. Printout of Excel Spreadsheet **"Critical Success Factors For Corporate Covenant Leadership In The Faith"**. Spreadsheet reference "001\_ETI Covenant Leadership\_4\_91\_ETI\_21\_28\_04".

This document contains principles of spiritual governance and accountability to be applied in ANY Theocratic organization, that is any organization that seeks to place Yah {the LORD}, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth first.

3. Document 1A1.01.12.02 **"Prophetic Strategic SWOT Analysis of the Body of Believers"** (24 December 2001) outlines the critical strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, threats and critical doctrinal errors which on a world-wide basis are hindering all who believe in the Creator of the Universe to worship Him effectively and to live their lives according to the standards that He designed when He created us.

4. Document 1A1.01.08.11 -- March 2002 Revised Release **"The Evangelism Iceberg in 2001 Strategic Objectives of the Kingdom of Yah (99% of Souls Today Will NOT Inherit The Kingdom)"**. Sets out the overall global spiritual and evangelistic context of the current millennium and provides a high level conceptual overview of the ETI vision and mission.

5. Document 1A1.02.05.06 **"I Have A Dream - Why We Do Things The Way We Do"** (11 May, 2001) provides a more personal insight into the approach of the writer and the vision behind this initiative.

6. Document 1A1.01.05.08 **"The Calling of End Time Issue Ministries"** (17 May, 2001) provides more specific details on the computer and personal ministry based elements of the ETI vision but does not address the more extensive technology and logistical factors referred to in some of the previous documents.

7. Document 1A1.01.05.03 **"Some Comments on Document Presentation"** (09 May, 2001) provides specific insight into some aspects of the information cataloguing and data engineering aspects which are fundamental to the success of this initiative in order to provide a single global repository of information regarding religious / spiritual matters representing all shades of belief world wide classified and catalogued in such a way that individual people can undertake their OWN personal search for truth without relying on any third party.

8. The document **"List of Messages Published on the End Time Issues Lists Up to 29 January 2002"** provides a comprehensive list of documents published by ETI on the Internet in the past two years. In addition to these documents a volume of over 350 pages on marriage and a number of shorter stand alone documents have been produced. A set of 96 teaching tapes have been compiled, many recorded by the writer and others collected from other ministries. These teachings are focused on the healing of marriage in light of the 70% plus divorce rate in many parts of the world.

Within this list of messages are numerous other documents which have a bearing on understanding the direction of ETI. A number of these are of a highly technical nature of which the following are particularly relevant:

a. 1A1.02.01.05 **"Evaluation of Disparate Interpretations of Scripture - Critical Principles of Interpretation"** (28 January 2002) provides a set of criteria to be applied in the interpretation of Scripture which offer a formal, structured approach which is materially different from that conventionally used and which, if rigorously applied, will give rise to a substantial reduction in doctrinal disputes between different groups of believers.

b. 1A1.01.09.04 **"Vital Spiritual Principles Required To Understand What Was NOT Seen In The Attacks On The USA On Tuesday 11 September 2001"** (19 September 2001)

A number of other articles of a technical nature relating to understanding the Scriptures and the current world situation have been published. Further technical articles are in various stages of presentation as is a version of the traditional books referred to as "the Bible".

9. There are also a number of major projects under-way which are not yet at publication stage. These include:

a. A comprehensive global strategic world view developed from a Scriptural perspective which will ultimately provide the comprehensive global strategic context for this entire operation in a fashion which will enable ALL those in the world, no matter what religious label they apply to themselves to identify with specific elements and find a constructive, integrated role to play interacting effectively with other groups.

b. A comprehensive strategic micro-view of marriage, family and community as the foundation of society seeking to develop a robust methodology and guidelines whereby healing of marriage can take place leading to a DRASTIC reduction in divorce rates and marital strife.

This will provide the foundation for improved social stability, reduction of social dysfunction, more balanced youth, reduction in sexual promiscuity, prostitution, crime, HIV / AIDS and other factors which contribute to social instability. In particular it is expected that the successful implementation of this strategy within a community will lead over time a drastic reduction in the spread of HIV / AIDS

This same framework provides a basis for holistic, integrated stable societies at the local residential community level escalating over time to local government, regional government, national government and ultimately to continental economic sub-areas and world government.

This framework, together with the macro global strategic framework will provide a basis for reduction in tension in all levels of society giving rise to reduced crime rates and in particular removing sources of friction between different cultural, religious, language and racial groupings with the ultimate objective of drastically reducing the levels of war and internecine feuding, oppression, etc.

c. A number of other projects in terms of developing practical hands-on skills development in the practical application of the above-mentioned methodologies.

These projects all require funding for high level strategic analysts and clerical and other support staff to fully develop the plans into measurable and actionable plans.

10. A selection of documents published by James A Robertson and Associates who will provide the overall project management and technical guidance to the entire process are also supplied.

These documents include an introduction to James A Robertson and Associates, brief and detailed curriculum's vitae of Dr Robertson, list of publications, details of the corporate strategic planning process **StratProc®**, the strategic SnapShot process **StratSnap®**, the Strategic Action Process **StratAction®**, the **TwoCone®** organizational stability model, the **Steps®** process for software design and the **SoftXList®** software design check list and methodology.

These document outline methodologies and concepts that have been applied in developing the strategic plan to it's current level of detail and which will be applied in taking the plan to it's full completion and execution.

This will be accomplished by drawing on a well established international network of top class entrepreneurial innovators and thinkers in the fields of strategy design and implementation, change management, human resources management, financial management, systems architecture, systems design, database application design and implementation, Internet solution design and deployment, supply chain and logistics management and other diverse areas of expertise that are necessary to guarantee a successful outcome in line with the JAR&A philosophy of **Designing for success by Engineering Against Failure®**

11. A variety of curriculum's vitae, corporate prospectuses, etc will be obtained from third parties who will either staff the ETI organization, consult during start up, act as trustees or act as referees.

## **CONCLUSION**

It is hoped that this information provides sufficient basis for initial planning and consideration of specific projects and proposals.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.04.D.01 Prophecy Of Coming Judgment

Greetings

Following is a prophecy of coming judgment which i received this morning.

It confirms much of what has been reported previously.

I continue to see signs of judgment building on the earth but also signs that much of the judgment is taking place in the spirit realm rather than in the physical realm.

In recent months i have become increasingly aware of the Ten Commandments as the basis of coming judgment and that the "Mark of the Beast" is simply failure to keep ALL TEN of the commandments in our thoughts (in the forehead) and in our contracts (in the right hand).

In this context am constantly seeing more and more clearly that the way we have been brought up to view Yah's way of doing things is fundamentally flawed and that most of what we consider to be acceptable and righteous is indeed "as filthy rags" before the Almighty Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yah the eternally self existent.

>>> MESSAGE BEGINS <<<

(Names Adjusted)

Message given to "Vassula" on the 7th February 2002:

"Citadel of Mine, I have called you in order to announce My Return. I have called you to reveal My unfathomable Mercy to all My children who still sit in apathy and their own world of indifference towards My persistent calls to repentance. My calls have not been heard. The world is creeping now even deeper in the mire of sin and in the shadow of death. My seed is dead for lack of irrigation. Many of my shepherds have failed Me drawing with them millions of souls in the abyss and into perdition. Can anyone say: "We have not been warned; we have not seen any celestial sign?" And they continue to live for themselves...

"This generation has become dead to My Word and prefers to live for Satan who gives them everything that is opposing My Law of Love. Liberty and freedom they call it but in reality they are captives of the Evil one. Each man is now equipped for war; darkness is overruling the world; their hearts that are vile and dwelled by all sorts of evil spirits are only motivated towards the Prince of Darkness.

"I have given you all, time and occasions to rid yourselves of wickedness and godlessness and reflect on My Graciousness in these times of Mercy. I have ceaselessly by royal command displayed in the sky for you, prodigious prodigies to revive your faith, but so many of you, especially in the United States, after having been encouraged to step into the path of virtues that lead to Me and into Eternal Life, have turned against Me and against My envoys who are the carrier of My Word, and with contempt rejected Me. Both high and low alike have set their teeth to destroy this Work.

"My Imperial Reign is at your very doors, but are you ready to receive Me? With largesse and with royal prodigality I laid out a banquet of spiritual food to revive your spirit. When I was there, (Yah means in the USA) waiting for you to feed you by My Own Hand to save you from death, you refused to come forward. Considering therefore your reluctance to a true metanoia and that you have shown

hostility instead towards My warnings, what former scenes of wailing took place are nothing in comparison to the sorrowful mornings that lie ahead of you, sorrowful mornings that will be drawn by your own hand. Your nation governs in complete opposition to all My Law of Love which differ by your outlandish system of laws. Laws that commit the most heinous crimes to the point of endangering not only the earth but the stability as well of the whole cosmos.

"I have, so many times, yielded My Sceptre even to the non-existent beings; today with grief I see from above how your designs will turn against yourselves. The world already is tasting the fruits of its own course provoking nature to rebel with convulsions, drawing upon you natural disasters, choking itself with your own scheming. I had beckoned you for years now but very few only took notice. This purification that is now like a scourge upon you, generation, will draw many towards Me and those who spurned My warnings will return to Me in their distress.

"Then, when all these things will have taken place, when every being who non-existed will come to existing, I will set the earth on fire and free from the scourge.

"When Yah speaks, his Voice quakes the earth. My Reign will soon be with you because My divine visitation is at hand, and all who have been called to testify openly to every inhabitant of this earth will not be suppressed any longer since the people will be like a thirsty ground yearning for the dew of My Words; and they will testify the works of the Supreme Mighty One whom they had not met before nor seen with the eye of their soul.

"Entreat heaven that this time of purification does not go hard on you as on Sodom and Gommorah.

"My Body will be renewed."

>>> MESSAGE ENDS <<<

We strongly encourage all to turn to Yah the Eternally Self Existent Mighty One (Yahweh / {the LORD}) with all of heart, mind, soul and strength.

It seems possible that the physical tablets of stone with the Ten Commandments will be revealed soon. Their location is known and it is simply a matter of a person with the necessary anointing, calling and sanctification and the favour of Yah to go in and bring them out for the world to see in order that FULL judgment may follow.

I urge you, if you are NOT experiencing the refining fire of the Spirit of Yah in your life on a regular basis, it is time to be concerned that you are not close enough to His Spirit to experience His Chastening. Millions are falling away and the remnant is becoming smaller and smaller.

There is no more time for us:

- 1) to dally with the world's way of doing things and failing to love Yah our Mighty One with all our heart, mind, soul and strength.
- 2) to put our denominations above our faith in Yah and our service to Him there is no time for us live in ignorance of the true role of Yahshua and who he actually is and who he is not and to worship images, icons, crosses and the like
- 3) to play games with the true Names of Yah and Yahshua

4) to fail to keep the true Sabbath (Saturday) and the feasts, fasts and festivals of Yah (Passover, Tabernacles, Pentecost, Atonement, etc) on the correct days and dates and times

5) to fail to honour our parents

6) to fail to keep the commandments of Yah with regard to the death penalty for murder and to keep permitting murder of unborn infants

7) to fail to recognize that the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin IS the ACT of marriage and that men who have taken the virginity of more than one woman are accountable for all of them

8) to stop condoning theft, whether of taxes, petty items, gross tax fraud or any other form, including demanding tithes and offerings of congregants.

9) to stop bearing false witness and lying and particularly do away with all false doctrines of demons and men and return to the pure truth of the Word and Spirit of Yah

10) to stop coveting and lusting whether sexually, over motor vehicles, sport heroes, furniture, houses, lands, etc

If one transgresses in ANY of the above then one is MARKED BY the BEAST (Satan) and will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which is the Second Death.

If life is going well today and one is NOT being refined then one MUST ask oneself whether one is transgressing one or more of these ten commandments and is thereby MARKED as being of no significant threat to Satan.

Yah willing, i hope to write more on this subject shortly, in the interim, i appeal to all who read this to pray for sanctification and to pray to Yah

*"Judge me severely and correct me harshly that i may serve You more perfectly"*

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.01 Babylon Here Now**

Greetings

This article reinforces some of the principles posted last year and earlier this year regarding the critical need for us to recognize and observe the Hebrew Roots of the faith and PARTICULARLY the need to observe the Ten Commandments.

Warm regards and blessings

**BABYLON**

*SENT BY Ben Ehrhardt*

What's with Babylon? I don't get it. Here we are early in the 21st century, cross-referencing the daily news with Revelation, and the apostle John is talking about Babylon. At the writing of Revelation (about 1900 years ago), the Babylonian Empire had been long gone. Hundreds of years.

Gone were the days of Daniel and Nebuchadnezzar. Assyrians had absorbed them; Medes and Persians followed the Assyrians. The Romans were in power by the time John received this piece of Revelation. So what in the world was YHVH doing talking to John about Babylon? Is Saddam getting ready to stage a huge rally?

Is this some kind of twisted time warp game the Almighty was playing on John? Is this one of those apparent 'inconsistencies' that college professors use to convince unread and unthinking students that the Bible is riddled with errors? I mean this is kind of important. The angel is telling John that if YHVH's people don't come out of Babylon, they will participate in her sins AND receive of her plagues. (Raise your hand if you want to host one of the plagues in store for Babylon.)

**Rev 18:1** "After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory. 2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! And she has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality." 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues; 5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities."

Anything here make your bones chill?

Dwelling place of demons... There is such a thing?

All nations... You mean America won't abstain?

Immorality, sensuality, sins, plagues... Yuck!

God has remembered her iniquities... Yikes!

Being one of YHVH's people in these times (that are looking suspiciously akin to those written about in Revelation), I am wondering if maybe this isn't something I should explore. I really don't want to fall short of the mark, and I want to do all I can to avoid becoming deceived. Care to join me? Lets look at some passages together:

- **Ex 20:3** "You shall have no other gods before Me.
- And **Ex 23:12-13** Now concerning everything which I have said to you, be on your guard; and do not mention the name of other gods, nor let them be heard from your mouth.
- **Matt 7:21-23** "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. 22 "Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons and in Your name perform many miracles?'

- 23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.' (Greek Anomia, without the law: without the Torah!)
- Mark 13:22-27 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. 23 "But take heed; behold, I have told you everything in advance. 24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, 25 and the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. 26 "And then they will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory. 27 "And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth, to the farthest end of heaven.
- 2 Thess 2:1-4 Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Yahshua HaMashiach, and our gathering together to Him, 2 that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. 3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of G-d, displaying himself as being G-d.

Now if you believe that we are all about to get raptured out of here and won't have to worry about any of this, great! (While I don't personally believe there's any picture of that in Scripture, I'm all for it! I'd like to avoid the tribulation if possible. Of course, the Sudanese believers that are being slaughtered and the Chinese that are being imprisoned for the gospel would probably also like to avoid the tribulation.) If you believe we are slathered under so much grace that we can entirely disregard everything the Almighty has told us to do with impunity, great! Go back to sleep—this isn't for you.

But if the above Scriptures prick your heart in any way—if the Spirit is calling you to carefully examine all you do in light of Scripture (yes, all 66 of the books), then we have some questions to answer.

- Why, for example, would YHVH warn us to come out of Babylon if He didn't think we were entrenched in her?
- Why would He warn us not to bring other gods before Him unless we have a sin proclivity to do so?
- Could it be possible for us to live our entire lives thinking we're doing service to Yahshua only to be rejected by Him?
- How can we avoid this?
- Finally, was Yahshua kidding when He said false prophets will arise and a strong delusion will come?
- Was He lying about a coming apostasy? (As a side note, those in the world are already seduced and deluded. They cannot apostatize, as they have no faith from which to fall).

That leaves us with these five questions:

- 1) Are we really thigh-deep in the muck of Babylon?
- 2) How and when do we bring other gods' names before Adonai?



3) Do we disregard the Torah?

4) Could the above items cause us to be deceived and miss being gathered to Yahshua?

5) How can we be sure to avoid the apostasy?

These are difficult questions to consider, but given the eternal ramifications and the times we seem to be living in, we must at least take a look at them. To begin, let's turn to the kind assistance of our Ya and Splitfoot analogy for help. Ya, if you'll remember, is the One and Only Creator Who loves His creation with all the wisdom and discipline of the most protective and tender father. Yet Ya doesn't force Himself on His creation. Splitfoot, Ya's foolish and arrogant arch-enemy, is committed to doing everything in His limited and twisted power to make Ya's creation run away from its Creator.

Everything had been going along swimmingly for Splitfoot. After Adam had defaulted his rightful control of the earth over to Splitfoot, Splitfoot had worked with a vengeance to corrupt Adam's seed. Earth was awash in bloody violence. Splitfoot and his posse had taken control of every facet of earth... except one. That pesky Noah.

Noah alone found grace and favor in the sight of Ya. Only Noah's heart wasn't turned toward evil continually. Noah was perfect in his generations. "Once we get Noah, we've won!" Splitfoot gleefully boasted to his demonic cabinet. Just about the time the meeting ended, the fountains of the deep broke up and the rain started falling. "Foiled again," skulked our foul antagonist. During the flood, the flesh he had so successfully corrupted died, but he and the boys lived on, just waiting for their next opening. By the time Noah's grandson, Nimrod, was alive, the time was ripe.

- **Rom 1:19-23** because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them. **20** For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse. **21** For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. **22** Professing to be wise, they became fools, **23** and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible God for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures.

Nimrod founded most of the cities in post-diluvium Mesopotamia. He became a mighty man on the earth. (**Gen. 10: 8+**) Scripture notes something interesting happening about this time: the tower of Babel being built. Two generations after Noah, his descendants are spurning Ya again...Here's Nimrod, the mighty hunter, founder of the cities. Was the tower a big surprise to him? Doubtful. The architectural drawings of the doomed ziggurat probably adorned his walls. He probably drew them.

One thing is for sure, Nimrod was highly revered. So much so that like the Pharaohs, Caesars, Japanese emperors, and Hitler after them, his followers attributed to him powers of godhood. Absolute deity. Splitfoot thought this was a riot. He was all for it! Nimrod went the way of all flesh, but his followers carried his legend on. Now dead and resting placidly in sungod heaven, he impregnated his wife, Semiramis, with a ray of light and was reincarnated into his own son. New name: Tammuz. (As in, women weeping for). Semiramis was the fertility goddess. And Tammuz was her son/husband.

Two generations after Noah and already foolish hearts were pitch black.

Now before giving away more of the plot, I want to make one thing very clear. It was because this whole mythology was created and after it was well-established, that YHVH came down and in a fury, separating men into different languages and scattering them on the face of the earth. Do we figure they just forgot their abominable practices and returned whole-heartedly to Ya? No, rather with their hearts turned away from YHVH, they were wide open to Splitfoot's devices. The names of their gods changed as they moved, but the story remained essentially the same.

Back to the story: Maybe to relieve some pressure from being the sungod, Tammuz went out hunting. Having been a great hunter in his former incarnation, he must have had some surprise when a particularly hairy boar killed him dead. But, cleverly, he reincarnated again. Pagans everywhere still celebrate this day as the rebirth of the sungod. Want to know which day this occurred? Do you really because it may change the way you look at one of the most venerated holidays in all Christendom. It was then and still is celebrated with much excess in food and sex. Evergreens adorn the homes of pagans in honor of Saturnalia (another of his names). Gifts are given in abundance. What's the date? Why, it's December 25th. What a weird coincidence! That is when the traditional Christian church celebrates the birth of our Messiah! Surely we aren't bringing a Babylonian god before YHVH as we bow down to our Christmas trees and retrieve presents for our children on a day YHVH never told us to celebrate. (See [Jeremiah 10](#); [I Kings. 11:31-33](#); [Ezek. 8:14](#).) Pagan cultures everywhere share similar worship of the creation rather than the Creator. Sun, moon, stars, earth, seasons, cycles, reincarnation, perverted sexuality, and bloody sacrifice, most notably of innocent children.

Eventually Semiramis died. Being a goddess—and a fertility one at that—she was also able to reincarnate. She came back in an egg in the Euphrates River and washed ashore in a basket of reeds. Her name in this carnation was Ashtoreth. Ishtar, Oestre, Estre, Astarte, Easter: different names, same character. Emerging from the egg, she saw a nearby rabbit passing and turned him into an egg-laying rabbit (bunnies= fertility). Her pagan priests commemorated her rebirth annually by sleeping with virgins (freshly adorned in the finest dresses their families could afford), impregnating them on altars on high places during the sunrise of the vernal equinox.

(Ever wonder why Easter moves around so much? Why we celebrate at a sunrise service when the Messiah raised up just before sundown on Shabbat? Why we wear pretty new dresses?) A year later the children would be three months old. The infants would be sacrificed, and eggs, symbolizing fertility, would be dipped in their blood. Hence, Easter egg dying. Ask the Eastern Orthodox Church why they die eggs blood red to this day, and no one will be able to tell you. Ah, the many colors of spring... A feast was set up in honor of her and her son, and guess what the main course was? The vengeance boar. Wild pig. Big ole fatty ham. Ever wonder why we honor the resurrection of our dear Jewish rabbi, Yahshua, with a ham?

**“But that’s not what Christmas and Easter mean to me,”** I often hear. That’s probably what Aaron said to Moshe after the golden cow incident. After making the cow with the people’s jewelry, Aaron proclaimed a holy convocation to YHVH. YHVH was so impressed by Aaron’s good intentions, that He had the Levites spear dead about 3,000 that day. Splitfoot buys a round for the boys.

Now you must read the first half of [II Kings 23](#) about how King Josiah cleansed these abominations out of the land and renewed the Covenant with YHVH. Israel had, you see, embraced these fallen angels. King Solomon himself, had built high places for Ashtoreth, Chemosh and Milcom (Molech), the latter two being twin-brother demons who demanded child sacrifice from their adherents.

Smelling Babylon yet?

It was into this brew of paganism that **Constantine**, the great church father stepped. Constantine, who after converting to Christianity, murdered his wife and son and seated his mother at his right hand as Queen of Heaven. Constantine, the emperor who sanctioned "Christian worship," according to my dictionary, whose coins inscribed him as Sol Invictus Comiti, 'committed to the sungod.' Constantine who had to figure out a way to get a semblance of peace in his realm by taking the reigns of the 'church' and blending it with the pagan sungod worship of his realm. He could do this by making the Jews anathema and denying them a place in the club if they insisted on keeping the Biblical feasts. There was Splitfoot again, laughing his little horns off. And most of us grew up praising Constantine for being the first Christian emperor!

**Isa 5:13** Therefore My people go into exile for their lack of knowledge; And their honorable men are famished, And their multitude is parched with thirst. Are we in exile in Babylon and we don't even know it?

At the Council of Nicea in 325 AD, Constantine and his little buddies, changed God's appointed times mightily. **Dan 7:25-26** And he (the antichrist) will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; ...**26** 'But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.

At the Council, the Julian calendar was adopted for matters of 'the church.' Shabbat was changed to Sun-day and the names of the week were now named after the Moon, Tiu (god of sky and war), Odin/Woden (supreme god, god of the Wild Hunt), Thor (god of thunder, rain, and farming), Freya (goddess of love and fertility) and Saturn (more agriculture).

Days no longer started at sundown as YHVH instituted that first day of creation; now they began at midnight, according to Constantine.

Months were now:

Janus (sungod, of beginnings);

February (sacrificial offerings);

Mars (war god);

April (Etruscan Aphrodite, love goddess);

Maia's month (mother of Hermes by Zeus);

June through August were named for people;

and September through December for numbers seven through ten in Latin. Recognize any foreign gods' names yet?

No wonder the Jewish believers were a thorn in Constantine's flesh! They knew Torah. Of course they would keep Shabbat and the feasts the way YHVH told them to. Their people had been severely chastened throughout the years for turning from Torah. No way they would utter other gods' names to honor the Creator's days or dishonor Him by changing His Shabbat.

And again, why had Israel been scattered to the four winds and Judah taken into captivity?

Jer 22:9'...Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God and bowed down to other gods and served them.'"

### What is the covenant of YHVH?

It is contained in [Exodus 20-23](#) and [Deut. 19-26](#). It includes the 10 commandments, the Hebrew feasts, Shabbat, the teachings on healthy eating, etc. It is impossible to address the relationship between **law and grace** here. Suffice it to say that Paul teaches us to continue celebrating Passover and Feast of Unleavened Bread, but not with a heart filled with leaven (sin). [1 Cor. 5:7,8](#). Sukkot will be celebrated in the Millennial kingdom. [Zech 14](#). YHVH Himself, when teaching how they were to be observed made it quite clear the feasts (moadim or rehearsals) were to be perpetual statutes [Ex. 12:14,17](#). Please read [Matt. 5:17-20](#) to find out Yahshua's take on the Law.

[Col 2:16-17](#) Therefore let no one act as your judge in regard to food or drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day—

This verse is often quoted by people unfamiliar with YHVH's Biblical calendar. It is used to justify non-compliance with YHVH's moadim, appointed feasts. Now let's look at its completion in verse 17: things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Messiah. The rehearsals YHVH ordained were designed to paint a picture of the Messiah so that He would be recognized when He came. Truly Yahshua is the substance of everything we do. [Acts 17:28a](#) 'For in him we live, and move, and have our being; ...'

And without these shadow pictures painted in the Torah, how would His disciples have known Who He was? ([Luke 24:13-35](#)) How are we to provoke our non-believing brothers to jealousy? Let's not just pitch out YHVH's feasts and worship fertility goddesses then say we're doing service to YHVH. If ever there was a time to return to the ancient paths of YHVH, it is now.

**Two prophecies** lend specific credence to the idea that YHVH is bringing true seekers back to His covenant roots.

1. [Zech 8:22-23](#) "Thus says the LORD of hosts, 'In those days (the end times) ten men from all the nations will grasp the garment of a Jew saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you."'"
2. [Jer 16:19-21](#) O LORD, my strength and my stronghold, And my refuge in the day of distress, **To Thee the nations will come From the ends of the earth and say, "Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood, Futility and things of no profit." 20 Can man make gods for himself? Yet they are not gods! 21 "Therefore behold, I am going to make them know- This time I will make them know My power and My might; And they shall know that My name is YHVH."**

Finally, [Jer 6:16-21](#)...

Thus says the LORD, "Stand by the ways and see and ask for the ancient paths, Where the good way is, and walk in it; And you shall find rest for your souls. But they said, 'We will not walk in it.' 17 "And I set watchmen over you, saying, 'Listen to the sound of the trumpet!' But they said, 'We will not listen.' 18 "Therefore hear, O nations, And know, O congregation, what is among them. 19 "Hear, O earth: behold, I am bringing disaster on this people, The fruit of their plans, Because they have not listened to My words, And as for My law, they have rejected it also. 20 "For what purpose does frankincense come to Me from Sheba, And the sweet cane from a distant land? Your burnt offerings

are not acceptable, And your sacrifices are not pleasing to Me." 21 Therefore, thus says the LORD, "Behold, I am laying stumbling blocks before this people. And they will stumble against them, Fathers and sons together; Neighbor and friend will perish."

Almost sounds like a great apostasy...

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.05.D.02 Voice Of God!

Greetings,

A further message with a similar thread to the previous, however, it sadly still uses the idolatrous names "God" and "Lord".

The essence of this message, as with the previous, is that we must each PERSONALLY seek to have our hearts cleansed and turn from our idolatrous ways. Ultimately the Ten Commandments which Yah spoke from the mountain as so dramatically described in this article will ALWAYS be the yardstick against which we will be judged.

I continue to find almost daily that there are errors in my understanding of Scripture and of the things of Yah and encourage all who read these articles to cry out to be judged severely and corrected harshly in THIS LIFE in order NOT to be judged in the life to come.

Warm regards and blessings

### PRAYER & FELLOWSHIP

Every Tuesday / April 9, 2002

### "The Awesome Voice of God"

*By David Wilkerson*

**The book of Exodus contains one of the strangest passages in all of scripture. As Israel camped at Mount Sinai, they were suddenly engulfed by thick darkness and an incredible, blazing fire. Out of the midst of these awesome elements, God spoke: "These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice" (Deuteronomy 5:22).**

The mountains surrounding the Israelites were ablaze, the supernatural fire consuming everything in sight. Thunder cracked as if the earth were splitting in two. And from the midst of it all, God spoke audibly, in a voice that was awesome and almighty.

While all this was happening, the Israelites stood frozen with fear. They were convinced they would die before the voice of the Lord stopped speaking. According to scripture, even Moses, the great friend of God, "quaked and feared exceedingly." They must have thought they were suspended over the mouth of hell.

Finally, the voice stilled. The lightning stopped and the quaking ended. And before long, the sun began to shine. As the people looked around, they saw everyone was still alive. It was a miracle. They had heard the actual, audible voice of God and lived.

Evidently, as soon as this incredible manifestation ended, Israel's elders and tribal heads called a meeting. You would expect this to be the greatest praise meeting in the history of humankind. Everyone could testify to the glorious and life-changing experience God had given them.

I imagine them saying, "This is amazing. No other people on earth have heard the voice of God out of the fire, and survived. We can tell our grandchildren, 'I was there the day God spoke to us.'" I also envision the Levitical priests admonishing the people, "Do not forget this day. We've experienced firsthand the almighty holiness of the Lord. Let us live in fear of him always."

Yet this meeting wasn't one of praise -- not at all. Incredibly, the elders told Moses, "We can't handle this kind of experience. We don't want to hear God's awesome voice anymore. If he speaks to us this way again, we'll die. From now on, we want to hear his words through a man's voice."

Their response is absolutely puzzling. Why would anyone react this way to such a glorious miracle of God communicating with his people? I can tell you why: It was because the Israelites had hidden sin in their hearts. They were secret idol worshippers.

Unbelievably, these people still clung to the small golden idols they'd brought with them from Egypt - - graven images of Moloch and the star of the god Remphan. The apostle Stephen said these idols were "...figures which ye made to worship..." (Acts 7:43). The Israelites had carved them in the likeness of the giant golden calves the Egyptians worshipped. They cried, "You delivered us from Egypt. You are our God." and now, in the desert, they still hadn't let go of their horrible idolatry.

Stephen called this people "the church in the wilderness" (verse 38). He was amazed that even after the Lord had spoken to them audibly, their hearts were still back in idolatrous Egypt. He said of them, "...our fathers would not obey...and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt" (verse 39).

You can see why God's voice made these people quake. The reason they thought they would die was because they were in the presence of a holy, powerful God -- not some lifeless, carved idol. His Spirit had gripped their souls, and their consciences were convicting them.

### **You Have to Understand -- God Wasn't Playing the Role of Some Divine Monster, Trying to Scare His Own People.**

This great scene of shaking and quaking wasn't some fright show meant to terrorize Israel into obedience. That's not what our God of love is about. Moses explained to the people God's purposes:

"Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not" (Exodus 20:20). "Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may live, and that it may bewell with you, and that ye prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess" (Deuteronomy 5:33).

Moses said, in essence, "God isn't mad at you. That's not what this majestic experience is all about. No--he's wanting to empower you with his awesome fear. He's trying to build into you a powerful

weapon that will sustain you against the enemy. And he's doing it so you can live victoriously, all the days of your life."

At this point, however, the incredible fire had disappeared. The dreadful-sounding thunder and supernatural lightning were gone, and the indescribable voice of God was silent. So now the leaders came to Moses with their "concerns." On the surface, their words sounded very religious: "We've seen how great and glorious the Lord is. And we've been privileged to hear his audible voice. We know now that it's possible to hear his divine voice and live." so far, so good.

Yet then came some of the strangest logic in all of the Bible. These leaders said to Moses, "...we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?" (Deuteronomy 5:24-26). They had just heard God's voice and survived. what strange logic is this? they told Moses, "We know we can hear God speak out of the fire, and survive. Yet, if we have to sit under his direct, pure, holy voice, we'll be consumed. Why should we die? Of all people in the world, we're the ones who've heard God's voice and lived."

But the Lord knew what was in their hearts. He said to Moses, "I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken" (verse 28). God was saying, in other words, "The people's words sound good because they know the right religious lingo. It's the language of a humbled, obedient people -- as if they have a genuine fear of me."

The Lord then gives us a clue about what's really happening: "O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever" (verse 29).

They were giving God honor with their lips -- but their hearts were far from him. To quote Isaiah, "...this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men" (Isaiah 29:13).

The Israelites were so devoted to their little golden images, nothing could keep them from idolatrous worship. Not even a mountain on fire, a supernatural earthshaking, an earth-splitting thunder could loosen them from their idolatry. They finally even ignored the audible voice of God, in all its holiness and majesty.

### **Israel Insisted on Hearing a Softer Voice.**

When Israel's elders said, "We need a softer message, otherwise we'll die" -- how right they were. Anytime you sit under Holy Ghost preaching -- hearing God's anointed, convicting work -- you're surely going to die. That is, you'll die to your sins.

Today, thousands of believers flock to hear preachers who know nothing of the fear of God. And that's just what the Israelites were clamoring for. Shortly after hearing God's voice speak to them audibly, they were clinging to their idols again. Their praises to the Lord were mere lip service -- hollow and meaningless.

If we were to translate the Israelites' plea into modern terms, it would sound like this: "Stop all this negative preaching. We don't want to hear any more scary doomsday messages. All they do is bring

on needless guilt. Preach to us about God's love and forgiveness -- after all, we're only human. Our Lord is about love, not wrath and fear."

A man recently wrote the following to our ministry: "I don't know who put me on your mailing list, but please remove my name immediately. I can't stand your gloomy gospel and your hammering against sin. None of us is perfect, not even you. I've had it with your King James gospel of doom."

Isaiah spoke of this kind of response: "...this is arebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord: which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits: Get you out of the way..." (Isaiah 30:9-11).

The word "smooth" in this verse means "flattery." Israel said, in short, "Don't tell us any more bad stuff. Tell us how good things are going to be. Describe how we're going to prosper, how great things lie ahead of us. If not, then get out of our faces."

No believer who hides sin in his heart ever wants to hear a holy, sin-exposing word. That person will always flee the Holy Spirit's voice of truth. And he'll turn to some preacher who's soft on sin, offering smooth talk and flattering prophecies.

So, you ask, what hard message did God's voice deliver to his people on Mount Sinai? He said simply this: "I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods before me. Thou shalt not make thee any graven image...Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them..." (Deuteronomy 5:6-9).

Here was the pure, unadulterated word of the Lord, coming directly from his mouth. It should have sent the people flying to their tents to smash their graven images. It should have stirred their hearts and brought them to their knees. But instead they cried, "No more thunder, fire, shaking. No more audible voice speaking to us. Give us a spokesman who's like us, and let him speak to us. Then we'll hear and obey."

### **God Immediately Responded to Israel's Request to Hear a Man.**

The Spirit of the Lord fell upon Moses, and he prophesied the following:

"The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

"And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him" (Deuteronomy 18:15-19).

Simply put, God would meet Israel's request in two ways:

First, he would speak to his people through men for the next 1,5000 years. He would use prophets, judges, seers and kings as his righteous spokesmen. In fact, for forty years God put his word in the



mouth of Moses, to speak to that generation. Stephen testified that Moses received "the lively oracles" from God on the mountain (Acts 7:38).

Yet, throughout the centuries, Israel refused to listen to the Lord. "To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt" (verse 39). They became "...a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God" (Psalm 78:8).

For generation after generation, God did just what the people had asked for -- he spoke to them through men. Yet, as God stated through Isaiah to a later generation, "...when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not" (Isaiah 65:12). God said the same thing through Jeremiah:

"Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

"Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth" (Jeremiah 7:25-28).

In his mercy, God spoke to his people in every possible way -- warning, wooing, loving, threatening. And he spoke so clearly there could be no mistaking his desires. Yet the people continually turned a deaf ear to him.

God would also speak to Israel in a second way. He promised to send a prophet to them -- and it would be 1,500 years from the scene on Mount Sinai before this man appeared. That prophet is Christ. "This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear" (Acts 7:37).

Under the New Covenant, God has chosen to speak to us in the last days through Jesus: "God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds" (Hebrews 1:1-2).

So why did God wait 1,500 years to fulfill Moses' prophecy to Israel? He did it because he was waiting in great patience all those years to see obedience from his people. His delay was an act of mercy.

Jesus refers to God's patience in his parable of the vineyard owner. The owner kept sending his servants to ask the field workers for fruit. He sent one messenger after another to them, but to no avail. Finally the owner thought, "I'll send my own son. Maybe they'll respect him enough to heed and revere me." But they still refused to respond. And, in a rage, they even killed the owner's son.

This is just what happened with Israel. For generation after generation, God sent his spokesmen to the people -- but they continually refused to hear. In fact, they were so determined to cling to their sin, they killed his spokesman-son, Jesus.

### **Here Is the Point of All This:**

God is still speaking to us clearly today. His heavenly voice is sounding mightily throughout the earth. And that voice is coming through a man -- Jesus, who's seated at the right hand of the father. Consider these words from Hebrews:

"For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more: (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: and so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)"

"But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

"See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain" (Hebrews 12:18-27).

Do you get the picture from this passage? When God spoke the first time, the people answered, "Don't speak to us from heaven anymore. Speak to us through a man." And Moses prophesied, "Just as you've asked, God is going to raise up a prophet. He will be fully human -- and he'll speak God's words to you."

Jesus was that promised prophet. He was God incarnate, the Lord in human flesh. He had a ministry on earth as a man, and a multitude of witnesses saw him ascend to heaven as a man. Now he has a mystical body, which is his church. But Jesus is still a man made of flesh -- still touched with the human feelings we all experience.

Today, in these last days, God is speaking once more from heaven. And he's telling us he's going to shake everything in sight: "Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven" (Hebrews 12:26).

God is saying, in essence, "I shook the earth at Mount Sinai. But when I speak in these last days, my voice will shake both the natural and spiritual worlds. The status quo will tremble; nothing will remain as it is. Whatever is called religious -- all that's of Christ or the church -- will be shaken by the voice of my son, speaking from heaven."

God had warned Israel that all who refuse to listen to his prophet would be brought to account: "And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him" (Deuteronomy 18:19). He was saying, "I'm gong to pursue every disobedience -- and you'll account for it all."

Scripture reveals that those who ignored the words of God's prophets fell into ruin. They became withered and bitter, dying without any joy or peace. "See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven" (Hebrews 12:25).

Beloved, neither will we escape God's wrath -- either as a nation or as individuals. And right now Jesus' voice is shaking every nation, causing institutions, leaders and economies to tremble. He's saying to the wind and the elements, "Blow upon the earth." He's saying to the clouds, "Withhold rain." He's saying to the economies of the world, "All greed -- be judged." We're seeing that terrible shaking right now in Asia, Brazil, Mexico, Argentina.

God is also commanding, "Prisons, shake. Governments, shake. Financial systems, shake. Schools, shake. Military forces, shake. Courts and legislatures, shake. Everything on earth, shake until there is no foundation left but the Lord."

It's not the devil who's shaking everything. The whole world is being shaken by the voice of the victorious Christ. The man in glory has risen in power upon his throne -- and he's speaking a word to shake all things.

### **The Most Awesome Shaking Is Now Upon His Church.**

Right now, God is doing a housecleaning. According to Hebrews, the sole reason Jesus will pour out his Spirit in these last days is to shake up God's house. Everything that's unholy, unclean or of flesh will be shaken, swept, wiped out.

Our ministry receives heartrending letters from precious saints who grieve over what they see happening in their churches. There is a constant clamor for "new works," and horrendous things are being introduced daily -- fleshly manifestations, foolish practices. At one church, gold dust falls from the ceiling like rain.

One person writes that every week his church features punk rock concerts, with performers who look and act like secular, devil-influenced groups. Others write about choreographed worship that belongs more on Broadway or in a nightclub than in church. Still others write of empty, dry, permissive preaching.

I tell you, all that is about to change. The Lord is going to speak powerfully, exposing everything that's false, lascivious, full of greed. Every money-obsessed, false prophet will tremble -- because an economic collapse will shake them out of business.

How will this shaking and exposing happen? It will happen through a man -- Jesus. He vows to speak to all who are living in sin, disobedient, clinging to things his word has condemned. And his voice will be unmistakably clear.

First, he'll speak tenderly to every backslider who has strayed. He'll say, "Why have you not listened to my plea for you to return? Why have you turned a deaf ear to my call to repent and be restored? Come to me now, before your life is shaken to the foundation."

Yet Jesus will also speak to godly men and women who pursue truth, purity and holiness. Even now he's raising up a people whose hearts have received his shaking, convicting word. They're shut in with the Lord -- and he's going to give them power to speak for him.

So, how will the Lord speak to you? Are you receiving his word of shaking, allowing it to work in your heart? Or are you living a double life -- still indulging in fornication, adultery, hatred, bitterness? If you claim, "Christ is my Lord," yet you still have hidden sin in your life, you can know you'll hear him speak. He's going to say, "Why haven't you come back to my grace? Why have you continually rejected it? You've heard my loving call. You've tasted my loving kindness. Yet you're doing despite to it all. Why?"

The Israelites were so given over to their lusts, they clung to them even in the face of God's consuming fire. And the same thing is happening in the church today. God has clearly said judgment will begin in his house. And Paul writes that if we continue in our sin, we'll be turned over to Satan for the destruction of our flesh, that our souls may be saved.

Yet, here is the good news: This supernatural shaking -- God's house-cleaning, in both the nation and the church -- will result in an unshakable foundation. It will produce a holy, pruned church -- boasting a remnant of saints who walk in the fear of God and the righteousness of Christ.

We'll have fellowship like we've never known. We'll have joy unspeakable. And we will yearn to hear the awesome voice of God. AMEN.

**SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE:** Please send email to: [chandran@mts.net](mailto:chandran@mts.net)

**Your name has been included in this list because: (a) You requested it; (b) Your friend requested it; (c) You are on a**

**We are a Prayer Ministry in Canada, praying for the Nations & spreading the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the ends of the Earth.**

**If you have been blessed by these messages, please be a blessing by:**

- 1. Forwarding it to your friends/loved ones (saved & unsaved)**
- 2. Making paper copies for those that don't have computers**
- 3. Use it at your Bible Study (don't have one? start one, today!)**

***"We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you." Col. 1:3***

"No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD. (Isaiah 54:17)

"Sha'alu Shalom Yerushalayim" (Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem) Psalm 122:6

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.03 His Consuming Fire**

Greetings

A further message with a similar theme from another completely unrelated ministry.

We are daily seeing increasing evidence that those believers who are SERIOUSLY COMMITTED to serving Yah are being refined more and more severely while those who are compromising on ANY of the Ten Commandments in their lives are falling away at accelerating pace.

There is a GREAT SIFTING taking place and we must EACH examine our hearts daily as suggested by this and previous messages.

Darkness HAS covered the earth and DEEP DARKNESS has covered the people and we must ALL seek Yah with all our heart, mind, soul and strength IF we are to endure through the days ahead.

Warm regards and blessings

### **His Consuming Fire**

Ice will turn to water at a temperature just above zero degrees centigrade. We might consider the water to be consumed as it turns to steam at one hundred degrees centigrade. Wood must be heated to a much higher temperature before it's consumed and metal must be heated even more. How much heat is required to finally consume the works of our flesh and burn away all selfishness and pride?

Hebrews 12:28-29

"Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us be thankful, and so worship God acceptably with reverence and awe, for our God is a consuming fire."

When we begin to understand the Kingdom which we've inherited through Christ, we dare not enter the sanctuary with anything but pure praise and worship. Whatever else we attempt to bring is born in our flesh with a spirit of pride. If we say: "Look at what I've brought You, my Lord," He will simply burn it to ash. We might protest: "But God, look at all I've done for You!" and the heat will be turned up until all we hold is consumed.

Is our greatest ambition to impact the world for Christ? Is our motivation to be significant in the eyes of God? Do we strive to become a major player in the advancement of the Kingdom? Beware! Although these sound good and pleasing to God, they have their foundation in pride and will be consumed.

We truly can bring Him NOTHING of worth except a pure heart. "All our righteous acts are like filthy rags," (Isaiah 64:6). Our greatest desire - our only desire - must be to praise and worship the King. All of our striving to be obedient and produce good works - all of our "Godly" motivation and ambition - must flow simply as a direct outpouring of our worship.

This is a daily challenge, one of the more subtle battles between the Spirit and the flesh. While we must strive, we must also remember that God does not need what we produce. True fruit which pleases our Heavenly Father comes only as we "remain in the vine," (John 15:4), and love Him with all our heart.

The same fire that will one day burn all our righteous acts can be used today to purify our heart. Let's come into His presence with total surrender. Let's worship with pure reverence and awe, and allow every selfish desire and every fiber of pride to be burned away in His consuming fire.

Have a Great Day!

Jenny

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.05.D.04 Please Read - Give Me To Drink John 4:7

Greetings

A message which presents a further dimension to the subject of overcoming in this age, the need for DEEP FELLOWSHIP with our Father in Heaven through His Spirit.

This article presents the Grace of His Spirit upon and in us through examples such as Enoch, Moses and Elijah which grace makes it POSSIBLE for us to keep the commandments.

As we recall that Yahshua died the death of the stake {cross} in order that we might ALL have access to this sweet communion it becomes increasingly clear that it is NOT a burden to keep the Ten Commandments but a gift we GIVE to Yah and Yahshua as a consequence of seeking an intimate relationship with them. We do NOT keep the commandments in our own strength but through Yah's strength in and upon us by His Spirit [Christos = the anointing of the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yah the eternally self existing {Yahweh}].

Warm regards and blessings

**Prayer & Fellowship**    **Every Tuesday / April 16, 2002**

**Check Out:** [www.sentinelministries.org](http://www.sentinelministries.org)

### FEEDING JESUS

*By Rev. David Wilkerson*

As Jesus made his way toward Galilee, he came to Jacob's Well in Samaria. Weary from the journey, he stopped to rest there, while his disciples went to buy food. In the meantime, a Samaritan woman came to the well to draw water. Jesus made a simple request of her: *"Give me to drink" (John 4:7).*

Christ's words to this woman began a long conversation. She ended up talking at length, and so did Jesus. During their talk, she was amazed at the things he told her. Finally, she said, *"I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he" (4:25-26)*

Just as Christ revealed his identity to her, the disciples returned. They were amazed to find their master so deeply engaged in conversation with this Samaritan woman. As they sat to prepare the meal, the wide-eyed woman hurried back to town. Finally, when the food was ready, they said, *"Master, eat" (4:31).* Jesus responded with this puzzling statement: *"I have meat to eat that ye know not of" (4:32).* He was telling them, in essence, "I've already been fed. Something transpired here while you were gone, and I'm totally full. You see, there's something you don't realize about me. My food is not of this world."

Christ explained, *"My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work" (4:34).* Now, we all know God's work is to sow and reap the gospel, gathering in a harvest of souls. Jesus says in the very next verse, *"Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest?.....lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest" (4:35).*

In short, we're to be about God's kingdom work of witnessing, testifying and soul winning. Jesus accomplished this work with the Samaritan woman. The Bible says she believed he was the Messiah, testifying, *"Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: Is not this the Christ?" (4:29).*

Now, there's a purpose behind all of our kingdom labors. And that purpose goes beyond a great harvest of souls. **The Father's will from creation - his entire purpose behind the birth of mankind - was to create a body of fellowship for his Son.** And here, in this scene at Jacob's Well, we see Christ's need for fellowship being fulfilled. Jesus told his disciples, in essence, "My hunger has been met by this woman. All I asked for was a drink of water. But she fed me. She brought me an honest, seeking heart. As I spoke to her, she listened closely. She waited on me, hearing every word I said to her. And she heeded my words, believing and acting on them. You need to understand, this kind of communion is food to me."

### **The Bible speaks of the Son's need for communion with man from the beginning**

Scripture says Christ was begotten before the world was created: "His Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds" (Hebrews 1:2). "The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made" (John 1:2-3). From the very beginning, we see the Lord seeking communion with man. His Spirit walked with Adam in the Garden of Eden, conversing in the cool of the day. These intimate times were food to the Lord, delighting and pleasing him. Such fellowship was his plan from the beginning. But when Adam sinned, the communion was broken.

Later in Genesis, we read of a man named Enoch being taken to heaven: "*Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him*" (Genesis 5:24). Enoch had communed with the Lord for 365 years. Yet he lived only half the normal life span at that time. As I pondered this, I sensed God's Spirit asking, "Why do you think I brought Enoch to glory so soon? His peers lived to be seven- and eight hundred years old. Why would I take him during midlife?"

I had no answer. The Spirit whispered, "Fellowship is my food, David. My Word says Enoch walked with me. This means he communed with me, waiting on me, getting to know my voice. He listened as I opened my heart to him. Our fellowship became so intimate, I wanted him with me here in eternity, where there is no night. So I brought him to my side, for endless, uninterrupted communion."

The Lord asked me the same question about Moses: "Why did I call my beloved servant to me, when he also was in the prime of his life?" You may think, "It's because Moses wasn't supposed to go into the Promised Land." But the fact is, Israel didn't enter Canaan right away. Moses could have lived quite a while longer.

I hear the Lord saying, "Moses communed with me as no other man did. Why do you think he came back from the mount with a supernatural glow on his face? The law couldn't produce that glow. It was the effect of being in my presence, for forty days and nights. When we met face to face, he fed me. Yes, I instructed him during that time. But we also had sweet fellowship. I talked to Moses, and he listened to me. I showed him how the Tabernacle was an illustration of me, full of glory. So, finally, when I took Moses, it was to have him at my side, along with Enoch."

Next came the question, "What about Elijah? Why do you think I sent a chariot to take him? This fiery prophet could have lived many more years as a faithful witness for me. I'd just given him a vision of what true ministry is. But, instead, I wanted to bring Elijah into my presence. He had prayed before me as few men did. And I wanted him at my side, for uninterrupted fellowship through eternity."

Now there were three intimate servants gathered to the Lord. This brings a fuller meaning to Jesus' words: "Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them" (Matthew 18:20). In other words: "Whenever two or three of you are together in fellowship, I'm there

with you, conversing and communing. And that feeds me. It delights me to have you wait on me. You minister deeply to me by waiting to hear my voice. You're fulfilling the Father's purpose from the very beginning."

Now let me take you to the Mount of Transfiguration. Jesus had led three of his disciples there, Peter, James and John. Suddenly, before these men's eyes, Christ moved into the heavenly realm: *"His face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light" (17:2)*. Next we read, *"There appeared unto them Moses and Elijah, talking with him" (17:3)*. The Greek word for talking here is "soon," meaning union, fellowshiping. Moses and Elijah were communing with Jesus, conversing back and forth.

What was this scene all about? I believe it had nothing to do with Jesus' ministry on earth. Nor did it have anything to do with his disciples. After all, Christ instructed them, *"Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead" (17:9)*. No, I believe Jesus, in his glorified body, was yearning for one last meal. He knew what was ahead, and he hungered for that food which man "knows nothing of." He was about to face the cross, to pay the price he'd agreed upon, to redeem mankind from sin. And now he wanted a feast with intimate friends, to strengthen his soul for the coming ordeal. In my opinion, Christ's meeting with Moses and Elijah was a gift from the Father. God wanted to give his Son a reminder of his glory, saying, "Here is the heavenly food that awaits you."

### **Jesus tells a parable in Luke 17 that should revolutionize our prayer life.**

The following parable ought to change how every Christian views communion:

*"Which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto .... when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do" (Luke 17:7-10).*

We know the master in this parable is Jesus. And the servant here represents every believer. Clearly, this parable is about feeding Christ. And, evidently, our Lord views this act as our highest calling. You may object, "I thought our highest possible calling was to go into the harvest fields to labor." That truly is a high calling. But Jesus says it's not the highest. The "high calling of God in Christ Jesus," as Paul refers to it, is to feed him. All service must be birthed out of communion and intimacy with Christ. I didn't understand this until I put myself in the servant's shoes.

Suddenly, I'm the one in the field, plowing and feeding the sheep. When the workday is over, I'm tired, sweaty and hungry. I've worked hard and faithfully, and now I need nourishment. So I go to the master's dining hall to be fed. As I walk in, I expect to hear my master say, "Please, sit down. You need to be refreshed." So I stand near the table, looking famished, my eyes pleading, "I'm in need." But the master doesn't say, "Sit and eat." Instead, he commands, "Put on your apron. I'm ready to eat, so serve me first. Then, after you've served me, you'll eat and drink."

Here is proof positive that we're called to feed Christ. At first glance, this command seems harsh and demanding. Yet nothing could be further from the truth. The godly prophet Elijah gave a similar command, when he was fed by a widow. Elijah told her, "Make me a cake first. Then you may eat." What's actually being said in both passages is, "Put God's kingdom first. Then everything else will be given to you."



+When I see what Jesus is really saying here, my heart melts. He had already told His disciples, *"I have called you friends" John 15:15*). And now he's saying, in essence, **"You're my servants, but I call you friends.** And there's a need in me that only your friendship can meet. You've been out in the fields all day, laboring for Me, and you're tired and hungry. But, before I feed you, I need you to do something for me. I want you to come sit at my table and let me speak to you. There's so much on my heart I want to tell you. I look forward to this time each day, when I can have fellowship with you. Gird yourself now, and serve me."

We're not to picture this servant as a waiter scurrying frantically from kitchen to table. No, the servant that Christ presents here is the image of a friend, someone who's invited to simply sit and listen. The Master is telling him, "I've missed you. Now, feed me, by allowing me to unburden My heart to you. Let me speak into your life. I want to show you things of the future."

So, you see, feeding Christ isn't a one-way relationship, with us doing all the talking. Rather, we feed our master by rejoicing to hear his voice. We minister food to him by listening patiently. The Lord described it this way to Ezekiel: *"The sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary... ..they shall come near to Me to minister unto me.. they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me" (Ezekiel 44:15-16)*. The Zadok priests had the highest calling among God's people. What did the Lord ask of them? He wanted them to minister to him at His table. We do this today by giving our Lord an ear to hear his voice.

Jesus speaks of the same kind of table intimacy: ***"Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open he door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me" (Revelation 1:20)***. Christ is saying, in essence, "I'm here, wanting to come inside for table talk with you. I want to feed you, and let you feed me."

You may think, "But Jesus uses such old words in this parable, such as 'duty' and 'unprofitable servant.' It sounds so uncharitable. That doesn't line up with god's character." In reality, the Greek word for unprofitable here means "unmeritorious." And the word for duty means, "benefit." In short, every faithful servant should admit, "There is nothing meritorious (worthy) in what I've done. I've done only that which benefits me."

Jesus is saying, in other words: "Don't leave my presence thinking, 'My master has to be grateful toward me. I gave him quality time today. Now he owes me.' You know my grace can't be earned. It's a gift, freely given to you. And my commandments aren't grievous. On the contrary, they benefit you. So, whenever you feed me, don't count it as a meritorious good work. Such acts don't build up credit against sin."

This matter of feeding Christ ought to humble us deeply. We should honestly ask ourselves, "Why would Jesus want me near him? Why does he ask me to tarry in his presence? I'm so weak in faith, so prone to failure. Yet, he says when I wait on him and listen to his voice, it feeds him. He says its food to him when I hunger to hear him speak. How could this be?" May such thoughts keep us ever humble before the Lord.

**This message was born out of an awesome experience I had while in prayer.**

When I pray, I begin by entering God's courts with praise/thanksgiving. Then I spend time worshipping. Next, I have a time of petition, praying over the requests sent to our ministry. I also offer supplication for widows, as well as the fatherless, homeless, poor, elderly, sick and afflicted. Finally, I pray for my family, and for direction for this ministry. Then I sit quietly, waiting for the Lord Jesus to speak.

Recently, after my prayer time, I was about to get up and leave. But I heard a still, small voice whisper, "David, please don't go. Don't leave me yet. I have so much more to share with you. There's a lot in my heart I wish to show you, about the needs of the world and the condition of my church. You feed me by listening."

In Luke 24, we find a touching scene regarding Christ's desire to be fed. At this point, Jesus has been resurrected, having finished his work of redemption. Now he's in his glorified body. He's still a man, touched by human feelings, but he's not limited by material barriers. He can appear or disappear at will, and no door or wall can stop him. Where did the Lord go first? So soon after his resurrection, something stirred within his glorified being. He was hungry, wanting *that "meat.. .ye know not of" (John 4:32)*. We first see him on the road from Jerusalem to nearby Emmaus. Suddenly, he appeared to two of his disciples, who were downcast over his death. Scripture says, *"While they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were holden that they should not know him" (Luke 24:15-16)*.

Just as he did with the Samaritan woman, Jesus struck up a conversation with these men. He asked, "What are you two talking about? And why are you so sad?" They were incredulous, saying, *"Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?" (24:18)*.

Was Jesus toying with these men in their grief? No, absolutely not. In fact, he did just the opposite, drawing out the depths of their hearts. He allowed them to vent their pent-up feelings, even to the point of voicing unbelief. And he addressed their unbelief: *"Beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself" (24:27)*. Talk about a seminary education. These men got it all: prophecies of Christ's coming, and the significance of his death, burial and resurrection.

What was Jesus up to here? Why did he choose to walk and talk with these two men? He simply wanted quality time with his friends. He enjoyed unhurried communion with them, opening his heart and his Word to them in sweet fellowship. And the two men's hearing ears and burning hearts fed him. That evening, the men stopped at an inn for the night. At that point, *Jesus "made as though he would have gone further" (24:28)*. Perhaps the Lord said, "Brothers, you've given me a lot of your time. And you've listened well as I've shared my heart. No doubt, you're tired. I won't hinder you any longer. I'll move on and let you retire." That could have been the end of the story. In fact, for many believers, it is the end. They're satisfied with a one-time encounter they had with Jesus years ago. Now all they seek is Bible knowledge. They don't care about seeking intimacy with him. They testify, "Yes, I know Christ. I have a deep knowledge of him." But they don't wait on the Lord, to feed him. They don't know his voice. And they miss the personal revelation of Who He is.

But the disciples on the Emmaus road didn't let that happen. When Jesus wanted to move on, *"They constrained him, saying, Abide with us" (24:29)*. The Greek word for constrained here means 'forced'. Simply put, they wouldn't let him go. Remember, they still didn't recognize their master. But their hearts burned with the words he'd spoken to them (see 24:32). Now they urged him, "You must abide with us."

This was the response Jesus was looking for. He had so much more to say to these two. And, next, we read some of the sweetest words in all of Scripture: *"He went in to tarry with them" (24:29)*. These two men had fed Christ by listening to his heart. And now he took them to his table, where he fed them: *"It came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and*

*gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight" (24:30-31).*

Thank God, these disciples constrained Jesus to stay. Otherwise, they never would have had their eyes opened to the living Christ. They would have returned to Jerusalem with a dead-letter testimony: "We met someone on the way to Emmaus who taught us deeply from the Word. It set our hearts on fire, and we understood Christ as never before." The other disciples would have pressed them, asking, "But did you see the Lord? Did you touch him? Did you find out where he is? You say your hearts were set on fire. But, tell us, is Jesus alive?" Sadly, they wouldn't have been able to answer. Instead, these faithful men rushed back to their brothers in Jerusalem, able to give this vibrant testimony: *"The Lord appeared to us! We talked with him and ate with him. I tell you, we saw him alive. And he fed us God's Word from his own mouth. Yes, he's alive and well"* (see 24:33-35). Then, at that very moment, Jesus appeared in their midst.

### **Tragically, many Christians will not go on to lay hold of the full revelation of Christ.**

Not many people will take the time to wait on the Lord. Most will be satisfied to go to church, hear the Word preached, and grow only in the knowledge of Jesus. At times, their hearts may burn within them at hearing God's Word. But they won't pay the price for intimacy with Christ.

Now, Peter tells us, *"Grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ"* (2 Peter 3:18). That's just what these two disciples experienced on the Emmaus road. They grew in their knowledge of the Lord, from the Scriptures. But that was only the foundation; it wasn't the finished work. Paul knew this, writing, *"Grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ"* (Ephesians 4:15, *emphasis mine*).

### **Here is the issue, plain and simple:**

Jesus Christ wants to be the most important treasure in your life. He wants to mean more to you than your job, your career, even your family. And he wants to become more and more precious to you, as the days go by.

So, how precious is Jesus to you? You might claim, "He's the most precious thing in my life. Christ is everything to me." If that's true, you won't be satisfied with mere head knowledge about him. You'll yearn to hear him speak to you. And your desire to wait on him will grow. Hearing his still, small voice will become your greatest joy. And you won't let anything stand in the way of giving him your time. Indeed, the more time you spend waiting on him, the less concerned you'll be with the difficulties of this life.

Have you taken that walk with Christ to Emmaus? Have you been well taught in his Word, your heart rejoicing in truth? More importantly, have you delighted in serving and feeding him? Take heed: there's a danger of falling away from your communion with him. Paul speaks of "a falling away" to come upon the church (2 Thessalonians 2:3). The Greek word here indicates a defection or divorce. In short, many will defect from the Lord, forsaking all love for him and divorcing themselves from his fellowship.

Yet, let me give you a word of hope. I've learned something that makes the Lord even more precious to me. I believe this key increases my revelation of him, and could keep me from falling in the days ahead. **What is this key?** It's something I've added to my time of prayer.

Let me explain.

I pray as usual, in the way I described earlier. Yet, after I end my prayer time, I linger in my secret closet of prayer. Now I bow before the Lord and say, "Jesus, I'm here just for you. I don't bring any requests or petitions. This is your time and yours alone. I'm here to listen to your heart." I simply stay in his presence, loving him and waiting on him. I know he will come to me and speak his mind.

Indeed, he spoke this to my heart:

"Now I know you've made me the treasure of your life, David. I know I'm more precious to you than family, ministry and work. You want me more than anything. And that's food to me. I want you to continue coming to me this way, and let me open my heart to you. If you do, I'll always be here to speak to you.

Then the Lord gave me one last word, for his church. I say it to you now, in all sincerity: **Jesus asks you to feed him by giving him quality time daily.** I'm not talking about the time you spend reading the Bible or praying for needs. That should all be done on your own time.

But when you've finished your labors for the day, come to the master's table, to serve him. He asks you simply to wait in his presence until you hear his voice. He wants time to unfold his heart to you. So, make your time of serving him an 'unlocked' time. Each time you wait on him, he promises to speak to you.

What a privilege, to feed our precious Lord and Savior. **AMEN.**

**SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE:** Please send email to: [chandran@mts.net](mailto:chandran@mts.net)

**"No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD. (Isaiah 54:17)**

**"Sha'alu Shalom Yerushalayim" (Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem) Psalm 122:6**

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.05 The Living Word**

Greetings

A further message which builds on the same message of the previous article.

Warm regards and blessings

### **The Living Word**

The Word of God holds the answer to every problem we have ever confronted - and every problem we may face in the future. This is a fundamental truth promised by God. If we search for the answers and prayerfully reflect on the truth of God's Word - if we indeed consider God's Word as absolute truth and apply it directly into our life - we will find the solutions to our specific problems have been available long before we were born.

**Hebrews 4:12-13**

"For the Word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart. Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight. Everything is uncovered and laid bare before the eyes of Him to whom we must give account."

Without changing in content or meaning, the Word of God adapts to every situation. If we maintain the habit of reading and reflective study, we will find new insights in what appear to be the peeling back of multiple layers of understanding. But it is actually us who are being peeled back and laid bare by the ever present truths of His Word.

The passage: "Trust in the Lord with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding," (Proverbs 3:5), will have a much different meaning after we've followed God for several years. Each time adversity strikes, we will find a deeper calling in the phrase "with all your heart." And though we walk with God for all the rest of our days, we may never fully appreciate the words; "God demonstrated His own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us," (Romans 5:8). We do not "dig deeper" into the Word - the Word digs deeper into us! Scriptural truths are not revealed until our hunger is so great that we are willing to place our life on the table and allow the sword of truth to cut deep inside. Do we really desire to know God, His Word, and His Spirit? Do we really want to understand the depth of God's love and the implications of His justice? Then be advised: even necessary and beneficial surgery can be painful. When our chest is opened, the condition of our heart is revealed; and that which is dark and displeasing must be cut away and burned.

But fortunately, our Heavenly Father is a skilled surgeon who can make our heart as new - a "clean heart" prepared to yield to the guidance of the Holy Spirit. The solution to our most complex problems is always found in His presence; and He has given His Word to show us how to draw near. Our lives are in need of some divine surgery today! Let's allow our heart to be cut by the truth - to be exposed and purified by the Living Word.

Have a Great Day!

Jenny

-----ooOoo-----

**2002.05.D.06 Various Prophetic Messages**

Greetings

Following are a series of prophetic messages that were forwarded to me.

They again stress impending judgment FIRST on believers.

The visions are strongly associated with the physical realm and correspond closely with what I have seen.

However i continue to be deeply troubled by the ongoing SPIRITUAL manifestation that i constantly see unfolding around me and continue to be unclear as to how much of what has been shown to prophets using physical allegory will in FACT manifest physically.

The bottom line is that WHATEVER the exact physical versus spiritual manifestation, the TIME IS NOW!!

We MUST DRAW CLOSE TO YAH RAPIDLY BY HIS SPIRIT and seek truth in ALL AREAS including the Names, Sabbaths, marriage, etc else we WILL fall away.

Warm regards and blessings

>>> FORWARD STARTS <<<

### **They did not Know the Night Would be so Long!**

Ten Christians expected the bridegroom to come for the glorious wedding. They had all been invited! It was getting to be night time.

Five were prepared for a long night. They had inside info. They had extra oil.

Five thought they could last out the night - they had the usual amount of oil. But they were unprepared, as it turned out. They did not know the night would be so long! They had neglected to listen to the inner voice to find out how long the night would be. They either had no premonition, or else they had disregarded the inner warnings. And so they missed the wedding

Are you a lukewarm Christian? Have you tuned your inner ear to hear what the Spirit says to you? Or are you too busy to be able to listen? Are you distracted by things so you can't hear the inner voice any more? Do you not know the Bible well enough so you can discern the times you are living in?

Maybe you did not know what the signs of His coming would be?

The receive the mark of the Beast is going to be the price to pay to be able to buy and sell. If the mark is something you do not recognise, will you be taking it unbeknownst to you what it is? Those who take the mark will be hurled into the Lake of fire, after they have had to endure undescrivable suffering before they died.

My conviction is that only Spirit sensitive Christians are going to recognise what the mark is, and so will be able to avoid taking it! It might take a lot of fasting to sharpen the inner person to be able to be sensitive enough to recognise just what the mark is going to be to you. 4-14-02

Cornelius. 941-371-2762

[Cornelius.Buhler@verizon.net](mailto:Cornelius.Buhler@verizon.net)

### **THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS: MATTHEW 24:3-8.**

Matthew 24 could be divided up into many separate sections, but I want to concentrate only on verses three to eight.

I see the Great Tribulation coming in two distinct time frames:

1. The first time frame is dominated by political and social upheavals: wars, famines, pestilences, and earthquakes. These are the beginnings of sorrows, and should not disquiet the believers.
2. The second is religious, and will climax in worldwide persecution: true believers will be hated by all nations, tortured, and martyred. (Rev. 6, 7, gives us a glimpse of tribulation martyrs. Thank God, the multitude will be so great that no man could number them!)

These two phases are preceded by a spate of false, pre-tribulational rapture prophets, (4, 5), that will deceive all the pleasure loving, easy going Laodician Christians, lulling them to sleep with their syruppy assurances of escapism! Only those who suffer with Christ will reign with Him!! God will spit the lukewarm Laodicians out of His mouth, not rapture them!

Christians beware! The cross requires sacrifice, not sugar-coated caramals! Woe to the deceivers and the deceived!!

There is a time interval between these two occurrences. Why did Jesus draw a time interval between the two phenomena? I believe Jesus did it to forewarn us that when we see the stupendous political and ecological disturbances, it will give us a pause to reflect on the worse things lie ahead: the religious aspect. It is sort of a breather, giving us time to fortify ourselves against the worse days to come. This will be the only time when world-wide evangelism will be possible, amid scattered persecution and martyrdom. From then all, the only testimony the Christians will be able to give will be by their gallant suffering and death!

Unless a person is thoroughly fortified by the Word of God and the Spirit of holiness, his chances of standing true to Christ during the tribulation are very slim! Only those who endure to the end will have the certainty of remaining saved. (This phrase, "being saved", is better rendered "staying saved". It has no reference to being spared death, as is being so blatantly promulgated by rapture deceivers - it has reference to being saved from hell fire.)

There will be a great falling away - a refusal to take up the cross of Christ by the pleasure orientated, by those who have been promised salvation at any cost: the "once saved always saved" throng!

So, beloved friends, get yourselves disciplined now, and arm yourselves with true dedication to Jesus Christ, for only those will have a chance of enduring to the end. To be forewarned is to be forarmed!

To my reckoning, the Great Tribulation will begin with the outbreak of major hostilities in the Mid-East. America is also involved there, and so are most of the other nations of the world. (The Taiwan-China situation is more geographically local than the Mid-East.) The seventy weeks of Daniel relate only to Israel, not to Gentiles, a truth sadly overlooked by many eschatologists.

Comments and observations invited.

Cornelius Buhler  
[ceebee9@home.com](mailto:ceebee9@home.com)

### **Avenging Angels on the Horizon.**

Ninevah repented at the 40-day preaching of Jonas, and was spared.

America, and other Western Civilization countries, have heard the Gospel of Grace now for hundreds of years, and have not repented. Multiplied millions of innocents are continually slain on the altars of convenience. God is tired of us. Just like God said to Cain, He is now speaking to us, "Your brother's blood cries to me from the ground!"

Sexual malpractice is rampant throughout the Western world. The love of pleasure and crass materialism have replaced God in most hearts. God is calling it, "Quits"! There will be more apostasy than revival, sad to say!

The Avenging Angels are alerted and poised to strike momentarily, and to strike hard, and God is going to refuse grace and mercy much longer. Judgment must come, and that almost immediately.

We have used up our time of leniency. The Great Holocaust, from which there can be no escape, is now upon us. The heathen will trample us into the ground. And they will only be restrained and justly dealt with after we have been dealt with and our just retribution has been accomplished.

The Western Nations have abdicated God. Whereas the American First Amendment promised religious liberty, and forbade the State to interfere with religion, our Judiciary has either deliberately, or in abysmal ignorance - in spite of many warnings - done the opposite and unmercifully trampled religious freedom under foot!

Few will be spared. Our adversaries will have little mercy. They are committed to eliminate all of Jewry, and all of Christianity, including the nations that professedly harbor them! Their hatred knows no bounds, and they will show no mercy. They believe they are obeying God's commands to utterly destroy. Blood will flow like rivers! If God did not finally intervene none would survive!

God's Last Call.

"It is appointed unto all men once to die", and for those who embrace the Savior, Jesus Christ, there will be a heaven to end up in. For those who are martyred for Christ, and refuse the Mark of the Beast, there will be the First Resurrection - immediately when the Holocaust is over and they will reign with Christ 1000 years! What a privilege to die for Jesus!!!!

For those who keep on rejecting the salvation that God still so freely offers in Christ will be assigned to Hell and eventually, after the Great White Throne Judgment, to the Lake of Fire, from which there is no escape - forever banished from the presence of God and the saints they so scornfully spurned while still alive. Cornelius. Cornelius.Buhler@verizon.net 3-21-02

Invasion of America: how soon?

A few days ago, March 21, I had a strong premonition that our attempts to rid the world of terrorism is going to backfire.

Afghanistan is not finished yet, and the Arab world is very belligerent. Our next invasion of the Middle East, no matter how important and expedient it may seem to be, and how certain to be successful, will be our last major incursion into other countries.

From then on we will be only engaged in efforts at self-defence, and that will go badly.

The blood of our innocents is crying to heaven from the ground. If we regard life so callously, why should God regard ours - we who slaughtered the innocents? Blood will flow like rivers!



Ninevah repented but we have stepped over the line. There is nothing left but judgment! The exclusion of God from our public life leaves God no obligation to be gracious any more - we have not been gracious to retain God in our public life!

Our nation has turned too far away from God to expect Him to spare us, no matter how hard we try, and how hard we pray. There will be no escape for the church. Christians will be slaughtered and martyred, or else they will backslide and take the Mark of the Beast. If Jesus' parable of the ten virgins tells us anything, it is that half of the Christians will give up on Him, backslide and be forever lost!

Individuals can still turn to Jesus Christ now, but soon there will be no more opportunity but judgment and punishment.

Believe on Jesus Christ now while the door to mercy is still open a crack. It will soon close!

[Cornelius.Buhler@Verizon.net](mailto:Cornelius.Buhler@Verizon.net)

### **The Meeting in the Air. I Thes.4:13-18.**

The Church Age ends with the last of Daniel's seventy weeks - the Great Tribulation.

During this great tribulation the earth will be almost void of people, nations will destroy each other, rivers will be polluted, forests burned up, grasslands parched, orchards destroyed - leaving the earth mostly a devastation and a dessert.

The last catastrophe in this tribulation period will be the Battle of Armageddon, where the ungodly will be routed and destroyed by the return of Christ with His mighty angels with flaming fire.

Then, with Christ beginning His righteous reign over the nations that survived the holocaust, and with the twelve tribes of Israel back in place in the Middle East - enlarged to include all the areas between the Mediteranean and the Euphrates, and Syria to Egypt - there will be uninterrupted peace for a thousand years.

The First Resurrection saints - the martyrs of all ages, who loved not their lives unto death - will also be in this renewal period, and will reign with Christ one thousand years. If I understand it correctly, Judah, also known as Israel, together with the Church, also known as Ephraim, now melded into one body, will be together in this daunting task of cleaning up the earth, and restoring it back to its original, pristine condition. The devastations that befell the earth throughout the ages will then be nullified, and the earth will become a near Paradise.

At the close of the Millennium a revolution of armies from the north and from the four quarters of the earth in their advent to Jerusalem to besiege it - will be countered by God by sending down fire from Heaven to incinerate all these hordes. That will be the last throes of Satan and his minions. They will all be cast into the Lake of Fire.

But, before God lashes out with the fire from heaven, He will evacuate all the saints who are alive at that time, and also all the saints who have departed throughout man's sojourn on earth, will resurrect and rapture them, enveloped by clouds, into a safe place in the air, far enough removed so that the destruction of the sinners, and the renovating fires - where the elements will melt with fervent heat - will not reach them.

Simultaneously, God will descend from heaven with the "asleep in Jesus" -the souls in Paradise - the souls under the altar, and before the throne, the counterparts of the "Dead in Christ" - and with the "The Trump of God", resurrect the "Dead in Christ". The bodies of the deceased saints on earth will be reunited with their souls from heaven, and then will be gloriously complete.

This is commonly denominated the "Rapture".

And then will be the "meeting in the air", with the saints forever being together with the Lord! What a meeting that will be!!!

While in the air, the saints will all appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ, to receive their rewards.

And after the fires have destroyed all the sinners, there will be a resurrection of the sinners, and they will all appear before the Great White Throne Judgment to receive their domsday judgments.

Once these judgments have been concluded, and the earth satisfactorily restored, God and all the saints, in a new Holy City, will descend the rest of the way down to the renewed earth.

Then the heaven and the earth will forever enjoy uninterrupted peace, and God's early plans - when He created the earth - will be gloriously realised!

Glory, Hallelujah!!

Cornelius Buhler.

FLORIDA PROPHETIC MINISTRIES

Dr. Cornelius Buhler, 3742 Papai Dr, Sarasota FL 34232, [Cornelius.Buhler@verizon.net](mailto:Cornelius.Buhler@verizon.net) 941-371-2762

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.05.D.07 The Midnight Cry

**"Sound the Shofar in Zion and sound the alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the Land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, it is nigh at hand" (Joel 2:1)**

"Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept.

And at midnight a cry was heard: "Behold, the bridegroom is coming, go out to meet him!" Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, "Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out." But the wise answered, saying, "No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves."<sup>10</sup> And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut.

Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, "Lord, Lord, open to us!" But he answered and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you." Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming. (Matt. 25:1-13)"

“And do this, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep; for now our salvation is nearer than when we first believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand. Therefore let us cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk properly, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, not in lewdness and lust, not in strife and envy. But put on King Messiah YahShua, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill its lusts. (Rom. 13:11-13)”

“The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven <sup>and</sup> swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of YAHWEH would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. (Rev. 10:5-7)”

“But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance. But the day of YAHWEH will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, (2 Peter 3:8-11)”

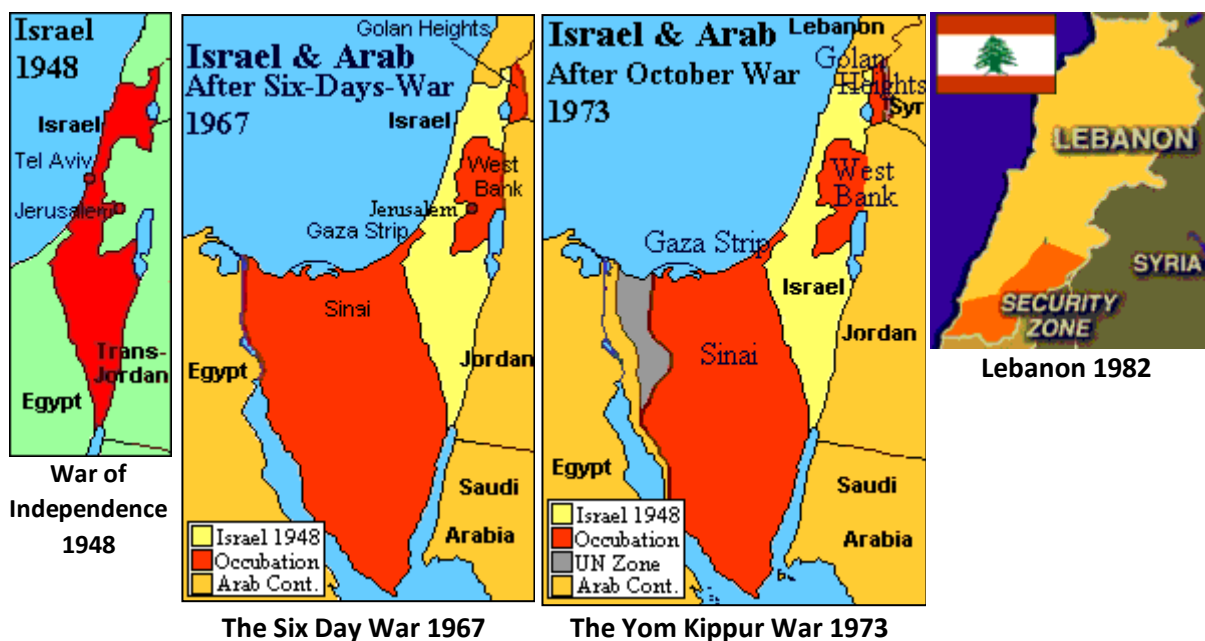
### The End-Time Clock Moves Ahead

After the 9-11 attack on the United States the Endtime prophetic clock moved two minutes closer to midnight. For some years it stood at 11:51, none minutes till midnight or the End.

With the result of global Islamic terrorism so visible and committed, students of Scriptural prophecy believes we have moved two minutes closer to the “Time of the End.”

Even non-believing secular humanists feel that we are rapidly approaching the final cataclysmic events at the end of mankind’s age.

### THE ARAB-ISRAELI CONFLICT: 40 YEARS - 5 WARS



For years Israel and its Arab neighbors have been locked into a war of survival. Recently a severe “intifada” has been raging in the land of Israel. And on September 11<sup>th</sup> it was brought to our shores. Several of the militant Islamic fundamentalist factions have been evangelizing terror all over the globe. This is called “jihad” a Holy War to convert or exterminate the infidel. These Terror groups go by the names Hamas, Islamic Jihad, Force 17, Tanzim, Al Asqa Martyrs Brigade, Hezbollah, Fatah, PLO, Party of Allah, and the Democratic Front. What Arafat is saying in English is the violence from these factions will stop when Israel pulls back to the 1948 Green Line that runs in a north to south line 15 miles from the Mediterranean Sea. But in Arabic he says they intend to drive every Israeli into the sea.

Here is a timeline of the Arab aggression against Israel:

**132:** Bar Kokhba organized a revolt against Roman rule, but was killed in a battle in Bethar in Judean Hills. Subsequently the Romans decimated the Jewish community, renamed Jerusalem as Aelia Capitolina and

Judea as Palaestina to obliterate Jewish identification with the Land of Israel (the word Palestine, and the Arabic word Filastin originate from this Latin name). The remaining Jewish community moved to northern towns in the Galilee.

**611:** Mohammed begins receiving the Quran which is a revision of the Hebrew & Messianic Scriptures making the Arabs the focal point instead of Israel; ultimate replacement theology.

**622 24-Sep:** In the Hegira Muhammed left Mecca for Medina (aka Yathrib) with 75 followers. This event marked the beginning of the Islamic lunar calendar. The new faith was called "Islam," which means submission to Allah. Believers in Islam are called Muslims-- "Those who submit to Allah's will." In Medina Mohammad tried to unite the Jews and Arabs and initially faced Jerusalem to pray. The Jewish leaders did not accept Mohammad as a prophet and so Mohammad expelled from the city the Jews who opposed him. From then on he commanded the Muslims to face the Kaaba in Mecca when praying.

**630:** Mohammad raised an army of 10,000 killed all the Jews that did not leave Medina and took over Mecca. He immediately set out to destroy all the idols at Kaaba. The black stone remained embedded in the corner. The area around became the first mosque, or Muslim house of worship.

**632:** Muhammed, the founder of Islam and unifier of Arabia & killer of Arabian Jews, died. His companions compiled his words and deeds in a work called the Sunna. Here are contained the rules for Islam. One of the last things he said was a prophecy. This prophecy in fact is documented in Mohammed's Book of Traditions which states the following: "The Day of Judgment shall not come to pass until a tribe of Muslims defeat a tribe of Jews".

When Mohammed was asked of the place this will take place he said: "In Jerusalem and the surrounding nations".

**636-1099:** Arab Dome of the Rock was built by Caliph Abd el-Malik on the grounds of the destroyed Jewish Temple so as to obliterate any memory of a Hebrew Temple.

**644-656:** The Quran is written years after Mohammed dies.

**1095-1270:** Catholic Crusades invade the Holy Land with motto: “Kill a Jew for Jesus!” This is the birth of Terrorism.

**1516-1918:** Turkish Ottoman Empire under the reign of Sultan Suleiman the Magnificent

**1520-1566:** The Turks rebuild the walls of the Old City of Jerusalem causing the population of the Jewish community in Jerusalem to increase.

**1881:** Economic and political instability and pogroms shake Eastern Europe. Some Jews go to Palestine but 2.5 million move west, 2.0 million to the US by World War I.

**1894-1906:** Dreyfus Affair in France exposes deep anti-Semitism. Trial is covered by Viennese journalist Theodor Herzl.

**1895:**

The total population of Palestine is approximately 500,000. Of this population, around 47,000 are Jews, some of which are part of the indigenous population and the remainder of which represents small groups which had immigrated to Palestine for purely religious reasons.

**1896:**

Theodore Hertzl, founder of the Zionist movement, writes in *Der Judenstaat* (The Jewish State) that “the idea which I have developed in this pamphlet is a very old one: it is the restoration of the Jewish state.” Hertzl mentions Palestine and Argentina as possible sites.

**1897:**

The 1st Zionist Congress is held in Basle, Switzerland, and declares that the goal of Zionism is to “create for the Jewish people a home in Palestine secured by public law.” The Congress also decides to establish the World Zionist Organization (WZO).

**1915-1916:**

Correspondences are exchanged between Sir Henry McMahon, the British High Commissioner in Egypt, and Sherif Hussain, the Emir of Mecca, in which the Sherif demands the “independence of Arab countries”, specifying in detail the boundaries of the territories under Ottoman rule, which clearly included Palestine. McMahon confirms that “Great Britain is prepared to recognize and support the independence of the Arabs in all the regions within the limits demanded by the Sherif of Mecca.”

**1916:**

Negotiations between Britain, France, Russia, and later Italy, lead to the secret Sikes-Picot Agreement on the allocation of Ottoman Arab territories to spheres of influence of the European Powers. Since sites sacred to the three world religions are located there, an international regime is initially envisaged for Palestine.

**1917:**

A declaration is issued by the British Foreign Secretary, Sir Arthur James Balfour, in a letter dated 2 November and addressed to Lord Rothchild, stating that “His Majesty’s Government view with favor the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their endeavors to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine or

the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.” The Declaration is approved by the Cabinet.

Dr. Chaim Weizmann, leader of the Zionist movement, is critical in influencing the drafting of the Balfour Declaration. He is successful in stirring up Zionist support by spreading the slogan “A land without people for a people without a land.”

Palestine was conquered by General Edmund Allenby and the British Army in 1917. Britain begins governing Palestine as an occupying Power with a de facto administration in the form of a military government in December.

#### 1918:

The British government, in a special message to Sherif Hussain, states that ‘the Entente powers are determined that the Arab race shall be given full opportunity of once again forming a nation in the world . . . so far as Palestine is concerned, we are determined that no people shall be subject to another.”

#### 1919:

Allied powers convene the Paris Peace Conference and decide to bring the territories ruled by the Ottoman Empire under the Mandate System introduced by the Covenant of the League of Nations, signed on 28 June as part of the Treaty of Versailles. Article 22 of the Covenant, which establishes the Mandate System, considers the Arab lands as class “A” mandates and states that: “Certain communities formerly belonging to the Turkish Empire have reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognized subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone. The wishes of these communities must be a principle consideration in the selection of the Mandatory.”

President Woodrow Wilson declares that “one of the fundamental principles to which the United States of America adheres is the consent of the governed.” This leads to the King-Crane Commission, whose jurisdiction includes Palestine. Its findings receive little attention and, in any case, become moot with the US decision to stay out of the League of Nations.

#### 1920:

The San Remo Conference convenes on 25 April and the Allied Supreme Council decides, as a compromise, that Palestine, which under the Sikes-Picot agreement had been destined for international administration, will pass into British tutelage. The decision is taken without any heed to the requirements of article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations.

Soon after World War I ends, large-scale immigration of Jews from Europe starts under the aegis of the Balfour Declaration. This leads to anti-Jewish riots by Palestinians, just as the San Remo Conference finalizes the location of the Palestine mandate to be Great Britain.

Soon after World War I ends, large-scale immigration of Jews from Europe starts under the aegis of the Balfour Declaration. This leads to anti-Jewish riots by Palestinians, just as the San Remo Conference finalizes the location of the Palestine mandate to be Great Britain.

1921:

Within a year of Palestine's coming under British civil administration, riots again break out, this time in Jaffa in May, resulting in 95 dead and 220 injured.

1922:

The British government issues a statement on 1 July referred to as the "Churchill Memorandum" which disclaims "wholly Jewish Palestine" or, to effect "the subordination of the Arab population, language or culture in Palestine" but at the same time makes it clear that the Balfour Declaration is not susceptible to change, which means a continued increase of the Jewish community through immigration.

The text of the mandate is approved by the League of Nations on 24 July. The mandate incorporates the Balfour Declaration and recognizes the "historic connection of the Jewish people with Palestine" as the grounds for reconstituting their national home in Palestine.

The Council of the League of Nations, on 16 September, passes a resolution effectively approving a separate administration for Transjordan. Palestine and Jordan were included in the same mandate but were treated as distinct territories.

1923:

The renunciation of Turkish claims over non-Turkish territories of the Ottoman Empire is formalized in the Treaty of Lausanne. The British mandate acquires jurisdiction de jure over Palestine.

1929:

Palestinian resentment against the denial of their inherent right of national self-determination, and against the colonization of their land by non-Palestinians, breaks out into violence in August, sparked by a dispute over the wall of "al-Buraq" (the Wailing Wall).

By the end of the decade, around 100,000 Jewish immigrants enter Palestine, reaching a peak in 1924-1926 and later declining.]

Mohammed Abdel Rauf al Qudwa al Husseini was born in Cairo Egypt in 1929 of Egyptian parents. He adopted the name Yasser Arafat meaning 'Great Beheader' adding ABU AMAR after a companion of Muslim False Prophet, Mohammed. He is a practising Muslim, has performed the Haj to Mecca and wears a pendant engraved with a verse from the Quran.

"Let us consider Yassir Arafat, so carefully cleaned up by the West, particularly by the Clintons, from a well-documented Terrorist into a diplomat and world statesman. Yassir Arafat also claimed to be born in Jerusalem but was actually born in Cairo, August 29, 1929, named Mohammed Abdel Rahman al Qudwa al-Husseini. Nor as he has claimed, is he related to the late Grand Mufti of Jerusalem (Amin al-Husseini) or Faisel Husseini or any other Husseini clan of Jerusalem. There are 4 Husseini clans in the Land of Israel, none related. The Grand Mufti spent World War II in Berlin, urging Hitler to bring his killing machine to kill the Palestinian Jews to cleanse the land of Jews for the Arab people and Islam. Arafat learned from the Mufti about the politics of Arab nationalism in Palestine during that brief period. Clearly, Arafat desperately wanted to emulate the Grand Mufti and so invented his lineage, completing the fabrication." (Emanuel A. Winston, a Middle East analyst & commentator, September 2, 1999)



**1930:**

Great Britain issues a new statement of policy entitled the Passfield-White Paper on October 30. The paper asserts that “equal weight shall at all times be given to the obligations laid down with regard to the two sections of the population and to reconcile those two obligations where, inevitably, conflicting interests are involved.”

**1931:**

A letter (McDonald Letter) by the British Prime Minister addressed to Weizman makes it clear that Palestine would be governed in accordance with the Churchill Policy of 1922 and that restrictions by Lord Passfield on Jewish immigration and land transfers would not be applied.

**1933:**

Nazi persecution of Jews in Europe leads to a surge in the number of Jewish immigrants from Europe to Palestine.

- Palestinians react to the huge influx of immigrants, with clashes erupting mainly in Jerusalem and Jaffa, resulting in considerable casualties, although not as heavy as those of 1929.

**1936:**

Palestinian resistance to foreign rule and foreign colonization breaks out into a major rebellion that virtually lasts until the outbreak of World War II.

- In April, a new union of Palestinian political parties is formed- the Arab Higher Committee, headed by the Mufti of Jerusalem, Al Haj Amin Hussein. The Committee calls for a general strike to support Palestinian demands for the formation of a national government. The strike continues for six months, during which attacks on British troops and posts, as well as on Jewish settlements, take place.
- The Jewish side conducts its own campaign of attacks and retaliation, the principle vehicle being the Haganah, a covert illegal para-military force formed during the early mandate years. Other Jewish military organizations are also active, such as the Irgun Tzeva’l Leumi and the “special night forces” (trained by a British officer).
- At the same time, oppressive measures are escalated by the British. Large parts of the town of Jaffa are demolished, the Arab Higher Committee is proscribed and military courts are established, handing out 58 death sentences by the end of 1938.

**1937:**

A British Royal Commission is established to investigate the “disturbances” and it presents the Peel Report. It recognizes the justice of the demands by the Palestinian people for independence and acknowledges that, contrary to the previous official position, the “dual obligations” undertaken by the British government were not reconcilable. The Commission recommends, in Solomonian fashion, the partition of Palestine.

**1936-1939** Arab Revolt led by Haj Amin Al-Husseini. Hundreds of Arabs and Jews killed. Hussein fled to Iraq and then to Nazi Germany.



**1939:**

The London Conference is held from February through March and develops into parallel but separate Anglo-Arab and Anglo-Jewish conferences, since the Arabs refuse to recognize the Jewish Agency. They insist on the inherent right of Palestinians to their independence while the Jews insist on achieving a Jewish state.

- In May, the McDonald White Paper is issued, disclaiming any intention to create a Jewish state and rejecting Arab demands that Palestine become an independent Arab state. Instead, it envisages the termination of the mandate by 1949, with Palestine becoming an independent Arab state with a shared Palestinian-Jewish government. The paper also stipulates that immigration would end after another 75,000 immigrants were admitted over a period of five years, and that British government would strictly regulate the transfer of land.
- Within the decade of the 1930's, Palestine receives approximately 232,000 Jewish immigrants. The Jewish population in 1939 numbers over 445,000 out of a total population of about 1.5 million, nearly 30% as compared to the less than 10% twenty years earlier. Similarly, by 1939, Jewish land holdings had risen by four-times to almost 1.5 million dunums of the total area of 26 million dunums.

**1940:**

In February, the Palestine Authorities issues the land transfer regulations, dividing Palestine into 3 zones. In the largest of those zones, the transfer of land to a person who is not a Palestinian Arab is prohibited.

- The Palestinian Rebellion, the Royal Commission's report and the 1939 White Paper's policies all combine to constitute a series of setbacks to the Zionist aim of establishing a Jewish state in Palestine. The general Zionist response includes illegal Jewish immigration, terrorism, and attempts to obtain support from the United States.

**1942:**

A small group of Zionist extremists (the Stern group) commits a series of politically motivated murders and robberies in the Tel Aviv area.

- In May, the Jewish Agency executive meeting in New York makes public what is known as the Biltmore Program, the longstanding aim of which is the creation of a Jewish state in Palestine through unlimited immigration.

**1944:**

The British High Commissioner narrowly escapes death in an ambush outside of Jerusalem. Three months later, on 6 November, the British Minister of State in the Middle East is assassinated in Cairo. The two actions are committed by the Stern terrorist group.

**1945:**

Zionist pressure in the U.S. increases with the involvement of Congressmen, and President Harry Truman calls upon the British government to open up the gates of Palestine to an additional 100,000 homeless European Jews.

**1946:**

A 12-member Anglo-American Inquiry Committee begins its work in January for 3 months. The Committee rejects the idea of early independence for Palestine, whether partitioned or unified, and proposes instead that Palestine become a United Nations Trusteeship, pending which the mandate would continue. Among the immediate measures the committee recommends is the rescinding of the 1940 land transfer regulations and the immediate issuance of 100,000 immigration permits. However, the British government states that it cannot accept the recommendations immediately and instead would examine them further.

On 22 July, the campaign conducted by Zionist terrorist organizations reaches a new climax with the bombing of the King David Hotel in Jerusalem. The explosion destroys a wing of the hotel housing the offices of the British government secretariat, as well as part of the military headquarters, and kills 86 people. In general, there is some evidence of involvement by the Jewish Agency in similar terrorist actions, including the engagement of the Haganah and the Palmach in carefully planned acts of sabotage and violence under the guise of the Jewish resistance movement.

**1947:**

UN Special Commission on Palestine recommends dividing Palestine into 2 states, one Jewish and one Arab

**1948:**

Britain withdraws from Palestine; Israel declares Independence; full-scale war erupts between Israel and its Arab neighbors, led by Transjordan, Egypt, Syria, and Iraq

**Jan 1, 1952** - Seven armed terrorists attacked and killed a nineteen year-old girl in her home, in the neighborhood of Beit Yisrael, in Jerusalem.

**Apr 14, 1953** - Terrorists tried for the first time to infiltrate Israel by sea, but were unsuccessful. One of the boats was intercepted and the other boat escaped.

**June 7, 1953** - A youngster was killed and three others were wounded, in shooting attacks on residential areas in southern Jerusalem.

**June 9, 1953** - Terrorists attacked a farming community near Lod, and killed one of the residents. The terrorists threw hand grenades and sprayed gunfire in all directions. On the same night, another group of terrorists attacked a house in the town of Hadera. This occurred a day after Israel and Jordan signed an agreement, with UN mediation, in which Jordan undertook to prevent terrorists from crossing into Israel from Jordanian territory.

**June 10, 1953** - Terrorists infiltrating from Jordan destroyed a house in the farming village of Mishmar Ayalon.

**June 11, 1953** - Terrorists attacked a young couple in their home in Kfar Hess, and shot them to death.

**Sept 2, 1953** - Terrorists infiltrated from Jordan, and reached the neighborhood of Katamon, in the heart of Jerusalem. They threw hand grenades in all directions. Miraculously, no one was hurt.

**Mar 17, 1954**- Terrorists ambushed a bus traveling from Eilat to Tel Aviv, and opened fire at short range when the bus reached the area of Maale Akrabim in the northern Negev. In the initial ambush, the terrorists killed the driver and wounded most of the passengers. The terrorists then boarded the bus, and shot each passenger, one by one. Eleven passengers were murdered. Survivors recounted how the murderers spat on the bodies and abused them. The terrorists could clearly be traced back to the Jordanian border, some 20 km from the site of the terrorist attack.

**Jan 2, 1955** - Terrorists killed two hikers in the Judean Desert.

**Mar 24, 1955** - Terrorists threw hand grenades and opened fire on a crowd at a wedding in the farming community of Patish, in the Negev. A young woman was killed, and eighteen people were wounded in the attack.

**1956:**

**Apr 7, 1956** - A resident of Ashkelon was killed in her home, when terrorists threw three hand grenades into her house.

Two members of Kibbutz Givat Chaim were killed, when terrorists opened fire on their car, on the road from Plugot Junction to Mishmar Hanegev.

There were further hand grenade and shooting attacks on homes and cars, in areas such as Nitzanim and Ketziot. One person was killed and three others wounded.

**Apr 11, 1956** - Terrorists opened fire on a synagogue full of children and teenagers, in the farming community of Shafrir. Three children and a youth worker were killed on the spot, and five were wounded, including three seriously.

**Apr 29, 1956** - Egyptians killed Roi Rotenberg, 21 years of age, from Nahal Oz.

**Sept 12, 1956** - Terrorists killed three Druze guards at Ein Ofarim, in the Arava region.

**Sept 23, 1956** - Terrorists opened fire from a Jordanian position, and killed four archaeologists, and wounded sixteen others, near Kibbutz Ramat Rachel.

**Sept 24, 1956** - Terrorists killed a girl in the fields of the farming community of Aminadav, near Jerusalem.

**Oct 4, 1956** - Five Israeli workers were killed in Sdom.

**Oct 9, 1956** - Two workers were killed in an orchard of the youth village, Neve Hadassah, in the Sharon region.

**Oct. 29, 1956** Suez Campaign. In retaliation for a series of escalating border raids as well as the closure of the straits of Tiran and Suez canal to Israeli shipping, and to prevent Egyptian use of newly acquired Soviet arms in a war, Israel invades the Sinai peninsula and occupies it for several months, with French and British backing. Israel withdraws after a UN peace keeping force is placed in Sinai, and US guarantees right of passage for Israeli shipping through the Straits of Tiran. US condemns their allies and forces their retreat. UN force set up in Sinai Peninsula to prevent further attacks

**Nov 8, 1956** - Terrorists opened fire on a train, attacked cars and blew up wells, in the North and Center of Israel. Six Israelis were wounded.

**Feb 18, 1957** - Two civilians were killed by terrorist landmines, next to Nir Yitzhak, on the southern border of the Gaza Strip.

**Mar 8, 1957** - A shepherd from Kibbutz Beit Govrin was killed by terrorists in a field near the Kibbutz.

**Apr 16, 1957** - Terrorists infiltrated from Jordan, and killed two guards at Kibbutz Mesilot.

**May 20, 1957** - A terrorist opened fire on a truck in the Arava region, killing a worker.

**May 29, 1957** - A tractor driver was killed and two others wounded, when the vehicle struck a landmine, next to Kibbutz Kisufim.

**June 23, 1957** - Israelis were wounded by landmines, close to the Gaza Strip.

**Aug 23, 1957** - Two guards of the Israeli Mekorot water company were killed near Kibbutz Beit Govrin.

**Dec 21, 1957** - A member of Kibbutz Gadot was killed in the Kibbutz fields.

**Feb 11, 1958** - Terrorists killed a resident of Moshav Yanov who was on his way to Kfar Yona, in the Sharon area.

**Apr 5, 1958** - Terrorists lying in ambush shot and killed two people near Tel Lachish.

**Apr 22, 1958** - Jordanian soldiers shot and killed two fishermen near Aqaba.

**May 26, 1958** - Four Israeli police officers were killed in a Jordanian attack on Mt. Scopus, in Jerusalem.

**Nov 17, 1958** - Syrian terrorists killed the wife of the British air attaché in Israel, who was staying at the guesthouse of the Italian Convent on the Mt. of the Beatitudes.

**Dec 3, 1958** - A shepherd was killed at Kibbutz Gonen. In the artillery attack that followed, 31 civilians were wounded.

**Jan 23, 1959** - A shepherd from Kibbutz Lehavot Habashan was killed.

**Feb 1, 1959** - Three civilians were killed by a terrorist landmine near Moshav Zavdiel.

**Apr 15, 1959** - A guard was killed at Kibbutz Ramat Rahel.

**Apr 27, 1959** - Two hikers were shot at close range and killed near Massada.

**Sept 6, 1959** - Bedouin terrorists killed a paratroop reconnaissance officer near Nitzana.

**Sept 8, 1959** - Bedouins opened fire on an army bivouac in the Negev, killing an IDF officer, Captain Yair Peled.

**Oct 3, 1959** - A shepherd from Kibbutz Heftziba was killed near Kibbutz Yad Hana.

**Apr 26, 1960** - Terrorists killed a resident of Ashkelon south of the city.

**Apr 12, 1962** - Terrorists fired on an Egged bus on the way to Eilat; one passenger was wounded.

**Sept 30, 1962** - Two terrorists attacked an Egged bus on the way to Eilat. No one was wounded.

**Jan 1, 1965** - Palestinian terrorists attempted to bomb the National Water Carrier. This was the first attack carried out by the PLO's Fatah faction.

**May 31, 1965** - Jordanian Legionnaires fired on the neighborhood of Musrara in Jerusalem, killing two civilians and wounding four.

**June 1, 1965** - Terrorists attack a house in Kibbutz Yiftach.

**July 5, 1965** - A Fatah cell planted explosives at Mitzpe Massua, near Beit Guvrin; and on the railroad tracks to Jerusalem near Kafr Battir.

**Aug 26, 1965** - A waterline was sabotaged at Kibbutz Manara, in the Upper Galilee.

**Sept 29, 1965** - A terrorist was killed as he attempted to attack Moshav Amatzia.

**Nov 7, 1965** - A Fatah cell that infiltrated from Jordan blew up a house in Moshav Givat Yeshayahu, south of Beit Shemesh. The house was destroyed, but the inhabitants were miraculously unhurt.

**Apr 25, 1966** - Explosions placed by terrorists wounded two civilians and damaged three houses in Moshav Beit Yosef, in the Beit Shean Valley.

**May 16, 1966** - Two Israelis were killed when their jeep hit a terrorist landmine, north of the Sea of Galilee and south of Almagor. Tracks led into Syria.

**July 13, 1966** - Two soldiers and a civilian were killed near Almagor, when their truck struck a terrorist landmine.

**July 14, 1966** - Terrorists attacked a house in Kfar Yuval, in the North.

**July 19, 1966** - Terrorists infiltrated into Moshav Margalioth on the northern border and planted nine explosive charges.

**Oct 27, 1966** - A civilian was wounded by an explosive charge on the railroad tracks to Jerusalem.

**1967:**

Egypt orders UN force out of Sinai; Israel invades as a "pre-emptive" strike and occupies Gaza Strip and Sinai Peninsula (from Egypt), Golan Heights (from Syria) and West Bank and East Jerusalem (from Jordan). UN Resolution 242 calls upon Israel to "withdraw from territories occupied in recent hostilities" and calls for peaceful coexistence between all states in the region.

**1969:** Arafat, Yasir, Palestinian terrorist commando and political leader. Head of the guerrilla group Al Fatah, he became leader of the PALESTINE LIBERATION ORGANIZATION (PLO). When taking the position he said, "This is my city ... This is where I was born." But he was not born in Jerusalem, not even - as some of his comrades claimed - in the Khan Younis refugee camp in Gaza, but in Cairo in 1929, the fifth of seven children of a Palestinian merchant called Abdul Raouf al-Qudwa al-Husseini who was killed fighting the Israelis 20 years later.

**1973:**

**Oct. 6,** Yom Kippur War (October War) In a surprise attack on the Jewish day of atonement, Egypt retook the Suez canal and a narrow zone on the other side. Syria reconquered the Golan Heights. Following massive US and Soviet resupplying of the sides, Israel succeeded in pushing back the Syrians and threatening Damascus. Ariel Sharon crossed the Suez Canal and cuts off the Egyptian Third Army. UN Resolution 338 reiterates 242.

**1977:**

Sadat visits Jerusalem, addresses Israeli Knesset.

**1978:**

Jimmy Carter mediates Camp David Accords between Egypt and Israel; Israel invades southern Lebanon.

**1979:**

Sadat signs peace treaty with Menachem Begin; Arab League kicks Egypt out of its organization

**1980:**

Israel annexes East Jerusalem.

**1981:**

**Oct. 6,** Egyptian President Anwar Sadat is assassinated while on the reviewing stand of a victory parade,

Mubarak assumes presidency.

**1982:**

Israel completes withdrawal from Sinai. Israel launches full-scale invasion of Lebanon, bombs Beirut in attempt to force PLO out of Lebanon.

**Summer,** Foundation of the Lebanese Shi'ite Hizbulla Islamist terror group.

**Aug. 22,** PLO evacuation of Beirut.

**Sept. 14,** Lebanese President Bashir Jemayeel assassinated by Syrian intelligence.

**Sept. 16-17,** Lebanese Christian Phalange units, allowed by Israeli forces to enter the Palestinian refugee camps of Sabra and Shatilla, massacre between 400 and 800 Palestinian civilians.

**1983:**

- **April:** Beirut, U.S. Embassy Suicide car bomb 63 killed Radical Shiite Muslim group takes credit.
- **October:** Beirut, U.S. Marine barracks Bomb 241 killed by the Lebanese Party of God faction.
- **December:** Kuwait City, U.S. Embassy Suicide truck bomb Six killed; dozens injured 17 pro-Iranian terrorists convicted.

**1984:**

- **September:** Beirut, U.S. embassy Suicide car bomb 16 killed Islamic Jihad claims responsibility.

**1985:**

- **June:** TWA flight 847 Hijacking to Beirut One killed by the Lebanese Party of God faction.
- **October:** Egyptian coast, Italian cruise ship Achille Lauro Hostage situation One crippled Jewish man ,killed Palestine Liberation Front take responsibility.
- **November:** Egypt Air flight 648 Hijacking to Malta 60 killed by the Abu Nidal's Arab Revolutionary Command.

**1986:**

- **April:** West Berlin night club a Bomb explodes, three killed, arrested are a Libyan diplomat, two Palestinians and two Germans.
- Rome to Athens TWA flight Bomb Four killed by Mohammed Rashid, Palestinian terrorist, members of Iraqi backed May 15 organization.

**1987:** The Palestinian intifada (uprising) begins.

- **February:** Southern Lebanon Kidnapping One U.S. Marine executed by the Lebanese Party of God.
- **November:** Rabbi Miller goes to Israel speaks to Palestinian Christians is shocked at their anti-israelism.

**1988:** PLO recognizes Israel, renounces terrorism, accepts UN resolutions 242 and 338; US establishes limited dialogue with PLO.

**Jan. 1988** Foundation of the Hamas Islamic Brotherhood. Hamas published their [Charter in August 1988](#), based on the forged Protocols of the Elders of Zion, and advocating destruction of Israel.

**Nov. 15, 1988** Palestine National Council of the PLO declare a Palestinian state in absentia, recognizing UN resolutions 181 and 242, and implicitly recognizing Israel.

**December 1988:** Lockerbie, Scotland, Pan Am flight 103 Bomb 270 killed by Libyan intelligence agents.

**1989:**

**May 14, 1989:** Israeli Peace Plan, calls for a negotiating process with the Palestinians very similar to the one actually implemented by the Oslo accords.

**1990:** US ends dialogue with PLO after Arafat failed to condemn an unsuccessful Palestinian attack against Israeli civilians.

Gulf War begins on the 9<sup>th</sup> of Av with Iraq's invasion of Kuwait; Arafat sides with Iraq

**1991:** US-led coalition defeats Saddam's army in February at Purim.

- **October 30:** President George Bush Sr. opens the Madrid Conference with an initiative for a Middle East peace plan involving Israel's land. On the same day, an extremely rare storm forms off the coast of Nova Scotia. (It was eventually tagged "The Perfect Storm," and a book and movie were made about it.) Record setting 100-foot waves form at sea and pound the New England Coast, even causing heavy- damage to President Bush's home in Kennebunkport, Maine.

**1992:** Labor-led coalition government elected in Israel; Yitzhak Rabin is Prime Minister

- **August 23:** The Madrid Conference moves to Washington DC and the peace talks resume, lasting four days. On that same day, Hurricane Andrew - the worst natural disaster ever to hit America - produces an estimated \$30 billion in damage and leaves 180,000 homeless in Florida

**1993:**

- **January - August:** Norway hosts series of secret talks between the PLO and the Israeli Government
- **Sept. 13, 1993** [Oslo Declaration of Principles](#) - Israel and PLO agree to mutual recognition, Yasser Arafat and PLO will be allowed to return to Gaza. PLO and Palestinian leadership renounce violence and use of terrorism, and agree to revise the PLO charter to remove chapters referring to destruction of Israel. Over the next, years, Israel withdraws from a small area (Area A) that is given to Palestinian sovereignty, a larger area (Area B) is given to Palestinian civil control only, while a third area of the West Bank and Gaza strip remains under total Israeli control. Israel does not dismantle any settlements, and the number of settlers and new settlements increases considerably.
- **September 14:** Jordan and Israel sign statement of principles on peace
- **Sep 24 93** Yigal Vaknin was stabbed to death in an orchard near the trailer home where he lived near the village of Basra. A squad of the HAMAS' Iz a-Din al Kassam claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Oct 9 93** Dror Forer and Aran Bachar were murdered by terrorists in Wadi Kelt in the Judean Desert. The Popular Front and the Islamic Jihad 'Al-Aqsa Squads' each publicly claimed responsibility.
- **Oct 24 93** Two IDF soldiers, Staff Sgt. (res.) Ehud Rot, age 35, and Sgt. Ilan Levi, age 23, were killed by a HAMAS Iz a-Din al Kassam squad. The two entered a Subaru with Israeli license plates outside a Jewish settlement in the Gaza Strip, whose passengers were apparently terrorists disguised as Israelis. Following a brief struggle, the soldiers were shot at close range and killed. HAMAS publicly claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Oct 29 93** Chaim Mizrahi, resident of Beit-El, was kidnapped by three terrorists from a poultry farm near Ramallah. He was murdered and his body burned. Three Fatah members were convicted of the murder on July 27, 1994.
- **Nov 7 93** Efraim Ayubi of Kfar Darom, Rabbi Chaim Druckman's personal driver, was shot to death by terrorists near Hebron. HAMAS publicly claimed responsibility for the murder.



- **Nov 9 93** Salman 'Id el-Hawashla, age 38, an Israeli Bedouin of the Abu Rekaik tribe who was driving a car with Israeli plates, was killed by three armed men driving a truck hijacked from the Gaza municipality, in a deliberate head-on collision.
- **Nov 17 93** Sgt. 1st Cl. Chaim Darina, age 37, was stabbed by a Gazan terrorist while seated at the cafeteria at the Nahal Oz road block at the entrance to the Gaza Strip. The perpetrator was apprehended. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the murder.
- **Dec 1 93** Shalva Ozana, age 23, and Yitzhak Weinstock, age 19, were shot to death by terrorists from a moving vehicle, while parked on the side of the road to Ramallah because of engine trouble. Weinstock died of his wounds the following morning. Iz a-Din al Kassam claimed responsibility for the attack, stating that it was carried out in retaliation for the killing by Israeli forces of Imad Akel, a wanted HAMAS leader in Gaza.
- **Dec 5 93** David Mashrati, a reserve soldier, was shot and killed by a terrorist attempting to board a bus on route 641 at the Holon junction. The Islamic Jihad Shekaki group claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Dec 6 93** Mordechai Lapid and his son Shalom Lapid, age 19, were shot to death by terrorists near Hebron. HAMAS publicly claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **December 13:** Target date passes for beginning of Israeli withdrawal from Gaza and Jericho.
- **Dec 22 93** Eliahu Levin and Meir Mendelovitch were killed by shots fired at their car from a passing vehicle in the Ramallah area. HAMAS claimed responsibility.
- **Dec 23 93** Anatoly Kolisnikov, an Ashdod resident employed as a relief watchman at a construction site there, was stabbed to death while on duty.
- **Dec 31 93** Chaim Weizman and David Bizi were found murdered in a Ramle apartment. ID cards of two Gaza residents were found in the apartment, together with a leaflet of the Popular Front 'Red Eagle' group, claiming responsibility for the murder.
- **Dec 24 93** Lieut.Col. Meir Mintz, commander of the IDF special forces in the Gaza area, was shot and killed by terrorists in an ambush on his jeep at the T-junction in Gaza. The HAMAS Iz a-Din al Kassam squads publicly claimed responsibility for the attack.

**1994:**

- **Jan 12 94** Moshe Becker of Rishon Le-Zion was stabbed to death by three Palestinian employees while working in his orchard. The Popular Front claimed responsibility for the murder.
- **Jan 14 94** Grigory Ivanov was stabbed to death by a terrorist in the industrial zone at the Erez junction, near the Gaza Strip. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **January 16:** President Clinton meets with Syria's President Hafez el-Assad in Geneva. They talk about a peace agreement with Israel that includes giving up the Golan Heights. Less than 24 hours later, a powerful 6.9 earthquake rocks Southern California, This quake, centered in Northridge, is the second most destructive natural disaster to hit the United States, behind Hurricane Andrew,
- **Feb 9 94** Ilan Sudri, a taxi driver, was kidnapped and murdered while returning home from work. The Islamic Jihad Shekaki group sent a message to the news agencies claiming responsibility for the murder.

- Islamic Jihad is a much smaller, less organized group of Islamist radicals with closer ties to Iran. Unlike Hamas, it has no network of schools, clinics, or mosques, and it focuses entirely on terrorism. Islamic Jihad's founder, Fathi Shikaki, was killed by Israeli agents in 1995 in Malta, and its nominal leader, Ramadan Shallah, now lives in Damascus, Syria.
- **Feb 10 94** Naftali Sahar, a citrus grower, was murdered by blows to his head. His body was found in his orchard near Kibbutz Na'an.
- **Feb 13 94** Noam Cohen, age 28, member of the General Security Service, was shot and killed in an ambush on his car. Two of his colleagues who were also in the vehicle suffered moderate injuries. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- What is Hamas? Hamas is the Palestinians' major Muslim fundamentalist movement. With an extensive social service network and a terrorist wing that plots suicide bombings in Israel, it is the main opposition to Yasir Arafat's Palestinian Authority and a determined foe of the Israeli-Palestinian peace process. In Arabic, the word "hamas" means zeal. But it's also an Arabic acronym for "Harakat al-Muqawama al-Islamiya," or Islamic Resistance Movement.
- **Feb 17 94** Yuval Golan, stabbed on December 29, 1993 by a terrorist near Adarim in the Hebron area, died of his wounds.
- **Feb 19 94** Zipora Sasson, resident of Ariel and five months pregnant, was killed on the trans-Samaria highway in an ambush by shots fired at her car. The terrorists were members of HAMAS.
- **Feb 25 94** Sam Eisenstadt, age 80, was assaulted with an axe in the center of Kfar Saba. He died of his wounds shortly afterwards.
- **February 25:** An American-born Jewish settler massacres 29 Palestinians praying at Haram al-Ibrahimi Mosque (Cave of the Patriarchs) in Hebron.
- **Mar 23 94** Victor Lashchiver, employed as a guard at the Income Tax offices in East Jerusalem, was shot and killed near Damascus Gate on his way to work. The Popular Front claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Mar 29 94** Yitzhak Rothenberg, age 70 of Petah Tikva, was attacked on a construction site by two residents of Khan Yunis by axe blows to the head. He died several days later of his wounds. The murderers, apprehended the next day, stated that they carried out the attack in order to clear themselves of suspected collaboration with the Israeli authorities.
- **Mar 31 94** Yosef Zandani, age 28 of Bnei Ayish, near Gedera, was found murdered in his apartment. Near the body was a leaflet of the DFLP "Red Star", explaining that the murder was carried out in revenge for the shooting of one of its members by an Israeli citizen. The Israeli acted in self-defense.
- **Apr 6 94** Asher Attia, 48, of Afula, bus driver; Vered Mordechai, 13, of Afula; Maya Elharar, 17, of Afula; Ilana Schreiber, 45, a teacher from Kibbutz Nir David; Meirav Ben-Moshe, 16, of Afula; Ayala Vahaba, 40, a teacher from Afula; and Fadiya Shalabi, 25, of Iksal were killed in a car-bomb attack on a bus in the center of Afula, northern Israel. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack. Ahuva Cohen Onalla, 37, wounded in the attack, died of her wounds on April 25.
- **Apr 7 94** Yishai Gadassi, age 32 of Kvutzat Yavne, was shot and killed at a hitchhiking post at the Ashdod junction by a member of HAMAS. The terrorist was killed by bystanders at the scene.

- **Apr 13 94** Rahamim Mazgauker, 34, of Hadera; David Moyal, 26 of Ramat Gan, an Egged mechanic; Daga Perda, 44, who immigrated from Ethiopia in 1991; Bilha Butin, 49, of Hadera; and Sgt. Ari Perlmutter, 19, of Ir Ovot in the Arava were killed in a suicide bombing attack on a bus in the central bus station of Hadera. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Apr 21 94** The body of officer cadet Shahar Simani, 20, of Ashkelon, was found stabbed to death near the roadside at the village of Beit Hanina, north of Jerusalem. He had been kidnapped while hitchhiking in the south.
- **May 4:** Gaza-Jericho agreement signed in Cairo. "Palestinian Authority" (PA) is created with Arafat as its head. May 4, 1999 set as deadline for permanent resolution of the Palestinian-Israeli conflict.
- **May 13:** Israel hands over control of Jericho to PA/PLO.
- **May 17 94** Rafael Yairi (Klumfenbert), 36, of Kiryat Arba, and Margalit Ruth Shohat, 48, of Ma'ale Levona, were killed when their car was fired upon by terrorists in a passing car near Beit Haggai, south of Hebron.
- **May 18:** Israel hands over control of Gaza to PA/PLO; Israeli troops remain around Jewish settlements
- **May 20 94** Staff Sgt. Moshe Bukra, 30, and Cpl. Erez Ben-Baruch, 24, were shot dead by HAMAS terrorists at a roadblock one kilometer south of the Erez checkpoint in the Gaza Strip.
- **July 1:** Arafat arrives in Gaza.
- **Jul 7 94** Sarit Prigal, 17, was shot to death when terrorists opened fire from a passing car near the entrance to Kiryat Arba.
- **Jul 7 94** The body of Arye Frankenthal, 20, from Moshav Gimzo near Lod, who had left his base in the south the previous day, was found stabbed and shot near the Arab village of Kafr Akab, near Ramallah.
- **Jul 19 94** Lt. Guy Ovadia, 23, of Kibbutz Yotvata, was fatally wounded in an ambush near Rafiah. HAMAS took responsibility for the attack, saying it was "a response to the massacre at the Erez checkpoint".
- **July 25:** Rabin and King Hussein sign Washington Declaration ending state of war between Israel and Jordan.
- **Jul 25 94** Border policeman Sgt.-Maj. Jacques Attias, 24, died of his wounds after being shot by Palestinian policemen during the riots at Erez checkpoint on July 17.
- **Aug 2 94** Yoram Sakuri, 30, of Kiryat Netafim in Samaria, died of stab wounds suffered when a terrorist broke into his home on July 1st.
- **August 14:** Hamas gunman kills 1 Israeli and wounds 6 in Gaza. Ron Soval, 18, of Lehavim, north of Beersheba, was shot to death in an ambush near Kissufim junction in the Gaza Strip.
- **Aug 26 94** Shlomo Kapach, 22, of Holon and Gil Revah, 21, of Bat Yam, elevator technicians, were murdered at a Ramle building site. Israel has requested the extradition of the suspected killers from the Palestinian Authority.
- **August 29:** Israel and the PLO sign the "Agreement on Preparatory Transfer of Powers and Responsibilities" (Early Empowerment)
- **September 3:** 200 released Palestinian prisoners clash with Palestinian police in Jericho.

- **Sep 4 94** Sgt. Victor Shichman, 24, was killed at the Morag junction in the southern Gaza Strip while on patrol, from shots fired from a vehicle bearing Palestinian license plates.
- **September 9:** Paris meeting of donor countries canceled due to Israel-PLO disagreement on aid projects in East Jerusalem.
- **September 25:** Rabin and Arafat meet to discuss elections and redeployment of Israeli Defense Forces (IDF).
- **Sep 94** Natasha Ivanov, 32, of Ashdod was strangled to death. In March 2001, a Palestinian arrested for being in Israel illegally, admitted to carrying out the murder in order to gain acceptance into a terrorist organization.
- **Oct 9 94** Ma'ayan Levy, 19, an off-duty soldier from Moshav Beit Zayit and Samir Mugrabi, 35, from Kafr Akab, in north Jerusalem, were killed in a terrorist attack in the Nahalat Shiva section of downtown Jerusalem. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **October 11:** Israel suspends all negotiations with PLO after Hamas holds an IDF soldier hostage.
- **Oct 14 94** Cpl. Nahshon Wachsmann, 20, who had been abducted by HAMAS, was murdered by his captors. Capt. Nir Poraz, 23, was killed in the course of the unsuccessful IDF rescue operation to obtain his release.
- **October 19:** Hamas suicide bomber blows up bus in Tel Aviv, 23 killed, 48 wounded. In the suicide bombing attack on the No. 5 bus on Dizengoff Street in Tel-Aviv, 21 Israelis and one Dutch national were killed: Haviv Tishbi, 54, of Tel Aviv; Moshe Gardinger, 83, of Tel Aviv; Pnina Rapaport, 74, of Tel Aviv; Galit Rosen, 23, of Holon; Zippora Ariel, 64, of Tel Aviv; David Lida, 74, of Tel Aviv; Puah Yedgar, 56, of Givatayim; Dalia Ashkenazi, 62, of Tel; Aviv Esther Sharon, 21, of Lod; Ofra Ben-Naim, 33, of Lod; Tamar Karlibach-Sapir, 24, of Moshav Zafaria; Shira Meroz-Kot, 20, of Kibbutz Beit Hashita; Miriam Adaf, 54, of Sderot; Anat Rosen, 21, of Ra'anana; Salah Ovadia, 52, of Holon; Eliahu Wasserman, 66, of Bat Yam; Alexandra Sapirstein, 55, of Holon; Dr. Pierre Atlas, 56, of Kiryat Ono; Ella Volkov, 21, of Safed; Ayelet Langer-Alkobi, 26, of Kibbutz Yiron; Kochava Biton, 59, of Tel Aviv; Reinier Verbiest, 25, of the Netherlands.
- **October 26:** Jordan and Israel sign peace treaty.
- **Nov 11 94** Capt. Yehazkel Sapir, 36, of Kfar Sava; Lt. Yotam Rahat, 31, of Tel-Aviv; and Capt. Elad Dror, 24, of Kibbutz Nachson were killed at the Netzarim junction in the Gaza Strip when a Palestinian riding a bicycle detonated explosives strapped to his body. Islamic Jihad said it carried out the attack to avenge the car bomb killing of Islamic Jihad leader Hani Abed on Nov 2.
- **November 18:** 14 killed, 200 wounded when Palestinian police fire on 2,000 Hamas protesters in Gaza City.
- **Nov 19 94** Sgt.-Maj. Gil Dadon, 26, of Bat Yam, was killed at the army post at Netzarim junction by shots fired from a passing car. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 27 94** Rabbi Amiran Olami, 34, of Otniel was killed near Beit Hagai 10 kms south of Hebron by shots fired from a passing car.
- **Nov 30 94** Sgt. Liat Gabai, 19, of Afula, was axed to death in the center of Afula.
- **December 9:** Rabin, Peres, and Arafat receive Nobel Peace Prize in Oslo.

## 1995

- **Jan 6 95** Ofra Felix, 20, of Beit El, a university student, was killed when terrorists opened fire on her car north of Beit El.
- **January 22:** suicide bombing at Beit Lid Junction (bus stop) in Israel kills 22 Israelis; Islamic Jihad claims responsibility. Two consecutive bombs exploded at the Beit Lid junction near Netanya, killing 18 soldiers and one civilian. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack. The soldiers killed were: Lt. David Ben-Zino, 20, of Ashdod; Lt. Adi Rosen, 20, of Moshav Bitzaron; Lt. Yuval Tuvya, 22, of Jerusalem; Sgt.-Maj. Anan Kadur, 24, of Daliat al-Carmel; Staff-Sgt. Damian Rosovski, 20, of Kadima; Staff-Sgt. Yehiel Sharvit, 21, of Haifa; Staff-Sgt. Yaron Blum, 20, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Maya Kopstein, 19, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Daniel Tzikuashvili, 19, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Avi Salto, 19, of Rishon Lezion; Sgt. Rafael Mizrahi, 19, of Ramat Gan; Sgt. Eran Gueta, 20, of Ashkelon; Cpl. Soli Mizrahi, 18, of Ramat Ramat Gan; Cpl. David Hasson, 18, of Ashkelon; Cpl. Amir Hirschenson, 18, of Jerusalem; Cpl. Gilad Gaon, 18, of Herzliya; Cpl. Ilie Dagan, 18, of Kochav Yair; Cpl. Eitan Peretz, 18, of Nahariya; and Shabtai Mahpud, 34, of Moshav Tnuvot.
- Lt. Eyal Levy, 20, of Ashdod, and Cpl. Yaniv Weiser, 18, of Givatayim, who were seriously wounded in the attacks, later died of their wounds.
- **Feb 6 95** Yevgeny Gromov, 32, of Ashkelon, a security guard, was killed when terrorists opened fire from a passing car on the Gaza bypass road between Jabalya and Gaza City, as he was escorting a gasoline truck to a Gaza Strip filling station.
- **Feb 13 95** Rafael Cohen, 35, of Jerusalem, a taxi driver, was fatally stabbed on the Jerusalem-Ma'aleh Adumim road.
- **February 16:** Rabin and Arafat meet at Erez checkpoint to discuss interim agreement.
- **March 1995:** Karachi, Pakistan, U.S. Consulate Murder Two American diplomats killed Possible retaliation for World Trade Center bombing conviction.
- **Mar 19 95** Nahum Hoss, 32, of Hebron and Yehuda Fartush, 41, of Kiryat Arba, were killed when terrorists fired on an Egged bus near the entrance to Hebron.
- **Mar 29 95** Police Insp. Nitzan Cohen, 22, of Jerusalem and Sgt.-Maj. Jamal Suwitat from Makr village in Western Galilee were killed when a Palestinian driver rammed his truck into their jeep in a convoy east of the Netzarim junction in Gaza.
- **Apr 9 95** Staff-Sgt. Yuval Regev, 20, of Holon; Staff-Sgt. Meir Scheinwald, 20, of Safed; Sgt. Itai Diener, 19, of Rishon Lezion; Sgt. Zvi Narbat, 19, of Rishon Lezion; Sgt. Netta Sufrin, 20, of Rishon Lezion; Cpl. Tal Nir, 19, of Kibbutz Miflasim; Sgt. Avraham Arditi, 19, of Jerusalem; and Alisa Flatow, 20, of the United States were killed when a bus was hit by an explosives-laden van near Kfar Darom in the Gaza Strip. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **May 16:** Israel and PA talks on expanding self-rule are held in Tel Aviv.
- **May 31:** PA-Israel talks in Cairo on expanding self-rule; discuss Palestinian elections and Israeli redeployment. Israel says East Jerusalem Palestinians can vote but must do so outside the city limits.

- **June 1:** IDF sets November 1 date for start of its withdrawal from West Bank; PA wanted elections by September
- **June 17:** PA rejects Israel redeployment deal that would divide West Bank into 3 zones.
- **July 1:** Arafat and Peres meet at Erez in unsuccessful attempt to reach an agreement before July 1 deadline passes.
- **July 4:** In Gaza, Arafat and Peres mark out principles for deal on West Bank self-rule.
- **Jul 18 95** Ohad Bachrach, 18, of Beit El, and Ori Shahor, 20, of Ra'anana, were killed while hiking in Wadi Kelt.
- **Jul 24 95** Moshe Shkedi, 75, of Ramat Gan; Rahel Tamari, 65, of Tel Aviv; Zviya Cohen, 62, of Tel Aviv; Zahava Oren, 60, of Tel Aviv; Nehama Lubowitz, 61, of Tel Aviv; and Mordechai Tovia, 37, of Tel Aviv were killed in a suicide bomb attack on a bus in Ramat Gan.
- **August 7:** in Taba, Egypt, Arafat and Peres open round of talks on elections, redeployment and security.
- **August 11:** In Taba, initial draft of "partial agreement," on expansion of self-rule created.
- **August 21:** A Palestinian detonates a bomb on a bus in Jerusalem killing himself and four others; Hamas claims responsibility. Rivka Cohen, 26, of Jerusalem; Hannah Naeh, 56, of Jerusalem; Joan Davenney, 46, of Connecticut; and Police Chief Superintendent Noam Eisenman, 35, of Jerusalem were killed in the suicide bombing of a Jerusalem bus.
- **August 27:** Israel and the Palestinian Authority sign second stage of the "early empowerment agreement" (August 29, 1994) for West Bank.
- **Sep 5 95** Daniel Frei, 28, of Ma'aleh Michmash, was stabbed to death when a terrorist broke into his home at night.
- **September 16:** Peres and Arafat meet in Taba to resolve deadlock over Hebron.
- **September 24:** Agreement on Palestinian Interim self-rule reached at Taba.
- **September 28:** The Oslo II (or Taba) accord is signed in Washington, D. C.
- **November 4:** Yitzhak Rabin assassinated by Jewish extremist Yigal Amir; Shimon Peres becomes Prime Minister
- **November:** Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, U.S. military headquarters Bombed Seven killed by Four anti-royal Saudi Arabian dissidents, possible connections to Party of God, an Iranian is beheaded in Saudi Arabia for the crime.

## 1996 .

- **5 January,** Yahya Ayyash, a leading member of the military wing of Hamas is assassinated by a rigged portable telephone in the Gaza Strip. It is believed that the Israeli security service "Shin Bet" was behind the killing.
- Palestinians hold their first free democratic elections in the West Bank and the Gaza Strip on 20 January, voting for a President, as well as a 188-member Palestinian Legislative Council. Yasser Arafat is elected president by an overwhelming majority.
- **Jan 16 96** Sgt. Yaniv Shimel and Major Oz Tibon, both of Jerusalem, were killed when terrorists fired on their car on the Hebron-Jerusalem road.

- **Jan 30 96** Staff Sgt. Ehud Tal, 21, of Kibbutz Maoz Haim, was stabbed to death at the liaison office in an army camp south of Jenin.
- **25 February**, two suicide-bombers blow themselves up, killing 25 Israelis and injuring 77 others. One explosion takes place in West Jerusalem and the other in the southern town of Ashkelon. A statement is issued by the "Students of the Engineer" claiming responsibility. In the suicide bombing of bus No. 18 near the Central Bus Station in Jerusalem, 26 were killed (17 civilians and 9 soldiers).
- The civilians: Daniel Biton, 42; Yitzhak Elbaz, 57, Boris Sharpolinsky, 64; Semion Trakashvili, 60; Yitzhak Yakhnis, 54; Peretz Gantz, 61; Anatoly and Jana Kushnirov, 36 and 37; Masuda Amar, 59; Swietlana Gelezniak, 32; Celine Zaguri, 19 - all of Jerusalem; Navon Shabo, 22, of Bnei Brak; Michael Yerigin, 16, of Kibbutz Maabarot; Matthew Eisenfeld, 25 and Sara Duker, 23, of the United States.
- Wael Kawasmeh, 23, of East Jerusalem, and Ira Yitzhak Weinstein, 53, of Maaleh Adumim, later died of their wounds.
- The soldiers: Sgt. Yonatan Barnea, 20; St-Sgt. Gavriel Krauss, 24; St.-Sgt. Gadi Shiloni, 22; Cpl. Moshe Reuven, 19; St.-Sgt. Maj. (res.) Arye Barashi, 39; Cpl. Iliya Nimotin, 19; Cpl. Merav Nahum, 19; Sgt. Sharon Hanuka, 19; Arik Gaby, 16 (student in pre-army boarding school) - all of Jerusalem.
- HAMAS also claimed responsibility for the attack.
- Two more suicide bombings occur, one in an Israeli bus in Jerusalem on 3 March, killing 19 people and injuring ten others, and another on 4 March in Tel Aviv, which kills 14 people and injures 130 others, bringing the nine-day death toll to 61. An armed wing of Hamas claims responsibility for the bombings.
- Sgt. Hofit Ayyash, 20, of Ashdod was killed in an explosion set off by a suicide bomber at a hitchhiking post outside Ashkelon. HAMAS claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Feb 26 96** Flora Yehiel, 28, of Kiryat Ata, was killed when a car was driven into a bus stop at the French Hill junction in Jerusalem. Mar 3 96 In a suicide bombing of bus No. 18 on Jaffa Road in Jerusalem, 19 were killed (16 civilians and 3 soldiers).
- The civilians: Maya Birkan, 59; Naima Zargary, 66; Gavriel Shamashvili, 43; Shemtov Sheikh, 63; Anna Shingeloff, 36; Raya Daushvili, 55; George Yonan, 38 - all of Jerusalem; Sarina Angel, 45, of Beit Jalla; Gidi Taspanish, 23, a tourist from Ethiopia; Valerian Krasyon, 44, a tourist from Romania; Dominic Lunca, 29; Daniel Patenka, 33; Marian Grefan, 40; Mirze Gifa, 39; Dimitru Kokarascu, 43 - all Romanian workers.
- Imar Ambrose, 51, of Romania, died on March
- 9.
- The soldiers: Sgt. Yoni Levy, 21, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Haim Amedi, 19, of Jerusalem; Senior NCO Uzi Cohen, 54, border policeman of Jerusalem.
- **Mar 4 96** Outside Dizengoff Center in Tel-Aviv, a suicide bomber detonated a 20-kilogram nail bomb, killing 13 (12 civilians and 1 soldier):
- Bat-Hen Shahak, 15, of Tel Mond; Hadas Dror, 15, of Tel Mond; Kobi Zaharon, 13, of Tel Aviv; Inbar Atiya, 21, of Ramat-Efal; Dan Tversky, 58, of Tel Aviv; Dana Gutman, 14, of Moshav Mishmeret;

Yovav Levy, 13, of Tel Aviv; Leah Mizrahi, 60, of Tel Aviv; Tali Gordon, 24, of Givatayim; Rahel Sela, 82, of Tel Aviv; Sylvia Bernstein, 73, of Hod Hasharon; Gail Belkin, 48, of Herzliya; St.-Sgt. Assaf Wachs, 21, of Holon.

- **21 April**, the Palestine National Council (PNC) holds its twenty-first session in Gaza City in Palestine for the first time since 1964, and decides by majority vote to "abrogate the provisions of the PLO Charter that are contrary to the exchanged letters between the PLO and the Government of Israel of 9 and 10 September 1993."
- Peres calls early elections.
- **May**: elections for Palestinian Legislative Council and for "Ra'ees" (President) of the Palestinian Authority; Arafat overwhelmingly elected "Ra'ees".
- **1 May**, Yasser Arafat, President of the Palestinian Authority, makes his first official visit to the U.S. and meets with President Bill Clinton at the White House.
- **May 14 96** David Baum, 17, a yeshiva high school student in Beit El, was killed when terrorists fired at students at a hitchhiking post at Beil El, near Ramallah.
- **30 May**, Mr. Benjamin Netanyahu defeats the incumbent Shimon Peres by a slim margin in the, Israeli elections, receiving 50.3% of the vote against 49.6% for Mr. Peres. A right wing government is formed. Netanyahu promises a hard line towards future peace negotiations, and is less anxious to give up land than Peres and Rabin were. This promises to stall negotiations with Syria, who refuses to accept anything but the full return of the Golan, and the Palestinians who feel threatened by a return to Israeli settlement in the West Bank.
- The Israeli government opens a tunnel near Al Haram Al-Sharif in the Old City in East Jerusalem on 24 September. Palestinians demonstrate against the Israeli action throughout the occupied Palestinian territory and in the ensuing days demonstrations continue and clashes take place between the Palestinian police and the Israeli soldiers, resulting in casualties on both sides. The Israeli army uses tanks and gun helicopters against both Palestinian police and civilians. The events result in the killing of 69 Palestinians, 15 Israeli soldiers and one Egyptian.
- Peres calls early elections.
- **May**: elections for Palestinian Legislative Council and for "Ra'ees" (President) of the Palestinian Authority; Arafat overwhelmingly elected "Ra'ees".
- **June**: Israeli elections. Benjamin Netanyahu defeats Peres and is elected Prime Minister of a Likud-led, right-wing coalition government. Religious parties hold considerable power.
- **June**: Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, Khobar Towers destroyed by Truck bomb, 19 U.S. airmen killed, Bin Ladin suspected
- **Jun 9 96** Yaron (26) and Efrat (25) Unger, of Kiryat Arba, were killed when terrorists fired on their car near Beit Shemesh. Jun 16 96 First-Sgt. Meir Alush, 40, an off-duty policeman, was shot and killed in a toy store in the village of Bidiya.
- **Jun 26 96** Staff Sgt. (Res.) Asher Berdugo, 22, of Kiryat Bialik; Sgt. Ashraf Shibli, 20, of Shibli; and Cpl. (Res.) Ya'acov Turgeman of Rishon LeZion were killed in an ambush along the Jordan River north of Jericho by terrorists who infiltrated from Jordan.



- **Jul 26 96** Uri Munk, 53, and his daughter-in-law, Rachel Munk, 24, of Moshav Mevo Betar, were killed in a drive-by shooting attack near Beit Shemesh. 30-year-old Ze'ev Munk, Rachel's husband, was critically wounded and died in the hospital the following week.
- **28 September 1996**, the Security Council adopts resolution 1073 (1996) in response to the opening of the tunnel. The resolution calls for the immediate cessation and reversal of all acts which resulted in the aggravation of the situation, and also calls for ensuring the safety and protection of the Palestinian people and for the timely implementation of the agreements reached.
- **Dec 11 96** Etta Tzur, 48, and her son Ephraim, 12, were killed when their car was shot at by terrorists near Surda, west of Beit El.

**1997:**

- **January:** The Palestine Authority and the government of Israel conclude the Protocol Concerning the Redeployment in Hebron on 17 January which is accompanied by a note from the US Secretary of State, leading to the withdrawal of Israeli forces from 80% of the city. On 19 January, President Arafat visits Hebron for the first time, where he is welcomed by 60,000 Palestinians.
- **February:** The Palestinian Central Bureau of Statistics releases preliminary results of the 1997 Census of population, housing and establishments. The estimate of the total population in the Palestinian territory is approximately 2.9 million persons. Of these persons, 1,869,818 are in the West Bank, including the illegally annexed Jerusalem, and 1,020,813 are in the Gaza Strip. A direct count in East Jerusalem is forcefully prevented by the Israeli occupying authorities, but through a variety of means, an estimate of about 210,209 persons living in that area was reached.
- **March:** The U.S. vetoes a Security Council draft resolution on Jerusalem, presented by the four European members of the Council, on 7 March. The resolution calls upon Israel to abandon its impending construction of a new settlement at Jabal Abu Ghneim, to the south of East Jerusalem. On 21 March, the U.S. again vetoes a Security Council resolution calling upon Israel to halt the construction at Jabal Abu Ghneim. That same day, in a Tel Aviv cafe, a suicide bomber kills himself and 3 Israelis.
- **March 1 to April:** The combination of PLO Chairman Yasser Arafat touring America and Clinton rebuking Israel for not giving away her land for peace coincide with some of the worst tornadoes and flooding in US history. On the very day Arafat lands in America, powerful tornadoes devastate huge sections of the nation, ripping across Texas, Arkansas, Mississippi, Kentucky and Tennessee. Arafat's American tour also coincides with the flooding in the Dakotas. which result in the worst flooding of this century, in addition to weeks of major storms throughout the Midwest. ,Arafat finishes his tour and leaves .the US and the storms stop.
- **Mar 21 97** Michal Avrahami, 32, Yael Gilad, 32, and Anat Winter-Rosen, 32, were killed when a suicide bomber detonated a bomb on the terrace of a Tel Aviv cafe. 48 people were wounded.
- **Apr 10 97** The body of IDF Staff-Sgt. Sharon Edri, missing for seven months, was found buried near the West Bank village of Kfar Tzurif. Edri had been kidnapped and murdered by a Hamas terrorist cell in September 1996 while hitchhiking to his home in Moshav Zanoah.

- **Apr 25 97** Hagit Zavitzky, 23, of Kfar Adumim and Liat Kastiel, 23, of Holon were found stabbed to death in Wadi Kelt.
- **April 24<sup>th</sup>-25<sup>th</sup>:** The U.N. General Assembly, in reaction to the two U.S. vetoes, convenes for the first time in 15 years an Emergency Special Session (ESS) to consider “Illegal Israeli Actions in Occupied East Jerusalem and the Rest of the Occupied Palestinian Territory”. It overwhelmingly adopts resolution ES-10/2 condemning Israel’s construction at Jabal Abu Ghneim, demanding cessation of all illegal Israeli actions, recommending collective measures, and establishing mechanisms for follow-up.
- **May 7<sup>th</sup>:** The U.N. Committee against Torture in Geneva summons Israel for a hearing to face charges that it violates the International Convention against Torture. The committee criticizes Israel for being the sole nation to have codified and legalized the use of torture in interrogation.
- **June 5<sup>th</sup>:** Marks the 30th anniversary of the June 1967 War and the Israeli occupation of the West Bank, the Gaza Strip, and East Jerusalem. The United Nations holds a solemn meeting on 9 June, organized by the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, to commemorate the 30th year of the occupation.
- **July 15<sup>th</sup>:** The U.N. General Assembly reconvenes the 10th Emergency Special Session to consider the report of the Secretary-General on the actual in the occupied territory with regard to Jabal Abu Ghneim and to recommend the convening of a conference of the High Contracting Parties to the 4th Geneva Convention on measures to enforce the Convention in the Occupied Palestinian Territory, including Jerusalem.
- **Jul 30 97** 16 people were killed and 178 wounded in two consecutive suicide bombings in the Mahane Yehuda market in Jerusalem: Lev Desyatnik, 60, of Jerusalem; Regina Giber, 76, of Jerusalem; Valentina Kovalenko, 67, of Jerusalem; Shmuel Malka, 44, of Mevaseret Zion; David Nasco, 44, of Mevaseret Zion; Muhi A-din Othman, 33, of Abu Ghosh; Simha Fremd, 92, of Jerusalem; Grisha Paskhovitz, 15, of Jerusalem; Leah Stern, 50, of Jerusalem; Rachel Tejgatrio, 80, of Jerusalem; Liliya Zelezniak, 47, of Jerusalem; Shalom (Golan) Zevulun, 52, of Jerusalem; Mark Rabinowitz, 80, of Jerusalem.
- Eli Adourian, 49, of Kfar Adumim, died of his wounds on August 11. Ilia Gazrach, 73, of Pisgat Ze'ev, died on August 29. Baruch Ostrovsky, 84, of Jerusalem died on October 3.
- **Sep 4 97** Five people were killed and 181 wounded in three suicide bombings on the Ben-Yehuda pedestrian mall in Jerusalem.
- The victims: Yael Botwin, 14; Sivan Zarka, 14; Smadar Elhanan, 14; Rami Kozashvili, 20; and Eliahu Markowitz, 40 - all of Jerusalem.
- **November:** Karachi, Pakistan Murder of American oil-company employees, Five killed, Possible revenge for U.S. conviction of Pakistani for murders of two CIA agents.
- **Nov 19 97** Gabriel Hirschberg, 26, was killed by automatic gunfire in the Old City of Jerusalem.

#### 1998:

- **Jan 6 98** Yael Meivar, 25, died of gunshot wounds sustained in a terrorist attack on Dec 31, 1997 near the settlement of Alei Zahav in Samaria.

- **January 21<sup>st</sup>:** NetanYahu meets with President Clinton at the White House and is coldly received. Clinton and Secretary of State Madeleine Albright refuse to have lunch with him. Shortly afterwards that day, the Monica Lewinsky scandal breaks into the mass media and begins to occupy a major portion of Clinton's time.
- **January 22:** During a visit by President Yasser Arafat to Washington, D.C, President Clinton states, the following: "I also would like to take just a second to underline the principles of the peace process: mutual obligations and the concept of land for peace, so that Israelis can live in security, recognized by all their neighbors; and the Palestinians can realize their aspirations to live as a free people".
- Feb 11 98 David Ktorza, 40, of Jerusalem, was stabbed to death near his home.
- **March 23<sup>rd</sup>-25<sup>th</sup>:** The Secretary-General of the U.N., H.E. Kofi Annan, visits Gaza and the West Bank. The Secretary-General meets with President Arafat and with members of the PLC. He also visits a refugee camp and meets with Palestinian leaders in East Jerusalem.
- **May 6 98** Haim Kerman, 28, was stabbed to death in the Old City of Jerusalem.
- **May 28:** Bin Laden, issued a fatwa calling on all Muslims to kill Americans where they can, when they can. "Allah ordered us in this religion to purify Muslim land of all non-believers, and especially the Arabian," Bin Ladin said. The fatwa includes all that share or take part in killing of Muslims, assaulting holy places, or those who help the Jews occupy Muslim land.
- **July 7<sup>th</sup>:** The General Assembly adopts resolution 52/250, entitled "Participation of Palestine in the work of the United Nations," voting overwhelmingly to upgrade Palestine's representation at the United Nations to a unique and unprecedented level, somewhere in between the other observers on the one hand and Member States on the other. The resolution conferred upon Palestine additional rights and privileges of participation that had traditionally been exclusive to Member States.
- **August:** Nairobi, Kenya, and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, U.S. embassies Simultaneous bombings 230 killed, thousands injured Possibly Osama bin Laden, Saudi financier.
- **Aug 5 98** Harel Bin-Nun, 18, and Shlomo Liebman, 24, were shot and killed in an ambush by terrorists while on patrol at the Yizhar settlement in Samaria.
- **Aug 20 98** Rabbi Shlomo Ra'anani, 63, was stabbed to death in the bedroom of his caravan in Hebron.
- **September:** The latest Israeli Central Bureau of Statistics census indicates that Israel's population has reached approximately 5.9 million. Of that number, 4.7 million are Jews, approximately 230,000 of whom live in settlements in the occupied territories, and nearly 1.0 million are Israeli Arabs. It also indicates that the population of settlers in the West Bank and Gaza rose by 3%.
- **September 28:** Secretary of State Madeleine Albright works on the final details of an agreement in which Israel will give up 13 percent of Yesha (Judah and Samada). The same day Hurricane George slams into the Gulf Coast with 110 mph winds and gusts up to 175. The hurricane hits the coast and stalls. On September 28, Clinton meets with Arafat and NetanYahu at the White House to finalize the land deal. Later, Arafat addresses the United Nations about declaring an

independent Palestinian state by May 1999, while Hurricane George pounds the Gulf Coast causing \$1 billion in damage. At the exact time Arafat departs the US the storm begins to dissipate.

- **Oct 9 98** IDF soldier Michal Adato, 19, was stabbed to death at Moshav Tomer in the Jordan Valley.
- **Oct 14 98** Itamar Doron, 24, was shot to death near Moshav Ora, outside Jerusalem.
- **October 23<sup>rd</sup>**: The Wye River Memorandum is signed by President Arafat and Prime Minister Netanyahu and witnessed by President Clinton and King Hussein during a ceremony at the White House. The Memorandum, reached after nearly 10 days of secluded meetings at the Wye Plantation Center in Maryland, provides steps for the long-overdue implementation of the interim agreements. The talks were only scheduled to last five days with the focus on Israel giving up 13 percent of Yesha. The talks are extended and conclude on October 23. On October 17, awesome rains and tornadoes hit southern Texas. The San Antonio area is deluged with rain. The rain and flooding in Texas continue until October 22 and then subside. The floods ravage 25 percent of Texas and leave over one billion dollars in damage. On October 21, Clinton declares this section of Texas a major disaster area.
- **Oct 26 98** Danny Vargas, 29, of Kiryat Arba was shot to death in Hebron.
- **Oct 29 98** Sergeant Alexey Neykov, 19, was killed when a terrorist drove an explosives-laden car into an Israeli army jeep escorting a bus with 40 elementary school students from the settlement of Kfar Darom in the Gaza Strip.
- **December 14<sup>th</sup>-16<sup>th</sup>**: U.S. President Bill Clinton visits Gaza and Bethlehem, becoming the first American president ever to visit any Palestinian territory and to deal directly with Palestinian leaders and institutions on their land. During the visit, the President makes many important statements, coming very close to recognizing the Palestinian right to self-determination. The president is accompanied by his family and by a large official delegation which includes the Secretary of State and the National Security Advisor. President Clinton addresses a meeting in Gaza which is attended by the Chairman Arafat, the speaker of the PNC, the speaker of the Palestinian Council, members of the PNC, the Central Council and the Palestinian Legislative Council, as well as by Palestinian heads of Ministries and other personalities .

#### **1999:**

- **Jan 13 99** Sergeant Yehoshua Gavriel, 25, of Ashdod, was killed when terrorists opened fire at the Othniel junction near Hebron.
- **May 3**: This is the day that Yasser Arafat is scheduled to declare a Palestinian state with Jerusalem as the capital. The declaration is postponed to December 1999 at the request of President Clinton, whose letter to Arafat encourages him for his "aspirations for his own land." He also writes that the Palestinians have a right to "determine their own future on their own land," and that they deserve to "live free, today, tomorrow and forever." That same day, starting at 4:47pm CDT, the most powerful tornado storm system ever to hit the United States sweeps across Oklahoma and Kansas. The winds are clocked at 316 mph the fastest wind speed ever recorded.
- **Aug 7 99** The body of an Israeli, shot in the head, was found in a burned vehicle.

- **Aug 30 99** Yehiel Finfeter, 25, of Kiryat Motzkin, and Sharon Steinmetz, 21, of Haifa, were murdered while hiking in the Megiddo region.
- **September 22:** Arafat meets with Clinton in Washington DC The day before and after the meeting, the market falls more than 200 points each day. This was the first time in history the market lost more than 200 points two days in a week. The market lost 534 points that week.
- **November 23:** Arafat meets with Clinton in Washington, who is raising funds of the Palestinian state. That day the stock market fell 216 points.

**2000:**

- **February 15, 2000:** "Like a coating of glaze over earthenware are fervent lips with an evil heart. A malicious man disguises himself with his lips, but in his heart he harbors deceit. Though his speech is charming, do not believe him, for seven abominations fill his heart. His malice may be concealed by deception, but his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly. (Proverbs 26:23-26)"  
Pope John Paul II and Yassir Arafat recently signed an agreement that stated "unilateral decisions and actions altering the specific character and status of Jerusalem are morally and legally unacceptable." The words are couched in diplomatic terms, but what they mean is that the Catholic Church and the PLO are insisting that Israel does not have the sovereign prerogative and jurisdiction to make any decisions regarding the fate of Jerusalem.  
Arafat's spokesman Nabil Abu Rudaineh explained that the agreement means that "Jerusalem... cannot be ruled by Israel alone." The Vatican spokesman Joacqin Navarro-Valls said that the agreement "regulates the presence and activities of the Catholic Church on Palestinian Authority territory."  
The Jerusalem Post published a picture of Arafat kissing the Pope's ring. The two persistent enemies of Israel, enemies of Yahweh of Israel, are conspiring to take control of Jerusalem, presuming to declare what is "morally and legally acceptable" for Israel.
- **May 2000** Israeli withdrawal from Lebanon to international border is completed after many years of harassment by Hizbullah guerrillas. UN declares Israel is compliant with [Resolution 425](#), but the Hizbullah continues to harass Israeli positions, kidnapping three Israeli soldiers later in the summer.
- **June 16, 2000:** Arafat meets with President Clinton. The market fell 265 points on that day.
- **Sept 27, 2000** - Sgt. David Biri, 19, of Jerusalem, was fatally wounded in a bombing near Netzarim in the Gaza Strip.
- **Sept. 28, 2000** Palestinians initiated riots after Israeli opposition leader Ariel Sharon visited the Temple Mount, which is also the location of the Haram as Sharif holy to Muslims. Violence escalated rapidly from rock throwing to machine gun and mortar fire, suicide bombings and lethal road ambushes, including some instigated by settlers against Palestinians. Israelis killed 15 Israeli Arabs in riots in September/October 2000, and over 500 Palestinians in retaliatory raids thereafter. Palestinians kill over 100 Israelis. Violence continues for over a year [to present - April 2002].

- **Sept 29, 2000** - Border Police Supt. Yossi Tabaja, 27, of Ramle was shot to death by his Palestinian counterpart on a joint patrol near Kalkilya.
- **OCTOBER 2000** – ISRAEL CONDEMNED BY UN, US ABSTAINS FROM VOTE (An abstention is just the same as a condemnation in this case); CLINTON TO VISIT ISRAEL TO TALK PEACE WITH ARAFAT AND BARAK; USS COLE BOMBED AND STOCK MARKET TAKES AMAJOR DIVE. Clinton plans to visit region tomorrow.
- **Oct 1, 2000** - Border Police Cpl. Yosef Madhat, 19, of Beit Jann, died of gunshot wounds sustained in a gun battle with Palestinians at Joseph's Tomb in Nablus.
- **Oct 2, 2000** - Wichlav Zalsevsky, 24, of Ashdod, was shot in the head in the village of Masha on the trans-Samaria highway. Sgt. Max Hazan, 20, of Dimona, died of gunshot injuries sustained near Beit Sahur.
- **Oct 8, 2000** - The bullet-riddled body of Hillel Lieberman, 36, of Elon Moreh was found at the southern entrance to Nablus.
- **October 11, 2000** - JERUSALEM Senior officials in the Prime Minister's Office reacted positively last night to reports that US President Bill Clinton is likely to come to the region as early as tomorrow to try to put an end to the violence and jump-start the peace negotiations. According to one official, the idea is for separate meetings in Israel and Gaza with Prime Minister Ehud Barak and Palestinian Authority Chairman Yasser Arafat, followed by a tripartite meeting. The visit would come in place of a summit the US administration has been trying to organize over the last few days in Egypt. Bush approves US failure to veto UN resolution NEW YORK As the presidential candidates prepare to debate tonight, chances are greater than last week that the Texas Gov. George Bush and Vice President Al Gore will discuss the Middle East. Bush passed up an opportunity to criticize the Clinton administration for its failure to veto a UN Security Council resolution condemning Israel's use of "excessive force" against the Palestinians. Unlike Hillary Clinton, who used a Senate campaign debate on Sunday to express her disapproval, Bush expressed his approval of the vote. "I think that the governor feels that the administration acted appropriately in abstaining in that vote," said Ken Lisaius, a spokesman for the Bush-Cheney campaign.

Here is what followed in America:

- **October 12 2000, Thursday, (13:50)** Four US sailors die in explosion in Aden An explosion has killed four US sailors on an American destroyer that was fueling in Aden. Five others were injured and one sailor is missing. The explosion occurred when a rubber boat impacted into the ship that had come via the Red Sea on its way to the Persian Gulf. Dow closes down 380 points on rising Middle East tensions. NEW YORK (AP) The Dow Jones industrial average plunged about 380 points Thursday while the Nasdaq composite index recorded its lowest close this year, as jittery investors reacted to the escalating violence in the Middle East. First Cpl. Yosef Avrahami and First Sgt. Vadim Novesche, 33, two reserve IDF soldiers, were lynched by a Palestinian mob at the police building in Ramallah.

- **Oct 19, 2000** - Rabbi Binyamin Herling, 64, of Kedumim, was killed when Fatah members and Palestinian security forces opened fire on a group of Israeli men, women, and children on a trip at Mount Ebal near Nablus.
- **Oct 28, 2000** - The body of Marik Gavrilov, 25, of Bnei Aysh was found inside his burned-out car, between the village of Bitunia and Ramallah.
- **Oct 30, 2000** - Eish-Kodesh Gilmor, 25, of Mevo Modi'in, was shot and killed while on duty as a security guard at the National Insurance Institute's East Jerusalem branch. Another guard was injured. Amos Machlouf, 30, of the Gilo neighborhood in Jerusalem, was found murdered in a ravine near Beit Jala.
- **Nov 1, 2000** - Lt. David-Hen Cohen, 21, of Karmiel and Sgt. Shlomo Adshina, 20, of Kibbutz Ze'elim were killed in a shooting incident in the Al-Hader area, near Bethlehem. Maj. (res.) Amir Zohar, 34, of Jerusalem was killed in the Nahal Elisha settlement in the Jordan Valley while on active reserve duty.
- **Nov 2, 2000** - Ayelet Shahar Levy, 28, and Hanan Levy, 33, were killed in a car bomb explosion near the Mahane Yehuda market in Jerusalem. 10 people were injured in the blast. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 8, 2000** - Noa Dahan, 25, of Moshav Mivtahim in the south, was shot to death while driving to her job at the Rafah border crossing in Gaza.
- **Nov 10, 2000** - Sgt. Shahar Vekret, 20, of Lod was fatally shot by a Palestinian sniper near Rachel's Tomb at the entrance to Bethlehem.
- **Nov 11, 2000** - Sgt. 1st Class Avner Shalom, 28, of Eilat, was killed in a shooting attack at the Gush Katif junction in the Gaza Strip.
- **Nov 13, 2000** - Sarah Leisha, 42, of Neveh Tzuf was killed by gunfire from a passing car while traveling near Ofra, north of Ramallah.
- Cpl. Elad Wallenstein, 18, of Ashkelon, and Cpl. Amit Zanna, 19, of Netanya were killed by gunfire from a car passing the military bus carrying them near Ofra.
- **Nov 13, 2000** - Gabi Zaghouri, 36, of Netivot was killed by gunfire directed at the truck he was driving near the Kissufim junction in the southern part of the Gaza Strip.
- **Nov 18, 2000** - St.-Sgt. Baruch (Snir) Flum, 21, of Tel-Aviv was shot and killed by a senior Palestinian Preventive Security Service officer who infiltrated the Kfar Darom greenhouses in the Gaza Strip. St.-Sgt. Sharon Shitoubi, 21, of Ramle, wounded in the Palestinian shooting attack in Kfar Darom, died of his wounds on Nov 20.
- **Nov 20, 2000** - Miriam Amitai, 35, and Gavriel Biton, 34, both of Kfar Darom, were killed when a roadside bomb exploded alongside a bus carrying children from Kfar Darom to school in Gush Katif. Nine others, including 5 children, were injured.
- **Nov 21, 2000** - Itamar Yefet, 18, of Netzer Hazani died from a gunshot wound to the head by Palestinian sniper fire at the Gush Katif junction.
- **Nov 22, 2000** - Shoshana Reis, 21, of Hadera, and Meir Bahrame, 35, of Givat Olga, were killed, and 60 wounded when a powerful car bomb was detonated alongside a passing bus on Hadera's

main street, when the area was packed with shoppers and people driving home from work. 60 were wounded in the blast.

- **Nov 23, 2000** - Lt. Edward Matchnik, 21, of Beersheba, was killed in an explosion at the District Coordination Office near Gush Katif in the Gaza Strip. (The joint DCOs were established at the borders of Palestinian-ruled areas under the interim peace accords and were responsible for coordinating security and humanitarian cooperation.) Sgt. Samar Hussein, 19, of Hurfeish, was killed when Palestinian snipers opened fire at soldiers patrolling the border fence near the Erez crossing.
- **Nov 24, 2000** - Maj. Sharon Arameh, 25, of Ashkelon was killed by Palestinian sniper fire in fighting near Neve Dekalim in the Gaza Strip. Ariel Jeraffi, 40, of Petah Tikva, a civilian employed by the IDF, was killed by Palestinian fire as he traveled near Otzarim in the West Bank.
- **Dec 8, 2000** - Rina Didovsky, 39, a Beit Hagai school teacher on her way to work, and Eliyahu Ben-Ami, 41, of Otniel, the driver of the van, were killed when a car full of gunmen opened fire on the van near Kiryat Arba. Sgt. Tal Gordon, 19, was killed when gunmen in a passing car opened fire on an Egged bus traveling south from Tiberias to Jerusalem on the Jericho bypass road.
- **Dec 21, 2000** - Eliahu Cohen, 29, of Modi'in was shot and killed tonight by Palestinian terrorists waiting in ambush on the road between Givat Ze'ev and Beit Horon.
- **Dec 28, 2000** - Capt. Gad Marasha, 30, of Kiryat Arba and Border Police Sgt.-Maj. Yonatan Vermullen, 29, of Ben-Shemen, were killed when called to dismantle a road-side bomb near the Sufa crossing in the Gaza Strip. The bomb was dismantled, but another bomb exploded, killing both and injuring two other soldiers. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Dec 31, 2000** - Rabbi Binyamin Zeev Kahane, the son of the founder of the Kach Party the late Rabbi Meir Kahane ztl both men of whom I had met and had a great deal of respect, and his wife, Talia, were killed when Palestinian snipers opened fire while they were driving on the Ramallah bypass road. Five of their children, aged two months to 10 years, were injured.

#### **2001:**

- **Jan 14, 2001** - The bullet-ridden body of Ron Tzalah, 32, of Kfar Yam in Gush Katif, apparently killed on Sunday night (Jan 14), was found the following morning near the Kfar Yam hothouses.
- **Jan 17, 2001** - Ofir Rahum, 16, of Ashkelon, traveled to Jerusalem to meet a young woman with whom he had conducted a relationship over the Internet. She then drove him toward Ramallah. At a prearranged location, another vehicle drove up and three Palestinian gunmen inside shot Rahum more than 15 times. One terrorist drove off with Rahum's body and dumped it, while the others fled in the second vehicle.
- **Jan 23, 2001** - Motti Dayan, 27, and Etgar Zeituny, 34, cousins from Tel Aviv, were abducted from a restaurant in Tulkarem by masked Palestinian gunmen and executed.
- **Jan 25, 2001** - Akiva Pashkos, 45, of Jerusalem, was shot dead in a terror attack near the Atarot industrial zone north of Jerusalem.
- **Jan 29, 2001** - Arye Hershkowitz, 55, of Ofra, was killed by shots fired from a passing car near the Rama junction north of Jerusalem.



- **Feb 1, 2001** - Dr. Shmuel Gillis, 42, of Karmeit Tzur, was killed by Palestinian gunmen who fired at his car near the Aroub refugee camp on the Jerusalem-Hebron highway.  
Doron Zisserman, 38, of Einav, was shot and killed in his car by sniper fire near the entrance to Einav, east of Tulkarem. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.  
Lior Attiah, 23, of Afula was shot to death by terrorists while traveling near Jenin.
- **Feb 5, 2001** - St.-Sgt. Rujayah Salameh, 23, was killed by sniper fire near Rafah.
- **Feb 11, 2001** - Tzachi Sasson, 35, of Kibbutz Rosh Tzurim in Gush Etzion, was shot and killed by Palestinian gunmen as he drove home from Jerusalem.
- **Feb 14, 2001** - Simcha Shitrit, 30, of Rishon LeZion; Staff-Sgt. Ofir Magidish, 20, of Kiryat Malachi; Sgt. David Iluz, 21, of Kiryat Malachi; Sgt. Julie Weiner, 21, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Rachel Levi, 19, of Ashkelon; Sgt. Kochava Polanski, 19, of Ashkelon; Cpl. Alexander Manevich, 18, of Ashkelon; and Cpl. Yasmin Karisi, 18, of Ashkelon were killed when a bus driven by a Palestinian terrorist plowed into a group of soldiers and civilians waiting at a bus stop near Holon, south of Tel-Aviv. In addition, 25 people were injured in the attack.
- **Feb 26, 2001** - The body of Mordechai Shefer, 55, of Kfar Sava, was found in an olive grove near Moshav Hagor. An autopsy revealed that he was murdered. Investigators suspect terrorist motives.
- **Mar 1, 2001** - Claude Knap, 29, of Tiberias was killed and 9 people injured when a terrorist detonated a bomb in a Tel Aviv to Tiberias service taxi at the Mei Ami junction in Wadi Ara.
- **Mar 4, 2001** - Naftali Dean, 85, of Tel Mond; his niece, Shlomit Ziv, 58, of Netanya; and Yevgenya Malchin, 70, of Netanya were killed in a suicide bombing in downtown Netanya; 60 people were injured. The Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.  
It is important to understand that for Palestinian terrorists, sacrificial violence against Israel has two categories of victims. One category, of course, is the "vile, infidel Jew." The other is the "glorious martyr" who kills the despised Jew (it is always the "Jew," never the Israeli) and who earns eternal glory by "dying for the sake of Allah." This "martyr" need not fear personal death in sacrificing himself as a suicide bomber. On the contrary, by choosing to "die" in this way he actually buys himself free, forever, from the penalty of dying. "Do not consider those who are slain in the cause of Allah, as dead," says the Koran. "They are living by their Lord." "Strive for death, and you will receive life," believes the Palestinian terrorist who would sacrifice himself .
- **Mar 19, 2001** - Baruch Cohen, 59, of Efrat, was killed by shots fired at his car while driving to work in Jerusalem from his home in the Gush Etzion area. After being hit by bullets, he lost control of the car and collided with an oncoming truck.
- **Mar 26, 2001** - Shalhevet Pass, age 10 months, was killed by sniper fire at the entrance to the Avraham Avinu neighborhood in Hebron.
- **Mar 28, 2001** - Eliran Rosenberg-Zayat, 15, of Givat Shmuel and Naftali Lanzkorn, 13, of Petah Tikva were killed in a suicide bombing at the Mifgash Hashalom ("peace stop") gas station several hundred meters from an IDF roadblock near the entrance to Kalkilya, east of Kfar Saba. Four people were injured. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **Apr 1, 2001** - Staff Sgt. Ya'akov Krenschel, 23, of Nahariya, an IDF reserve soldier, was killed in a firefight between army and Palestinian forces southeast of Nablus.  
Dina Guetta, 42, of Haifa, was stabbed to death on Ha'atzmaut Street. Her murder was the initiation rite into a terrorist cell apprehended in July.
- **Apr 2, 2001** - Sgt. Danny Darai, 20, of Arad, was killed by a Palestinian sniper after completing guard duty at Rachel's Tomb at the entrance to Bethlehem.
- **Apr 21, 2001** - The mutilated body of Stanislav Sandomirsky, 38, of Beit Shemesh, was found in the trunk of his car near a village north of Ramallah late last night. Terrorist motives are suspected.
- **Apr 22, 2001** - Dr. Mario Goldin, 53, of Kfar Sava, was killed when a terrorist detonated a powerful bomb he was carrying near a group of people waiting at a bus stop on the corner of Weizman and Tchernichovsky streets. About 60 people were injured in the blast. Hamas claimed responsibility.
- **Apr 28, 2001** - Sgt. Shlomo Elmakias, 20, of Netanya, was killed and four women passengers wounded in a drive-by terrorist shooting attack on the Wadi Ara highway in the Galilee.  
Simcha Ron, 60, of Nahariya, was found stabbed to death in Kfar Ba'aneh, near Carmiel in the Galilee. The terrorists responsible for the attack were apprehended in July.
- **May 1, 2001** - Assaf Hershkowitz, 30, of Ofra, was killed when his vehicle was fired upon and overturned at a junction between Ofra and Beit El.
- **May 8, 2001** - Arnaldo Agranionic, 48, was murdered by terrorists as he guarded the Binyamin Farm, a lonely outpost where he lived, on an isolated hilltop east of Itamar in Samaria.
- **May 9, 2001** - Yossi Ish-Ran, 14, and Kobi Mandell, 14, both of Tekoa, were found stoned to death in a cave about 200 meters from the small community south of Jerusalem where they lived.
- **May 10, 2001** - Constantin Straturula, 52, and Virgil Martinesc, 29, two Romanian citizens employed by an Israeli contractor, were killed in a bomb attack while repairing a vandalized fence at the Kissufim Crossing into the Gaza District.
- **May 15, 2001** - Idit Mizrahi, 20, of Rimonim, was fatally shot in a terrorist ambush as she drove with her father and brother on the Alon Highway to attend a family wedding. Terrorists fired 30 bullets, 19 of which hit the family's car.
- **May 18, 2001** - Tirza Polonsky, 66, of Moshav Kfar Haim; Miriam Waxman, 51, of Hadera; David Yarkoni, 53, of Netanya; Yulia Tratiakova, 21, of Netanya; and Vladislav Sorokin, 34, of Netanya were killed in a suicide bombing at Hasharon Mall in the seaside city of Netanya, in which over 100 were wounded. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.  
Lt. Yair Nebenzahl, 22, of Neve Tzuf (Halamish), was killed and his mother seriously wounded, in a Palestinian roadside ambush north of Jerusalem.
- **May 20<sup>th</sup>, 2001** *DEBKAF*'s Middle East sources, summing up the events of the last few days, warn that if the Arab world, led by Egypt and the Saudis, does not hurry up and launch a determined effort to arrest the deterioration in the Middle East, it will be increasingly difficult to halt the slide into a regional war. The new Arab League Secretary, former Egyptian foreign minister Amer Moussa, threw regional fuel on the local fire in his first appearance before the Arab League's monitoring committee of nine foreign ministers in Cairo Saturday. "For years we talked about the peace process;" he said, "Now we're back to the Arab-Israeli conflict."

Such radical talk in the Arab League quickly filters down to the Arab street, translated in a flash to rallying cries for jihad and mass anti-Israel disturbances in Arab cities. Arab regimes, especially those of uncertain stability, face the hard options of taking their lead from the street or suppressing the outcry by force.

- **May 23, 2001** - Asher Iluz, 33, of Modi'in was killed outside Ariel en route to supervise a road paving in the area, when Palestinian gunmen opened fire in an ambush.
- **May 25, 2001** - The burnt body of Yosef Alfasi, 50, of Rishon Letzion, was discovered near the West Bank city of Tulkarem.
- **May 29, 2001** - Gilad Zar, 41, of Itamar, was shot dead in a terrorist ambush while driving in the West Bank between Kedumim and Yizhar. The Fatah Tanzim claimed responsibility for the attack. Sarah Blaustein, 53, and Esther Alvan, 20, of Efrat, were killed in a drive-by shooting near Neve Daniel in the Gush Etzion bloc south of Jerusalem. The Fatah Tanzim claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **May 31, 2001** - Zvi Shelef, 63, of Mevo Dotan, was killed in a drive-by shooting attack in northern Samaria north of Tulkarem. He was shot in the head and died en route to hospital.
- **June 1, 2001** - Marina Berkovizki, 17, of Tel Aviv; Roman Dezanshvoli, 21, of Bat Yam; Ilya Gutman, 19, of Bat Yam; Anya Kazachkov, 16, of Holon; Katherine Kastaniyada-Talkir, 15, of Ramat Gan; Aleksei Lupalu, 16, of the Ukraine; Mariana Medvedenko, 16, of Tel Aviv; Irina Nepomneschi, 16, of Bat Yam; Yelena Nelimov, 18, of Tel Aviv; Yulia Nelimov, 16, of Tel Aviv; Raisa Nimrovsky, 15, of Netanya; Pvt. Diez (Dani) Normanov, 21, of Tel Aviv; Simona Rodin, 18, of Holon; Ori Shahrar, 32, of Ramat Gan; Liana Sakiyan, 16, of Tel Aviv; Maria Tagilchev, 14, of Netanya; and Irena Usdachi, 18, of Holon were killed when a suicide bomber blew himself outside a disco near Tel Aviv's Dolphinarium along the seafront promenade just before midnight on Friday. Sergei Pancheskov, 20, of the Ukraine; Yael-Yulia Sklianik, 15, of Holon; Jan Bloom, 25, of Ramat Gan; and Yevgenia Dorfman, 15, of Bat Yam died subsequently from their injuries. 120 people were wounded in the bombing.
- **June 5-11, 2001** On June 5, President George W. Bush sends CIA director George Tenet to Israel to try to broker a cease-fire between the Israelis and the Palestinians and to implement the Mitchell Report. Tenet wants Israel to stop building in the settlement areas. On Friday, June 8, the CIA director hosts talks between senior Israeli and Palestinian security officials, while Assistant Secretary of State William Burns meets Yasser Arafat. Exactly coinciding with these talks, on June 8.-9, one of the greatest rainfalls in the history of the United States occurs in eastern Texas. In a 24 hour period, over 28 inches of rain fell in the Houston area. The nightly news reported the flooding and the meetings in Israel together! Tropical Storm Allison formed within one day and dumped three feet of rain on the area between June 5 and 11. The destruction in Houston was catastrophic, with 28 counties being declared a federal disaster area.
- **June 11, 2001** - Yehuda Shoham, aged 5 months, of Shilo, died of injuries incurred in a fatal stoning on June 5. He was critically injured by a rock thrown at the family's car near Shilo in Samaria.

- **June 12, 2001** – Rev. Georgios Tsibouktzakis, 34, a Greek Orthodox monk from the St. George Monastery in Wadi Kelt in the Judean desert, was shot and killed while driving on the Jerusalem-Ma'ale Adumim road.
- **June 14, 2001** - Lt.Col. Yehuda Edri, 45, of Ma'ale Adumim was killed by a Palestinian informant for Israeli intelligence in a shooting attack on the Bethlehem bypass tunnel road connecting the Gush Etzion bloc with Jerusalem. One of his security guards was seriously injured.
- **June 16, 2001** The new Baghdad ploy surfaced on Saturday, when Iraq's UN ambassador Mohammed al-Douri informed American NBC television of a \$10,000 reward promised by Saddam Hussein to the Iraqi air-defense crewman who shoots down one of the US and British warplanes patrolling Iraq's no-fly zones. This was official confirmation of a report carried in
- **June 18, 2001** - Dan Yehuda, 35, of Homesh was killed in a drive-by shooting attack between Homesh and Shavei Shomron, near Nablus. Alex Briskin, 17, was moderately injured.
- **June 20, 2001** - Ilya Krivitz, 62, of Homesh in Samaria was shot and killed at close range in an ambush late Wednesday afternoon in the nearby Palestinian town of Silat a-Dahar.
- **June 22, 2001** - Sgt. Aviv Iszak, 19, of Kfar Saba, and Sgt. Ofir Kit, 19, of Jerusalem, were killed in a suicide bombing near Dugit in the Gaza Strip as a jeep with yellow Israeli license plates, supposedly stuck in the sand, blew up as they approached.
- **June 26. Finalized Friday, June 29, 2001** President George W. Bush and Israeli prime minister Ariel Sharon's met, June 26 and an agreement was finalized Friday, June 29, with Saudi Crown Prince Abdullah Bin Abdul Aziz, for which secretary of state Colin Powell flew to Paris especially, along with the European leaders, UK premier Tony Blair, German Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder and French President Jacques Chirac.
- **The provisions of the secret agreement are:**
  - Israel undertakes not to launch a full-scale offensive against the Palestinian Authority or bring about its collapse.
  - 2.** Israel promise to abide by its policy of military restraint in Palestinian-ruled areas
  - 3.** A large international observer force made up of up to 200 American monitors will function under a joint US-European command in the West Bank, Gaza Strip and borderlands between Palestinian areas and Israel, taking up position in the first half of September. Under discussion now is a decision to provide the monitors with weapons and APCs for effective combat versus terrorists. Construction and ground-clearing operations have been in progress in the border areas for some weeks to prepare localities for observer positions.
  - 4.** Israel will have a free hand to fend off external threats around its borders and farther afield – from the Hizballah, Syria, Iraq and Iran.
  - 5.** The US and European powers will back Israel up in such actions when coordinated in advance.
  - 6.** If the Palestinian leader Yasser Arafat throws in the towel at some point, Israel and the Palestinians will go back to full security coordination, this time with the international observer force and its European element participating.
  - 7.** In that eventuality, the international observers will go into Palestinian Authority areas to monitor the collection of illegal weapons, such as mortars and Katyusha rockets.

8. Israel will restrict the type and quantities of weapons in the hands of settlers. The international observers will be allowed to enter Jewish settlements to verify adherence to those restrictions and ensure that settlers are not organizing for anti-Palestinian operations.

9. The US, the EU and Israel will jointly monitor the funds and economic aid flowing month by month to the Palestinian Authority. While no aid reaches the Palestinians officially from any of the three, an under-the-counter arrangement via Germany, authorized by the US and Israel, makes sufficient moneys available to keep the Palestinian Authority afloat.

- **June 28, 2001** - Ekaterina (Katya) Weintraub, 27, of Ganim in northern Samaria was killed and another woman injured late Thursday afternoon by shots fired at the two-car convoy on the Jenin bypass road.
- **July 2, 2001** - Aharon Obadyan, 41, of Zichron Ya'akov was shot and killed near Baka a-Sharkia, north of the West Bank city of Tulkarem and close to the 1967 Green Line border, after shopping at the local market.
- **July 2, 2001** - The body of Yair Har Sinai, 51, of Susiya in the Hebron hills, missing since Monday (July 2) was found early Tuesday morning shot in the head and chest.
- **July 4, 2001** - Eliahu Na'aman, 32, of Petah Tikva, was shot at point-blank range just inside the Green Line at Sueika, near Tulkarem.
- **July 9, 2001** - Capt. Shai Shalom Cohen, 22, of Pardes Hanna, was killed and another soldier was wounded when an explosive charge detonated beneath their jeep after leaving the Aduraim IDF base south of Hebron.
- **July 13, 2001** - Yehezkel (Hezi) Mualem, 49, father of four from Kiryat Arba, was shot and killed between Kiryat Arba and Hebron while protesting a shooting attack in the area the previous day.
- **July 14, 2001** - David Cohen, 28, of Betar Illit, died of injuries sustained in a drive-by shooting in Kiryat Arba on July 12.
- **July 16, 2001** - Cpl. Hanit Arami, 19, and St.Sgt. Avi Ben Harush, 20, both of Zichron Yaakov, were killed and 11 wounded - 3 seriously - when a bomb exploded in a suicide terrorist attack at a bus stop near the train station in Binyamina, halfway between Netanya and Haifa, at about 19:30 Monday evening. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **July 24, 2001** - The body of Yuri Gushchin, 18, of Jerusalem, brutally murdered, bearing stab and gunfire wounds, was found in Ramallah.
- **July 26, 2001** - Ronen Landau, 17, of Givat Ze'ev, was shot and killed by Palestinian terrorists while returning home from Jerusalem with his father.
- **2 AUGUST 2001** – During the last week of July the US has been putting pressure on Israel to get back to a cease fire and start counting the 7 days of non-violence, and the US has condemned Israel for the rocket attack on Hamas operatives that killed 8 Palestinians.

Here is what followed in America: There have been raging fires in the western US, intense heat in the Midwest, major flooding in the states of Virginia and West Virginia, and Florida went from drought conditions to severe flooding due to a tropical storm that developed in the Gulf of Mexico. In Chicago the intense heat wave was cooled by flooding rains. On August 4th the tropical storm stalled in the Gulf then headed back towards Florida. On August 6th it hit the panhandle with high

winds and heavy rains and flooding. This heavy amount over all of Florida and other southern states will help the misquote breed and further the spread of West Nile Virus. The heat wave continues from them Rockies to the east coast.

Also – Britain condemned Israel for the same attack and just before midnight on August 2nd a big bomb went off in a busy area of London. ““The explosion happened just before midnight on Thursday evening outside a branch of the Body Shop on Uxbridge Road, about 100 meters from the Tube and rail station. Eyewitnesses said there was a "huge blast", flames of about 15ft and "smoke everywhere". The scene is described as one of "complete devastation" with shop fronts blown out and "glass everywhere". Police at the scene said there were "several" injuries but were unable to confirm numbers.””

- **From the Washington Post Foreign Service Saturday, August 4, 2001-** “Blast in London Stokes Britons' Fear of Violence- IRA Splinter Group Blamed For Car Bomb Near Subway. With Londoners on guard against terrorist bombs, the streets of Belfast smoldering through nightly riots and two alleged paramilitary soldiers arrested for murder, the troubles of Northern Ireland reminded Britons today of the bad old days before the 1998 Good Friday peace agreement. Scotland Yard said the violent Irish nationalist group called the Real IRA was responsible for a large bomb that exploded near a subway station in the West London neighborhood of Ealing just before midnight Thursday. Hidden in a secondhand Saab, the 88-pound bomb injured seven people, two seriously, and left this city of 8 million fearful that killings might resume here. Today the area around the station looked as if a ferocious hurricane had smashed through, bending metal and shattering every window in sight. Because Thursday night was a typical London summer evening -- gray, chilly and wet -- no one was outside when the bomb went off. Police called it extremely lucky that there were no deaths.” A couple of days later the British Government retracted their condemnation of Israel.
- **Aug 5, 2001** - Tehiya Bloomberg, 40, of Karnei Shomron, mother of five and 5 months pregnant, was killed when Palestinian gunmen opened fire on the family vehicle between Alfei Menashe and Karnei Shomron. Three people were seriously wounded, including her husband, Shimon, and daughter, Tzippi, 14.
- **Aug 6, 2001** - Yitzhak Snir, 51, of Ra'anana, an Israeli diamond merchant, was shot dead in Amman, in the yard of the building where he kept a flat. His body was found the following morning.
- **Aug 7, 2001** - Wael Ghanem, 32, an Arab Israeli resident of Taibeh, was shot and killed by Palestinian assailants on the road near Kalkilya. Police believe he was murdered because of suspected collaboration with Israeli authorities.  
Zohar Shurgi, 40, of Moshav Yafit in the Jordan Valley, was shot and killed by terrorists while driving home at night on the Trans-Samaria Highway.
- **Aug 9, 2001** - Giora Balash, 60, of Brazil; Zvika Golombek, 26, of Carmiel; Shoshana Yehudit Greenbaum, 31, of the U.S.; Tehila Maoz, 18, of Jerusalem; Frieda Mendelsohn, 62, of Jerusalem; Michal Raziell, 16, of Jerusalem; Malka Roth, 15, of Jerusalem; Mordechai Schijveschuurder, 43, of Neria; Tzira Schijveschuurder, 41, of Neria; Ra'aya Schijveschuurder, 14, of Neria; Avraham Yitzhak Schijveschuurder, 4, of Neria; Hemda Schijveschuurder, 2, of Neria; Lily Shimashvili, 33, of

Jerusalem; Tamara Shimashvili, 8, of Jerusalem; and Yocheved Shoshan, 10, of Jerusalem were killed and about 130 injured in a suicide bombing at the Sbarro pizzeria on the corner of King George Street and Jaffa Road in the center of Jerusalem. Hamas and the Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.

Aliza Malka, 17, a boarding student at Kibbutz Merav, was killed by terrorists in a drive-by shooting at the entrance to the kibbutz in the Gilboa region, west of Beit She'an. Three teenage girls who were with her in the car were injured, one seriously.

- **August 10, 2001** – Following the seizure of the Palestinian “Orient House”, “Abu Dis” and other institutions, the US State Department condemned these actions by Israel calling them a political escalation.

Here is what followed in America:

ABC NEWS: Farmers crops in south Texas are dying due to drought and heat. Grapefruit trees are dead and have to be cut down. The Rio Grand River is extremely low at the mouth of the river and no water is flowing into the gulf.

WORLD NET DAILY: California officials say Western states neared blackouts.

AP) . SAN FRANCISCO -- California power managers say 65 million customers in 11 Western states and parts of Canada and Mexico were at risk of blackouts last week when several power suppliers failed to deliver electricity to the region as promised.

(AP) PORTOLA, Calif. - A magnitude-5.5 earthquake shook part of Northern California on Friday, authorities said. There were no immediate reports of injuries or damage.

- **August 14, 2001** - The United States condemned Israel's predawn strike on police headquarters in Palestinian Authority-controlled Jenin.

Here is what followed in America:

WASHINGTON POST D.C. Mops Up, Assesses Damage. Mayor to Seek Disaster Area Status, Federal

Aid in Storms' Aftermath. Yesterday, city officials and residents began assessing the damage of what amounted to a very localized natural disaster, after Saturday's thunderstorms overwhelmed some neighborhoods of the 69-square-mile capital but left Capitol Hill, Georgetown and other southern areas of the city disaster-free. About 1,160 households remained without power in the Washington area early last night, a Potomac Electric Power Co. spokesman said. In the District, 600 homes, the vast majority in Northwest, were without power. Gas and hot-water failures also were reported.

ABC NEWS: 400 WILD FIRES BURNING OUT OF CONTROL IN WEST. With hundreds of wildfires raging across the arid American West, the Bush administration and a group of governors have announced a new strategy in battling the blazes: greater focus on prevention. This month, that approach has been particularly taxing.

In the West, the summer wildfire season has begun in earnest, with hundreds of lightning-ignited fires burning in eight states, smoke shutting down part of Interstate 80 in the Sierras, and firefighters considering asking the military for help. Currently, more than 320,000 acres are burning out of control in the West, which has experienced some particularly dry weather this year.

Overnight, lightning strikes ignited more than 400 new fires, many in Oregon and Washington, where at least two homes were destroyed and several others evacuated. Thunderstorms also recently set massive fires in Nevada. Two dozen homes along the California border are threatened. The fires out west continue to blaze out of control. Upgraded to a level 5 condition, the highest level. Fire conditions have never moved up to level 5 so fast in past history. Wildfires are burning in Oregon, Washington, California, Nevada, Arizona, Idaho, Oklahoma, Montana, Texas and Wyoming. Fires prompt Oregon emergency declaration. SALEM, Oregon -- Oregon Gov. John Kitzhaber declared a drought emergency for his state Thursday and mobilized 120 National Guard troops to help battle wildfires. The National Interagency Fire Information Center said Oregon and Washington, which are suffering dry conditions and winds ranging from 15 to 35 mph, continue to have the worst blazes of the 10 Western states with wildfires Thursday. Tech Woes - Nasdaq dropped to a four-month low Wednesday on negative news from tech bellwethers.

DOLLAR SLIDES vs YEN, EURO. Despite an unchanged strong dollar policy, the greenback extended its vigorous drop on fears that a sickly domestic economy will diminish the allure of holding greenbacks. European markets are off to a weaker start on heels of U.S., Japan losses. Tokyo's Nikkei sank two percent as worries over the U.S. economy send investors scurrying for the yen, which strengthened and hurt the shares of Japanese exporters.

- **AUGUST 17, 2001** - U.S. Troops to Help Battle Wildfires. MONUMENT, Ore. — Marine and Army battalions have been called up to join more than 20,000 firefighters who are toiling in sweltering heat and rugged terrain as they try to stave off wildfires raging throughout the West.  
NEW YORK (AP) Dow Ends Down 152; Nasdaq Drops 63 - — Profit warnings from Dell Computer and Gap, job cuts by Ford Motor, an appeals court decision against Microsoft and a sharp decline in sales of U.S. goods abroad all combined to pummel Wall Street Friday. The widespread losses were also spurred by a report that the U.S. trade deficit widened in June as sales of American-made goods to other countries declined by a larger amount than imports. The Commerce Department reported Friday that the trade imbalance increased by 3.3 percent to \$29.4 billion in June, matching many analysts' expectations. That decline comes as the nation's manufacturers, including computer and auto makers, complain that the value of the dollar is too strong, making their goods expensive abroad.
- **AUGUST 18, 2001** - Bad forecast for Western firefighters. BOISE, Idaho (CNN) -- Firefighters in Western states face a less-than-helpful weather forecast Saturday, which is expected to contribute to raging wildfires that have already burned thousands of acres of woodlands and forced evacuation of many areas.
- **AUGUST 20, 2001** - U.S. Backs Israel at U.N. Meeting. UNITED NATIONS (AP) — The United States backed Israel's position during a special U.N. Security Council meeting Monday on the crisis in the Middle East, saying an Arab call for council action was unworkable and one-sided. The lack of support from the United States — a veto-wielding member of the council — made it unlikely that the draft resolution circulated by the Palestinians last week would go for a vote in the council.  
Here is what followed in America: Cooler, wet weather may aid Western firefighters. BOISE, Idaho -- Firefighters in the western United States could get some help from wet weather as the week



goes on, officials from the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC) said Monday. But meteorologists warned that strong winds could hamper efforts to battle blazes in California and Nevada. Rick Ochoa, a fire meteorologist with the NIFC, said the center is keeping an eye on a storm system in the Gulf of Alaska that is expected to move into the Pacific Northwest and bring rain to many of the fire areas as early as Tuesday. New fires break out. Ten new large fires were reported overnight into Monday, bringing to 40 the number of large fires ablaze, said NIFC officials. A large fire is defined as a fire burning uncontained and covering at least 100 acres. They said more than 450,000 acres are currently aflame across nine states, mostly in the West. The good news is that five large fires were contained Sunday.

NEW YORK (AP) Dow Ends Up 79; Nasdaq Rises 14 — The market got a slight lift today from bargain hunters who sought out stocks at cheaper prices despite little indication that business is getting better.

- **FOX NEWS – AUGUST 21** Weather Helps Fight Against Wildfires. LEAVENWORTH, Wash. — Fire engines streamed out of this mountain resort town as cool weather helped knock down a wildfire, the latest example of the progress being made against blazes that have charred nearly a half-million acres in the West. The National Weather Service said a strong weather system was moving from the Gulf of Alaska into Washington, bringing with it the possibility of record rainfall of an inch or more on the west side of the state on Tuesday. Showers could extend south into Oregon, where firefighters also are battling large blazes. Weaker winds and lower temperatures over the weekend allowed firefighters to fully contain four fires around Oregon. Firefighters still were working to contain wildfires scorching more than 105,720 acres across Oregon.
- **Aug 25, 2001** - Maj. Gil Oz, 30, of Kfar Sava; St.-Sgt. Kobi Nir, 21, of Kfar Sava; and Sgt. Tzahi Grabli, 19 of Holon were killed and seven soldiers wounded when two Palestinian terrorists infiltrated an IDF base in Gush Katif in the Gaza Strip at about 3:00 AM Saturday morning. The attackers, members of the PLO Fatah faction and of the Palestinian security forces, were killed by IDF soldiers. The Democratic Front claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Aug 25, 2001** - Sharon, 26, and Yaniv Ben-Shalom, 27, of Ofarim, were killed when Palestinian gunmen opened fire on their car as they were returning home on the Jerusalem-Modi'in on road Saturday night. Their children, aged one and two, were lightly wounded. Sharon's brother, Doron Sviri, 20, of Jerusalem was fatally wounded and died the following day.
- **Aug 26, 2001** - Dov Rosman, 58, of Netanya was killed in a shooting attack shortly before 17:00 on Sunday afternoon near the entrance to the village of Zaita, opposite Kibbutz Magal. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **August 27, 2001** Iraq said its forces shot down an unmanned Predator plane in the Basra area, 560 kilometers (350 miles) south of Baghdad.
- **Aug 27, 2001** - Meir Lixenberg, 38, of Itamar, father of five, was shot and killed by Palestinian terrorists from a roadside ambush while traveling between the communities of Har Bracha and Itamar, south of Nablus.
- **AUGUST 28, 2001** – US tells Israel to pull out of Beit Jala.
- **AUGUST 29, 2001 (20:45)** Powell assures Arafat US is pressuring Israel.

- **Aug 29, 2001** - Oleg Sotnikov, 35, of Ashdod, a truck driver employed by Dor Energy, was killed in a terrorist shooting attack outside the Palestinian village of Kutchin, west of Nablus.
- WASHINGTON - Secretary of State Colin Powell called Palestinian Authority Chairman Yasser Arafat today to assure him the United States was pressing Israel to withdraw from the West Bank town of Beit Jala. Powell also asked Arafat to help restore calm to the region. The call was made against the backdrop of accelerating State Department criticism of Israel for the way it has responded to Palestinian attacks, including incursions into areas turned over to the Palestinian Authority and assassination of suspected terrorists.
- Here is what followed: Dow Ends Down 131; Nasdaq Falls 22. NEW YORK (AP) — Investors sent stocks tumbling today for a third straight session on a government report showing the economy eked out only a slim gain in the second quarter, its weakest performance in eight years. Fire Forces Calif. Town to Evacuate.
- WEAVERVILLE, Calif. (AP) — Flames burned through houses and businesses after a fast-moving wildfire forced officials to evacuate more than half of this former mining town of 3,550.
- **AUGUST 30, 2001** -(18:10) Bush reportedly mulls meeting Arafat at United Nations. US President George W. Bush is considering whether to meet Palestinian Authority Chairman Yasser Arafat during the upcoming United Nations session in New York next month, according to The New York Times. The idea for the meeting came from Saudi Arabia's ambassador to the United States, who made the suggestion to National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice, the Times reported. Bush is debating whether to deliver a speech next month in which he will express support for some Palestinian positions in order to dispel the impression that the US is giving one-sided support to Israel, Army Radio reported.
- Here is what followed: Dow Ends Below 10,000; Nasdaq Falls. NEW YORK (AP)— The Dow Jones industrial average fell below 10,000 today for the first time in more than four months on news of a consumer spending slowdown in July and a revenue warning from Sun Microsystems: The Dow, which had already fallen 332 points the first three days of this week, closed down 171.32 at 9,919.58.
- (22:10) US closes two embassies in face of terrorist threats The United States today closed its embassies in Bulgaria and Romania to the public after receiving security threats apparently related to the situation in the Middle East. A State Department spokesman announced in Washington that the embassies are evaluating their security preparedness before reopening to the public, Israel Radio reported.
- **Aug 30, 2001** - Amos Tajouri, 60, of Modi'in, was shot in the head at point-blank range by a masked gunman in the Arab village of Na'alim, while dining at a restaurant owned by close friends.
- **Sept 6, 2001** - Lt. Erez Merhavi, 23, of Moshav Tarum was killed in an ambush shooting near Kibbutz Bahan, east of Hadera, while driving to a wedding. A female officer with him in the car was seriously injured. Fatah-Tanzim claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **SEPTEMBER 9, 2001** - JERUSALEM POST Bush-Arafat meeting likely this month. WASHINGTON - Senior administration officials recommended to President George W. Bush on Friday at a White House meeting devoted to the Middle East that he meet with Palestinian Authority Chairman

Yasser Arafat at the UN. This is an idea Arab allies like Saudi Arabia have pushed and that has been bandied about as a possibility for weeks. Bush has so far denied Arafat an invitation to the White House. Another idea, according to diplomatic sources, is that Secretary of State Colin Powell could in his speech at the UN General Assembly indicate some type of US support for Palestinian statehood or at least reaffirm US support for Palestinian sovereignty. A statement of support for Palestinian statehood, long sought by Arafat, would certainly help silence Arab criticism. But sources briefed on the idea stressed that whether such a statement is integrated into the final text of Powell's remarks would depend on the outcome of cease-fire talks next week between Arafat and Foreign Minister Shimon Peres, and whether Arafat shows a strong commitment to stopping violence and resuming security cooperation.

- **Sept 9, 2001** - Ya'akov Hatzav, 42, of Hamra in the Jordan Valley, the driver, and Sima Franko, 24, of Beit She'an, a kindergarten teacher, were killed in a shooting attack 300 meters south of the Adam Junction in the Jordan Valley. A minibus transporting teachers to the regional school was attacked by Palestinian terrorists.
- **Sept 9, 2001** - Dr. Yigal Goldstein, 47, of Jerusalem; Morel Derfler, 45, of Mevasseret Zion; and Sgt. Daniel Yifrah, 19, of Jerusalem were killed and some 90 injured, most lightly, in a suicide bombing near the Nahariya train station in northern Israel.
- **Sept 11, 2001** - Border Policemen Sgt. Tzachi David, 19, of Tel-Aviv, and St.-Sgt. Andrei Zledkin, 26, of Carmiel, were killed just after midnight when Palestinian gunmen opened fire on the Ivtan Border Police base near Kibbutz Bachan in central Israel. A Fatah group claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **September 11<sup>th</sup>**: Al Queda, a militant Saudi Arabian Palestinian Terrorist organization financed by Saudi Arabian business man and Mullah, Osama benLaden attacked and destroy the World Trade Center by having his operative fly planes into them. The also try to attack the White House settling for the Pentagon. Another plane is diverted into a Pennsylvanian cornfield. The U.S. is shaken. Palestinians dance in the streets. Initiates US war on terror. Israel and Palestinians agree to cease fire, but it is not implemented.
- **Sept 12, 2001** - Ruth Shua'i, 46, of Alfei Menashe, was traveling home around 19:30 PM when shots were fired from a passing vehicle near the village of Habla near Kalkilya. She sustained injuries to her head and stomach and died en route to Meir Hospital in Kfar Saba.
- **Sept 15, 2001** - Meir Weisshaus, 23, of Jerusalem, was fatally shot late Saturday night in a drive-by shooting on the Ramot-French Hill road in northern Jerusalem.
- **Sept 16, 2001** - Sgt. David Gordukal, 23, of Upper Nazareth, was killed in the exchange of fire on Saturday night in the south of Ramallah, during which five senior Palestinian terrorists were arrested and a number of Palestinian positions and a Force 17 camp were attacked.
- **Sept 20, 2001** - Sarit Amrani, 26, of Nokdim, was killed Thursday morning and her husband Shai was seriously wounded in a shooting attack near Tekoa, south of Bethlehem. The couple's three children who were traveling in the vehicle were not injured. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **Sept 24, 2001** - Salit Sheetrit, 28, of Kibbutz Sde Eliyahu was killed by gunfire shortly after 6:30 near Shadmot Mehola on the Jordan Valley road. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Oct 2, 2001** - Cpl. Liron Harpaz, 19, of Alei Sinai, and Assaf Yitzhaki, 20, of Lod, were killed when a Palestinian terrorist cell infiltrated the northern Gaza District community of Alei Sinai, opening fire on residents and hurling grenades into homes. 15 others were wounded in the attack.
- **Oct 4, 2001** - Sgt. Tali Ben-Armon, 19, an off-duty woman soldier from Pardesia, Haim Ben-Ezra, 76, of Givat Hamoreh, and Sergei Freidin, 20, of Afula were killed when a Palestinian terrorist, dressed as an Israeli paratrooper, opened fire on Israeli civilians waiting at the central bus station in Afula. 13 other Israelis were wounded in the attack. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Oct 5, 2001** - Hananya Ben-Avraham, 46, of Elad was killed by Palestinian terrorists in a machine gun ambush near Avnei Hefetz in central Israel.
- **Oct 7, 2001** - Yair Mordechai, 43, of Kibbutz Sheluhot was killed when a Palestinian suicide terrorist detonated a large bomb strapped to his body near the entrance of the kibbutz in the Beit She'an Valley.
- **Oct 17, 2001** - Tourism Minister Rechavam Ze'evy, 75, was assassinated by two shots to the head outside his room at the Jerusalem Hyatt Hotel. The Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine claimed responsibility for the attack. After Palestine National Authority refuses to take effective action, Israeli troops enter Palestinian areas in the West Bank
- **Oct 18, 2001** - Lior Kaufman, 30, of Ramat Sharon was killed and two injured, one seriously, by shots fired by terrorists at their jeep in the Judean desert, near the Mar Saba monastery.
- **Oct 28, 2001** - St.-Sgt. Yaniv Levy, 22, of Zichron Yaakov was killed by Palestinian terrorists in a drive-by machine-gun ambush near Kibbutz Metzger in northern Israel. The Tanzim wing of Arafat's Fatah faction claimed responsibility for the murder.
- **Oct 28, 2001** - Ayala Levy, 39, of Elyachin; Smadar Levy, 23, of Hadera; Lydia Marko, 63, of Givat Ada; and Sima Menachem, 30, of Zichron Yaakov were killed when two Palestinian terrorists, members of the Palestinian police, armed with assault rifles and expanding bullets, opened fire from a vehicle on Israeli pedestrians at a crowded bus-stop in downtown Hadera. About 40 were wounded, three critically. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 2, 2001** - St.-Sgt. Raz Mintz, 19, of Kiryat Motzkin was killed by Palestinian gunmen 5:45 P.M. on Friday at an IDF roadblock at near Ofra, north of Ramallah. The Fatah-affiliated Al-Aksa Brigade claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 4, 2001** - Shoshana Ben-Yishai, 16, of Betar Illit and Menashe (Meni) Regev, 14, of Jerusalem were killed when a Palestinian terrorist opened fire with a sub-machine gun shortly before 16:00 at a No. 25 Egged bus at the French Hill junction in northern Jerusalem. 45 people were injured in the attack.
- **Nov 6, 2001** - Capt. (Res.) Eyal Sela, 39, of Moshav Nir Banim, was shot dead in an ambush by three Palestinian terrorists on the southern Nablus bypass road.
- **Nov 9, 2001** - Hadas Abutbul, 39, of Mevo Dotan in northern Samaria was shot and killed by Palestinian terrorists on Friday afternoon as she drove from work in nearby Shaked.

- **Nov 11, 2001** - Aharon Ussishkin, 50, head of security at Moshav Kfar Hess, east of Netanya, was shot and killed at the entrance to the moshav on Sunday evening, after being summoned to investigate a suspicious person.
- **Nov 24, 2001** - St.-Sgt. Barak Madmon, 26, of Holon, an IDF reservist, was killed by a mortar shell that landed in the soccer field of Kfar Darom in Gush Katif, while on his way to take up guard duty. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 27, 2001** - Noam Gozovsky, 23, of Moshav Ramat Zvi, and Michal Mor, 25, of Afula were killed when two Palestinian terrorists from the Jenin area opened fire with Kalashnikov assault rifles on a crowd of people near the central bus station in Afula. Police officers and a reserve soldier confronted them, killing the terrorists in the ensuing firefight. Another 50 people were injured, 10 of them moderately too seriously. Fatah and the Islamic Jihad claimed joint responsibility.
- **Nov 27, 2001** - Etty Fahima, 45, of Netzer Hazani was killed three others were injured when a Palestinian terrorist threw grenades and opened fire at a convoy on the road between the Kissufim crossing and Gush Katif in the Gaza Strip on Tuesday evening. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Nov 29, 2001** - 1st Sgt. Yaron Pikholtz, 20, of Ramat Gan, was killed and a second soldier was injured in a drive-by shooting incident on the Green Line, near the West Bank village of Baka el-Sharkiya.
- **Nov 29, 2001** - Inbal Weiss, 22, of Zichron Ya'akov; Yehiav Elshad, 28, of Tel-Aviv; and Samuel Milshevsky, 45, of Kfar Sava were killed and nine wounded in a suicide bombing on an Egged 823 bus en route from Nazereth to Tel Aviv near the city of Hadera. The Islamic Jihad and Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Dec 1, 2001** - Assaf Avitan, 15, of Jerusalem; Michael Moshe Dahan, 21, of Jerusalem; Israel Ya'akov Danino, 17, of Jerusalem; Yosef El-Ezra, 18, of Jerusalem; Sgt. Nir Haftzadi, 19, of Jerusalem; Yuri (Yoni) Korganov, 20, of Ma'alei Adumim; Golan Turgeman, 15, of Jerusalem; Guy Vaknin, 19, of Jerusalem; Adam Weinstein, 14, of Givon Hahadasha, and Moshe Yedid-Levy, 19, of Jerusalem were killed and about 180 injured - 17 seriously - when explosive devices were detonated by two suicide bombers close to 11:30 P.M. Saturday night on Ben Yehuda Street, the pedestrian mall in the center of Jerusalem. A car bomb exploded nearby 20 minutes later. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack. Ido Cohen, 17, of Jerusalem, fatally injured in the attack, died of his wounds on December 8.
- **Dec 2, 2001** - Prof. Baruch Singer, 51, of Gedera was killed when Palestinian gunmen opened fire on his car near the northern Gaza settlement of Elei Sinai. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Dec 2, 2001** - Tatiana Borovik, 23, of Haifa; Mara Fishman, 51, of Haifa; Ina Frenkel, 60, of Haifa; Riki Hadad, 30, of Yokne'am; Ronen Kahalon, 30, of Haifa; Samion Kalik, 64, of Haifa; Mark Khotimliansky, 75, of Haifa; Cecilia Kozamin, 76, of Haifa; Yelena Lomakin, 62, of Haifa; Rosaria Reyes, 42, of the Philippines; Yitzhak Ringel, 41, of Haifa; Rassim Safulin, 78, of Haifa; Leah Strick, 73, of Haifa; Faina Zabiogailu, 64, of Haifa; Mikhail Zaisky, 71, of Haifa were killed and 40 injured

in a suicide bombing on an Egged bus No. 16 in Haifa shortly after 12:00. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **Dec 12, 2001** - Yair Amar, 13, of Emmanuel; Esther Avraham, 42, of Emmanuel; Border Police Chief Warrant Officer Yoel Bienenfeld, 35, of Moshav Tel Shazar; Moshe Gutman, 40, of Emmanuel; Avraham Nahman Nitzani, 17, of Betar Illit; Yirmiyahu Salem, 48, of Emmanuel; Israel Sternberg, 46, of Emmanuel; David Tzarfati, 38, of Ginot Shomron; Hananya Tzarfati, 32, of Kfar Saba; Ya'akov Tzarfati, 64, of Kfar Saba were killed when three terrorists attacked a No. 189 Dan bus and several passenger cars with a roadside bomb, anti-tank grenades, and light arms fire near the entrance to Emmanuel in Samaria at 18:00 P.M. About 30 others were injured. Both Fatah and Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- Haim Chiprot, 52, of Emmanuel, injured in the attack, died of his wounds on March 25, 2002.
- **Dec 25, 2001** - Sgt. Michael Sitbon, 23, of Beit Shemesh, an IDF reserve soldier, was killed, and four other soldiers were injured, in a shooting attack Tuesday morning near the Jordanian border north of Beit She'an.

## 2002:

- **Jan 3, 2002** Israel captures boatload of illegal arms bound for Palestinian Authority as US envoy Anthony Zinni arrives to try to mediate a settlement.
- **January 5** Israel is outraged after it discovers a Palestinian ship loaded with 50 tonnes of arms - including anti-tank missiles and Russian-made Katyusha rockets - which Israel claimed had been sent by Iran. Yasser Arafat denies that the shipment was ordered by the Palestinian Authority.
- **Jan 9, 2002** - Maj. Ashraf Hawash, 28, of Beit Zarzir; Sgt.-Maj. Ibrahim Hamadieh, 23, of Rehaniya; Sgt.-Maj. Hana (Eli) Abu-Ghanem, 25, of Haifa; and St.-Sgt. Mofid Sawaid, 25, of Abu Snan, four IDF soldiers of the Bedouin desert patrol unit, were killed and two injured when two armed Palestinian terrorists from the southern Gaza Strip, carrying explosive belts, assault rifles, grenades, and dressed in Palestinian Authority police uniforms, infiltrated into Israel at 04:30 this morning and attacked an IDF post near Kerem Shalom. The terrorists, one a member of the Palestinian Authority's naval force, and the second a Hamas operative, were killed. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **January 10** Israeli bulldozers destroy 32 homes in the Rafa Refugee Camp, the home of the two militants shot dead the day before following their attack on an Israeli army post.
- **Jan 14, 2002** - Sgt. Elad Abu-Gani, 19, of Tiberias, was killed and an officer sustained gunshot wounds in a terrorist ambush near Kuchin, between Nablus and Tulkarm. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **January 15** Israel assassinates Read Al-Karmi, 28, a Palestinian leader in the al-Aqsa Brigades, who it accuses of involvement in 10 murders. The al-Aqsa Brigades take immediate revenge, shooting dead one Israeli near Nablus.  
Avraham (Avi) Boaz, 71, of Ma'aleh Adumim, an American citizen, was kidnapped at a PA security checkpoint in Beit Jala. His bullet-riddled body was found in a car in Beit Sahur, in the Bethlehem area. The Fatah's Al-Aksa Brigade claimed responsibility for the murder.

Yoela Chen, 45, of Givat Ze'ev, was shot and killed by Palestinian terrorists near the gas station at the entrance to Givat Ze'ev shortly before 20:00. Her aunt who was with her in the car was injured. The Fatah's Al-Aksa Brigade claimed responsibility for the murder.

- **Jan 16, 2002** - Shahada Dadis, 30, an Arab resident of Beit Hanina in East Jerusalem, was killed in a drive-by terrorist shooting. He was found dead in a car bearing Israeli license plates south of Jenin in the West Bank.
- **Jan 17, 2002** - Edward Bakshayev, 48, of Or Akiva; Anatoly Bakshayev, 63, of Or Akiva; Aharon Ben Yisrael-Ellis, 32, of Ra'anana; Dina Binayev, 48, of Ashkelon; Boris Melikhov, 56, of Sderot; and Avi Yazdi, **25, of Hadera were killed and 35 injured, several seriously, when a terrorist burst into a bat mitzva** reception in a banquet hall in Hadera shortly before 23:00, opening fire with an M-16 assault rifle. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

#### **What are the Al Aqsa Martyrs Brigades?**

The brigades are a group of West Bank militias affiliated with Palestinian leader Yasser Arafat's al Fatah faction and have been one of the driving forces behind the current Palestinian intifada (uprising). While the group initially vowed to target only Israeli soldiers and settlers in the West Bank and Gaza Strip, in early 2002 it began a spree of terrorist attacks against civilians in Israeli cities. In March 2002, after a deadly Al Aqsa Brigades suicide bombing in Jerusalem, the State Department added the group to the U.S. list of foreign terrorist organizations. "Our group is an integral part of Fatah," Maslama Thabet, one of the group's leaders in the West Bank town of Tulkarm, told USA Today in March 2002. "We receive our instructions from Fatah. Our commander is Yasser Arafat himself." But another of the group's leaders, Naser Badawi, told the New York Times days later that while "we respect our leader," the decision "to carry out attacks remains with the Aqsa Brigades leadership." Badawi added that Arafat has never approached the group to ask it to stop its suicide bombings, which Arafat has publicly condemned. Palestinian officials have said that most of the group's members are on the payroll of the Palestinian Authority, often because they serve in both the brigades and in one of Arafat's 14 formal security services.

- **January 18** - In retaliation for the bat mitzvah attack, Israeli jets destroy the Palestinian Authority's main police headquarters in the West Bank town of Tulkarem, killing one policeman and injuring 40 more.
- **January 21** - Israeli troops seize the West Bank town of Tulkarem, imposing a curfew and conducting house-to-house searches for Palestinian fugitives. It is the first time since the uprising began that the Israelis have occupied an entire town.
- **Jan 22, 2002** - Sarah Hamburger, 79, and Svetlana Sandler, 56, both of Jerusalem, were killed and 40 were injured when a Palestinian terrorist opened fire with an M-16 assault rifle near a bus stop in downtown Jerusalem. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **January 24** - The Israeli army kills a senior Hamas commander, Bakr Hamdan, and two of his associates in a helicopter missile strike on his car. In another incident Israeli soldiers shot and killed two Palestinians who were trying to infiltrate a settlement in Gaza.
- Someone blows up Elie Hobeika, a Lebanese warlord and a potential key witness in a Belgian war crimes case against the Israeli prime minister, Ariel Sharon, outside his house in Beirut.

- **Jan 27, 2002** - Pinhas Tokatli, 81, of Jerusalem was killed and over 150 people were wounded, four seriously, in a suicide bombing on Jaffa Road, in the center of Jerusalem, shortly before 12:30. The 20 year old female terrorist, identified as a Fatah member, was armed with more than 10 kilos of explosives.
- **January 29** Israeli tanks roll into a Palestinian-controlled village close to the West Bank town of Bethlehem, arresting three suspected militants, including one the army claims is a senior member of Islamic Jihad.
- **February 1** Ariel Sharon tells the Israeli newspaper Maariv that he regrets not having eliminated Yasir Arafat 20 years ago when he had the chance during the invasion of Lebanon. But he denies he has any plans to harm Arafat now.
- **February 4** Five Palestinian Guerillas are killed in Gaza, allegedly in an Israeli assassination.
- **February 5** A lynch mob of hundreds of angry Palestinians storm a courtroom and shoot dead three men convicted of the murder of Osama Qmeil, a Palestinian security official responsible for killing suspected Palestinian collaborators with Israel.
- **Feb 6, 2002** - Miri Ohana, 45, and her daughter Yael, 11, were murdered in their home when an armed terrorist infiltrated Moshav Hamra, halfway between Jericho and Beit She'an in the Jordan Valley on Wednesday evening, opening fire. IDF reserve soldier, St.-Sgt. Maj.(res.) Moshe Majos Meconen, 33, of Beit She'an, was also killed in the attack. The terrorist, who entered the Ohana home disguised in IDF uniform, was killed by IDF forces. Both Fatah and Hamas claimed responsibility.
- **Feb 8, 2002** - Moran Amit, 25, of Kibbutz Kfar Hanasi was stabbed to death by four Palestinians, aged 14 to 16, while strolling on the Sherover Promenade in Jerusalem's Armon Hanatziv neighborhood Friday afternoon.
- **Feb 9, 2002** - Atala Lipobsky, 78, of Ma'ale Ephraim was shot dead on Saturday night while driving on the Trans-Samaria Highway with her son. Palestinian gunmen opened fire on the car, apparently from an ambush, between Ariel and the Tapuah Junction.
- **Feb 10, 2002** - Lt. Keren Rothstein, 20, of Ashkelon and Cpl. Aya Malachi, 18, of Moshav Ein Habesor were killed in a drive-by terrorist shooting at the entrance to the IDF Southern Command base in Be'er Sheva. Four others were wounded, one critically. One of the terrorists was killed at the scene; the second, wearing an explosives belt, fled in the direction of a nearby school when he was shot and killed by a soldier and police officer. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **February 11** - Israel attacks Palestinian security headquarters in Gaza City in the second day of reprisals for an unprecedented Palestinian missile attack on southern Israel.
- **February 13** Israeli troops launch the as yet most extensive military operation in the Gaza Strip in 16 months of fighting, a midnight raid on three Palestinian towns and a refugee camp. Jack Straw visits the Middle East, saying that Yasser Arafat must take more responsibility in controlling acts of terrorism against Israel.
- **Feb 14, 2002** - St.-Sgt. Ron Lavie, 20, of Katzrin, St.-Sgt. Moshe Peled, 20, of Rehovot, and St.-Sgt. Asher Zaguri, 21, of Shlomi were killed and four soldiers injured when a powerful mine exploded



under a IDF tank on the Karni-Netzarim road in the Gaza Strip Thursday night, following the detonation of a roadside bomb at a civilian convoy of cars and a bus.

The international court of justice rules that past and present government leaders cannot be tried for war crimes by a foreign state, ending the possibility that a Belgian court can try Ariel Sharon.

- **Feb 15, 2002** - St.-Sgt. Lee Nahman Akunis, 20, of Holon, was shot and killed by gunmen on Friday night at a roadblock north of Ramallah. The Fatah's Al-Aksa Brigade claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Feb 16, 2002** - Nehemia Amar, 15, and Keren Shatsky, 15, both of Ginot Shomron were killed and about 30 people were wounded, six seriously, when a suicide bomber blew himself up on Saturday night at a pizzeria in the shopping mall in Karnei Shomron in Samaria. Rachel Theler, 16, of Ginot Shomron died of her wounds on February 27. The Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Feb 18, 2002** - Policeman Ahmed Mazarib, 32, of the Bedouin village Beit Zarzir in the Galilee, was killed by a suicide bomber whom he had stopped for questioning on the Ma'ale Adumim-Jerusalem road. The terrorist succeeded in detonating the bomb in his car. The Fatah al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Feb 18, 2002** - Ahuva Amergi, 30, of Ganei Tal in Gush Katif was killed and a 60-year old man was injured when a Palestinian terrorist opened fire on her car. Maj. Mor Elraz, 25, of Kiryat Ata and St.-Sgt. Amir Mansouri, 21, of Kiryat Arba, who came to their assistance, were killed while trying to intercept the terrorist. The terrorist was killed when the explosives he was carrying were detonated. The Fatah al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Feb 19, 2002** - Lt. Moshe Eini, 21, of Petah Tikva; St.-Sgt. Benny Kikis, 20, of Carmiel; St.-Sgt. Mark Podolsky, 20, of Tel Aviv; St.-Sgt. Erez Turgeman, 20, of Jerusalem; St.-Sgt. Tamir Atsmi, 21, of Kiryat Ono; and St.-Sgt. Michael Oksman, 21, of Haifa were killed being shot at close range and one wounded in a commando style attack at Ein Ariq near a roadblock west of Ramallah. Several terrorists opened fire at soldiers at the roadblock, including three off-duty soldiers inside a structure at the roadblock, killing them at point-blank range. The Fatah al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

Four Palestinian gunmen and three civilians were shot in suspected undercover operations by the Israeli army in the Balata refugee camp in the West Bank.

A gunman was shot dead in a firefight at an Israeli roadblock.

- **Feb 20 2002**- Israel launched reprisal attacks on Palestinian Authority targets leaving 16 Palestinians dead for the killing of six Israeli soldiers last night.
- **February 22** Israeli troops pull out of positions in the Gaza Strip, but as tensions appear to ease a motorist is shot dead and details emerged of a foiled suicide bombing in the West Bank.

A poll conducted for the Yedioth Ahronoth newspaper, Israel's largest Hebrew daily, shows that 61% of Israelis are dissatisfied with Mr Sharon's performance.

Valery Ahmir, 59, of Beit Shemesh was killed by terrorists in a drive-by shooting on the Atarot-Givat Ze'ev road north of Jerusalem as he returned home from work. Fatah claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **February 24** Israel grants Yasser Arafat permission to travel in Ramallah.
- **Feb 25, 2002** - Avraham Fish, 65, and Aharon Gorov, 46, both of Nokdim, were killed in a terrorist shooting attack between Tekoa and Nokdim, south of Bethlehem. Fish's daughter, 9 months pregnant, was seriously injured but delivered a baby girl. The Fatah al-Aksa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

Police officer 1st Sgt. Galit Arbiv, 21, of Nesher, died after being fatally shot, when a terrorist opened fire at a bus stop in the Neve Ya'akov residential neighborhood in northern Jerusalem. Eight others were injured, two seriously. The Fatah al-Aksa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

A **15-year-old Palestinian** girl, Noura Shalhoub, weilding a knife is shot dead at an Israeli checkpoint near the West Bank town of Tulkarm. She wrote a suicide note: "I have decided by Allah's will to [attack] those arrogants at the damned checkpoint and kill them to teach them a lesson that they have no security on our land.... signed "the living martyr." A second note, addressed to her classmates, urged them to "bring up your children in the love of jihad" and to "pray that Allah will accept me as a martyr".

- **February 26** Israelis and Palestinians agree to resume peace talks as interest grows in a Saudi Peace Plan which would have Israel give up all the land gained in the 1967 war. Pres. Bush gives cautious support.
- **Feb 27, 2002** - Gad Rejwan, 34, of Jerusalem, was shot and killed early Wednesday morning by one of his Palestinian employees in a factory in the Atarot industrial area, north of Jerusalem. Two Fatah groups issued a joint statement taking responsibility for the murder.  
Europe's foreign policy chief, Javier Solana, meets Crown Prince Abdullah of Saudi Arabia to explore the peace plan.
- **Feb 28, 2002** - IDF soldier St.-Sgt. Haim Bachar, 20, of Tel Aviv was killed during clashes with Palestinians in the Balata refugee camp near Nablus. IDF forces entered the camp to search for wanted terrorists.
- **February 28** - The Israeli army storms the Balata refugee camp, the biggest in the West Bank, strafing it from the air, a mountain top and other strategic positions. A simultaneous invasion of the Jenin refugee camp marks the most concerted effort by Ariel Sharon to crush Palestinian militants on their home terrain since the uprising began.
- **March 2002** Midst mounting violence, Saudi Prince Abdullah announces a peace plan, according to which Israel would withdraw from the occupied territories in return for Arab recognition.
- **Mar 1, 2002** - IDF soldier Sgt. Ya'acov Avni, 20, of Kiryat Ata was killed by Palestinian sniper fire in the Jenin refugee camp.
- **Mar 2, 2002** - The **bullet-ridden body of Jerusalem police detective Chief-Supt. Moshe Dayan**, 46, of Ma'aleh Adumim, was discovered next to his trail motorcycle, **near the Mar Saba Monastery** in the Judean Desert. Tanzim claimed responsibility for the attack.  
Ten people were killed and over 50 were injured, 4 critically, in a suicide bombing at the end of Shabbat (19:15) on Saturday evening near a yeshiva in the ultra-Orthodox Beit Yisrael neighborhood in the center of Jerusalem where people had gathered for a bar-mitzva celebration.

The terrorist detonated the bomb next to a group of women waiting with their baby carriages for their husbands to leave the nearby synagogue. The victims: Shlomo Nehmad (40), his wife Gafnit (32), and their daughters Shiraz (7) and Liran (3), of Rishon Lezion; Shaul Nehmad (15), of Rishon Lezion; Lidor Ilan (12) and his sister Oriah (18 months), of Rishon Lezion; Tzofia Ya'arit Eliyahu (23) and her son Ya'akov Avraham (7 months), of Jerusalem. Avi Hazan, 37, of Moshav Adora, died of his injuries on Monday morning (Mar 4). The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade took responsibility for the attack.

- **Mar 3, 2002** - Ten Israelis - 7 soldiers and 3 civilians - were killed and 6 injured when a terrorist opened fire at an IDF roadblock near Ofra in Samaria: Capt. Ariel Hovav, 25, of Eli; Lt.(res.) David Damelin, 29, of Kibbutz Metzar; 1st Sgt.(res.) Rafael Levy, 42, of Rishon Lezion; Sgt.-Maj.(res.) Avraham Ezra, 38, of Kiryat Bialik; Sgt.-Maj.(res.) Eran Gad, 24, of Rishon Letzion; Sgt.-Maj.(res.) Yochai Porat, 26, of Kfar Sava; Sgt.-Maj.(res.) Kfir Weiss, 24, of Beit Shemesh; Sergei Butarov, 33, of Ariel; Vadim Balagula, 32, of Ariel; and Didi Yitzhak, 66, of Eli. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade claimed responsibility for the attack.

Sgt. Steven Koenigsburg, 19, of Hod Hasharon was killed and 4 soldiers injured when a Palestinian gunman opened fire near the Kissufim crossing in the Gaza Strip. The Islamic Jihad and Tanzim claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **March 4** Seventeen Palestinians, including five children, are killed in Ramallah as Israel steps up military pressure. Six Palestinians, including two children, die when a car belonging to a Hamas leader is hit. Fighting in the Jenin and Rafah refugee camps that claims 11 lives.
- **Mar 5, 2002** - Police officer FSM Salim Barakat, 33, of Yarka; Yosef Habi, 52, of Herzliya; and Eli Dahan, 53, of Lod were killed and over 30 people were wounded in Tel-Aviv when a Palestinian gunman armed with grenades, a knife and an M-16 assault rifle opened fire on the Seafood Market, an all-night restaurant and nightclub in a commercial district of Tel Aviv, where a group of women was attending a bachelorette party. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade claimed responsibility for the attack.

Devorah Friedman, 45, of Efrat, was killed and her husband injured in shooting attack on the Bethlehem bypass "tunnel road", south of Jerusalem. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade claimed responsibility for the attack.

Maharatu Tagana, 85, of Upper Nazareth was killed and a large number of people injured, most lightly, when a suicide bomber exploded in an Egged No. 823 bus as it entered the Afula central bus station. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.

- Also today, a bomb went off in the yard of an Arab school, injuring seven students and a teacher. Israeli media said a previously unknown group of Jewish extremists admitted it carried out the attack.
- Israeli helicopter gunships fired missiles at the Palestinian police headquarters in the West Bank town of Nablus and at a police station in Ramallah.
- **March 6** - Seven Palestinians are killed as Israel shells the Gaza Strip in one of the most intense assaults on the territory since the current intifada began.

1st Lt. Pinhas Cohen, 23, of Jerusalem, was killed overnight near the southern Gaza town of Khan Yunis, in the course of anti-terrorist activity. Cpl.(res.) Alexander Nastarenko, 37, of Netanya was killed when Palestinian gunmen crossed the border fence and ambushed an army jeep on the patrol road near Kibbutz Nir Oz.

- **Mar 7, 2002** - Arik Krogliak of Beit El, Tal Kurtzweil of Bnei Brak, Asher Marcus of Jerusalem, Eran Picard of Jerusalem, and Ariel Zana of Jerusalem, all aged 18, were killed and 23 people were injured, four seriously, when a Palestinian gunman penetrated the pre-military training academy in the Gush Katif settlement of Atzmona. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

A Palestinian suicide bomber blows himself up in a supermarket at the entrance to the Jewish settlement of Ariel in the West Bank, killing himself and wounding four bystanders. In Jerusalem, two civilians thwarted another bomb attack at a café.

- **Mar 8, 2002** - St.-Sgt. Edward Korol, 20, of Ashdod, was killed by a Palestinian sniper in Tulkarem. Israeli troops kill 40 Palestinians in an assault on the West Bank and Gaza Strip. Earlier, a Palestinian militant had opened fire on a military academy in the Jewish settlement of Atzmona in the Gaza Strip, killing five teenage officer cadets and wounding another 24.

- **Mar 9, 2002** - Avia Malka, 9 months, of South Africa, and Israel Yihye, 27, of Bnei Brak were killed and about 50 people were injured, several seriously, when two Palestinians opened fire and threw grenades at cars and pedestrians in the coastal city of Netanya on Saturday evening, close to the city's boardwalk and hotels. The terrorists were killed by Israeli border police. The Fatah Al Aqsa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

Limor Ben-Shoham, 27, of Jerusalem; Nir Borochoy, 22, of Givat Ze'ev; Danit Dagan, 25, of Tel-Aviv; Livnat Dvash, 28, of Jerusalem; Tali Eliyahu, 26, of Jerusalem; Uri Felix, 25, of Givat Ze'ev; Dan Imani, 23, of Jerusalem; Natanel Kochavi, 31, of Kiryat Ata; Baruch Lerner, 29, of Eli; Orit Ozerov, 28, of Jerusalem; Avraham Haim Rahamim, 28, of Jerusalem were killed and 54 injured, 10 of them seriously, when a suicide bomber exploded at 22:30 PM Saturday night in a crowded cafe at the corner of Aza and Ben-Maimon streets in the Rehavia neighborhood in the center of Jerusalem. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **Mar 10, 2002** - St.-Sgt. Kobi Eichelboim, 21, of Givatayim died Sunday afternoon from wounds suffered in the morning when a Palestinian gunman disguised as a worker opened fire at the entrance to Netzarim in the Gaza Strip.

A Hamas member detonates a suicide bomb full of nails and metal screws in the crowded Moment Café in Jerusalem, killing 11 people and wounding more than 50, some seriously. Israel responds by destroying the Palestinian president's headquarters in crowded Gaza City.

Israeli tanks and troops storm a Palestinian refugee camp in the Gaza Strip, unleashing a ferocious firefight in which 17 Palestinian military are killed and more than 50 wounded.

- **Mar 12, 2002** - Eyal Lieberman, 42, of Tzoran was killed and another person was wounded in a shooting attack at the Kiryat Sefer checkpoint, east of Modi'in.

Yehudit Cohen, 33, of Shlomi; Ofer Kanarick, 44, of Moshav Betzet; Alexei Kotman, 29, of Kibbutz Beit Hashita; Lynne Livne, 49, and her daughter Atara, 15, of Kibbutz Hanita; and Lt. German Rozhkov, 25, of Kiryat Shmona were killed when two terrorists opened fire from an ambush on

Israeli vehicles traveling between Shlomi and Kibbutz Metzuba near the northern border with Lebanon. Seven others were injured. Israeli forces killed the two gunmen, who were dressed in IDF uniforms, and carried out wide-scale searches for additional terrorists.

20,000 Israeli troops invade refugee camps in the Gaza Strip and reoccupy the West Bank town of Ramallah. At least 31 Palestinians were killed and hundreds more ordered out of their homes.

- **Mar 13, 002** - Lt. Gil Badihi, 21, of Nataf died of injuries suffered Wednesday morning in Ramallah. He was shot in the head by a Palestinian gunman as he stood next to his tank.  
In Ramallah, Israeli machine gun fire claims the life of a 42-year-old Italian photographer, Raffaele Ciriello, 42. He is the first foreign journalist killed in the 18-month intifada.
- **Mar 14, 2002** US envoy Gen. Anthony Zinni arrives in Israel in the hopes of restarting the peace process after a week of unprecedented violence.  
**(Passover)** - St.-Sgt. Matan Biderman, 21, of Carmiel, St.-Sgt. Ala Hubeishi, 21, of Julis, and Sgt. Rotem Shani, 19, of Hod Hasharon were killed and two soldiers were injured early Thursday morning when a tank escorting a civilian convoy drove over a land mine exploded on the Karni-Netzarim road in the Gaza Strip. **Terrorists hiding in a nearby mosque detonated the remote-controlled explosive** charge beneath the armored vehicle. The Democratic Front for the Liberation of Palestine and the Fatah's al-Aksa Martyrs Brigade both claimed responsibility.
- **Mar 17, 2002** - Noa Auerbach, 18, of Kfar Sava was killed and 16 people were injured when a terrorist opened fire on passersby in the center of Kfar Sava. The gunman was shot and killed by police.  
The US vice president, Dick Cheney arrives for talks with Ariel Sharon, and makes a qualified offer to meet later with Yasser Arafat. Meanwhile Mr Sharon makes a qualified offer to lift the travel ban on Mr Arafat
- **Mar 19, 2002** - 1st Lt. Tal Zemach, 20, of Kibbutz Hulda, was killed and three soldiers were injured when Palestinian terrorists opened fire on them in the Jordan Valley. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Mar 20, 2002** - Sgt. Michael Altiro, 19, of Pardes Hanna; St.-Sgt. Shimon Edri, 20, of Pardes Hanna; SWO Meir Fahima, 40, of Hadera; Cpl. Aharon Revivo, 19, of Afula; Alon Goldenberg, 28, of Tel Aviv; Mogus Mahento, 75, of Holon; and Bella Schneider, 53, of Hadera were killed and about 30 people were wounded, several seriously, in a suicide bombing of an Egged bus No. 823 traveling from Tel Aviv to Nazareth at the Musmus junction on Highway 65 (Wadi Ara) near Afula. The Islamic Jihad claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Mar 21, 2002** - Gadi (34) and Tzipi (29) Shemesh, of Jerusalem and Yitzhak Cohen, 48, of Modi'in were killed and 86 people injured, 3 of them seriously, in a suicide bombing on King George Street in the center of Jerusalem. The terrorist detonated the bomb, packed with metal spikes and nails, in the center of a crowd of shoppers. The Fatah al-Aqsa Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.
- **Mar 24, 2002** - Esther Klieman, 23, of Neve Tzuf, was killed in a shooting attack northwest of Ramallah, while traveling to work in a reinforced Egged bus.  
Avi Sabag, 24, of Otniel was killed in a terrorist shooting south of Hebron.

Pres. George Bush asks Israel to release Yasser Arafat from his confinement in Ramallah to allow him to attend the Arab League meeting.

- **Mar 26, 2002** - Major Cengiz Soyuncu of Turkey and Catherine Berruex of Switzerland, members of the TIPH observer force in Hebron, were killed in an ambush shooting by a Palestinian gunman near Halhul.

Fearing he will not be let back into Israel Yasser Arafat announces he will not attend the Arab summit as Ariel Sharon makes new demands, including asking the US to sanction his permanent exile if there are further terrorist attacks while he is in Beirut.

- **Mar 27, 2002** – The Arab League summit opens amid wranglings and walkouts. The leaders of Egypt and Jordan are no-shows, and the Palestinian delegation walks out claiming that the Lebanese hosts are blocking Yasser Arafat from making his speech via a satellite link. Syria also pushes for the breaking of all relations with Israel.

22 people were killed and 140 injured - 20 seriously - in a **suicide bombing in the Park Hotel in the coastal city of Netanya, in the midst of the Passover holiday seder** with 250 guests. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack. The victims: Shula Abramovitch, 63, of Holon; David Anichovitch, 70, of Netanya; Sgt.-Maj. Avraham Beckerman, 25, of Ashdod; Shimon Ben-Aroya, 42, of Netanya; Andre Fried, 47, of Netanya; Idit Fried, 47, of Netanya; Miriam Gutenzgan, 82, Ramat Gan; Ami Hamami, 44, of Netanya; Perla Hermele, 79, of Sweden; Dvora Karim, 73, of Netanya; Michael Karim, 78, of Netanya; Yehudit Korman, 70, of Ramat Hasharon; Marianne Lehmann Zaoui, 77, of Netanya; Lola Levkovitch, 85, of Jerusalem; Furuk Na'imi, 62, of Netanya; Eliahu Nakash, 85, of Tel-Aviv; Irit Rashel, 45, of Moshav Herev La'et; Yulia Talmi, 87, of Tel-Aviv; St.-Sgt. Sivan Vider, 20, of Bekaot; Ernest Weiss, 79, of Petah Tikva; Eva Weiss, 75, of Petah Tikva; Meir (George) Yakobovitch, 76, of Holon.

Hannah Rogen, 92, of Netanya; Zee'v Vider, 50, of Moshav Bekaot; Alter Britvich, 88, and his wife Frieda, 86, of Netanya died of their injuries on April 2-3.

Sarah Levy, 89, of Tel-Aviv died of her injuries on April 7.

- **Mar 28, 2002** – The Arab League summit comes to a final agreement: it promises Israel peace, security and normal relations in return for a full withdrawal from Arab lands occupied since 1967, the establishment of a Palestinian state with east Jerusalem as its capital and a "fair solution" for the 3.8 million Palestinian refugees. It is, however, a much tougher deal on Israel than the Crown Prince first proposed.

Rachel and David Gavish, 50, their son Avraham Gavish, 20, and Rachel's father Yitzhak Kanner, 83, were killed when a terrorist infiltrated the community of Elon Moreh in Samaria, entered their home and opened fire on its inhabitants. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

- **Mar 29, 2002** - Tuvia Wisner, 79, of Petah Tikva and Michael Orlinsky, 70, of Tel-Aviv were killed Friday morning, when a Palestinian terrorist infiltrated the Neztarim settlement in the Gaza Strip. Lt. Boaz Pomerantz, 22, of Kiryat Shmona and St.-Sgt. Roman Shliapstein, 22, of Ma'ale Efraim were killed in the course of the IDF anti-terrorist action in Ramallah (Operation Defensive Shield). Rachel Levy, 17, and Haim Smadar, 55, the security guard, both of Jerusalem, were killed and 28 people were injured, two seriously, when a female suicide bomber blew herself up in the Kiryat

Yovel supermarket in Jerusalem. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

Israeli tanks and bulldozers attack Yasser Arafat's Ramallah compound, the Palestinian leader is confined to the basement and vows that he would rather die than surrender. It is first stage of what the Israeli prime minister, Ariel Sharon, says would be a "long complicated war that knows no borders".

- **Mar 30, 2002** - Border Policeman Sgt.-Maj. Constantine Danilov, 23, of Or Akiva was shot and killed in Baka al-Garbiyeh, during an exchange of fire with two Palestinians trying to cross into Israel to carry out a suicide attack. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility.

The US president, George Bush, urges Yasser Arafat – still under seige- to do more to clamp down on terrorism, but urges Israel to remember that a peaceful solution must be found to the crisis. The US also backs a UN security council resolution calling on Israel to withdraw from the Palestinian territories.

In Tel Aviv a suicide bomber strikes, killing himself and wounding more than 20 others.

The bodies of Arafat's elite terrorist group, Force 17, who appear to have been executed are carried out of a bank in Ramallah.

- **Mar 31, 2002** - 14 people were killed and over 40 injured in a suicide bombing in Haifa, in the Matza restaurant of the gas station near the Grand Canyon shopping mall. Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack.

The victims: Suheil Adawi, 32, of Turan; Dov Chervetroda, 67, of Haifa; Shimon Koren, 55; his sons Ran, 18, and Gal, 15, of Haifa; Moshe Levin, 52, of Haifa; Danielle Manchell, 22, of Haifa; Orly Ofir, 16, of Haifa; Aviel Ron, 54; his son Ofer, 18, and daughter Anat, 21, of Haifa; Ya'akov Shani, 53, of Haifa; Adi Shiran, 17, of Haifa; Daniel Carlos Wegman, 50, of Haifa.

Carlos Yerushalmi, 52, of Karkur, died on April 1 of wounds sustained in the attack.

- **Apr 1, 2002** - Sgt.-Maj. Ofir Roth, 22, of Gan Yoshiya, an IDF reserve soldier, was killed at a roadblock near Jerusalem's Har Homa neighborhood by a Palestinian sniper firing from Beit Sahur, near Bethlehem.

Tomer Mordechai, 19, of Tel-Aviv, a policeman, was killed in Jerusalem, when a Palestinian suicide bomber driving toward the city center blew himself after being stopped at a roadblock. The Fatah al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility for the attack.

Tanks are put outside Tulkarem & Bethlehem, Palestinian collaborators are lynched by militants and in an ominous sign, Iranian-backed Hizbullah guerrillas in Lebanon fired a Katyusha rocket into Israel. Yasser Arafat spends his fourth day under siege, with George Bush calling on him to do more to "denounce" terror.

Israeli warplanes, armour and infantry launch a huge attack on Bethlehem as Ariel Sharon pushes ahead with the second phase of his five-day long assault on Palestinian targets. Gunships fire missiles into a number of targets around Manger Square and the Church of the Nativity with witnesses describing desperate close quarter fighting in the old part of Bethlehem.

Israeli Armed and Engineering Units Face Resistance in Push Tuesday Night into Strongholds of al Aqsa Brigades Suicides of Jenin and Salfit – Four Palestinians Killed, 2 Israeli Soldiers Lightly Injured.

These Incursions into Fifth and Sixth West Bank Towns All But Complete Israeli Control of Palestinian West Bank Cities Ramallah, Qalqilya, Tulkarm and Bethlehem Taken Earlier.

- **Apr 3, 2002 (Last Day of the Feast of Unleaven Bread)** - IDF reservist Maj. Moshe Gerstner, 29, of Rishon Lezion was killed in Jenin during anti-terrorist action (Operation Defensive Shield).

The attack on Bethlehem and siege of Ramallah continue as diplomatic tensions grow. The Vatican denounces the military operation on the West Bank and Egypt limits its ties with Israel. More rockets are fired into northern Israel by Hizbollah fighters on the Lebanese border and Syria announces it is to deploy 20,000 troops in the country.

**Hundreds of Armed Palestinians Holed up in Bethlehem's Church of Nativity** with Group of Priests and Nuns Keep up Fire Against Surrounding Israeli Tank Force.

Israeli Troops Bring Mediator to Negotiate End of Crisis Without Harm to Hostages and Ancient Shrine.

Latin Patriarch Sabah Claims Beleaguered Men Retreated to Church for Sanctuary, Have Laid Down Arms.

19:15 IT Wednesday: Large-Scale Israeli Special Force Units Massed in Bethlehem's Manger Square Around Church of Nativity, They Encircle 200 Tanzim-Dahaisha Terror Activists Holed up Inside Holding Priests and Nuns Hostage.

Israeli Forces Enter Rajoub's Command Center in Bitunya after Four-Day Siege, Capture 12 Wanted Terrorists, Including Hamas Terror Executive Selim Hijazi, Who Masterminded Jerusalem Pizzeria Massacre, and Quantity of Weapons.

Abayat Clansmen Who Ruled Bethlehem Area Under Command of Palestinian Security Chief Tirawi Flee to Judean Desert Caves, Pursued by Israeli Troops.

- **Apr 4, 2002** - Rachel Charhi, 36, of Bat-Yam, critically injured in a suicide bombing in a cafe on the corner of Allenby and Bialik streets in Tel-Aviv on March 30, died of her wounds. Some 30 others were injured in the attack. The Fatah Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades claimed responsibility.

Border Police Supt. Patrick Pereg, 30, of Rosh Ha'ayin, head of operations in an undercover unit, was killed Thursday while attempting to arrest a wanted member of Fatah's al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade.

Sgt.-Maj.(res.) Einan Sharabi, 32, of Rehovot; Lt. Nissim Ben-David, 22, of Ashdod; and St.-Sgt. Gad Ezra, 23, of Bat-Yam were killed during the IDF anti-terrorist action in Jenin (Operation Defensive Shield).

The US president, George Bush, tells Mr Sharon to end West Bank occupation and blames Mr Arafat for failing to halt a wave of suicide bombings. There are fears of wider conflict as the army pushes on to Nablus, the Bethlehem standoff goes on and troops enter Hebron.

In Tuesday's Battles in Bethlehem, 3 Israeli Troops Lightly Wounded, 7 Palestinians Reported Killed, 25 Surrender.



On Israel's Northern Border, Hizballah Continues Shelling Israeli Positions Tuesday Night, Countered by Israeli Air Raids.

Two Suicide Attacks Thwarted Tuesday Night on West Bank- Baq'a al Garbiyeh Border and Central Negev.

Egypt Severs Relations with Israel – Excepting Diplomatic Ties.

Heavy Israeli Tank, Infantry and Engineering Forces Drive Into Seventh

- **Apr 5, 2002** - Sgt. Merom Fisher, 19, of Moshav Avigdor; Sgt. Ro'i Tal, 21, of Ma'alot; and Sgt. Oded Kornfein, 20, of Kibbutz Ha'on - were killed in exchanges of fire between IDF troops and Palestinian gunmen in Jenin (Operation Defensive Shield).

Against a backdrop of continuing gun battles in major West Bank towns, General Zinni, the US envoy, becomes the first international representative to meet Mr Arafat since he was confined to his Ramallah headquarters last week. West Bank residents are once more forced to stay indoors.

Iranian Leader Khamenei Calls for One-Month Oil Embargo Against Pro-Israeli Western Nations.

Six Senior Hamas Activists Killed in Fierce Day-Long Battle and Siege in West Bank Village of Tubas, East of Nablus

- **Apr 6:** St.-Sgt.(res.) Nisan Avraham, 26, of Lod was killed and five other soldiers were injured early Saturday morning when two Palestinian gunmen opened fire and threw grenades at the entrance to Rafiah Yam in the Gaza Strip. The Palestinians, members of the Islamic Jihad, were killed.

Syria's Main Missile and Chemical Weapons Facility at Homs Blown up in Mysterious Explosions on March 24. North Koreans Among Tens of Engineers and Technicians Killed in Underground Plant,

Factory Manufactured Scud-C and Scud-D, Liquid and Solid Fuels, Chemical Warheads, Oxidizers.

Syrians Suspect Israeli Undercover Saboteurs Struck in Reprisal for Syrian Military Intelligence Aid in Terrorist Hit against Galilee Highway on March 12 - Or US Reprisal for Free al Qaeda Transit through Syria.

- **April 7:** (10:30) Gaza Strip bombing foiled overnight
- (13:50) Knesset approves IDF request for 31,000 reservists
- (14:45) Pope denounces 'thirst for revenge' in fighting
- (15:30) Belgian FM: EU should reconsider trade ties with Israel
- (17:30) Hizbullah fires mortar shells at Har Dov area in north
- (18:20) Battles continue in Jenin, Nablus. Fierce fighting in the Jenin refugee camp cost the lives of three soldiers over a weekend that also saw troops move into the Nablus casbah.
- Nine Palestinians, including a local Fatah commander, died in Nablus today.
- An IDF official says fighting in Jenin will end soon.
- Jeremiah HaNavi comments in two places "Peace, peace!" When there is no peace. (Jer. 6:14 & 8:11)"



The Hebrew text reads "molaS Nyaw molaS molaS." But as the Holy Scriptures says, "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh (The Man of Peace) comes; and to Him shall be the obedience of the people. (Gen. 49:10)"

I was grieved when I heard our President give his "Enough Is Enough" speech Saturday 4/6/02. If the US stays its anemic course being neither for nor against Israel and insist on Israeli capitulation in their struggle for survival against the PLO George W. Bush will be a one term president just like his father.

Realistically, there can be no peace in Israel until the hearts of the people are changed at the coming of Messiah, Rebbe YahShua haMoshiach. He will return the hearts of the people to true spiritual worship of Yahweh.

A Messianic prophecy was given to Isaiah ben Uzzi, "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty Elohim, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the Yahweh of hosts will perform this. (Isa. 9:6,7)"

Yet, the Commonwealth of Israel has [yet](#) the greatest future of any people. "Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel - YAHWEH hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy. The king of Israel, even YAHWEH is in the midst of thee. Thou shalt not see evil any more (Zeph. 3:14-15). Vs. 19-20: "Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame...I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes saith the Lord." Really a glorious future! "In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the Tzitzit of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that YAHWEH is with you" (Zech. 8:23).

In Ezek. 37 we have a picture of the dead hope of Israel revived. Vs. 12: "Thus saith YAHWEH Elohim; Behold, O my people, I will reopen your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [bring you into the land of Israel](#)." (As a scattered and persecuted people Israel has been buried among the nations). Vs. 13: "And ye shall know that I am YAHWEH, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves." Vs. 14: "And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I YAHWEH have spoken it, and performed it, saith YAHWEH.

Ezekiel was then instructed to take two sticks and on one to write "For Judah, and for the children of Israel and his **companions (converts)**," and on the other, "For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim (the leading tribe of the 10 tribes), and for the house of Israel and his **companions (converts)**." He was then instructed to "join them one to another into one stick." What does this mean? The prophet leaves no doubt as to the meaning. In vs. 21, 22, we read, "Thus saith YAHWEH Elohim; Behold, I will take the children of Israel (12 tribes) from among the heathen (nations) whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation (they were one nation - 12 tribes - when Sha'ul, David, and Solomon reigned over them) in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king (Messiah) shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all." Vs. 24, "And David (meaning the Beloved or Messiah ben David) my servant shall be king over them, and they shall have one

shepherd." Vs. 25, "And my servant David (Messiah) shall be their prince for ever." Vs. 26, "And I will set my Sanctuary (house of prayer for all nations - see Isa. 56 & Ezek. 48:8) in the midst of them for evermore." Vs. 28, "And the heathen (goyim or nations) shall know that I YAHWEH do Sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore."

If we understand Scripture prophecy and if Talmudic timelines are correct, then we stand at the edge of the Seventh Hebrew Millennium, the Sabbath Millennium, or the Messianic Age. Yet several significant milestones must be passed before we can enter in to a time of peace as is recorded in Daniel, Revelation and Matthew 24.

**State of Israel** established in 1948

**Jerusalem returns to Jewish control** in 1967. Luke 21:24

G-dlessness in the last days - 2 Timothy 3:1-5,7

False Messiahs. Prelude to the First Seal - Matthew 24:5,11

Wars and Rumors of Wars. Prelude to the Second Seal - Matthew 24:6

Famines. Prelude to the Third Seal - Matthew 24:7

Pestilences - Matthew 24:7

Earthquakes - Matthew 24:7

**Seven-year covenant** Moshiach Naged returns Israel to a Torah based Society. Daniel 9:27

**Moshiach Naged is revealed.** 1st Seal - White Horseman 2 Thessalonians 2:3,6-7, Daniel 11:36 Revelation 6:1-2

**Rebuilding of the Third Temple in Jerusalem** -Daniel 9:27

**Moshiach Naged makes the Golem-False Prophet is revealed.** Revelation 13:11, Matthew 24:11

**Miracles of the False Prophet cause deception** amongst the people of the world. Revelation 11:13-14, Matthew 24:24

**War** - 2nd Seal - Revelation 6:3-4, Matthew 24:6

**Mark of the Beast** is required on all people to buy or sell. This signifies worship of the Beast. Revelation 11:16-18

**Famine** - 3rd Seal - Revelation 6:5-6, Matthew 24:7

**Resurrection of the Beast/Moshiach Naged** after a fatal wound. Revelation 11:12

**Two witnesses** of Yahweh prophesy against the Moshiach Naged causing drought and plagues to come upon the earth. Revelation 11:3-6

**Persecutions of Diaspora Begins** - Matthew 24:21-22, Revelation 13:5-7

**Death - 4th Seal** - One-fourth of the world's population are killed by the Moshiach Naged/Beast with the sword and with starvation. None can buy without taking the mark of the Beast. - Revelation 6:7-8

**Martyrs cry out to the Lord.** - **5th Seal** - Revelation 6:9-11, 2 Timothy 3:12, Daniel 7:25

**Signs in the Sky - 6th Seal** - (Great Earthquake, Bloody Moon, Blackout of the Sun, Meteors falling, Mountains and Islands moving, Sky splits apart) Revelation 6:12-14, Matthew 24:29, Joel 2:30-31, 3:14-16

**144,000 Tzaddikim of the tribe of Israel are sealed** - Revelation 7:2-4

**Martyrs stand before Yahweh** - Revelation 7:9-17

**7th Seal - Trumpet Judgments of the Wrath of Yahweh** - Revelation 8:1,6

**1st Trumpet - Hail and Fire** Destruction of all the grass and 1/3 of trees. Revelation 8:7

**2nd Trumpet - Meteor** falls into the Ocean destroying 1/3 of ships and sea life. Revelation 8:8-9

**3rd Trumpet - Wormwood** falls from the Heavens causing fresh water to become bitter. Revelation 8:10-11

**4th Trumpet - Darkening** of a third of the sun, moon, and stars. Revelation 8:12, Joel 3:13

**5th Trumpet - Locusts** from the Bottomless Pit and Blackout of the Sun #2. Revelation 9:1-10

**6th Trumpet** - Eastern army of **200,000,000** men kill 1/3 of mankind. Revelation 9:13-19

**Death of the Two Witnesses.** Revelation 11:7-10

**Resurrection of the Two Witnesses** on the Third day occurring in view of the World. Revelation 11:11-12

**Earthquake strikes Jerusalem** destroying 1/10 of the city - Revelation 11:13

**7th Trumpet** - Consists of seven **Bowl Judgments** of the Wrath of Yahweh.

**1st Bowl - Sores** on men with the Mark of the Beast. Revelation 16:2

**2nd Bowl - All creatures in the sea die.** Revelation 16:3

**3rd Bowl - Rivers and springs become blood.** Revelation 16:4

**4th Bowl - Sun scorches the earth.** Revelation 16:8-9

**5th Bowl** - Kingdom of the Antichrist/Beast becomes full of **darkness**. Revelation 16:10-11

**6th Bowl - Euphrates river dries up** allowing the Eastern army to move to Armageddon. Revelation 16:12

**7th Bowl - Greatest earthquake ever**, Spiritual Babylon and/or Rome is destroyed. Revelation 16:17-19,

Jeremiah 51:24,26

**Gathering of the Moshiach Naged, kings and, armies of the world.** Zechariah 14:2-5, Revelation 16:13-14,16, Revelation 19:19, Daniel 11:40-45

**Final Conquest and Plundering of Jerusalem.** Joel 3:2,12, Zechariah 14:2,3

**Second Coming** - Revelation 19:11, Zechariah 14:3-5

**Beast and False Prophet thrown into the Lake of Fire.** Revelation 19:20-21

**Destruction of the armies by the Torah.** Revelation 20:15,21, Zechariah 12:98, 14:2-5,12

To this we say, "O YAHWEH, be not far off; O my Strength, come quickly to help me. (Ps. 22:19) Come quickly to help me, O Lord my Savior. (Ps. 38:12) ...**come quickly** to me, O YAHWEH. You are my help and my deliverer; O YAHWEH, do not delay. (Ps. 70:5) **Come quickly**, all you nations from every side, and assemble there. Bring down your warriors, O YAHWEH! (Joel 3:11)" "See, the Lord is coming with thousands upon thousands of his holy ones (Jude 14) After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. (1 Thess. 4:17) For Zion's sake I will not keep silent, for Jerusalem's sake I will not remain quiet, till her righteousness shines out like the dawn, her salvation like a blazing torch. The nations will see your righteousness, and all kings your glory; you will be called by a new name that the mouth of YAHWEH will bestow. You will be a crown of splendor in the YAHWEH's hand, a royal diadem in the hand of your Elohim. No longer will they call you Deserted, or name your land Desolate. But you will be called Hephzibah, and your land Beulah ; for YAHWEH will take delight in you, and your land will be married. (Isa. 62:1-4)"

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.08.Make Thee Sharp Knives -- Joshua 5:1**

Greetings

As some of you may have gathered by now i have been catching up on a large backlog of emails that had come in over the past few months but which i had not got round to reading.

What has struck me forcibly is the consistent message coming from various quarters about NOW being the time to repent.

I have felt impressed to post a significant number of these items to the list at one go in the hope that the impact that they are having on me will also be experienced by others.

I am sincerely convinced that Yah is giving us a VERY FIRM WARNING that TIME IS RUNNING OUT!! We MUST deal with our pagan beliefs and wrong doctrines and sanctify ourselves and set ourselves apart to His service AS NEVER BEFORE!!

Warm regards and blessings

## PRAYER & FELLOWSHIP

Every Tuesday / April 30, 2002

### COMING UNDER THE KNIFE

By Rev. David Wilkerson

"**And** it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise...the children of Israel...And Joshua made him sharp sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins...And it came to pass, when they had done the circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. And the Lord said unto Joshua, this day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day" (Joshua 5:1-3, 8-9) .

**Believe it or not, what happened to Israel at Gilgal - that great day of circumcision - has everything to do with the Church of Jesus Christ today!** "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope" (Romans 15:4). "Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples; and they are written for our admonition (instruction), upon whom the ends of the world are come" (Corinthians 10:11).

**The event at Gilgal serves as a vividly illustrated sermon for last-day Christians. It illustrates for us how to break the power of sin so we might enter into the glorious liberty of Christ Jesus!**

First, let's look at three great events of deliverance prior to this great day of circumcision - events God performed for Israel to bring them out of the bondage of Egypt and into the blessings of Canaan.

#### **The Blood on the Doorpost**

"And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses... And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is the Lord's passover. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt" (Exodus 12:7, 11-13).

The children of Israel were required to offer a blood sacrifice - and the little, unblemished lamb they slew was a type of Christ dying on the cross. Its blood on the doorpost secured them from God's judgment: "When I see the blood, I will pass over you" (verse 13).

Today, "saved by the blood" is the testimony of God's people worldwide, as Christ's blood is applied to our hearts. But others also claim the blood. Adulterers, addicts and criminals who sit in jail right now - all living in gross sin - will tell you, "God won't judge me. I'm under the blood of Jesus! Years ago I believed in Him." Others say, "Obedience won't save you. What you think of the blood won't save you. Only what God thinks of the blood is important. Get under the blood covering and you will be forever safe and secure."

It is absolutely true that the blood of Jesus provides security from God's judgment, but only when accompanied by a heart of obedience!

This was true for the children of Israel. In order to be secured by the sacrificial blood, the Israelites had to meet certain conditions of obedience. First, they had to "every man borrow of his neighbor...jewels of silver, and jewels of gold...and raiment...so that they (the Egyptians) lent unto them such things as they required" (Exodus 11:2, 12:35-36). Doing this not only would provide for their future but also would prove that the people believed God was going to set them free. They were to prove their faith by their works.

Next, they had to "take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood" (Exodus 12:22). No angel performed this task for them, nor did God do it for them; and had they refused to do it themselves, they would have died. Yet there was even more required of them!

That same night, their houses were to become houses of obedience, "None of you shall go out at the door of his house until morning" (Exodus 12:22). Inside the house, they were to eat of the passover lamb, which had to be roasted by fire. It was not to be raw or sodden with water, and the Israelites were to eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. God told them to do so with their loins girded, feet shod and staff in hand - and they were to eat in haste.

This was not easy believism! These Israelites were an obedient people upon whom the fear of God had fallen, and they wanted to be free. They wanted more than security - they wanted freedom from the powers of Egypt. They were hungry, eager to obey! Contrast that with a doctrine today that declares, "It is not obedience that counts. We don't live under the Law. Our hope is in the blood alone!" This teaching states that if we say obedience is necessary, we are trying to take something away from the power of the blood. But it was the Israelites' explicit obedience that proved they valued the blood!

The fact is, you can be secure under the blood and yet still be in Egypt - still under bondage, still in the midst of the iron furnace and still in range of the enemy's whip! The Lord's desire for us is to have more than just safety from judgment: He longs to bring us out of the prison of our bondage to sin - and into a place of full victory over the flesh.

### **The Red Sea Crossing**

"And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen... And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength...and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea... And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses" (Exodus 14: 21-23, 27, 21).

The Red Sea crossing is a type of the victory of the cross over all our enemies. All of our spiritual enemies - sin, the world and Satan - lost their controlling power over us at the cross. This, too, was what the Israelites experienced! "Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore" (Exodus 14:30). After this even, God's people were delivered - set free from slavery. The whips that once lashed their weary backs now floated aimlessly upon the water.

The people had been physically removed from Egypt, and now they rejoiced: "Thank God, we're free! No more bondage - no more being forced to do what we hate - we're out for good!" But it didn't take long for them to discover something: Even though they were out of Egypt, Egypt was still in them!

As it grew harder and harder to face all the trials in the wilderness, the people began to reminisce with longing, dreaming of the pleasures of their old life. Yes they had been secured by the blood and were safe from God's judgment; they had been set free from the power of this sinful world. But their hearts were not set fully on the Lord. They were out - but not yet in!

This same thing is one of the greatest problems in the Church today: Christians whose bodies remain in the Lord's house, but whose hearts and minds continually drift back to the old life. They can testify, "Thank God, I've been delivered out of Satan's prison! I've been given a new lease on life. It's a miracle - I'm no longer a slave to sin. The cross has set me free!" But they miss the parties and old pleasures and past highs ("Maybe just one night for old time's sake!").

Some of you reading this have realized that even though you've been delivered from sin, life in Christ is not as easy as you thought it would be. Trials are buffeting you and Satan pours out his lies in your ear: "Remember how good it was? The fun? The laughter? All your old friends?" But the truth is that it wasn't fun - it was hell on earth.

Some would go back to Egypt if they weren't concerned that they might lose the respect they've gained or hurt loved ones. In either case, they do not remain out of Egypt because of their love for Jesus, but because of fear. They remain only because it would be much worse to go back, not because of their devotion to the One who led them out of slavery.

### **The Final Crossing: The Jordan River**

"And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant...of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan" (Joshua 3:13-14,17).

Crossing the Jordan is a type of entering into freedom in Christ. God always brings us out of something in order to bring us in to Himself! It is not enough merely to escape from Satan's power, out of the prison house of bondage; we must also enter into the resurrection life of Christ. Here, Canaan does not represent heaven, because this land is a place of spiritual warfare. But it is a place where Jesus wants us to enjoy the goodness of His victory - a place of enjoyment, gladness and fullness.

When Israel came to the Jordan, they no longer were led by the cloud during the day and the fire by night (see Exodus 13:21) but by the ark of the covenant. We see the ark - a type of Jesus - going down into the Jordan, immersing itself in death, saying, "Follow me!" It is Jesus inviting us to be baptized into Himself.

Coming out of the Jordan, the children of Israel entered into the Promised Land, which is a type of abiding in Christ. "And the people came up out of the Jordan...and encamped in Gilgal" (Joshua 4:19). At this point, they were blood-secured, delivered from the enemy's power and raised up into newness of life in God's land of milk and honey. Surely they were ready to do battle at Jericho, their first test in



Canaan! What more could they possibly need? It must have seemed to them that it was time to march, shout and bring down enemy strongholds.

But, in truth, they still were not ready. The Spirit had to perform yet one more work: "Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise...the children of Israel...And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins" (Joshua 5:2-3).

### **Circumcision: The Cutting Away of Flesh**

I am not going to raise a theological discussion of circumcision - but this ancient process is most significant for the church today. What a painful experience it must have been for the Israelites to remove the foreskin with a sharp knife as a sign to the world that they were joined in a faithful covenant with God! These people all had been born in the wilderness and had never been circumcised - and after the event took place, they were helpless and weak for days.

Coming under the knife today means submitting to the sharp, cutting Word of God! "For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword" (Hebrews 4:12). The Word truly cuts: "When they heard that, they were cut to the heart" (Acts 5:33). When Stephen preached, "they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth" (Acts 7:54).

The Bible says the Word of God circumcised our hearts. "Circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God" (Romans 2:29). There is a "circumcision made without hands, in putting off...the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ" (Colossians 2:11).

Each of us has within us the "reproach of Egypt" that must be rolled away - all that is of our flesh. And there is an operation in which God's Spirit cuts away all those lusts and dominions of evil: When the Word of God is preached by God's anointed in the power and demonstration of the Holy Ghost, it becomes that sharp knife! God has His Joshuas today - and he has commanded them to take this blood-secured, delivered, redeemed and resurrected people and place them under the knife of His Word to remove all traces of idolatry and compromise.

Regrettably, many pastors refuse to bring their people under the sharp knife of reproof and correction. It is possible for a pastor to "love his people right into hell" by protecting them from the call to repentance and the weeping of the prophets. I have preached my heart out in some churches, warning of judgment, crying out against idolatry, begging the saints to wake up and call on God for cleansing. Yet the pastors sat motionless with not one "Amen". The congregation appeared bored. They heard my heartbroken cry against television and smiled condescendingly, as if to say, "Very amusing." They were blood-secured, redeemed, baptized in Christ. Yes, chosen - but frozen!

After preaching, I was left feeling defeated, as though I'd wasted my time. I believed I had God's Word for them, and yet they hadn't responded. On occasion, after I had delivered such a message, a pastor would take me out to eat. He would tell me how wonderful his congregation was - how they gave so sacrificially, how they did everything he asked of them. He'd say his people were the sweetest, most loving, caring considerate people in America - enthusiastically supporting the building program, faithfully participating in the choir and orchestra - all hard workers! "In this church we just let the Holy Ghost deal with those issues," He'd say. "Our people are mature!"

Then I'd think to myself, "So that's it! They were too good for such a strong message. Boy, did I ever miss it!"

That is, until later when I would pray in my hotel room and God would say, "You didn't miss it! Of all people, they needed the message most! They have a mutual admiration society in that church - and it could destroy them, blind them, cost them everything!"

I've realized those people may indeed be mature - but they're backslidden! They're growing cold, caught in a trap of false love!

Joshua did not flatter his congregation. God revealed to him that the people still had the reproach of Egypt clinging to them - and he obeyed God's command to sharpen the knives and cut away the things of the flesh.

A reproach is anything that replaces the Lord in our hearts, any kind of sin or idolatry that draws our hearts away from Him. Like some modern shepherds, Joshua could have said, "God, these people have suffered so much, they have endured incredible hardships - they're now at their weakest. I can't let them go through such a painful process now." But in truth, the most dangerous place Christians can be is under the teaching of a shepherd who shields them from the reproof and flatters them into thinking all is well. "A man that flattereth his neighbor spreadeth a net for his feet" (Proverbs 29:5).

Paul also refused to flatter God's people: "Neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness" (1 Thesalonians 2:5). "But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God" (verse 4). The result of Paul's teaching was obedience in the lives of the Thessalonians: "Ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God" (1:9).

John was shepherd over the seven churches in Asia, and by revelation Jesus appeared to him and showed him the hidden sins in the people. John addressed these beloved ones as children of God, "loved...and washed...from...sins in his own blood" (Revelation 1:5). They were "kings and priests unto God" (verse 6). But on a particular Lord's day, the Spirit of God came upon John and he heard God's Word sounding as a trumpet: "I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet" (verse 10). Jesus appeared to him and "out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword" (verse 16).

To a beloved, blood-washed church, a sharp knife appeared! And in spite of their goodness, hard work or love, God found them wanting.

In Revelation 2, John described a wonderful congregation at Ephesus. They were patient and hard working, they hated evil works - but they were growing cold. They had lost their white-hot love for Jesus and had fallen into lethargy. Jesus cried, "Repent! Come back quickly or I will remove your candlestick [You will not be anointed]." At Pergamos, a congregation was "holding fast to His name, not denying the faith, some willing to die." But one thing was terribly wrong: false teaching was creeping in; doctrines of devils were taking hold. Jesus said, "Repent or I will fight against you with the sword of my mouth."

A Jezebel spirit had infiltrated the congregation at Thyatira, even though the people there were charitable servants, full of faith, patience and good works. To that church, Jesus said, "I will cast...them...into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds" (Revelation 2:22).

The congregation at Sardis had a reputation for being a church alive. But Jesus said, "Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead" (Revelation 3:1). They didn't have much spirituality left because their

hearts were not perfect toward the Lord. Yet, like so many churches today, they saw themselves as being full of life. Only those who walked in the Spirit knew that, in reality, they were dead.

Jesus came forth with a sharp knife and placed all those under His cutting Word. This is true love!

### **Removing the Reproach of Egypt**

What does it really mean to "come under the knife?" In Joshua 5, Israel was at her height of glory and power, experiencing incredible miracles. Her people were loved and secure, and their enemies' hearts were melted, "neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel" (Joshua 5:1). It was at that time, verse 2 says - that is, the time of victory, blessing, guidance and favor, the time they were about to go in and possess the land - that God said, in effect, "Hold everything! This is the end of the line. We've got a problem. All looks good - greater victories are to be won - but one matter hasn't been dealt with. The reproach of Egypt is still in your hearts and it must be cut out and rolled away."

It is as if God says to His people: "I have patiently endured your backsliding, your complaining, your endless, constant lusting. Ten times your fathers provoked me in the wilderness and I forgave it all. I found you wasting away in Egypt's iron furnace. I washed you, secured you with blood, delivered you from your enemies. But all along you have carried a secret sin in your heart. You have refused to lay down an idol that has a stronghold in your heart."

The prophet Amos confirmed that Israel had this heart-idolatry in them: "Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch...the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves" (Amos 5:25-26). Here was the reproach; All along, in spite of God's love, protection, blessing and guidance, the Israelites had been carrying something secret in their hearts. Even as they sang the Lord's praises, another god ruled their inner motives.

They had hidden their fathers' idols in their baggage! Not even the awesome voice of a holy, dreadful God could get them to give up their little shrines, their golden images from Egypt. They wanted to move on and serve God while still clinging to idols. The Lord had been patient up to that point, but now He gave them an ultimatum: "I am moving on only with a holy people. There is a world of joy and peace, victory upon victory that lies ahead - but you cannot bring your reproach with you. Cut it off! Sharpen the knives! No flesh is allowed from here on in! No idolatry! No clinging lusts! No secret reproach!"

### **"Sin Is a Reproach To Any People" (Proverbs 14:34)**

These "good" people had sin-stained hearts. And because they were so blind and stiff-necked, God called for a cutting of their foreskin, to try to show them what He expected inwardly - the cutting off of all sin. I doubt they understood this as they lined up to be circumcised and to submit to the knife. God was saying, "Give Me your heart. Lay down those idols."

But this was written mostly for us - for our instruction. Today God is giving us His final ultimatum: "If you will submit to My Word and let me cut off all sin and idolatry. I'll take you into a good land - I'll bring down all strongholds and fill you with milk and honey from heaven. But if not, if you won't submit and cry out to Me to take away all your sin, then you are on your own and My presence will not go with you. Go under My knife - or go your own way!"

**How serious is this matter of coming under the knife?** We see it clearly illustrated in the life of Moses, when "it came to pass...that the Lord...sought to kill him (Moses). Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son...So he (the Lord) let him go..." (Exodus 4:24-26). Moses probably had allowed his wife Zipporah to dissuade him from doing what was right. And God was saying to him, "Choose, Moses: Either listen to your wife or obey Me."

**This was a matter of life and death! And the Lord comes to you this day in the same way, crying, "Now, submit to My circumcision - cut off the flesh -- give your secret sin over to the knife!" Then, only then, can you enter into the abundance of riches in Jesus Christ! Amen.**

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.09.Terrorism In The Land Of Yisrael**

Greetings

A further message speaking of judgment!

If this message is read in conjunction with the earlier very lengthy document on atrocities in Israel PLUS the various prophetic messages of judgment coming on the church it is apparent that there are TWO threads:

- 1) PHYSICAL TRIBULATION has come upon the PHYSICAL nation of Israel and is rapidly escalating.
- 2) SPIRITUAL TRIBULATION has come upon the SPIRITUAL nation of Israel (the "church") and is rapidly escalating and is ALSO being accompanied with physical tribulation, particularly on the United States.

What the FULL consummation of both these threads will be remains to be seen, however i am DEEPLY IMPRESSED to cry out to all who will hear "TURN AND SERVE YAH WITH ALL YOUR HEART, MIND, SOUL AND STRENGTH AS NEVER BEFORE!!!!"

Karaite Korner Newsletter #104

### **Terrorism in the Land of Yisrael**

*By Hakham Meir Yosef Rekhavi*

Why is the State of Yisrael suffering at present? Why are there terrorists, who like wild animals claw and rip at the people?

The answer lies in the Mikra (Hebrew Scriptures):

"And if you walk contrary to me, and will not listen to me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate." (Lev. 26:21-22)

What are the wild beasts that the Tora talks about? Are they actual lions, bears, wolves, etc. or are they something else? The answer to these questions is in the Book of Judges:

"And the Children of Yisrael did evil in the sight of YHWH... And the anger of YHWH burned against Yisrael, and he delivered them into the hands of destroyers who destroyed them, and he sold them into the

hands of their enemies around, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Wherever they went out, the hand of YHWH was against them for evil, as YHWH had said, and as YHWH had sworn to them; and they were greatly distressed." (Judges 2:11,14-15)

The above theme is repeated throughout the Book of Judges. It is clear from the Book of Judges that the wild beasts that the Tora talks about are not bears, lions or wolves, but the very nations that surround Yisrael. These peoples are the beasts that will tear, claw, and gnaw at us, if we do not keep the Tora. How then do we stop these murderers of babies, children and women, who kill with impunity? The answer again can be found in the Tora:

"If you walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And your threshing shall last to the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last to the sowing time; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. And I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will remove evil beasts from the land, nor shall the sword go through your land. And you shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword." (Lev. 26:3-7)

Return to YHWH and his Tora before it is too late!

To read more of Hakham Rekhavi's teachings visit:

<http://www.karaite-korner.org/rekhavi/>

Please forward this letter to a friend.

+++++

Please support the World Karaite Movement by visiting

<http://www.karaite-korner.org/donate.shtml> or by sending check in any currency to: World Karaite Movement (A.R.), POB 7816, Jerusalem 91078, Israel.

World Karaite Movement is a non-for-profit organization dedicated to bringing the truth of the Hebrew Scripture to Israel and the Nations. To learn more please visit:

<http://www.karaite-korner.org/wkm.shtml>

====ooOoo=====

## **2002.05.D.10 The Canary In Europe's Mine**

Greetings

This last article opens up a broader perspective on where things are going in the world. The conclusion of this article is vitally important.

The truth of the matter is that the vast majority of "Europeans" are descended from the ten tribes of Israel that went into the first Babylonian exile and never returned.

In a sense they have BECOME Babylon and it is that Babylon that is today persecuting the Jews (their blood brothers) as reported in this article.

We MUST recognize that Yahshua WAS A JEW and the Yahudites (Jews) are Yah's chosen people and carry His Name YAHudite = Jew!

Many of us are descended from Israel through the ten tribes of Europe and we must recognize that JUDGMENT IS AT THE VERY DOOR!

IF we are willing to avoid the "mark of the Beast" and make use of the true names, keep the true Sabbath's, etc we will very soon find ourselves classed with the Jews BECAUSE we ARE of Israel either by blood OR ADOPTION!!

GREAT TRIBULATION IS AT OUR DOOR'S IF we are willing to place our faith in Yah through the atoning sacrifice of Yahshua FIRST!! and ALL that entails.

We DARE NOT COMPROMISE!!

**Sent:** Monday, May 06, 2002 9:25 AM

## **THE CANARY IN EUROPE'S MINE**

*By Jeff Jacoby*

**The Boston Globe**

**April 28, 2002**

The rocks have been lifted all over Europe, and the snakes of Jew-hatred are slithering free. In Belgium, thugs beat up the chief rabbi, kicking him in the face and calling him "a dirty Jew." Two synagogues in Brussels were firebombed; a third, in Charleroi, was sprayed with automatic weapons fire.

In Britain, the cover of the New Statesman, a left-wing magazine, depicted a large Star of David stabbing the Union Jack. Oxford professor Tom Paulin, a noted poet, told an Egyptian interviewer that American Jews who move to the West Bank and Gaza "should be shot dead." A Jewish yeshiva student reading the Psalms was stabbed 27 times on a London bus.

Anti-Semitism, wrote a columnist in The Spectator, "has become respectable . . . at London dinner tables." She quoted one member of the House of Lords: "The Jews have been asking for it and now, thank God, we can say what we think at last."

In Italy, the daily paper La Stampa published a Page 1 cartoon: A tank emblazoned with a Jewish star points its gun at the baby Jesus, who pleads, "Surely they don't want to kill me again?" In Corriere Della Sera, another cartoon showed Jesus trapped in his tomb, unable to rise, because Ariel Sharon, with rifle in hand, is sitting on the sepulchre. The caption: "Non resurrexit."

In Germany, a rabbinical student was beaten up in downtown Berlin and a grenade was thrown into a Jewish cemetery. Thousands of neo-Nazis held a rally, marching near a synagogue on the Jewish Sabbath.

Graffiti appeared on a synagogue in the western town of Herford: "Six million were not enough."

In Ukraine, skinheads attacked Jewish worshippers and smashed the windows of Kiev's main synagogue. Ukrainian police denied that the attack was anti-Jewish.

In Greece, Jewish graves were desecrated in Ioannina and vandals hurled paint at the Holocaust memorial in Salonica.

In Holland, an anti-Israel demonstration featured swastikas, photos of Hitler, and chants of "Sieg Heil" and "Jews into the sea."

In Slovakia, the Jewish cemetery of Kosice was invaded and 135 tombstones destroyed.

But nowhere have the flames of anti-Semitism burned more furiously than in France. In Lyon, a car was rammed into a synagogue and set on fire. In Montpellier, the Jewish religious center was firebombed; so were synagogues in Strasbourg and Marseille; so was a Jewish school in Creteil. A Jewish sports club in Toulouse was attacked with Molotov cocktails, and on the statue of Alfred Dreyfus in Paris, the words "Dirty Jew" were painted. In Bondy, 15 men beat up members of a Jewish football team with sticks and metal bars. The bus that takes Jewish children to school in Aubervilliers has been attacked three times in the last 14 months. According to the police, metropolitan Paris has seen 10 to 12 anti-Jewish incidents per day since Easter.

Walls in Jewish neighborhoods have been defaced with slogans proclaiming "Jews to the gas chambers" and "Death to the Jews." The weekly journal *Le Nouvel Observateur* published an appalling libel: It said Israeli soldiers rape Palestinian women, so that their relatives will kill them to preserve "family honor."

The French ambassador to Great Britain was not sacked-and did not apologize-when it was learned that he had told guests at a London dinner that the world's troubles were the fault of "that shitty little country, Israel."

"At the start of the 21st century," writes Pierre-Andre Taguieff, a well-known social scientist, in a new book, "we are discovering that Jews are once again select targets of violence. . . . Hatred of the Jews has returned to France." But of course, it never left. Not France; not Europe.

Anti-Semitism, the oldest bigotry known to man, has been a part of European society since time immemorial. In the aftermath of the Holocaust, open Jew-hatred became unfashionable; but fashions change, and Europe is reverting to type.

To be sure, some Europeans are shocked by the re-emergence of Jew-hatred all over their continent. But the more common reaction has been complacency. "Stop saying that there is anti-Semitism in France," President Jacques Chirac scolded a Jewish editor in January. "There is no anti-Semitism in France."

The European media have been vicious in condemning Israel's self-defense against Palestinian terrorism in the West Bank; they have been far less agitated about anti-Jewish terror in their own backyard.

They are making a grievous mistake. For if today the violence and vitriol are aimed at the Jews, tomorrow they will be aimed at the Christians. A timeless lesson of history is that it rarely ends with the Jews.

Militant Islamist extremists were attacking and killing Jews long before they attacked and killed Americans on Sept. 11. The Nazis first set out to incinerate the Jews; in the end, all of Europe was ablaze.

Jews, it is often said, are the canary in the coal mine of civilization. When they become the objects of savagery and hate, it means the air has been poisoned and an explosion is soon to come. If Europeans don't rise up and turn against the Jew-haters, it is only a matter of time until the Jew-haters rise up and turn against them.

(Jeff Jacoby is a columnist for The Boston Globe. To receive his columns by e-mail, send a note with your name and e-mail address to [columns@earthlink.net](mailto:columns@earthlink.net) ).

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.11\_Where Are We Now**

Greetings

The following was received in response to the mail [ETI Informal pdf 1AD.02.05.01] BABYLON? Here? Now?

"Do you have any insight about the activity in Israel and scriptural prophesy about the last days? No one knows the day or time, but it sure feels like its coming soon. What do you think?"

It seems the response may be of relevance to others and it is therefore quoted below with minor additions:

>>> EXTRACT OF PART 1 BEGINS <<<

Briefly:

The seven years of tribulation commenced at Tabernacles in 1996

An abomination of desolation in the Holy Place was made complete at Passover 2000 with the level of fornication in the body of believers culminating in the divorce of a high profile internationally known believing couple. This abomination results in large measure from the wrong teachings of the church with regard to virginity and marriage.

There was also an abomination of desolation in the Temple Mount through unsanctified Muslim construction of two underground Mosques.

The Great tribulation therefore commenced at Passover 2000

The 144,000 were sealed on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles 2000 and comprise 144,000 MEN who have never submitted to a woman



The Mark of the Beast came into full effect on 1 January 2001 and relates to any violation of the Ten Commandments (which we are commanded to "wear" on our foreheads and on our hands) and also relates to what we think and contract (sign for / shake hands on)

The Grace that was restraining Satan (2 Thesalonians) was removed on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles (9 October 2001) and the full forces of Satan were unleashed on the earth on Halloween, 31 October 2001 (Satan's counterfeit "great day")

There are now principalities called "God", "Lord", "Jesus", "Christ" operating in response to prayer made to the wrong names by people who are not in deep personal relationship with Yah. More and more will fall away in the months ahead through refusal to accept the true names of Yah and Yahshua.

By August last year the remnant had reduced to 1% of the earth's population, approximately 61.2 million people and by end January 2002 this had reduced to 30 million people and was falling rapidly.

Satan is due to be cast into the Pit shortly after Passover next year (2003) on the exact anniversary of Pharaoh's army being drowned in the Red Sea.

The Great Tribulation will end on the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles 2003

The first resurrection commenced with the Tribulation in 1996 and will last thirty years - at this time very few have been resurrected.

Those who overcome to the end of the Tribulation (next year) will rule with those resurrected for one thousand years with the ANOINTING OF YAH (=Christos) and bring peace and restore the Kingdom of Yah on earth.

At the end of the thousand years Satan will be released, there will be a final battle and then Yahshua will return on the clouds, those who died in the anointing {Christ} will rise first and then those of us who are alive will also rise and ALL the dead will be resurrected at which point ALL those who were not part of the remnant at Tabernacles 2003 will be judged before the Great White Throne.

Hope this helps?

All the above have been given to me prophetically with unmistakeable confirmations.

>>> PART 2 <<<

Regarding Israel, for some time have understood that the manifestation of certain prophecies will be physical for the physical nation of Israel (and the Jews) and spiritual for the spiritual nation of Israel - those in the dispersion and specifically those in the "church".

I have seen visions of massive destruction in the current age but remain unsure as to how much of that destruction will be physical (e.g. a vision of the USA desolate and a vision of a thousand nuclear explosions around the world) and how much of that will be spiritual.

I see increasingly massive falling away, apostasy, error, etc in the spiritual realm and I see the physical events in Israel at present - both of these are part of the tribulation.

I would like to say that all that I have seen will only have a spiritual manifestation but that is foolish, we should desire a physical manifestation since it is only through what people see that most come to

repentance. However, increasingly it seems to me that this is NOT the objective - Yah is now seeking those who will seek truth NO MATTER WHAT - it is a MAJOR CHALLENGE for anyone to overcome to the end of the Great Tribulation and therefore form part of the Remnant of this age.

It must also be noted that if there is NO ONE sanctified enough to exercise the spiritual authority to have cast Satan into the Pit by the scheduled date then Satan will have won the battle and will retain dominion over planet earth for eternity.

I hope this helps.

I have GREAT CERTAINTY regarding the dates, etc in my previous mail, I remain uncertain as to the final level of physical manifestation - we are called to worship in spirit and in truth and therefore it increasingly seems that the physical manifestation will be LIMITED.

Note that the exact "dates" are not nearly as absolute as they seem to be, there was much division for example over the exact date of Passover this year and therefore of the exact dates of all the other feasts, Passover finally took place on Saturday 27 April which was a date that virtually no one had predicted. In other words, simply through our own uncertainty we can know the Feast Day (Tabernacles, Passover, etc) but be in error as to WHEN that Day occurs in a particular year.

Note also that at any instant in time there are 24 different time zones in TWO calendar dates rotating around the world, therefore an event can take place at any moment of time and the date and time will vary in each time zone - therefore we cannot know for sure the day and hour even if we DO know Yah's festival date (Passover, etc)

Hope this helps.

>>> END OF PART 2 <<<

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.05.D.12 Thought Yahshua Would Send Satan To The Pit

Greetings

The following comment was received in response to the mail 1AD.02.05.11 Where are we now?

"I assumed that it would be Yahshua who would cast the devil into the pit to be bound."

This is a widely held understanding, however, please consider the following:

Matthew 28:18-20

*18 And Yahshua came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.*

*19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,*

20 "teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen. (NKJ)

Yahshua died amongst other things to regain the authority on the earth that Adam lost.

Having regained the authority he immediately delegated it to his disciples in whose footsteps we follow IF we are found faithful.

Hebrews 10:12-13

**12 But this Man [Yahshua], after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of Yah,**

**13 from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool. (NKJ)**

Yahshua is seated at the right hand of Yah UNTIL ALL his enemies including Satan have been made his footstool.

In other words, ALL the authority that Yahshua gained he DELEGATED TO US!!

Accordingly the prayer / instruction to send Satan to the Pit MUST be given by a son of Adam (a male human being) alive on earth at the time.

Note that the power and authority that will enable human beings to overcome to the end of this age and to be sanctified and in a position legally in the Court of Heaven to issue the instruction to send Satan to the Pit comes through the "Christ" = Christos = the Anointing of the Set-Apart Holy Spirit of Yah [the Father] in and upon those believers who have been filled with and anointed with and immersed in the Set-Apart Holy Spirit of Yah to the point where they become vessels for honour.

In order to reach this point any believer who ASPIRES to be found worthy must recognize his total inability to accomplish ANYTHING in his own strength and YIELD HIMSELF TOTALLY to the Set-Apart Holy Spirit of Yah within and upon him in order that Yah may do the work THROUGH the anointed believer in the SAME WAY that Yah worked through Yahshua after he was immersed in and CONTROLLED by the Set-Apart Holy Spirit of Yah after immersion in the Jordan.

Hope this helps

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.05.D.13 My Sheep Hear My Voice Do You?**

Greetings

Following is a very important message which provides a counter-point to the messages last week on judgment. It is ONLY by developing a close PERSONAL relationship with Yah through His Set Apart Holy Spirit in the Name of Yahshua that we can hope to survive the judgement which is now come upon the earth.

This article provides many pointers in this regard.

In reading, please keep in mind the following:

The phrase "the Lord" is used sometimes to refer to "Yahweh" or "Yah the eternally self existent", sometimes to refer to "Yahshua" and sometimes as a general title "lord". It is important to discern which sense is being used in each case.

The words "Christ" and "Jesus" are used interchangeably whereas in most instances "Christ" is referring to "the Anointing of the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yah" and is therefore referring to Yah and NOT to Yahshua.

Thus "Jesus Christ" is more accurately translated as "Yahshua the anointed of Yah" or simply "Yahshua the anointed".

Once this distinction is made it is apparent that references to "the Spirit of Christ" are actually references to "the Spirit of the anointing of the Set Apart Holy Spirit of Yah" in other words, they are referring to the Spirit of Yah and NOT the Spirit of Jesus.

Where the "Spirit of Jesus" is referred to it is referring to "the Spirit that was in Yahshua", that is the "Set Apart Holy Spirit"

Where "God" is used it is generally referring to "Yah" but in some cases it is referring to "Mighty One" as in "the Mighty One of Abraham".

As one applies these technical adjustments to what follows it will become more clear exactly what is being referred to in this article - a deep personal relationship with our Heavenly Father and Creator, Yah, through His Set Apart Holy Spirit in and upon us, through the blood covenant cut by Yahshua on the stake at Golgotha which therefore grants us entrance and authority in the NAME of Yahshua which means "Yah is Salvation".

It is vital that we all draw as close to Yah as possible, coming BOLDLY to the throne of Grace in the Name above all names, Yahshua.

Warm regards and blessings

**PRAYER & FELLOWSHIP**      **Every Tuesday / May 14, 2002**  
<http://www.hopefortoday.org/>

**Check Out:**

### **"The Sound of His Voice"**

*By Rev. David Wikerson*

**Jesus lived his life on earth wholly dependent on the heavenly Father. Our Savior did nothing and said nothing until he first consulted with his Father in glory. And he performed no miracles except those the Father instructed him to do. He declared, "As my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And...the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him" (John 8:28-29).**

Christ makes it very clear: he was led daily by his Father. And his practice of total dependence, always listening to his Father's voice, was part of his daily walk. We see this in a scene from the Gospel of John. One sabbath day, Jesus was walking near the pool of Bethesda when he saw a crippled man lying

on a mat. Christ turned to the man and commanded him to pick up his bed and walk. Immediately, the man was made whole. He walked away healed.

The Jewish leaders were enraged by this. In their minds, Jesus had broken the sabbath by healing the man. But Christ answered, "I only did what my Father told me to do." He explained, "My Father worketh hitherto, and I work...The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth" (John 5:17-20).

Jesus stated very plainly, "My Father has taught me everything I'm supposed to do." You may wonder: when, exactly, did God the Father show Christ what to do? When did Jesus see God working miracles? When did the Father speak to him about everything he was to say and do?

Did it all happen in glory, before Christ became incarnate? Did the two sit down together before creation, and map out each day of Jesus' life? Did the Father tell his Son, "On the second sabbath of the sixth Jewish month, you'll be walking by the pool of Bethesda. You'll meet a crippled man there. Command that man to rise and walk."

If this were so, none of us could relate to it. Such an arrangement would have no relevance to our daily walk with the Lord. Yet, we know Jesus came to set a pattern for us to follow. After all, he came to earth to experience everything we do, feeling all our feelings, and being touched with our pain and infirmities. In turn, we're to live as he did, to walk as he walked.

The fact is, Jesus, in his flesh, had to rely on a daily inner working of the Father's voice. He had to be dependent on the Father at all times, in order to hear his voice directing him. Otherwise, Christ simply couldn't have done the things he did. Jesus had to hear his Father's voice hour by hour, miracle by miracle, one day at a time.

**How was Jesus able to hear the still, small voice of his Father? The Bible shows us it happened through prayer.** Again and again, Jesus went to a solitary place to pray. He learned to hear the Father's voice while on his knees. And his Father was faithful to show him everything to do and say.

Picture Jesus facing a major decision, such as choosing his disciples. How did the Lord choose the twelve from the vast multitudes who followed him? It had to be a momentous decision. After all, these disciples would form the pillars of his New Testament church. Did his Father give him the twelve names while he was still in glory? If so, then why did Jesus spend an entire night in prayer before naming the twelve?

Luke tells us, "He went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God" (Luke 6:12). The next morning, Jesus called out the twelve. How did he know them? The Father had revealed them to him the night before.

Moreover, that same night, the Father gave his son the beatitudes, those sayings from the Sermon on the Mount: "Blessed are the poor...blessed are all who weep...Woe to you if you judge..." (see Matthew 5-7). Jesus had received it all straight from the Father's heart.

### **Jesus spent time daily with the Father.**

It was in these hours alone with the Father that Christ heard his voice speak. Indeed, Jesus received every encouraging word, every prophetic warning, while in prayer. He petitioned the Father,

worshipped him, and submitted to his will. And after every miracle, every teaching, every face-off with a Pharisee, Jesus hurried back to fellowship with his Father.

We see this kind of devotion in Matthew 14. Jesus had just received news of the death of John the Baptist. "When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart" (Matthew 14:13). (I wonder if he went to the same desert where John had spent years in meditation and preparation for ministry.)

Jesus was there alone, praying and grieving deeply over John's death. John had been a beloved friend, as well as a respected prophet of God. Now, as Christ fellowshiped with the Lord, he asked for and received grace. And, there in the desert, while shut in with his Father, Jesus received direction for the very next day.

Immediately after leaving that place, Christ began to perform miracles: "Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick" (14:14). That same day, Jesus fed a crowd of 5,000 from five loaves and two fishes. Try to imagine what a busy, full, heavy day it was for him. Later that day, he sent the crowds away.

So, what did Jesus do at that point? You'd think he might seek rest or a quiet meal. Perhaps he would gather a few of his close disciples and recount the events of the day. Or, maybe he desired to go to Bethany, to be rejuvenated by the hospitality of Mary and Martha's family.

Jesus did none of these things. Scripture says, "He went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone" (14:23). Once again, Jesus rushed back to the Father. He knew the only place to recuperate was in his Father's presence.

Now, Jesus was fully aware of the works he came to do on earth. They'd all been outlined in Scripture: he would heal the sick and afflicted, open the eyes of the blind, comfort the brokenhearted, open prison doors, set captives free, satisfy the hunger and thirst of multitudes. Yet, in his daily walk, Jesus didn't do any of these things without first submitting to the Father. Even though these works had been laid out before him, he always sought his Father's direction moment by moment.

Scripture tells us that on occasion Jesus healed "all who touched him." Yet, at other times, he didn't heal because of people's unbelief. How did Jesus know when to heal and when not to? He had to hear the still, small voice of his Father, giving him a word of direction. And he gloried in hearing his Father's voice.

The same is true of our calling. We know all the things Scripture requires of us: we're to love one another, pray without ceasing, go into all the world and make disciples, study to show ourselves approved, walk in righteousness, minister to the poor, sick, needy and imprisoned. Yet, we're also to do certain other things that aren't mentioned in Scripture. We face certain needs in our daily walk, whether through crises or other urgent situations. In such moments, we need our Father's voice to guide us, speaking to us things not outlined in his commandments. Simply put, we need to hear the same voice of the Father that Jesus heard while on earth.

We know Christ had this kind of exchange with his Father. He told his disciples, "All things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you" (John 15:15). He also told the religious leaders, "(I have) told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham" (8:40). What did Jesus mean by this last phrase? He was telling Israel's teachers, "I've given you truth directly from God's heart. Abraham couldn't do that."

Christ was saying, "You live in a dead theology. You study the past, honoring your father Abraham, learning rules and regulations for your life. But what I'm speaking to you isn't from some remote history. I've just been with the Father. He gave me what I'm preaching to you. He showed me what you needed to hear."

John the Baptist testified against these same religious leaders: "What he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony" (John 3:32). Today, Jesus is speaking to us the same message: "You're satisfied to listen to sermons taken from some reference book. But the Word I want to give you is fresh."

### **Let me share with you where I am in my life and ministry.**

I've been asking the Lord if it's possible today, in this time of grace, to live as he did. Can we be totally dependent on the voice of the Father in glory? Is it possible to hear his direction for our lives day by day, moment by moment? Is there such a walk laid out for us, so we also can say, "I speak only what I hear from the Lord, and do only what I see him doing"?

I know the joy that comes from being shut in alone with Christ. It comes from worshipping him, ministering to him, waiting on him to reveal his heart. I call this Jesus' feeding time. I sit in his presence, listening for his still, small voice. And he speaks to me, teaching me, ministering to me by his Holy Spirit, showing me things I could never learn from a book or person. His truth comes to life in my spirit. And my heart leaps within me.

Of course, I haven't arrived. This kind of occasional experience still hasn't become a way of life for me. **So, I've been asking the Lord, "Is the wholly-dependent life possible? Or is it just wishful thinking? Am I dreaming of something that's impossible to fulfill?"**

I believe most of us live way beneath the privileges we have as children of God. For example, I read of Elijah standing before the Lord and hearing his voice. I read of Jeremiah standing in God's presence, hearing his counsel. He cries, **"Who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? Who hath marked his word, and heard it?" (Jeremiah 23:18).** I read a similar cry from Isaiah: **"Thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left" (Isaiah 30:21).**

Why wouldn't God speak in our generation, when there's so much fear and uncertainty? The world is in turmoil, searching for answers. Why would the Lord be silent now, when we need to hear his voice more than ever? Tragically, many ministers today preach lifeless sermons. Their messages neither convict of sin nor answer the deep cries of the heart. This is absolutely criminal. Empty philosophies spouted in a time of great hunger will only cause greater sorrow in hearers.

John the Baptist taught, "He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled" (John 3:29). The literal Greek meaning translates, "The friend of the bridegroom, who abides and continues with him." John the Baptist was telling his disciples, "I've heard the bridegroom's voice. And it has become my greatest joy. Its sound fulfills my soul. How was I able to hear his voice? By standing near him, listening to him speak his heart."

You may wonder: how did John learn the sound of Jesus' voice? As far as we know, the two only had one face-to-face encounter, at Christ's baptism. And that was a very brief exchange, consisting of only a few words.

John learned to hear the Lord's voice just as Jesus did: alone in the desert. This man had isolated himself in the wilderness from a very early age. He wouldn't allow himself any pleasures of this world, including tasty foods, a soft bed or even comfortable clothes. He had no teachers, no mentors, no books. During those years alone, John fellowshiped with the Lord. And all that time he was being taught by the Spirit to hear God's still, small voice. Yes, Christ spoke to John even before he came in the flesh.

**If we give ourselves to this kind of daily communion, the Lord will be faithful to direct our lives, even down to detailed instructions.**

John learned everything he knew by being in continual communion with the Lord. That's how he received the message of repentance, recognized the coming of the Lamb, perceived his own need to decrease while the Messiah increased. John learned all these things from the Lord. And the sound of God's voice was his joy.

We see this kind of life outlined in Scripture. I'm not just talking about the isolated life of a prophet. First, there's Jesus' example. His life was busy, often with every hour filled. But Christ's heart was set on seeking the Father daily. He gave God precious quality time, sitting at his feet, ministering to him, and listening to his voice. And he was taught and directed by his Father every day.

You may ask, "But what about the rest of us? Jesus was the literal Son of God, begotten of the Father. Nobody can possibly measure up to his example."

Consider Cornelius, the centurion. This man wasn't a preacher or lay minister. In fact, being a Gentile, he wasn't even numbered among God's people. Yet, Scripture says this soldier was "a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always" (Acts 10:2).

Here was one busy man. Cornelius had 100 soldiers under his immediate command. Yet he prayed in every spare moment. And one day, while in prayer, the Lord spoke to him. An angel appeared, calling Cornelius by name. The centurion recognized it as the voice of God. He answered, "What is it, Lord?" (10:4).

The Lord spoke directly to Cornelius, telling him to find the apostle Peter. He gave him detailed instructions, including names, an address, even the words to say. Meanwhile, Peter was praying on a housetop when "there came a voice to him" (10:13). Again, the Holy Spirit gave detailed instructions: "Peter, you're about to hear some men at the door. Go with them, for I've sent them" (see 10:19-20).

Peter followed the men to Cornelius' house for a truly divine appointment. What happened there shook the entire Jewish-Pentecostal church. The Lord opened the gospel to Gentiles. Yet, the hardest thing for the Jewish believers to accept was that God had spoken to a common, untrained Gentile. They couldn't understand how Cornelius had heard God's voice so clearly, and spoken with such power. It challenged every believer there.

Paul also received a revelation of Jesus directly from heaven. He testified that the things he was shown about Christ weren't taught by any man. Rather, he'd heard the voice of Jesus himself, while on his knees in prayer. "I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ" (Galatians 1:11-12). "It pleased God...to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood" (1:15-16).



Now, there were great teachers in Paul's day, leaders who were mighty in God's Word, such as Apollos and Gamaliel. And there were the apostles, who had walked and talked with Jesus. But Paul knew a secondhand revelation of Christ wouldn't be good enough. He had to have an ever-increasing revelation of Jesus, from the Lord himself.

Of course, Paul wasn't against teachers. After all, he was one. He taught, "(God) gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers" (Ephesians 4:11). But Paul knew he was going out to face a godless Gentile world. And he needed a personal revelation of Jesus to sustain him. In fact, Paul said every believer needs to be taught of the Lord: "If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus" (4:21).

### **Why is there so little of the revelation of Jesus Christ being preached today?**

There are scores of well-trained ministers today, highly respected men of advanced learning. They've spent years in seminary, studying theology, philosophy and ethics. And they've been taught by gifted teachers, esteemed men who are experts in their fields.

But when many of these trained ministers stand in the pulpit to preach, they speak only empty words. They can tell you many interesting things about the life and ministry of Christ. But what they say leaves your spirit cold. Why? They have no revelation of Jesus, no personal experience with him. Everything they know of Christ has been filtered through the minds of other men. Their insights are merely borrowed teachings.

Paul was really asking the Ephesians, "How did you learn Christ?" In other words: who taught you what you know of Jesus? Did it come from the many sermons you've heard or your Sunday school classes? If so, that's good. But is that the limit of what you know of Christ? It doesn't matter how powerfully your pastor may preach, or how anointed your teachers may be. You need more of Jesus than mere head knowledge.

Many believers are satisfied with what I call an initial, one-time revelation of Christ's saving power and grace. This is the only revelation of Jesus they've ever had. They testify, "Jesus is the Messiah, the Savior. He's the Lord, the Son of God." Every true believer experiences this wonderful, life-changing revelation. Yet that's only the first step. What lies ahead is a lifetime of deeper, more glorious revelations of Christ.

Paul knew this. He received an incredible revelation of Jesus on the road to Damascus. Paul was literally knocked off his horse, and a voice spoke to him from heaven. No person ever had a more personal revelation of Christ than this. Yet Paul knew this was only the beginning. From that moment on, he "determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified" (1 Corinthians 2:2).

Matthew provides a telling example of a one-time revelation of Christ. Jesus had just delivered a hard teaching to the multitudes, and many people turned away. So Jesus called his disciples together and asked, "Whom say ye that I am? Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God" (Matthew 16:15-16).

Jesus declared, "Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven" (16:17). Christ was saying, "You didn't get this revelation just by walking with me, Peter. My Father revealed it to you from heaven." In short, Peter received the

glorious, initial revelation that comes to everyone who believes. The glory of Christ's salvation was being revealed in him.

Yet next, we read, "Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ" (16:20). Why did Jesus say this? Hadn't heaven itself already announced he was the Lamb of God who'd come to save the world?

The fact is, the disciples weren't ready to testify of him as the Messiah. Their revelation of him was incomplete. They knew nothing of the cross, the way of suffering, the depths of their Master's sacrifice. Yes, they'd already healed the sick, cast out devils and witnessed to many. But even though they'd been with Jesus for those years, they still had no deep, personal revelation of who he was.

The next verse confirms this: "From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples..." (16:21). In other words, Christ began to reveal himself to them, showing them deeper things about himself. The rest of the verse continues, "...how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day" (16:21)

### **Have you sought to know the voice of Jesus?**

Have you been taught by Jesus in your secret closet of prayer? Have you sought him for things you can't get from books or teachers? Have you sat quietly in his presence, waiting to hear his voice? The Bible says all truth is in Christ. And he alone can impart it to you, through his blessed Holy Spirit.

A question may now arise in your mind: "Isn't it dangerous to open my mind to a still, small voice? Isn't that why so many Christians get into trouble? The enemy comes in and mimics God's voice, telling them to do or believe some ridiculous thing. And they end up deceived. Isn't the Bible the only voice we're supposed to heed? And isn't the Holy Spirit to be our only teacher?"

Here is what I believe on this matter:

1. Like the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit is a distinct, living, powerful, intelligent, divine person in himself. He's not a person of flesh, but of spirit, a personality in his own right. And he rules the church. He brings divine order, comforts the hurting, strengthens the weak, and teaches us the riches of Christ.
2. Scripture calls the Holy Ghost the Spirit of the Son: "God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts" (Galatians 4:6). He's also known as the Spirit of Christ: "What manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them" (1 Peter 1:11). "If any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his" (Romans 8:9). It's clear the Spirit of God and the Spirit of Christ are one and the same. Christ is God, and the same Spirit emanates from both. The Holy Spirit is the essence of both Father and Son, and is sent by both.
3. There's a way we can be protected from deception during deep, searching prayer. Our protection is in waiting. The voice of the flesh is always in a hurry. It wants instant gratification, so it has no patience. It's always focused on self rather than the Lord, always seeking to rush us out of God's presence.

Now, the voice of the enemy is patient, but only to a point. It can be soft, sweet, assuring and logical. But if we test it by simply waiting - that is, not acting on it right away, testing it to see if it's the Lord's

voice - it will grow impatient and expose itself. It will suddenly become ugly and demanding, railing at us and condemning us. Then we can know it's not the voice of God.

This is why the Bible says again and again, "Wait on the Lord...wait on him...wait." It's during our waiting that these other voices are exposed, or grow weary and leave. We're to wait, wait, wait, so both heaven and hell know we won't give up until the Lord takes over.

We see this demonstrated in Jeremiah 42. A remnant of God's people came to Jeremiah seeking a word of direction from the Lord. So the prophet went to prayer. Then, "It came to pass after ten days, that the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah" (Jeremiah 42:7). On the tenth day, God finally spoke to Jeremiah. The prophet had waited patiently until he knew he was hearing God's voice.

We're also protected in another way: we're to measure everything we hear by the Bible. And we're not to accept anything if it doesn't conform to God's Word.

**So, yes, dear saint, such a walk is possible. It is to become our holy obsession. Amen.**

====ooOoo====

## **2002.05.D.14 Comments on Several Emails Regarding the Thousand years and the Day of Judgement**

Greetings

In response to the article 1AD.02.05.11 Where are we now? a series of emails were received with extracts from various teachings from various sources and accounts of prophetic experiences by someone who i infer to be Ellen White.

The volume of information received precludes emailing as an informal document, however some of the comments offered in response seem worth sharing.

>>> ARTICLE 1 <<<

An interpretation of the end of the age citing numerous passages from Revelation and elsewhere.

>>> REPLY 1 <<<

There is an interpretive anomaly in what is presented in what you sent me which is a point that has been addressed repeatedly on the ETI list in the past year or so.

Christ is the translation of six different derivatives of the Greek including Christon, Christos, Christoo, etc

Some of these refer to Yahshua the anointed of Yah {Jesus Christ} and some refer to the anointing of the Set-Apart (Holy) Spirit of Yah.

In Revelation 20 verses 1 to 4 the reference to judging WITH CHRIST is to human beings such as you and i judging WITH THE ANOINTING OF THE SET-APART (HOLY) SPIRIT OF YAH for a thousand years.

The second coming of Yahshua is at the END of the thousand years and is COINCIDENT with the DAY OF JUDGMENT - in other words, Yahshua returns on the clouds of heaven and all on the earth AND all the dead are instantly caught up into heaven and immediately the Holy angels separate out the wheat from the chaff, the goats from the sheep, etc.

Instantly thereafter each person appears ALONE before the throne of judgment and is judged, some to eternal glory and many to eternal damnation.

Those who are resurrected at the start of the 1,000 years reign with those of us who are alive today, of whom a VERY SMALL NUMBER will be counted as overcomers and will, by the Providence of Yah, find themselves in positions of leadership in the earthly realm WITH FURTHER AUTHORITY over the spirit realm. THESE MEN will then judge the fallen angels, principalities, powers, thrones and dominions and tear them down and cast them into the Pit having FIRST judged Satan and cast him into the Pit. The tearing down of principalities, etc has already been happening to a limited extent in some locations, we have been doing this for nearly four years now.

We MUST draw the distinction between the instances of Christ applied to Yahshua as the "christos, etc" = "anointed" of Yah and "christoo, etc" = the "anointing" on men and women such as you and i.

The rule of men on earth will continue for another thousand years in much the same form that we know it although, over time, there will be an accelerating return to righteousness and progressively nations, corporations, etc will be ruled by righteous men of Yah who are led by the Spirit of Yah (= Christ).

It is only right at the end that the heavens and earth are rolled up and the new earth comes into existence.

I can give you no more detail about the end of the thousand years, i have been firmly admonished by our Heavenly Father that the Scriptures are not given for fortune telling and that we will ONLY be able to ascertain the true meaning of the prophetic Scriptures which relate to the End of this age, WHEN WE GET THERE.

In the same way, if what you forwarded to me has not been written in the past few years then it cannot hope to be accurate, we MAY NOT use Scripture for fortune telling in respect of worldly events, we MUST use it to discern the times we live in TODAY!

I hope this helps - there is much more written about this in a variety of articles published on the ETI list in the last year or so - if you would like back issues please let me know.

In closing, i encourage you to read the Scriptures cited below against the interpretation that i have offered above - you will find that PROVIDED you recognize the translation errors associated with Christ, that the interpretation i have given you is entirely congruent with all the scriptures reported.

>>> ARTICLE 2 <<<

A collection of highly anointed accounts of visions of heaven and of the Day of Judgment and the return of Yahshua.

>>> REPLY 2 <<<

Very inspiring - i assume that these are reports by Ellen White?

Notice that nothing in these visions gives an indication of relative timing pertaining to the matter we are discussing.

I submit for your consideration that while Ellen White was given a PARTICULAR emphasis on the Sabbath in these visions there are others who have received particular emphasis on other commandments such as the Sacred Names, etc - we DARE NOT violate ANY of the ten commandments!

I would also submit to you that the group in the visions that are referred to as "adventists" in actual fact includes people of all nations and creeds who have served Yah faithfully and NOT just those of a particular earthly label - else we fall again into the trap of the "Methodists" referred to :)

>>> ARTICLE 3 and 4 <<<

Further visions and scriptural analysis regarding the end of the age.

>>> REPLY 4 <<<

Barring the paragraph or so about the desolation of the thousand years the same comment as before pertains.

Regarding the desolation of the thousand years - i have seen in vision the USA desolate, New York destroyed, 1,000 nuclear explosions over all the earth but primarily the Northern Hemisphere, the smoke of 1 million fires rising around the world and obscuring the sun and i have understood these to be imminent!

So i can in large measure identify with the paragraph about the desolation of the thousand years.

HOWEVER, i have also seen other things which are not necessarily congruent with a PHYSICAL interpretation of these visions and regarding which, at this stage, i remain uncertain.

As i have written several times, i am unclear whether the manifestation of these visions will be physical OR spiritual or both - i DO already see MUCH spiritual desolation and destruction, i see people turning from the narrow way in droves and i see people falling into deception in diverse ways - accordingly, i sense that the desolation of the earth is ALREADY with us in large measure.

I remain UNSURE of the extent of physical desolation that will ultimately be experienced although i remain certain that we are IN THAT AGE that marks the beginning of the thousand years and that Satan must be cast into the Pit for 1,000 years soon. To the extent to which what i see and what sister White (?) saw do not conform, i cannot comment - she was shown what she was shown and has sought to report it faithfully, i have done the same - to the extent that it may SEEM that the two accounts are not reconcilable it simply indicates the extreme magnitude and complexity of what is to happen and the fact that as mere human vessels there is a limit to the full extent of what is purposed that we can either comprehend or stand.

I hope this helps

>>> ARTICLE 5 <<<

Lengthy discussion of "Babylon" in Revelation, who / what it is, etc.

>>> REPLY 5 <<<

Time does not permit reading this in depth.

Suffice to say that it seems clear to me that Babylon in this age refers to all that has flowed out of Rome and therefore it refers to the entire "Western Civilization" as it is commonly called which is, in reality a pagan culture that permeates the "church", "Christianity" and other establishments all of which perpetuate Roman error with regard to the Sabbath, the Names of Yah and Yahshua, the trinity, false doctrines relating to marriage, humanistic abolition of the death penalty for murder, abortion, failure to honour parents, stealing, lying (through advertising, etc) and covetousness (through advertising, etc) - in simple terms ALL TEN of the Commandments are violated and this violation has infiltrated almost every community on earth to a greater or lesser extent.

In-depth analysis, etc is, to my way of thinking, unfruitful - this is simply a reality regarding the world in which we live today - these SAME violations of the ten commandments serve as the Mark of the Beast since we are enjoined in Deuteronomy particularly 6 and later chapters to bind the commandments on our hands and as blinkers (frontlets) to our eyes / on our foreheads which speaks of what we contract (clasp hands / sign) and what we think.

We must ALL be acutely aware that to apply ANY label, whether "Seventh Day Adventist", "Christian", "Methodist", etc to ourselves rather than to simply refer to ourselves as "believers in Yah through the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua" is to place an idol between ourselves and the Almighty.

To me THIS is the essence of the challenge that faces us - we MUST come into right relationship with the Father BY HIS SPIRIT and we must not judge others UNLESS we are very clearly anointed to judge by Yah Himself and then we may only deliver the judgments that HE gives us.

Accordingly, as with previous discussions i prefer to refrain from expressing more specific opinions regarding any particular church or denomination. I have total certainty that there ARE TRUE believers in every arm of the church, etc and therefore i choose NOT to label ANY grouping - Yah constantly is confronting me with examples of people who have close personal relationships with Him and knowledge of His ways who are in categories where my previous prejudices would have precluded me finding any possibility of there being true believers.

Hope this helps

>>> END OF EXTRACTS <<<

While the above extracts may seem a bit disjoint in the absence of the very lengthy emails to which they are a response, it is felt that they contain a certain amount of relevance in the broader context of what has been posted on the ETI list recently.

Any feedback or comment on the overall prophetic interpretation of current events and particularly the spiritual versus physical manifestation are welcome.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.06.D.01 Fighting the Battle Today

Greetings

Received a copy of an email containing interpretation of certain dreams concerning a particular person fighting in the current spiritual battle.

Felt impressed to offer some comments regarding the full spectrum of the battle and certain critical defensive measures and, on completion, felt it would be worth sending to the list.

Warm regards and blessings

>>> EXTRACT BEGINS <<<

To ....

Greetings

I received a copy of .....s comments on your dreams from .....

You will find it useful to read the books "The Final Quest" and "The Call" both by Rick Joyner which report a series of visions about the same battle and contain much information which you are likely to find helpful in understanding your dreams. If i recall correctly, "Visions of the Harvest" also contains useful insights.

It is important to understand that while the Names Yah, Yahshua and Yah the Eternally Self Existent (Yahweh) are exceptionally important, the battle is NOT just about the Names, it is also about ALL TEN of the commandments ("Words") in Exodus 20 and Deuteronomy 5.

In other words, the battle is:

- 1) Put Yah the eternally self existing FIRST in our lives, love Him with all our heart, mind, soul and strength.
- 2) Have NO IDOLS, in other words, no denomination, do not worship denominational or specific leaders or put their words before the Words of Yah, do not worship prophets, do not worship secular "pop idols", TV, etc
- 3) Do not take the Name of Yah the eternally self existing in vain, in other words, do NOT call Him "God", "the LORD", "Lord GOD", etc and do not call Yahshua "Jesus" or "Christ", etc.
- 4) Remember the Sabbath Day and keep it Holy (Set-Apart) that is the TRUE (Saturday) Sabbath, ALSO observe the other Sabbaths of Scripture, i.e. TRUE Passover, True Shavuot (Pentecost), True Tabernacles, new moons, etc
- 5) Honour our father and mother AND our father-in-law and mother-in-law. This includes treating them right in ALL respects.
- 6) Do not commit murder (or curse your neighbour), includes supporting the death penalty for murder, opposing abortion, etc

7) Do not commit adultery, specifically includes a man accepting responsibility for ALL the women whose virginity he has taken (unless released by the woman or by Yah) and women RETURNING to their husbands, that is the man who took their virginity, (unless released by Yah or the man REFUSES to accept his responsibility).

8) Do not steal, this includes all forms of theft, including copyright infringement, unauthorized copying of music, etc, etc. Also includes using manipulative techniques to get sheep to "give" to the shepherd or a particular ministry when it is not Yah's will that the funds are so utilized and also includes manipulative and other sales techniques.

9) Do not bear false witness - includes ALL forms of lying, including all false doctrines which includes all teaching that indicates that someone who has "made a decision to accept Jesus Christ" will not face judgment in terms of Revelation 21:8, the Ten Words, etc, other soft "grace" teaching, wrong teaching regarding every one of the ten words, regarding marriage, etc, etc. Includes production of advertisements, etc that include false claims.

10) You shall not covet in all it forms, includes involvement with advertising, etc that promotes covetousness. Includes lusting after another man's wife, etc.

It is REALLY IMPORTANT at this time that we ALL observe ALL of the Ten Commandments and that we recognize that the BATTLE relates to observance of ALL TEN and that the Mark of the Beast relates to violation of ANY ONE of the ten!!

It is also vital to recognize that we wrestle NOT against flesh and blood but against principalities and powers of the air (Ephesians 6:12) and that we must put on the WHOLE armour of Yah, that is:

- 1) Truth (the girdle or belt -- that on which we HANG many useful doctrines)
- 2) The Good News of Peace (the shoes -- that which grounds us and enables us to stand firm no matter WHAT is happening)
- 3) Righteousness (the breastplate -- that which protects our hearts)
- 4) Faith (the shield that we can manouver to quench the darts (thoughts, words, etc) of the evil one)
- 5) Salvation (the helmet that protects our thoughts)
- 6) The Word of Yah (the sword of the Spirit of Yah -- that which cuts through bondages, brings the light, etc -- which is two edged -- meaning that it will cut "both ways" -- this is PARTICULARLY the TEN WORDS! - see above)
- 7) Praying with all prayer and supplication IN THE SPIRIT, that is applying the GIFT of tongues to pray effectively as the Spirit of Yah gives utterance.

AT ALL TIMES REMEMBER THAT THE ARMOUR DOES NOT COVER THE BACK!!!

It is vital to understand that NO MAN can stand alone, we should go out AT LEAST two by two in order to ensure that there is someone always watching for demonic and other attack on our backs, whether through pride, fear, disobedience, dull hearing, temptation, etc. This is why it is so VITAL that single women find a mature believing husband and why mature believing men should be willing to extend their covering to more than one woman so that ALL are adequately equipped to fight in this battle.



It is interesting to note that in warfare in dense jungle, patrols are typically of TEN men, eight of them each cover a 45 degree quadrant of view, one takes orders from above and gives direction to the patrol and one is the radio operator who keeps in touch with headquarters and other patrols. This is analogous to Yahshua as the leader, the Set-Apart Holy Spirit as the Radio Operator, Yah, Himself as the commander in chief, the husband as the person at the head of the patrol and seven wives, in terms of Isaiah 4:1 covering the other 315 degrees (seven quadrants) of spiritual attack thereby developing an invincible spiritual team. Sadly there are very few who see this picture and few, if any, who are mature enough to walk in it. However, this is the IDEAL if one is to overcome to the end in this battle!!

Those who do not have that level of backup should be cautious about taking risks and about going into dangerous situations.

Hope that this is of help to you David.

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.06.D.02 Man Raised From Dead -With Warning**

Greetings

The following message, from the Anzac prophetic list reinforces the fact that the Spirit IS moving with power in the world today and that Nigeria in particular is the scene of a particularly powerful move of Yah.

It ALSO reinforces the fact that judgment is coming on the world today and that we should all examine ourselves carefully in the light of the Word of Yah AND by His Spirit with a view to being found to be faithful servants on THAT DAY!

Warm regards and blessings

The dramatic documentary of a modern-day Lazarus has been released by international evangelist Reinhard Bonnke. The German preacher who has led crusades in Africa for 30 years says that the remarkable resurrection of Daniel Ekechukwu is so well-documented that no one can be unaffected by the report.

Bonnke's Christ for All Nations (CfAN) ministry has released a 45-minute video of Ekechukwu's testimony, and also reported at its Web site how the Nigerian pastor had been certified dead and injected with embalming fluids before reviving three days later at a Bonnke meeting.

Ekechukwu's wife was so sure that God would bring her husband back to life after he was fatally injured in an auto accident that she persuaded the local mortuary to allow her to take his body to the church where Bonnke was preaching.

There pastors lifted Ekechukwu from the coffin in which he had been laid, and were amazed when the man started to breathe again as they prayed for him. The CfAN video includes footage of Ekechukwu beginning to stir, and later returning to the mortuary where his body had been laid out.

The "Raised from the Dead" report, subtitled "A 21st Century Resurrection Story," features interviews with one of the doctors who certified Ekechukwu dead, and the mortician. "It's shocking," one of them tells the video team. "Seeing a dead man, someone that was once dead and is now alive...it is very shocking. To God all glory should go."

Nneka Ekechukwu says that when her husband was pronounced dead after last November's accident, she remembered promises God had given her that she would not suffer any more misfortune. "I said: 'This can't happen. I must do something, to prove God again.'"

On the third day after the accident, Ekechukwu's body was taken in its coffin to a church in Ontisha, where Bonnke was preaching at a service.

The body was taken out of its coffin and put on a table in the church's conference center, where several pastors began to pray.

Senior pastor Pat Nwachukwu Sr. tells the CfAN documentary makers that when members of the church learned about Ekechukwu's resurrection, a woman who had been on crutches threw them away and started running, and her husband ran to the church altar to ask God to forgive him his sins.

Interviewed by CfAN, Ekechukwu says when he was being taken to the hospital in the ambulance, he was visited by two angels and taken to heaven. There he saw a "multitude" of people dressed in white who were singing and praising God. Then he was taken to hell, he says. The angel told him that he had "another chance" to go back, and that the rich man's request to Lazarus -- to warn those still alive about hell -- had been "granted to this generation." Ekechukwu said that he had been told he could return to the living to give "a last warning to this generation."

In commentary on the video, Bonnke says that the testimony -- which has been reported in Nigerian newspapers -- spoke of "stubborn faith and the miracle power of Jesus." Ekechukwu's story is a "sign from heaven," he says.

The following banner headline appeared in the Nigerian newspaper, The Post Express - "BONNKE RAISES MAN FROM DEATH IN ONITSHA."

To hear more about this amazing miracle, click on the following link:

<http://www.cfan.org/offices/usa/cfanusa.htm>

---

#### WEBSITES:

Dreams and Visions Supersite-

<http://crash.ihug.co.nz/~revival/index2.html>

'NZ Revival' prophetic Supersite-

<http://crash.ihug.co.nz/~revival>

Andrew Strom, Thunder Ministries, PO Box 12-1022, Henderson, NEW ZEALAND 1008.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.06.D.03 Planets Aligning - What Means This

Greetings

This article provides some interesting astronomical confirmations that we are in the Great Tribulation and that the events of Revelation 20 verses 1 to 3 are close at hand.

Warm regards and blessings

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" [prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)  
To: "ANZAC Prophetic List"  
[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)  
Sent: Thursday, May 02, 2002 11:02 AM  
Subject: PLANETS ALIGNING - WHAT MEANS THIS?

MODERATOR: A couple of extracts follow - giving insight into the amazing planetary alignment that is occurring right now. Remember, it is God who is the author of 'signs in the heavens'. The Bible shows that they can have real significance regarding spiritual events and seasons. God bless you all. - Andrew Strom.

\*\*\*\*\*

From: "Jeff Politte" <[jpolitte@poncacity.net](mailto:jpolitte@poncacity.net)>

Date sent: Mon, 29 Apr 2002 21:52:56 -0500

Here is a copy of an interesting article from Harvard University regarding the rare planetary alignment that will be happening over the next few weeks:

Caution--Planetary Traffic Jam Ahead!

Comet Hale-Bopp dazzled us for weeks. The Perseid meteor shower thrilled us for one night. But the world hasn't seen anything like the planetary traffic jam that's going to occur the last week of April and the first two weeks in May!

Inching across the sky like bumper-to-bumper commuters on their way to work, a rare planetary alignment will allow sky observers to see every planet in our solar system in a single evening!.. This is truly a once-in-a-lifetime experience.

Even more amazing, two very special events will occur during this planetary line-up. On May 10, the planets Mars and Venus will appear to pass so close to one another that, to the naked eye, they will seem to become one bright heavenly object.

Earlier, on May 5, something even more spectacular will happen. The bright planets Mars, Saturn and Venus will group together to form a perfect equilateral triangle in the western sky. This dazzling configuration will be visible almost everywhere on Earth. In the Middle East, this pyramid-shaped specter will hang directly above Bethlehem.

Oddly enough, more than 2,000 years ago, this same grouping of planets may have caught the attention of the Biblical Magi. On April 1, 2 B.C., the planets Mars, Saturn and Venus came together to form a perfect equilateral triangle over the city of Bethlehem...

\*\*\*\*\*

Forwarded by: "Rita and Paul" [rpkg@erols.com](mailto:rpkg@erols.com)

Please check out the article in the website below. It is extremely interesting about prophetic Biblical happenings in the heavens. Bob Wadsworth's website is where Dale Sides has learned these truths, and he gives his site at the end of the article.

"Massing of Planets and Celestial Prophecy of May 6, 2002"

-by Dale M. Sides.

We have done well to receive the office of a prophet and the gift of prophecy. However, neither of these carry a grain of sand in comparison to the prophetic knowledge given in the heavens. This is what God used to announce the first coming of His Son and He is doing it again. The devil has muddied the water with his perversion of astrology in trying to hide true Biblical astronomy. Reading the prophetic Word of God written in the heavens is the truly valid and reliable place of prophetic prediction with which no one can argue. God set these things in order even from when He created the heavens and earth. (Genesis 1:14,15).

For the past seven years the heavens have been ablaze with end-time prophetic information. To understand this announcement, it will help to have a little insight about how to read the text in the heavens. The constellations called the Mazzaroth (Job 38:32) in the Bible serve as the backdrop against which the sun, moon, planets and comets move. Each constellation has a meaning according to the Hebrew star names (Psalm 147:4) and therefore has a spiritual understanding and application when these wandering celestial bodies move in front of them. It really is a simple concept, but the beauty of this is that God pre-programmed everything to move in His course and timing before He started the heavenlies spinning.

For example, Jesus' birth was pre-planned and the announcement set to occur right on Gods' timing according to His foreknowledge. This is what makes this announcement coming up in early May so amazing. It is announcing what God has planned since He made the heavens and earth.

A massing of planets is when a number of planets show up in the same constellation at the same time. This is what is coming up on May 6.

Many of these massings and celestial announcements over the past seven years have taken place in the "heel" constellations.

The Heel Constellations are the ones that show Genesis 3:15, the Lord's heel being bruised by Satan's head. The massings of planets in these have been showing the fulfillment of the end-time promise of crushing Satan under His feet.

The present truth that is about to be shown and will crescendo in early May is a massing of planets in Taurus. Taurus, according to the star names in the constellation, is depicted as a bull, demonstrating the domination of the Lord in the Kingdom coming to the earth. What this shows us is fantastic. It is announcing the long awaited and prophesied retribution of God's wrath against the devil.

This massing of planets includes Mars, Venus and Saturn, and they will converge in their closest proximity in Taurus on May 6. Mercury will closely flank the phenomenon so, in reality, four planets are involved in this event. To interpret this we also need to know that each planet has a character it represents: Venus-Jesus, the Bright and Morning Star; Mars-Michael, the Warrior Prince; Saturn-Satan, the Rebel, and Mercury-Gabriel, the Messenger to God's People. The closest triangulation will occur on May 6, but on May 10 Mars and Venus will actually touch in appearance from earth. This shows the closest possible working between Jesus and Michael (the Prince who fights for Israel).

They will "tag-team" against Satan (Saturn) in Taurus, showing the end-time fulfillment and defeat of Satan in the coming age. Though it is doubtful that this is the exact timing of the fulfillment of Revelation 20:1-3, it is a close facsimile where Jesus will give the word to Michael and he will bind Satan for a 1,000-year period. This is a preview of "coming attractions."

This is the grand finale of what has been announced for the past seven years. Some Biblical astronomers believe that these celestial events, beginning with the massing of the planets under the heel of Ophiuchus in November of 1995 all the way through to May 2002's events, have been giving the previews of the Great Tribulation. If this is the case, it may show that the Great Tribulation is about to begin. With the uprisings going on in Israel and other contemporary events, it will be interesting to see what develops.

All of this is an amazing spectacle to behold, and yet it gets even greater. Out of nowhere a comet has come. It was not predicted because no-one knew where it was or when it would come. To top off the massing of planets in Taurus, the comet (named by astronomers as Utsunomiya) will be in the head of Taurus ON THE SAME DAY AT THE SAME TIME. Talk about prophetic, present truth. This is God exclamation point at the end of the sentence.

Even as amazing as the appearance of this comet is, another comet is in the heavens now too. Its name is Ikeya-Zhang. It will be positioned between the heel of Hercules and the head of Drago on May 7, just as all the events in Taurus are unfolding simultaneously. This sounds like the Day of the Lord coming as a thief in the night, unannounced and unnoticed, and in the mouth of two witnesses, the truth is established.

Incidentally, these two comets were both in the constellation of Andromeda during Passover of this year. Andromeda means "Israel afflicted" and this was the day the Palestinian homicide bomber attacked the Passover Seder in Israel. Utsunomiya was entering Andromeda as Ikeya-Zhang was leaving it during the Passover season.

These are all singularly impacting events, but putting all of them together is a major, major, major celestial announcement. Even though time and date cannot be specifically forecasted, since no man knows the time and hour, we should expect to see major events unfolding around Israel. It could mark the beginning of the Great Tribulation since this concludes celestial phenomena that have been occurring for almost seven years.

Unfortunately, just as it was when Jesus was born, basically the whole world, including Christianity, is asleep in the light of God's brilliant light show. He is again announcing future events that will change the world. He is revealing what is coming to pass-preplanned and pre-scheduled by His omniscience millennia ago-right on His scheduled timetable.

To view this massing of planets, you'll be able to see them getting closer and closer together as the day approaches. The closest triangulation of planets will happen in the head of Taurus at sundown on

May 6, so begin watching for it even now. Mars and Venus will actually overlap in appearance on May 10. In addition, Venus and Mars will be in the horns of Taurus joined by a beautiful crescent moon on May 14. To find Taurus, face the setting sun (westward) and turn slightly to the right. At about 30 degrees off the horizon, you will see Taurus with the three planets in the head. The comet Utsunomiya will be just below the planets in direct alignment with Mercury, which represents Gabriel announcing the event. (You may need binoculars to see the comet well.)

In closing, I must give credit to my mentor and teacher of these things and direct you to his web site and ministry for more details. The man responsible for keeping so much of the Christian world up to speed on this subject is Bob Wadsworth. Bob is the real heart and head of these matters and is the interpreter of these details. His heart for the Messiah is as big as the sky. I would encourage you to log on to his web site, read more details about this celestial phenomenon, and subscribe to his newsletter that will keep you posted on what God is doing in the heavenlies. His web site is - [www.atlbible.org/astronomy.htm](http://www.atlbible.org/astronomy.htm).

Bob's latest update on this entire phenomenon is posted now at [www.atlbible.org/astronomy/02may.htm](http://www.atlbible.org/astronomy/02may.htm). There is much more information along with how to get a copy of his book if you want to know more about this. He also has listed the events that will occur 1,260 days (3½ years) from the date of the event.

---

Copyright 2002, Liberating Ministries for Christ International, Inc.  
Andrew Strom

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.06.D.04 A Disturbing Vision

Greetings

A further prophetic message confirming the times in which we live. There have been numerous messages on the ANZAC Prophetic List that confirm the times, those forwarded simply provide some indication of what Yah is saying in this age.

Warm regards and blessings

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
Sent: Thursday, May 02, 2002 11:02 AM  
Subject: A DISTURBING VISION  
From: [hlmoody61@aol.com](mailto:hlmoody61@aol.com)

**"The Valley Of Jehoshaphat"**

*-Hollie L. Moody. (Apr 10, 2002).*

Joel 3:- "I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land... Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision:

for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision..." I experienced the following vision: I was on the ground, standing beneath tall trees looking outwards and downwards into a valley. The Lord was standing next to me. The sides of the valley were rocks. The valley itself was barren and desolate. Clouds had obscured the sun so that the valley was in shadows. I saw multitudes of people trudging between two mountain passes and downwards into this valley. As the people came into the valley, they paused. The dimness of the valley seemed to be confusing and frightening to them. The people behind those who had paused continued to come into the valley, forcing those who had paused to walk further into the valley.

I saw what appeared to be a heavy fog swirling in the midst of the people coming into the valley. At first, the fog was only around the ankles of the people. Gradually, however, the fog began to swirl upwards towards the faces of the people. This further confused and frightened the people, and they began to turn around in circles as if trying to comprehend where they were and what was happening.

I saw what appeared to be heavy sacks on the backs of many of the people. Others, had what appeared to be thorns poking into their heads. "What are these sacks and thorns?" I asked the Lord.

"The sacks represent burdens and trials that many of My children are presently enduring, " the Lord explained to me. "These trials are coming against many of My children with no surcease. Their health, families, congregations, finances, marriages, and relationships are under severe attack.

"The thorns represent mental distress. This mental distress is causing many of My children to feel the pangs of rejection, loneliness and despair.

"As the trials and mental distress manifest themselves, many of My children are being afflicted physically with aches in their backs and with piercing or persistent headaches."

"What is the purpose behind the trials and mental distress?" I asked the Lord. "To learn obedience, and to be perfected, through suffering," the Lord replied.

As the fog crept steadily upwards, I found that it was becoming more and more difficult to view what was transpiring within the valley.

I noticed that the Lord was standing next to me. "Climb to the top of the tree in order to better view what is transpiring in the valley," the Lord instructed me. Somewhat surprised (since I am not a tree climber), I climbed to the very top of the tree I was standing beneath.

When I reached the top of the tree, I had to hold on tightly because it was extremely windy and the top of the tree was swaying wildly in the breeze. I saw that the Lord was with me even at the top of this tree. "Behold the valley!" the Lord spoke to me again.

As I looked down into the valley once again, my perceptions of the scene unfolding beneath me had broadened as a result of the elevation where I was now situated. The people were still turning around and around almost frantically to try to see where they were and what was happening. This made the valley appear to be as an ocean, with waves undulating. The fog continued to swirl between the people and throughout the valley.

"Behold!" the Lord spoke once again.

I began to hear a loud roar as of a mighty wind. I glanced around to see which direction the sound of the wind was coming from. The frightened, startled cries of the people in the valley drew my gaze

back down to the valley. I saw that the entire valley was beginning to tremble and shake. As the trembling and shaking intensified, many of the people began to fall to their knees or onto their faces, wailing and crying out to God to have mercy on them, and to spare them.

Suddenly, the valley floor burst open. I then heard as the Lord cried out to the people in the valley to come out of the valley. Some of the people in the valley began to scramble up the rocks encircling the valley, attempting to obey the voice of the Lord. Some of the people stood still in the valley, shaking their heads and staring up at the rocks they would have to climb up and over to exit the valley. They remained in the valley. I saw the sacks fall from the backs of those who were fleeing from the valley. The thorns that had been in their heads also disappeared.

I then saw a swarm of what appeared to be frogs, lizards, salamanders, etc., come streaming up from a crater that had appeared when the valley floor burst open. I was repulsed by the sight. To my surprised astonishment, however, the group of people remaining in the valley cried out in excited awe at the appearance of the swarm of creatures.

"They do not see these creatures as you are seeing them," the Lord explained to me. "You see them as the demonic spirits they truly are. The people in the valley see them through a spirit of deception. They perceive these demonic spirits to be angels, agents from Me, sent from Me to instruct them and reveal hidden truths and mysteries to them. They know not that they are in the process of being deceived. I have chosen their deception." "Why, Lord?" I asked, shocked by His words.

"When I called, they did not answer," The Lord replied. "When I gave them instructions, they disregarded or set aside My instructions. They looked to man, and not to Me. They refused to hear My voice. Therefore, I will cause them to hear the lies of demonic spirits as if it were My voice speaking to them. I will choose their delusions," the Lord repeated again. "For what purpose, Lord?" I asked.

"To prepare for that which must be," the Lord replied. "And what is that?" I asked the Lord. "For the revealing of those who are of Me," the Lord replied, "and those who are not of Me.

"This has been a time of great intensity in the heavens and on the earth, and in men's hearts. Many have felt the shaking. Many have seen the separation that is occurring. What is seen with the eye, is but a small fragment of that which is being done in the spirit.

"I am shaking. I am separating. I am sifting. I am refining. Much of this, I am doing away from the eyes of others. Much of this process, is an individual process. It has also, for the most part, been a process I have been performing in isolation and in silence.

"In the moments of silence, I have been speaking quietly to those who had ears attuned to hear My voice. They could not hear me in the midst of multitudes. They could not hear me over the voices of others. I called them to come aside to be apart for a time with Me, and they obeyed and made the necessary sacrifices.

"I purged and prepared them during this time to speak only what they heard from Me, and to speak only when I instructed them to speak. They have been prepared, and are now fully prepared, to stand unflinchingly in the face of the spiritual deception and times of delusion being unleashed by the enemy of My children. "Behold, My child!" the Lord said to me.

I looked where the Lord was pointing. I saw a great multitude of people from every nation and of every nationality gathering in the valley. They were coming from the north and the south, from the east and



from the west. I watched as they began to join hands with each other. "Though hand join in hand," the Lord said, "yet they will be destroyed. Their counsel will not stand or prosper."

I was confused by the words the Lord had just uttered. "What do You mean, Lord?" I asked. "It is enough," the Lord replied. "Let this suffice which I have revealed up to this point.

"It is determined by Me to gather all nations together to rain upon them My anger and judgment. I will also judge My children. I will judge between those who are truly Mine, and between those who say they are Mine, but hold also to the doctrines of devils. They have turned away back from Me. They have not sought Me, but have sought the words of others who say they know Me or have heard from Me, but have not.

"Behold the multitudes in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, child!" the Lord cried out to me. His arm swept the valley scene before our eyes. "This is a time of decisions. As these decisions are being reached, it is a time of confusion and darkness for many.

"Those who seek Me, will be hid from the day of My wrath. They will go forth before that great and terrible day with My Spirit and anointing upon them. I will empower and anoint them to preach My word, to heal those who are wounded in spirit and broken in heart, to preach deliverance to those who are captive to sin, to restore sight to those who are spiritually blind, to set free those who are bound by memories of rejection. This is now the time to perform and to proclaim the salvation of the Lord!"

\*\*\*\*\*

Andrew Strom,

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.07.D.01\_Enlightened Perspective – Enjoy**

### **ENLIGHTENED PERSPECTIVE**

Read all the way to the bottom!

If you will take the time to read these. I promise you'll come away with an enlightened perspective. The subjects covered affect us all on a daily basis!

They're written by Andy Rooney, a man who has the gift of saying so much with so few words. Enjoy.....

I've learned.... That the best classroom in the world is at the feet of an elderly person.

I've learned.... That when you're in love, it shows.

I've learned.... That just one person saying to me, "You've made my day!" makes my day.

I've learned.... That having a child fall asleep in your arms is one of the most peaceful feelings in the world.

I've learned.... That being kind is more important than being right.

I've learned.... That you should never say no to a gift from a child.

I've learned.... That I can always pray for someone when I don't have the strength to help him in some other way.

I've learned.... That no matter how serious your life requires you to be, everyone needs a friend to act goofy with.

I've learned.... That sometimes all a person needs is a hand to hold and a heart to understand.

I've learned.... That simple walks with my father around the block on summer nights when I was a child did wonders for me as an adult.

I've learned.... That life is like a roll of toilet paper. The closer it gets to the end, the faster it goes.

I've learned.... That we should be glad God doesn't give us everything we ask for.

I've learned.... That money doesn't buy class.

I've learned.... That it's those small daily happenings that make life so spectacular.

I've learned... That under everyone's hard shell is someone who wants to be appreciated and loved.

I've learned.... That the Lord didn't do it all in one day. What makes me think I can?

I've learned.... That to ignore the facts does not change the facts.

I've learned.... That when you plan to get even with someone, you are only letting that person continue to hurt you.

I've learned.... That love, not time, heals all wounds.

I've learned.... That the easiest way for me to grow as a person is to surround myself with people smarter than I am.

I've learned.... That everyone you meet deserves to be greeted with a smile.

I've learned.... That there's nothing sweeter than sleeping with your babies and feeling their breath on your cheeks.

I've learned.... That no one is perfect until you fall in love with them.

I've learned.... That life is tough, but I'm tougher.

I've learned.... That opportunities are never lost; someone will take the ones you miss.

I've learned.... That when you harbor bitterness, happiness will dock elsewhere.

I've learned.... That I wish I could have told my Dad that I love him one more time before he passed away.

I've learned.... That one should keep his words both soft and tender, because tomorrow he may have to eat them.

I've learned.... That a smile is an inexpensive way to improve your looks.

I've learned.... That I can't choose how I feel, but I can choose what I do about it.

I've learned.... That when your newly born grandchild holds your little finger in his little fist, that you're hooked for life.

I've learned.... That everyone wants to live on top of the mountain, but all the happiness and growth occurs while you're climbing it.

I've learned ... That it is best to give advice in only two circumstances; when it is requested and when it is a life threatening situation.

I've learned.... That the less time I have to work with, the more things I get done.

To all of you.... Make sure you read all the way down to the last sentence.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.07.D.02 He Makes My Feet Like Hinds' Feet (Hab 3:19)

Greetings

The following message has enormous relevance in the current age in terms of how our prayers for sanctification and cleansing are being answered and in understanding many of the things that are happening in the world today.

Warm regards and blessings

**From:** [Christlink](#)

**To:** [Undisclosed-Recipient;](#)

**Sent:** Tuesday, June 04, 2002 6:34 AM

**Subject:** "... he makes my feet like hinds' feet,..." (Hab. 3:19)

PRAYER & FELLOWSHIP      Every Tuesday June 4, 2002

Check this out: <http://bibledatabase.org/bibles.html>

### PRAYER'S DELAYS

*by Rev. Ray C. Stedman*

(October 5, 1917 - October 7, 1992)

The prophet Habakkuk was a contemporary of the prophet Jeremiah, who is known to us as the weeping prophet, because he ministered to the Southern Kingdom of Judah in the darkest days of its national history, just before the Babylonians sacked Jerusalem and carried the people into captivity.

Habakkuk (his name means, "the embracer") also was in Jerusalem at that time, so he too saw all that went on.

I thought of Habakkuk this week as I was watching a newscast from El Salvador, the little country in Central America which is going through some very severe troubles right now. This newscast had a report of a band of government soldiers who, for some reason still vague and undefined, dragged people out of their homes one night and ruthlessly killed some twenty-three persons, including children. As the camera recorded the aftermath of that event, I was particularly struck by one father who evidently came upon the body of his son while searching through a pile of bodies. Embracing that dead body, tears running from his eyes, the father lifted up his face and clenched his fist. Though there was no sound with the report, you could almost hear the cry of protest and the call for vengeance in his heart.

This prophecy of Habakkuk opens with that very scene. Habakkuk, the embracer, is embracing the people of Judah, who are suffering under the injustice of the government of that day. He is crying out in protest against the apparent inactivity of God. These are his opening words:

**The oracle of God which Habakkuk the prophet saw.**

**O Lord, how long shall I cry for help,  
and thou wilt not hear?  
Or cry to thee "Violence!"  
and thou wilt not save?  
Why dost thou make me see wrongs  
and look upon trouble?  
Destruction and violence are before me;  
strife and contention arise  
So the law is slacked  
and justice never goes forth.  
For the wicked surround the righteous,  
so justice goes forth perverted. {Hab 1:1-4 RSV}**

Many of us have felt that way at times when we heard of some brutal act that seemed to go unavenged, some terrible injustice which was ignored by the authorities, or some personal disaster which struck. We cry out to God and say, "Why did you let this happen to me?" In the same way, this opening prayer of Habakkuk is a protest against what seems to him to be the indifference of God to human suffering.

I thought of this little book also this past week in connection with the crisis in Poland. Christians there (some of whom are personal friends of mine) are crying out against injustice, waiting with bated breath to see what Russia is going to do. This spirit is to be found all over the world today. The prophecy of Habakkuk therefore, is very relevant to our times.

Now God answered the prophet immediately. He did not leave him puzzled and bewildered. Verses 5-6:

**Look among the nations, and see;  
wonder and be astounded.  
For I am doing a work in your days  
that you would not believe if told.  
For lo, I am rousing the Chaldeans,  
that bitter and hasty nation,**

**who march through the breadth of the earth,  
to seize habitations not their own." {Hab 1:5-6 RSV}**

Then God goes on to describe in vivid language exactly what these Chaldeans are like. Now God answered Habakkuk, but not in the way the prophet thought he would. I'm not sure what he did expect. He probably expected a change of heart in the governing powers in his land, or some rising tide of concern that would deal compassionately with the problems they were facing. God's answer, however, was totally unexpected.

God sometimes deals with us in that way. We cry out, we pray about something that bothers us, and we have worked out exactly what God could do to change that situation, but he ignores our solution. In some ways this is one of the most common, yet most difficult problems we have to face as believers -- what to do when God is apparently inactive and seems to ignore situations that call for emergency action. When the prophet is told what God is doing, he can hardly believe it. God said, "I am raising up a nation to judge this nation. The Chaldeans, with their huge, vicious armies, are waiting right on the border." God says of them,

**Dread and terrible are they;  
their justice and dignity proceed from themselves.  
Their horses are swifter than leopards,  
more fierce than the evening wolves; {Hab 1:7-8a RSV}**

He goes on to describe them as proud and arrogant, fierce and ruthless, cruel and irresistible. Nobody has been able to stand against them. There is an interesting note, in Verse 10,

**At kings they scoff,  
and of rulers they make sport.  
They laugh at every fortress,  
for they heap up earth and take it. {Hab 1:10 RSV}**

Those of you who saw the film, Masada, this past week remember how the Romans took that redoubtable fortress, which seemed unassailable, by heaping up earth to build a ramp up to the city. That is what these Chaldeans did when they assaulted the great walled cities. God understands how they act, and he describes it to the prophet. Verse 11:

**Then they sweep by like the wind and go on, guilty men, whose own might is their god! {Hab 1:11 RSV}**

How descriptive that is of some of the godless powers of earth of our day, who seem to increase in strength, striding across the world with bold and arrogant words, subduing peoples and ruthlessly moving on. But what amazes Habakkuk is that God said, "I am doing this. I am rousing up the Chaldeans. These are my people, and this is my answer to your prayer." That was hard for Habakkuk to handle. He probably would just as soon not have had that prayer answered than have heard the answer which God had in mind. Like the man who was told, "Cheer up! Things could be worse!" he said, "I tried it. I cheered up, and sure enough, everything got worse!" That is what happened here.

The prophet's next prayer is one of bewilderment at the inconsistency of God. Verse 12:

**Art thou not from everlasting,  
O Lord My God, my Holy One?  
We shall not die.**

**O Lord, thou hast ordained them as a judgment;  
and thou, O Rock, hast established them for chastisement.  
Thou who art of purer eyes than to behold evil  
and cannot not look on wrong,  
why dost thou look on faithless men,  
and art silent when the wicked swallows up  
the man more righteous than he? {Hab 1:12-13 RSV}**

Now Habakkuk really has a problem. And this time it is not with God's inactivity, but, rather, with God's inconsistency. How can a holy God let this kind of thing happen? Habakkuk wonders, "How can God use a ruthless and morally degraded people to punish a more righteous people?"

In the rest of Chapter 1, the prophet goes on to compare these Chaldeans to a greedy fisherman who sweeps through the seas and brings in a net full of fish. He has caught all he needs, but he is not satisfied. He casts his net again and again and brings back more and more fish and stacks them on the bank until they rot in the sun. That is the way Habakkuk sees the Chaldeans acting. They conquer people after people, country after country. Nothing stands in their way.

His final question to the Lord is in Verse 17:

**Is he then to keep on emptying his net, and mercilessly slaying nations for ever? {Hab 1:17 RSV}**

What do you do when God does not act the way you think he ought to? That is one of the hardest problems we face as Christians. And, especially, what do you do when he uses somebody whom you don't like to correct you?

Some years ago I ran across this little word by Oswald Chambers, where he speaks of believers as being grapes that are crushed to make fine wine:

God can never make us wine if we object to the fingers he uses to crush us with. If God would only use his own fingers and make me broken bread and poured-out wine in a special way! But when he uses someone whom we dislike, or some set of circumstances to which we said we would never submit, we object. We must never choose the scene of our own martyrdom. If ever we are going to be made wine to drink, we will have to be crushed. You cannot drink grapes. Grapes become wine only when they have been squeezed.

Habakkuk has to face the fact that God knows more about the problem than Habakkuk does. To him it looks like a simple problem of governmental injustice, but God said, "No, it is much more complicated than that." God said he is going to have to bring in a very bitter and hasty nation, a very cruel and ruthless crowd who are going to create widespread destruction, because it would take that to solve what Habakkuk sees as a simple problem. But now Habakkuk does a very wise thing. Chapter 2:

**I will take my stand to watch,  
and station myself on the tower,  
and look forth to see what he will say to me,  
and what I will answer concerning my complaint." {Hab 2:1 RSV}**

When you face a problem in your life where you do not understand what God is doing, do not do what so many do, and say, "Oh, I've tried faith and it doesn't work," or, "I've tried God but that doesn't work," or, "I've tried prayer and it doesn't work." People who say those things really don't understand

what they are saying, because what they are actually saying is, "God is a liar. There is no real God." What they are saying is, "The Word of God is not true, the Bible is a fraud. It ought to be thrown out." They are declaring that God is faithless to his own promises. But God cannot ever be faithless to his word. The problem is not God -- though we so often blame it on him -- the problem is us. We are so ignorant, we see so little, we understand such a minute fraction of the scope of any problem. We ought to do as Habakkuk did -- get out on the watchtower and wait to see what God is going to say. If we ask him, God will help us to understand something of what we are going through. That is what Habakkuk did, because he expected an answer.

Jesus encourages us this way. In teaching about prayer, he said that there were three levels of prayer: ask, seek, knock: Ask, and it shall be given you. God can grant some things immediately, and he always does, when he can. But sometimes he cannot. Then seek, and you will find. Look for answers. They will come. If even then an answer is delayed, knock. That is a repetitive prayer. Come back again and again and ask God to explain what he is doing.

Wait, that is what Habakkuk says he is going to do. Now God usually answers in one of three ways: Most commonly, he answers us through his Word. This is what is so valuable about reading the Word of God, especially when you are confused or troubled about how he is acting. Oftentimes light will come suddenly out of a verse which seemed obscure; you will see a new aspect of what you are facing. Perhaps an answer will come when you are listening to a message, or a verse will come to your mind (one that you memorized in Sunday School), and it will deal with your situation. God has given us his Word so that we might understand how he acts.

Then sometimes God answers directly in our spirit. We sense a kind of pressure within which drives us in a certain direction; some conviction comes and settles and we cannot shake it off. We have to be careful here, because at this point the enemy can counterfeit the voice and mind of God. But the voice of the enemy is always nagging (to make you feel guilty) while God's Spirit speaks quietly but persistently. If this leading is in line with what the Word of God says, then that is the Spirit of God leading us. In Romans 8, Paul says that "those who are led by the Spirit of God are the sons of God," {cf, Rom 8:14}. We can expect, therefore, to be led along that line.

At other times God speaks through our circumstances. Doors shut, and we cannot open them, no matter how hard we try. That is God at work, shutting doors here and opening others, pushing us in one direction. Oftentimes this is the way God answers. But he promises us that he will answer. He will not leave us as orphans, nor abandon us to ignorance. James says, "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask God, who gives to all men generously and without reproaching, and it will be given him," (James 1:5 {RSV}) That is what Habakkuk did.

Now, in Verse 2 of Chapter 2, he says,

**And the Lord answered me,  
"Write the vision;  
make it plain upon tablets,  
so be may run who reads it." {Hab 2:2 RSV}**

In other words, God is going to show himself to Habakkuk in a remarkable vision (recorded in Chapter 3). He tells Habakkuk to write it down so it will be plain, so that anyone who reads it may run to obey it.

Then God tells him, in Verse 3:

**"For still the vision awaits its time;  
it hastens to the end -- it will not lie.  
If it seem slow, wait for it;  
it will surely come, it will not delay." {Hab 2:3 RSV}**

Now there is God's promise: *Wait*. This is one of the hardest words to accept in the whole Bible. Our impatient spirits want answers now, or yesterday! We are trained to think of God as a kind of heavenly room service who, when you order on the phone of prayer, delivers an answer within a half-hour -- at least! But God does not work that way. He is working out amazing purposes, far beyond anything we know about. We do not see the complexity of our lives. We do not see that what we do affects someone else, and then others, and others, and others. It all has to be worked out, and it takes time. But he is working; he says so. He never apologizes for it. He just says, "Wait." The first thing the prophet learns as part of the answer God gave is that delays are not denials. God is not saying "No," he is saying, "Wait." There is a lot to learn in the process of waiting.

Here is a quotation from Dr. F. B. Myer:

So often we mistake God and interpret his delays as denials. What a chapter might be written of God's delays! It is the mystery of the art of educating human spirits to the finest temper of which they are capable. What searchings of heart, what analyzing of motives, what testings of the Word of God, what upliftings of soul, searching what or what manner of time the Spirit of God signify! All these are associated with those weary days of waiting, which are, nevertheless, big with spiritual destiny; but such delays are not God's final answer to the soul that trusts him.

That was the first thing the prophet learned. But the second thing he learned was even greater. God said to him, Verse 4,

**Behold, he whose soul is not upright in him shall fail, but the righteous shall live by his faith. {Hab 2:4 RSV}**

Now that is one of the most important verses in the whole Bible. It is quoted in the New Testament in Romans, in Galatians, and in Hebrews as the key verse of the Christian life -- especially the latter part, "the righteous shall live by faith."

Those words took deep root in the soul of Martin Luther. While he was yet a priest and monk, Luther was on his knees, making his way up the holy stairs in Rome (which was supposed to be the stairs by which our Lord's body was taken down from the cross) when this verse came flashing into his mind.

Now the reverse of this is true also: The man who lives by faith is righteous. More than anything else in life, Martin Luther hungered after righteousness. He tried with all his heart to obtain it by good behavior, by penances, by beating himself. When these words came into his mind, he got up off his knees and walked back down the stairs, returned to Germany, and there began the Protestant Reformation -- built upon this verse: "The righteous shall live by faith."

It is interesting that in Romans, Galatians, and Hebrews there is a kind of divine commentary on this verse: Romans stresses what it means to be "righteous." There we are told that the righteousness of Christ is imparted to us by the gift of God. Righteousness is handed to us. We don't earn it; we have it the minute we believe. Then the words, "shall live," are interpreted in Chapter 5 of Galatians, the great chapter on the life in the Spirit. What does "to live" mean? It means to walk in love, and joy, and peace,



and longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, and self-control. Then the words, "by faith," are interpreted in Hebrews, the great letter on faith. What does it mean to have faith? It means to trust that the invisible God is working, despite present appearances.

This, therefore, is one of the greatest verses in the Bible, and Habakkuk was given it. By contrast, Habakkuk is told, "he whose soul is not upright shall fail." The word for "not upright" is, "puffed up." The man who thinks he has it in himself to live by his own abilities, his wits, his education, his own strength, etc., is the one who appears to be successful, but we are reminded that he will fail. He has the seeds of his own destruction within himself.

The rest of Chapter 2 is a picture of how five different forms of pride by which men seek to live are shown to be self-destructive: The ambitious man (Verses 7-8) will be destroyed by his own ambition; the greedy man who overreaches (Verses 9-11) will try to reach too far and will lose everything; the violent man (Verses 12-14) will accomplish nothing; his own violence will turn people against him; the insolent man (Verses 15-17) becomes sated with his own contempt for others and loses everything; and the idolator (Verses 18-19) begins to trust his own creation, and so, in the hour of desperation, he has no redeemer, no helper.

Thus the man of pride will fall apart, but the man of faith has present power to live. Not only will he wind up a victor, but even now he will live by his faith. That is the great lesson of this book. That brings us to the third prayer of the prophet, the prayer of faith, in Chapter 3. Habakkuk cries out,

**O Lord, I have heard the report of thee,  
and thy work, O Lord, do I fear;  
In the midst of the years renew it;  
in the midst of the years make it known;  
in wrath remember mercy. {Hab 3:2 RSV}**

He is saying, in effect, "Lord, I see what you're going to do and what you have to do. I'm not going to quarrel with it any longer. But help me through it. In wrath remember mercy." This is a humble cry from the heart, which is saying, "Lord, whatever lies ahead, even though it's going to be hard, I know you're going to go through it with me."

Then there follows this magnificent description of the greatness of God, in this beautiful poem. Verse 3:

**God came from Teman,  
and the Holy One from Mount Paran.  
His glory covered the heavens,  
and the earth was full of his praise.  
His brightness was like the light,  
rays flashed from his hand;**

**and there he veiled his power.  
Before him went pestilence,  
and plague followed close behind.  
He stood and measured the earth;  
he looked and shook the nations;  
then the eternal mountains were scattered,  
the everlasting hills sank low.  
His ways were as of old.**

**I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction;  
the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.  
Was thy wrath against the rivers, O Lord?  
Was thy anger against the rivers,  
or thy indignation against the sea,  
when thou didst ride upon thy horses,  
upon thy chariot of victory?  
Thou didst strip the sheath from thy bow,  
and put the arrows to the string.  
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.  
the raging waters swept on;  
the deep gave forth its voice,  
it lifted its hands on high.  
The son and moon stood still in their habitation  
at the light of thine arrows as they sped,  
at the flash of thy glittering spear.  
Thou didst bestride the earth in fury,  
thou didst trample the nations in anger.  
Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,  
for the salvation of thy anointed.  
Thou didst crush the head of the wicked,  
laying him bare from thigh to neck.  
Thou didst pierce with thy shafts the head of his warriors,  
who came like a whirlwind to scatter me,  
rejoicing as if to devour the poor in secret.  
Thou didst trample the sea with thy horses,  
the surging of mighty waters. {Hab 3:3-15 RSV}**

Finally, Habakkuk's reaction is given, in Verse 16:

**I hear, and my body trembles,  
my lips quiver at the sound;  
rottenness enters into my bones,  
my steps totter beneath me.  
I will quietly wait for the day of trouble  
to come upon people who invade us. {Hab 3:16 RSV}**

I think that is as close as you can get in the Old Testament to the prayer of agony which our Lord uttered in the Garden of Gethsemane. We celebrate on this Palm Sunday that last week when Jesus began what we call the "triumphal entry," when he rode down the Mount of Olives on an ass, and people went before him, spreading palm branches and crying, "Hosanna is he who comes in the name of the Lord!" {cf, Mark 11:9}. The remarkable thing about that story, however, is not what the people did, but what was happening to Jesus. For the gospel writers record that as he was riding down the mountainside in what we call the triumphal entry, his heart was broken; he was weeping as he rode. He had just uttered those words, "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem! How often would I have gathered you as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you would not," {cf, Matt 23:37, Luke 13:34}. He rode into the temple and, stopping the offerings being made there, he said, "Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. You will not see me again until you shall say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'" {cf, Luke 13:35}. Later that week, in the prayer of agony in the Garden of Gethsemane, facing the disaster of the cross, he had to pray, as Habakkuk prayed, "Rottenness enters into my bones, my steps totter beneath me, but I will quietly wait for the day of trouble" -- "Lord, if it be possible, let

this cup pass from me. Nevertheless, not my will but thine be done," {cf, Matt 26:39 KJV}. That is where Habakkuk is now. He sees that the judgment of God is inevitable -- God must do his work -- but Habakkuk is content that God will keep him through it, steady him, take him safely through, and bring him out on the other side.

The final resolve of the prophet's heart, therefore, is (Verse 17):

**Though the fig trees do not blossom,  
nor fruit be on the vines,  
the produce of the olive fall  
and the fields yield no food,  
the flock be cut off from the fold  
and there be no herd in the stalls,**

[this is a picture of the devastation that war will bring]

**yet I will rejoice in the Lord,  
I will joy in the God of my salvation.**

**God, the Lord, is my strength; {Hab 3:17-19a RSV}**

I do not know anything that is more expressive of true spiritual maturity than when we come to that place in our prayers where we can say, "Lord, I see that this trouble cannot be avoided. You have chosen it for me, and I have to go through it. But Lord, thank you that no matter what happens, I know that it will be within the limits you have chosen for me. It comes from your heart of love, and it will accomplish something good for me, according to your word. You will be my strength all the way through. I will go through like a deer going up into the mountains, leaping with strength and power."

**he makes my feet like hinds' feet, he makes me tread upon my high places. {Hab 3:19b RSV}**

That is one of the most beautiful expressions of faith found in the Old Testament. Surely that is where God will bring all of us some day, to this place when everything else is taken away, but God himself remains. Because of that, our hearts are strong, our faith is vital, and we are able to stand. Amen

**SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE:** Please send email to: [chandran@mts.net](mailto:chandran@mts.net)

***"We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you." Col. 1:3***

***"No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD. (Isaiah 54:17)***

***"Sha'alu Shalom Yerushalayim" (Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem) Psalm 122:6***

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.07.D.03 Marriage Strategy Headlines**

Greetings

Last year Yah gave me a detailed strategic analysis of what was required for a successful marriage.

Most significant of what He showed me was that 80% of what was important was that we place Him first in our lives with another 10% allocated to being led by His Spirit leaving just 10% for everything else.

This He allocated as 4% to the covenant act of marriage (sexual lovemaking), 3% to the headship and accountability of the husband, 2% to submission of the wives in harmony with their husband and 1% to holiness and sanctification - these are the weights required for a really successful marriage.

Yah allocated 0% to all the other aspects of life, what he / she looks like / wears, where they went to school, the car they drive, the house they live in, how much they earn, their ministry, etc, etc, etc - Yah was absolutely adamant that these things have NOTHING to do with the success of a righteous marriage that put's Him first.

I have been hoping to write a series of formal articles on this subject since the beginning of the year but it appears i will not get there any time soon. I compiled a document with the headlines of what i was given and that is attached for info, the detailed plan is well over 100 pages.

I pray that you will find this interesting and informative.

Warm regards and blessings

**This article is reproduced in Volume 4 Part 1**

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.07.D.04 Cleansing From Hardening Of The Heart, Inner Vows, Etc**

Another article that i have hoped to write but not got round to is on the subject of cleansing from hardening of the heart.

The subject of deliverance and the demonic has been covered in a number of articles over the years but hardening of the heart has not.

Hardening of the heart is essentially learned responses in our subconscious mind or soul that get programmed through life, particularly in our formative years.

These programmed subconscious responses in our soul act as filters that can twist what the Spirit of Yah or our own consciences or spirit's have to say.

Attached are three articles contain prayers and procedures for dealing with hardening of the heart, following this article i will send a series of scanned pages on "The Mind and Will" which gives further insight into this topic.

For anyone who is struggling to clearly hear the voice of Yah or who is battling to walk in the fruits of the Spirit these prayers and procedures are very useful.

Warm regards and blessings

>>> EXTRACT STARTS <<<

Hi...

Herewith documents as promised.

They are not as well structured as i would like, i could not locate the originals for documents 1 and 3 so i did a new document as 2

Basically it is advisable to do what is in documents 1 and 2 first and then do 3 as a second pass.

Once this has been done, over time pray the same prayers as relevant with regard to anything else which Father reveals.

Even if you do not recall anything for a particular year, pray over it anyway.

From own experience it can take at least half a day to document all years and half a day each for the two passes over all years. It is not vital, although desirable, to do it all in one hit, if necessary do a few years each day as time permits.

First prize is to do this during an eight day sanctification as set out yesterday - shave entire body except head in your case, pray over grape juice or wine to represent the Blood of Yahshua, anoint all over including inside orifices, same with olive oil, immerse three times (can do in bath), same on seventh day and again on eighth day - if you decide to do this let me know and i will produce a more detailed set of instructions with detailed prayers. During the seven days one would then go through the process in the attached documents so that at the end of the seven days the anointing and immersion serves the purpose of final cleansing.

Note that once you have worked through what is in these documents you could simply anoint with the Blood and with oil and immerse three times and keep the full 8 day new beginnings process for later

Once prayed these prayers are final, UNLESS there is a major issue that you are not aware of.

In this regard i have repeatedly encountered events which were so traumatic that the person has completely blocked it and has no recollection, even when the Holy Spirit has revealed it prophetically.

Examples:

1) an authority figure (woman) telling a five year old girl that she was "stupid", "would never amount to anything" and that "no one will ever love you" - this one short event had massive consequences throughout her life until i was shown the event by the Father in about April this year - since then there has been a major battle to remove the sub-conscious mental programming resulting from the "death wish" (sub-conscious locked belief) that resulted.

2) man who at age five was beaten on the legs by a school teacher and ran away from school - under certain circumstances gave way to people in authority in a wrong way or avoided certain situations resulting in apparent underhand behaviour (this was shown to me in 1993 and i was set free of an enormous amount then which opened the way for me to be brought back to Yahweh and to be able to receive a lot of what i would otherwise not have been able to - i could never have stood against all the opposition and persecution if that had still been in place - Yahweh is SO good :) )

3) a man who could not cry or show affection - crying bitterly at age five over a toy he dearly loved, severely rebuked by his father - "men don't cry"

It appears that Satan goes out of his way to ensure at least one such event in virtually everyone's life - generally the pain is so intense that the mind blocks it out from the conscious memory but the sub-conscious programming resulting from the event lives for the rest of the person's life on earth and shapes their relationships, etc unless revealed and dealt with.

I must stress that while the prayers in the attached documents will deal with such items, they will NOT deal with them anonymously - the event /s must be revealed and dealt with rigorously and specifically - preferably as a separate period of prayer.

I hope this helps, these prayers are vital to cleansing you and setting you totally free from the past :)

>>> EXTRACT ENDS <<<

CUTTING OFF THE EFFECT OF NEGATIVE EVENTS THAT HAVE CONTRIBUTED TO HARDENING OF THE HEART.

Any negative or bad experience during life, but particularly during childhood, can contribute to the spiritual state that Scripture refers to as "hardening of the heart". We have been shown hardening of the heart as being like annular rings in the cross section of a tree.

The heart is at the very centre, as with the "heart of the tree". Each year additional spiritual "tissue" is built up around the heart. In a bad year or when there is a bad emotional, psychological or spiritual experience, a hard layer is built up. In a good year, a soft layer is built up.

The hard layers cause interference in the flow of information between the heart (the spirit) of the person and the soul or mind. This hardening of the heart makes it difficult to hear the Holy Spirit when He speaks to us and it also makes it difficult for our spirit's to receive the Word of Yahweh, teachings, etc.

This is particularly so if a particular event in life has put in place a hard layer that prevents or resists specific truths from penetrating. For example, a person who was forcibly told at age five that they are "stupid" and that they were born stupid and will never amount to anything may well find that this hard layer filters out all Scriptures which state that they are "created in the likeness and image of God" (Genesis 1:26-27) or that they are "fearfully and wonderfully made" (Psalm 139:13-16) or that they "have the mind of Messiah (Christ)" (1 Corinthians 2:16). This same filter may tell them that they cannot learn new things and that they will never change.

We have encountered a situation where this message was so forcibly impressed on the mind of a five year old girl by a person in authority in her life in a single incident, that even in her forties she was unable to change things that she knew were wrong according to the Word of Yahweh. Eventually i was shown the incident in a vision and she was able to renounce the lie and replace it with the truth about herself according to scripture. In this case, the Spirit of Yahweh called the inner vow or soul force that was in place a "death wish". She kept doing things that she KNEW would result in her proving herself to be stupid, simply because this massive spiritual / psychological force inside her was determined to prove that she has been born stupid and would never amount to anything!

It seems that virtually every person on earth has at least one, and frequently several bad experiences of this nature which, while they may not give rise to something as intense as the "death wish" referred to above, will nevertheless seriously inhibit their ability to hear Yahweh clearly and to apply His Word in their lives. These same inner vows create filters which prevent certain aspects of the Word of Yahweh being transmitted to the spirit of the believer making it very difficult for them to grow in Messiah and hinder the Holy Spirit from speaking to the believer in this area.

In the same way that i have been shown these rings of hardening appearing like tree rings in section, i have also been shown them as sort of spiritual and emotional jackets, that appear like thick tree bark, that encase the spirit and must be slit, peeled off and destroyed in order to open the heart to the truths of the Word of Yahweh.

This can also be viewed as being one dimension of "circumcising" the heart. Consider Deuteronomy 10:16 " "Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and be stiff-necked no longer." (NKJ); Deuteronomy 30:6 ""And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live." (NKJ) and Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your hearts, you men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My fury come forth like fire, and burn so that no one can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."" (NKJ). Consider also Colossians 2:11 "In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ," (NKJ).

Clearly, there is a Scriptural basis to speak of circumcising the heart. The metaphorical imagery of circumcision relates to cutting off an enveloping layer of unnecessary flesh which hinders the effective function of the underlying organ. This imagery is vivid and seems to clearly apply to the stripping away of the hardening referred to above. There are other dimensions to softening or circumcising of the heart but it is clear to us from recent first hand experience that systematically identifying and spiritually stripping away these layers of hardness is a vital component of sanctifying oneself to come to a point where one can truly serve Yahweh our Elohiym (God) with all our hearts, all our minds, all our soul and all our strength.

The following process is one that we were given for a specific situation. It almost certainly will require adaptation for other situations but is offered as a starting point.

It is recommended that this take place within the context of a more broad based sanctification process including full cleansing, preferably by shaving of the entire body (men) and all but the hair of the head (women) and separation, anointing of the entire body with wine prayed over to represent the Blood of Yahshua and Olive Oil prayed over to represent the Oil of the Holy Spirit, cleansing by immersion, etc. We hope to document these aspects shortly, Yahweh willing.

3. The following outline process is offered at this time:

1. List all negative events that may have contributed to hardening of the heart or to passivity of the mind for intervals of one calendar year at a time. Start at the current date and work back listing each calendar year. It is helpful to list where employed / at school, major relationships and other significant events in order to assist with the process of remembering specific negative events. Such events can include broken relationships, betrayal, child birth, academic achievements, buying a home, starting a business, failure of a business, bankruptcy, etc, etc.

2. If there is anyone you need to forgive and release, do so.

3. If there is anyone you need to speak to in order to forgive and release or ask forgiveness from, make a list to tend to as soon as possible. There are particular Scriptural principles that can be applied to ensure that forgiveness is solid and from the heart, these will, Yahweh willing, be documented shortly.
4. If there is anything you need to repent of to Yahweh - repent and receive forgiveness. If someone else - see above.
5. For each year speak out loud to all hardening of heart, mind and soul and all mental passivity and other mental aberrations that resulted. Renounce them, command them to bow the knee to the Name of Yahshua and ask the Father in the Name of Yahshua to utterly destroy them and set you free.
6. For each year speak to all hardening and visualise it as a ring of timber in a standing tree trunk and with a pointed flat hand pointing at your chest symbolically split it vertically down the breastbone and then symbolically grasp the two edges of the split cylindrical ring of timber and pull it open. Peel it off as though removing a stiff jacket. Throw it down, trample it underfoot and cast it into the lake of fire and brimstone to be utterly consumed. Speak these actions out as you execute them.
7. Ask the Father in the Name of Yahshua to soften your heart for that year and to give you a heart of flesh.
8. Give thanks and receive anything the Father may give you - grief, joy, peace etc.
9. Do the same for the next year progressing back to the date of birth and then do the same for the period in the womb from the moment of conception to final delivery.
10. Give thanks for your deliverance and praise and worship Yahweh as you feel led.
11. Claim healing and receive healing as led.

The above is very much in draft but will hopefully be of some assistance.

### **PRAYERS FOR CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART**

This document follows on from the document "Removal Of Hardening Of The Heart" and sets out the prayers that should be prayed in more detail.

**PRAYERS** Pray the following over EVERY YEAR, working backwards from the present year (refer notes on "Cutting off inner vows" for more guidance on the specific process). This is based on the list you made previously -- work backward for each year as follows (ALL the prayers should be prayed out loud - YOU must hear and the spirit realm must hear):

"Father, in the Name of Yahshua, i bring the year ..... before you and particularly ..... (list specific events that come to mind) before you."

**FORGIVENESS** "Father, by faith i choose to forgive ..... (name) for all that they did to me (be as specific as possible). I recognize that Yahshua died on the stake that my sins might be forgiven and that it is sin to retain the sins of others and that this holds me in bondage. I repent of doing this, in the Name of Yahshua Messiah and ask you to forgive me and cleanse me."

Note: forgiveness is an act of faith - you do not forgive in your own strength, you ask the Father to make it possible for you to forgive.



In doing this, remember that Yahshua, who knew NO SIN, died the most terrible death for your sins AND took ALL your sins, past present and future on Himself on the stake. He also took the sins of the most terrible sinners that have ever lived and who have repented, on Himself. Accordingly, it is a gross insult to Yahshua and to Yahweh if you will not release others from their sin against you when Yahshua forgave you of everything AND forgave those who wrongfully tortured Him to death!

REPENTANCE "Father i confess that i have ..... [specify whatever you have to repent of - in serious cases you may need to pray this paragraph repeatedly over each specific incident], i confess that this is sin. Your word says that IF we confess our sin, you are faithful and just to forgive our sin. Accordingly, i ask you to forgive my sin and to cleanse me from my unrighteousness with the precious Blood of Yahshua. I ask this in the Name of Yahshua and thank you that you have granted my petition."

Note that trite repentance that is not born out of conviction of sin and an intense desire to depart from that sin, never to return, is not repentance and is an even greater sin.

Note also that after repentance, repeated wilful repetition of the same sin will, in time, lead to loss of salvation (Hebrews 6 and 10). IF you are battling to keep from a certain sin, such as lying, lust, pride, etc it is likely that you have picked up demons in this area. This is a separate subject and we can assist with a manual that covers many of these areas.

Note that IF your sin has prejudiced someone else, you are required to go to them and repent and ask forgiveness. If you cannot go physically, telephone or write. If you do not know how to contact them, ask the Father to show you how to contact them OR, if He permits, to release you from that obligation and to release you without speaking to them. In such a case, only HE can decide if He will release you, it is presumption to assume that just because you don't know where the person is that you do not have to contact them. Yahweh is ABLE to put you in contact IF you ask in faith WITHOUT DOUBTING.

Note that if your sin caused loss to that person, you are required to make restitution, that is to restore what was lost, whether financially, in kind or in other ways as Yahweh instructs you. Note that if you are bankrupt and you stole money or goods, then you are still required to repay UNLESS the other party releases you. In such a case, determine to repay and then pray in faith and ask Yahweh to make a way to help you repay. Then go to the other party, repent, ask for forgiveness and undertake to repay as circumstances permit.

HARDENING OF THE HEART "Father, in the Name of Yahshua, i speak to all hardening of heart, mind and soul and all mental passivity and other mental aberrations that resulted from the events of this year. I renounce this hardening of heart, mind and soul and all mental passivity and other mental aberrations and command them to bow the knee to the Name of Yahshua. I ask you Father in the Name of Yahshua to utterly destroy them and to set me free."

"Father, in the Name of Yahshua, i now cut through all hardening of my heart for this year" [visualise it as a sheath of tree bark in a standing tree trunk and with a pointed flat hand pointing at your chest symbolically split it vertically down the breastbone], "i tear it off" [symbolically grasp the two edges of the split cylindrical ring of timber and pull it open. Peel it off as though removing a stiff jacket] "i cast it down, trample it underfoot and cast it into the lake of fire and brimstone to be utterly consumed" [symbolically throw it down, trample on it and then throw it]

"Father, in the Name of Yahshua, i ask you to soften my heart with regard to all hardening resulting from that year and to give me a heart of flesh."

DELIVERANCE "I speak to all demons that gained a legal right to attach themselves to me as a consequence of the sins, hardening of heart and other issues that have just been prayed against. I bind you in the Name of Yahshua and i command you to loose me now and go to the Pit for a thousand years, in the Name of Yahshua. I ask you Father to send your mighty warring angels to bind those demons and deliver them to the Pit in the Name of Yahshua. I ask you Father, in the Name of Yahshua to cleanse me of all demonic residue and injuries and to heal me from the top of my head to the souls of my feet."

HEALING "Father, i thank you that your word states that i am healed by the stripes of Yahshua, therefore, in the Name of Yahshua, i claim and receive healing for all spiritual, emotional, psychological and physical wounds resulting from those things that i have just brought before you."

SEALING WITH THE BLOOD OF YAHSHUA This should be a routine prayer for all believers:

"Father, i ask you in the Name of Yahshua to cover me with the Blood of Yahshua from the top of my head to the souls of my feet. I ask that you seal every pore, every mucous membrane and every orifice with the Blood of Yahshua to prevent all demonic ingress."

THANKS GIVING AND PRAISE Give thanks and receive anything the Father may give you - grief, joy, peace etc.

Do the same for the next year progressing back to the date of birth and then do the same for the period in the womb from the moment of conception to final delivery.

To conclude pray the same prayers over your entire life.

MAINTENANCE if thoughts of unforgiveness, lust, etc arise subsequently, YOU must resist them. Speak to them:

"i speak to that unclean thought of ....., i renounce you and, in the Name of Yahshua, i command you to bow the knee to the Name of Yahshua. I tear down every vain imagination that exalts itself above the knowledge of Yahweh and i command you mind to cease and desist from ever again thinking that thought. Father, i ask you in the Name of Yahshua to totally obliterate any sub-conscious thought pattern that is supporting this ....." (unforgiveness, etc).

Note that certain of the prayers for deliverance, healing, etc could be prayed again when you make a second pass through all years dealing with Inner Vows, etc.

#### **PRAYERS FOR SANCTIFICATION OF THE PAST INNER VOWS, SOUL FORCE, MIND TALK, FALSE TEACHINGS, ETC**

The following prayers are to be prayed after the prayers for cutting off hardness of the heart and are part of the systematic progression of prayers for sanctifying the believer from all the soul force scars, inner vows and other mental, psychological and spiritual factors which contribute to "hardening of the heart" by building up layers of wrong belief, wrong thought, etc in the mind and soul which block the free communication between the heart, mind and soul of the Believer.

This set of prayers is to be prayed systematically on a year by year basis commencing with the current year and working back to the period in the womb in order to cancel out all the wrong thoughts, words and deeds before the believer came to an awareness of the importance of holiness and sanctification.

Ideally this entire process should be followed by any new convert as part of the cleansing and sanctification process in the week following their acceptance of Yahshua Messiah as Adonai (Jesus Christ as Lord).

The person praying these prayers should take the list of every year in their life, from the current year backwards, listing headlines, where they lived, worked, significant relationships, significant negative events, etc. The primary focus is to identify, renounce and ask the Father to cut off all negative consequences, beliefs, inner vows, etc of negative events in every year.

Insofar as items should be brought to the Tree (Cross) on which Messiah was executed one at a time, it is highly desirable to work through one year at a time and, where appropriate, to deal with any specific event in that year as a specific instance over and above praying these prayers for the year as a whole.

These prayers do not obviate the need to pray deeply into specific situations, such as divorce, betrayal, bereavement, etc as necessary to deal with the deep consequences of such events. Nor do these prayers obviate the need for thorough and comprehensive cleansing relating to major sin such as adultery, satanism, etc which must be worked through as a further process of repentance and cleansing, either before, during or after praying these prayers, as the Holy Spirit leads in any particular situation. In most instances we would recommend that, unless clearly led otherwise, the issues surrounding major spiritual events and major sin should be dealt with

BEFORE praying this set of general prayers for final cleansing of items which have not come to remembrance or which are of a less specific nature.

The objective is an in depth, prayerful and comprehensive evaluation of those aspects of the life to date which are potentially continuing to have adverse spiritual impact on the life of the believer today. In particular, wrong words carry on for ever if not renounced and cut off. Inner vows, mind talk and soul force actions against the soul or mind entrench deep seated psychological and auto response "instinctive" behaviour at a level below the conscious mind. These are behaviour patterns which are so deeply entrenched that the person is totally unaware of them and regards the consequences of these patterns in their thoughts, words and deeds as indivisible from who they are.

The auto response sub-conscious soulish forces / inner vows / mind talk, etc under consideration can bring about massive disobedience to the Word and Will of Yahweh or of a woman toward her husband. They can bring about rebellion that the person concerned does not recognize as being rebellion and they can cause people to lose their salvation by repeatedly committing sins that they have been warned about.

Like all things, these soulish forces / inner vows / mind talk, etc are subject to the Name of Yahshua Messiah (Jesus Christ), which is the Name above ALL Names and at which EVERY knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Yahshua Messiah is Adonai (Jesus Christ is Lord). Therefore, these unGodly soulish forces / inner vows / mind talk, etc must ALSO bow to the Name of Yahshua Messiah.

The following prayers were given with regard to a specific situation but are of general relevance.

They are best prayed in the context of a period of intense personal sanctification associated with full cleansing and sealing from the past, as set out, Yahweh willing, in another document to be written shortly.

The following should be prayed for EVERY YEAR of the persons life, one year at a time, prayerfully considering the events of that year. Depending on the age of the person and the experiences of their life, it will take several hours to a full day to work through a persons life, praying these prayers repeatedly over each year and over any particularly unpleasant events in that year.

Readers are at liberty to take short cuts and pray this set of prayers once over their entire life but our experience indicates that this is superficial, not pleasing to the Father and not particularly effective. Deep soul and heart searching self examination is necessary, particularly where a person accepted Yahshua Messiah as Adonai at an early age but has not been serving Him effectively for many years since that date. However, even a

new convert is encouraged to seize the opportunity to seek maximum cleansing in the days immediately following their acceptance of Yahshua Messiah as Adonai (Jesus Christ as Lord).

Father, I bring the year .....[name year] before you and all that happened .....[list major, particularly negative events] before you.

OWN WRONG THOUGHTS, WORDS AND DEEDS Father in the Name of Yahshua i repent of and renounce all blasphemous; unscriptural; profane and other idle and ungodly thoughts, words and deeds that i thought, spoke or committed in that year including ungodly and unkept vows, oaths and promises.

Father i ask you please to cut off all further negative spiritual impact of these negative thoughts, words and deeds. I ask this in the Name of Yahshua Messiah.

Father i repent of and renounce all ungodly inner vows, mind talk and other embedded mental, psychological and spiritual residue resulting from those wrong thoughts, words and deeds of that year.

Father i ask you in the name of Yahshua Messiah to please cut off all these things, to cut off all further negative impact and to cleanse me fully from all these ungodly things of that year.

RECEIVING WRONG THOUGHTS, WORDS AND DEEDS Father in the Name of Yahshua i repent of listening to; reading and receiving or believing any blasphemous, unscriptural, profane, judgemental or other idle or ungodly words spoken or written to or against me and actions or examples given to me or executed against me in that year.

Father in the Name of Yahshua i renounce them and ask you please to cut off all ungodly inner vows, mind talk and other embedded mental, psychological and spiritual residue resulting from these wrong thoughts, words and deeds in that year.

#### **RECEIVING; BELIEVING; ACTING ON FALSE TEACHINGS AND LIES**

Father in the Name of Yahshua, i repent of listening to; reading; receiving; believing -- blasphemous, unscriptural, profane, judgemental and other idle and ungodly and false teachings and lies and false instruction from any source. I renounce those false teachings and lies and unscriptural teachings acquired during that year.

Father in the Name of Yahshua i accept that i alone am responsible for discerning the truth in all things that i believe and that i will be judged for believing or acting on lies. I repent of all wrong that i believed in that year and ask You to forgive me.

Father in the Name of Yahshua i ask you please to reveal all lies which i still believe and especially those i am still acting upon from that year.

Father, i ask you to cleanse me of all lies and false teachings of that year and of the consequences of believing them and to cut off all further spiritual impact in the Name of Yahshua.

CONSEQUENTIAL HARDNESS, ETC Father i ask you in the Name of Yahshua to remove all hardness, unteachability and other embedded mental, psychological and spiritual residue resulting from the lies of that year.

ANY OTHER SPIRITUAL IMPACTS Father, i ask you in the Name of Yahshua to cut off any other remaining negative spiritual or other negative impacts from that year and to completely cleanse me that i may start my life with You today afresh.

I ask all this in the Name of Yahshua Messiah Adonai.

NEXT YEAR Pray the same prayer for the previous year working backwards until the womb.

Note that even while in the womb and in the first year of life the spirit is still capable of receiving impacts and the mind can likewise hear and receive impacts, emotions, rejection, etc.

The above prayers with minor modification should therefore be prayed over the first year of life and over the nine month term in the womb. If you are aware of specific bad experiences to your mother or family while you were in the womb, such as assault, loss of near family, unwanted pregnancy, etc address these impacts specifically.

AFTER PRAYING OVER ALL YEARS After praying all the way back to the womb, pray the complete set of prayers again over your entire life for final cleansing.

Pray and cut off all blood line and other curses, etc from previous generations - Yahweh willing we hope shortly to provide a separate document on this.

CLOSING PRAYER Father i ask now in the Name of Yahshua Messiah Adonai that you will take me by the hand and teach me your truth, that you will teach me to be led by your Spirit every microsecond of every millisecond of every second of every minute of every hour of every day of every week of every month of every year of every decade for the rest of my life and that you will help me to come to the place where my service to you is truly pleasing to you and brings joy to you and the great cloud of witnesses in heaven.

Father i commit to seeking to serve you in chesed (love) for the rest of my days with ALL my heart, ALL my mind, ALL my soul and ALL my strength that one day i may be found a "good and faithful servant", a wise steward and an overcomer.

Father, i ask you in the Name of Yahshua to judge me severely and correct me harshly moment by moment that i may serve you more perfectly for the rest of my days.

I ask all this in the Name of Yahshua Messiah Adonai, King of kings and Lord of lords.

Amen.

## **CUTTING OFF THE EFFECT OF NEGATIVE EVENTS THAT HAVE CONTRIBUTED TO HARDENING OF THE HEART.**

Any negative or bad experience during life, but particularly during childhood, can contribute to the spiritual state that Scripture refers to as "hardening of the heart". We have been shown hardening of the heart as being like annular rings in the cross section of a tree.

The heart is at the very centre, as with the "heart of the tree". Each year additional spiritual "tissue" is built up around the heart. In a bad year or when there is a bad emotional, psychological or spiritual experience, a hard layer is built up. In a good year, a soft layer is built up.

The hard layers cause interference in the flow of information between the heart (the spirit) of the person and the soul or mind. This hardening of the heart makes it difficult to hear the Holy Spirit when He speaks to us and it also makes it difficult for our spirit's to receive the Word of Yahweh, teachings, etc.

This is particularly so if a particular event in life has put in place a hard layer that prevents or resists specific truths from penetrating. For example, a person who was forcibly told at age five that they are "stupid" and that they were born stupid and will never amount to anything may well find that this hard layer filters out all Scriptures which state that they are "created in the likeness and image of God" (Genesis 1:26-27) or that they are "fearfully and wonderfully made" (Psalm 139:13-16) or that they "have the mind of Messiah (Christ)" (1 Corinthians 2:16). This same filter may tell them that they cannot learn new things and that they will never change.

We have encountered a situation where this message was so forcibly impressed on the mind of a five year old girl by a person in authority in her life in a single incident, that even in her forties she was unable to change things that she knew were wrong according to the Word of Yahweh. Eventually i was shown the incident in a vision and she was able to renounce the lie and replace it with the truth about herself according to scripture. In this case, the Spirit of Yahweh called the inner vow or soul force that was in place a "death wish". She kept doing things that she KNEW would result in her proving herself to be stupid, simply because this massive spiritual / psychological force inside her was determined to prove that she has been born stupid and would never amount to anything!

It seems that virtually every person on earth has at least one, and frequently several bad experiences of this nature which, while they may not give rise to something as intense as the "death wish" referred to above, will nevertheless seriously inhibit their ability to hear Yahweh clearly and to apply His Word in their lives. These same inner vows create filters which prevent certain aspects of the Word of Yahweh being transmitted to the spirit of the believer making it very difficult for them to grow in Messiah and hinder the Holy Spirit from speaking to the believer in this area.

In the same way that i have been shown these rings of hardening appearing like tree rings in section, i have also been shown them as sort of spiritual and emotional jackets, that appear like thick tree bark, that encase the spirit and must be slit, peeled off and destroyed in order to open the heart to the truths of the Word of Yahweh.

This can also be viewed as being one dimension of "circumcising" the heart. Consider Deuteronomy 10:16 "Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and be stiff-necked no longer." (NKJ); Deuteronomy 30:6 ""And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live." (NKJ) and Jeremiah 4:4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your

hearts, you men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My fury come forth like fire, and burn so that no one can quench it, because of the evil of your doings." (NKJ). Consider also Colossians 2:11 "In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ," (NKJ).

Clearly, there is a Scriptural basis to speak of circumcising the heart. The metaphorical imagery of circumcision relates to cutting off an enveloping layer of unnecessary flesh which hinders the effective function of the underlying organ. This imagery is vivid and seems to clearly apply to the stripping away of the hardening referred to above. There are other dimensions to softening or circumcising of the heart but it is clear to us from recent first hand experience that systematically identifying and spiritually stripping away these layers of hardness is a vital component of sanctifying oneself to come to a point where one can truly serve Yahweh our Elohiym (God) with all our hearts, all our minds, all our soul and all our strength.

The following process is one that we were given for a specific situation. It almost certainly will require adaptation for other situations but is offered as a starting point.

It is recommended that this take place within the context of a more broad based sanctification process including full cleansing, preferably by shaving of the entire body (men) and all but the hair of the head (women) and separation, anointing of the entire body with wine prayed over to represent the Blood of Yahshua and Olive Oil prayed over to represent the Oil of the Holy Spirit, cleansing by immersion, etc. We hope to document these aspects shortly, Yahweh willing.

The following outline process is offered at this time:

1. List all negative events that may have contributed to hardening of the heart or to passivity of the mind for intervals of one calendar year at a time. Start at the current date and work back listing each calendar year. It is helpful to list where employed / at school, major relationships and other significant events in order to assist with the process of remembering specific negative events. Such events can include broken relationships, betrayal, child birth, academic achievements, buying a home, starting a business, failure of a business, bankruptcy, etc, etc.
2. If there is anyone you need to forgive and release, do so.
3. If there is anyone you need to speak to in order to forgive and release or ask forgiveness from, make a list to tend to as soon as possible. There are particular Scriptural principles that can be applied to ensure that forgiveness is solid and from the heart, these will, Yahweh willing, be documented shortly.
4. If there is anything you need to repent of to Yahweh - repent and receive forgiveness. If someone else - see above.
5. For each year speak out loud to all hardening of heart, mind and soul and all mental passivity and other mental aberrations that resulted. Renounce them, command them to bow the knee to the Name of Yahshua and ask the Father in the Name of Yahshua to utterly destroy them and set you free.
6. For each year speak to all hardening and visualise it as a ring of timber in a standing tree trunk and with a pointed flat hand pointing at your chest symbolically split it vertically down the breastbone and then symbolically grasp the two edges of the split cylindrical ring of timber and pull it open. Peel it off as though removing a stiff jacket. Throw it down, trample it underfoot and cast it into the lake of fire and brimstone to be utterly consumed. Speak these actions out as you execute them.

7. Ask the Father in the Name of Yahshua to soften your heart for that year and to give you a heart of flesh.
8. Give thanks and receive anything the Father may give you - grief, joy, peace etc.
9. Do the same for the next year progressing back to the date of birth and then do the same for the period in the womb from the moment of conception to final delivery.
10. Give thanks for your deliverance and praise and worship Yahweh as you feel led.
11. Claim healing and receive healing as led.

The above is very much in draft but will hopefully be of some assistance.

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.07.D.05 Mind And Will - 5 Pages On The Mind - Pages 8 To 12**

Greetings

Further to the mail on circumcision of the heart yesterday, herewith five pages on the Mind and Will by Fiona Des Fontaine

This is the only teaching we have encountered in this area and we have found it immensely useful.

The subconscious mind is a major factor in inhibiting our growth in the anointing and in our relationship with Yah and also in getting free of the consequences of negative life events, particularly during our formative years.

Warm regards and blessings



## The Mind - Part I

### Introduction:

The mind is a great battlefield; until every thought is brought into obedience to Christ, there can be no peace.

**WATCHMAN NEE:** 'The devil abhors light and truth because they remove the ground of his working. Every word of truth has to be fought for in the believer's mind.'  
'It is possible for a child of God to have a new life and a new heart, but be without a new head.'

**Text:** Mark 12:30; 2 Corinthians 10:3-5.

### I. THE HUMAN MIND: (RECOMMENDED: Chapter 1 — 'Battle for the Mind' - Tim La Haye.)

1. The mind has an affinity with the spiritual. Demonic communication with man takes place through the mind.
2. The mind is the battlefield because it is the focus of attack from demon spirits. It is vulnerable to oppression.
3. The mind is a RECEIVER - you need to select what you see and hear. N.B. The two primary means of communicating to your mind are through the eyes and ears.
4. Since God first spoke to Adam and Eve, there has been a consistent battle over who would control the thought process of man's mind.
5. Until you have victory in the mind, you won't have victory in your spiritual walk. The mind is to be brought under subjection to the Spirit.

### II. PENETRATION OF THE MIND:

#### A. Origin of Thoughts:

Demons are intelligent beings that can relate to you on the level of your mind. Their thoughts are fed into your mind and are seen to be natural - you can have difficulty discerning where your thoughts originate. Thoughts can originate from one of three sources.

1. **Renewed mind:** i.e. in line with God's Word.
2. **Unrenewed mind:** Either YOURSELF or THE DEVIL.

#### B. Three Characteristics of evil spirits:

1. Their thoughts always invade from the outside, entering primarily via the mind.
2. Their thoughts force, push and coerce man to take action immediately.
3. Their thoughts confuse and paralyse man's mind so that it can no longer think clearly.' WATCHMAN NEE.

#### C. Three Areas of Penetration of the Mind:

##### I. URENEWED MIND:

1. Our minds are not automatically renewed at conversion. In unrenewed areas we are subject to deception - to the extent that light and truth enter, we are free from deception.
2. Repentance is the beginning of the renewed mind, i.e. a change of mind about God.
3. Areas of penetration i.e. where the devil has built up strongholds in the mind:
  - a) SPECULATION, IMAGINATIONS.
  - b) FEARS, DOUBTS, UNBELIEF.
  - c) UNCLEAN, IMMORAL OR PERVERSE THOUGHTS.  
Wrong thoughts are instruments of Satan to hold and bind and defeat us.
4. An unrenewed mind is:
  - a) Darkened (blinded: lack of perception - 2 Cor. 4:4)
  - b) Hardened (2 Cor. 3:14)
  - c) Indulgent (open to temptation and thoughts of the enemy - Eph. 2:3)
  - d) Hostile (Col 1:21)
  - e) Full of lies and deception (2 Cor 11:3)
  - f) Carnal (Rom. 8:7)

5. N.B. Bondage of the mind occurs particularly in people with pre-conversion involvement in:

- a) Occult
- b) Cults, false religions, T.M. etc.
- c) Hypnosis
- d) Pornography
- e) Drugs, heavy music etc.
- f) Mind-control and mind-expansion techniques.

## II. DECEPTION: (2 Corinthians 11:3)

N.B. Deception is based on **IGNORANCE** and not on moral character. Deception has to do with the mind and means a wrong thought admitted to the mind under the deception that it is the truth.

JESSIE PENN-LEWIS: 'The great need for all believers is that they should eagerly seek truth for their progressive liberation from all Satan's lies: for knowledge and truth alone can give victory over Satan as deceiver and liar.... **DELIVERANCE FROM BELIEVING LIES MUST BE BY BELIEVING TRUTH. NOTHING CAN REMOVE A LIE BUT TRUTH.**'

- 1. Deception can come in by **PRIDE** and **BITTERNESS**, or by **PASSIVITY**.
- 2. A mind that is hardened, closed, inflexible, fanatical spirit. A fanatical spirit is a sure sign of deception. (James 3: 15-17)  
MICHAEL HARPER: A fanatical spirit, which comes from the enemy, is full of enthusiasm and energy, but the character of those who have such a spirit is closed to reason, harsh, dogmatic and cock-sure. Such people are unwilling to listen to others, for they would say they are hearing the voice of God.'
- 3. Revelation or direction coming through a passive mind is subject to deception. Some people are deceived into thinking that they are so spiritual that all their thoughts are from God.
- 4. Misconceptions of truth bring deception.
- 5. Truth not in proper balance with other truth becomes error.
- 6. Can be deceived about God.
- 7. **Deception in scripture. A man is deceived if...**
  - a) He is a hearer and not a doer of the Word - James 1:22
  - b) He says he has no sin - 1 John 1:8
  - c) He thinks himself to be something when he is nothing - Galatians 6:3
  - d) He thinks himself to be wise with the wisdom of this world - 1 Cor. 3:18
  - e) He seems to be religious, when an unbridled tongue reveals his true condition - James 1:26.
  - f) He thinks the unrighteous will inherit the kingdom of God - 1 Cor 6:9.
  - g) He thinks that contact with sin will not have its effect upon him - 1 Cor 14:33.

### Signs of Deception:

- 1. Attitude of infallibility.
- 2. Inability to reason or listen.
- 3. Antagonism to truth.
- 4. Restlessness.
- 5. Abnormal talkativeness or silence.

### Grounds for deception:

- 1. Thoughts admitted into the mind.
- 2. Passivity.
- 3. Lack of reasoning.
- 4. Lack of the use of the will (People like a sailboat, always waiting for God's will - the wind - to blow them around. Problem is, it's not always God's wind blowing.)
- 5. Lack of knowledge of the Word.

N.B. You can mark error (deception) by it's division. i.e. factions in the Body of Christ. A factious man is under the influence of demonic deception.

2 Peter 2:1, Gal 5:20, 1 Cor 11:18,19. Titus 3:10, 1 Tim 4:1, Jas 3:14-16.

The Spirit of Christ is the Spirit of Truth and the Spirit of Unity John 17:11, 21, 22.

When people have been deceived, the answer isn't deliverance. Bring them to a place of confrontation by presenting them with the truth.

### III. PASSIVITY OF THE MIND:

**WATCHMAN NEE:** ...'He permits his reasoning powers to settle into inertia and welcomes any thought which issues from that inert state.'

... 'If a man will not use his intelligence neither will God, but evil spirits will do so. They require a blank brain and a passive will.'

... 'should anyone allow his head to cease thinking, searching and deciding and to no longer check his experience and action against the Bible, he is practically inviting Satan to invade his mind and deceive him.'

1. Passivity describes the opposite condition to activity. In the believer this means there is:

a) Loss of SELF-CONTROL - in the sense of the person controlling all the departments of his personal being.

(QUESTION: If you choose NOT to think something, and try with you will NOT to think it, and yet that thought invades your mind, are you in control of your mind ??)

b) Loss of FREE-WILL - in the sense of the person exercising his will as the guiding principle of personal control, in harmony with the will of God.

(QUESTION: Are you in bondage to patterns of thought and behaviour which you would choose to be free from??)

2. Symptoms of the work of passivity:

- a) Sudden flashes of thought.
- b) Sudden stoppage of thought.
- c) Thoughts captivated by patterns of fear, worry, rejection etc. *doubt, unbelief, suspicion, distract away with thou*
- d) Nonsensical notions, e.g. You should step out and live by faith. You are more spiritual than anyone else.
- e) Uncontrolled imagination.
- f) Insomnia and disturbed dreams.
- g) Forgetfulness: loss of memory; bad memory.
- h) Inability to communicate (Silent, or talk incessantly)
- i) Lack of concentration.
- j) Inability to reason.
- k) Bad judgment.
- l) Double-mindedness, indecision, hesitation.
- m) Inactivity, when there should be action; procrastination.
- n) Overactivity, beyond control (being 'hyper')
- o) Extreme rashness and impulsiveness.

3. If you have suffered from a passive mind, with thoughts confusing, pushing, coercing, forcing, paralyzing you, there will be resistance and spiritual warfare before you overcome.

4. God created you to have a CONTROLLED mind. He wants to bring you to a point where:

- a) your thoughts are under control.
- b) you're not driven, but led of the Spirit.
- c) there is peace in your mind.
- d) your mind is free to focus on God.
- e) you are free to receive the truth of God.



## The Mind – Part II

### Introduction:

If you can win the victory in your thoughts, you can sustain this victory in other parts of your life. THE FLESH IS REALLY DEALT WITH IN YOUR THOUGHT LIFE. N.B. WE NEVER reach a place where the mind won't revert to the flesh if left to itself. The natural mind resists the knowledge of God. By reading the Word we allow truth to penetrate to every part of our mind. TRUTH is the key to a renewed mind.

### I. GODS SOLUTION TO A DISTURBED MIND

1. Put on your armour (Eph. 6) and prepare for war. The devil controls you through certain established thought patterns which need to be broken. It will take a battle, but you need to get back your mind so that you are doing the thinking.
2. Bring your mind to dwell on the Word. Key is MEDITATION (Ps. 1:1-2, Josh.. 1:8) Meditation allows truth to penetrate all the darkened areas of our mind. The carnal mind, left to itself, does not WANT to dwell on the Spirit. The Spirit produces life and peace; the flesh produces death. The MIND determines what you walk in. If your mind rejects truth, it will never reach your spirit. Through meditation you are making a place in your mind for the Word of God - if you get it into your mind it will go on down into your heart.  
*Handwritten note: FIRST OPEN YOUR MIND. IF SOUL ELSE IT WILL LOCK THE DOOR TO YOUR SPIRIT.*
3. Bring every thought under control (Eph. 4:17, 23, 2 Cor. 10:5) Stop fantasizing and start living your own life. Cast down imaginations. Examine the source of your thoughts and actively withstand thoughts that contradict the Word of God.
4. Activate your mind. God won't take your mind away from you but the devil will.
  - a) Make a decision: MY MIND BELONGS TO ME AND I WILL USE IT. I WILL NOT PERMIT ANY OUTSIDE FORCE TO EMPLOY OR CONTROL MY MIND.
  - b) Exercise your mind by thinking - begin thinking, reasoning, concentrating, remembering and understanding. *Handwritten note: + qualifying*
5. Determine the state of A NORMAL MIND and fight through to freedom. DON'T QUIT. Battles are won by fighting, not running.

### II. CHARACTERISTICS OF A FREE MIND

1. Thoughts brought under subjection to Jesus Christ. (2 Cor. 10:5)
  2. A mind in tune with your spirit (Rom. 8:6)  
(We have a CHOICE of where to set our minds. Christians must choose to set their minds on God and the Spirit.)
  3. A mind that is free to:
    - CONCENTRATE
    - PERCEIVE
    - REMEMBER
    - REASON
    - COMPREHEND
- N.B. To have a renewed mind is to reach the highest possibility which God has ordained for your mind.

### III. PRINCIPLES OF THE SPIRIT

Watchman Nee:

1. 'The Holy Spirit reveals God's will in one's spirit that he may know what it is.'
2. 'Through his mind he comprehends the meaning of this revelation.'
3. 'With his volition he engages his spiritual strength.'

N.B. You can't walk in a revelation until you understand it. Then you put in gear your will. This makes the truth function in you life.

#### IV. UNDERSTANDING THE MIND

1. The mind remains darkened to the extent that truth fails to penetrate.
2. Satan can penetrate to the extent that the mind is darkened.
3. A closed mind to truth is a sure sign of deception.
4. A passive mind allows demonic spirits free access.
5. Revelation coming through a passive mind is subject to deception.
6. A disturbed mind is harmful to spiritual life. (Isa. 26:3; Phil. 4:6-8)
7. All the leadings of God are transmitted through the spirit. These leadings afford us an opportunity to make a choice; i.e. we are always brought to a point of decision.
8. The mind is not to be ruled by the emotions. (2 Tim. 1:7)

#### Conclusion:

Spiritual growth and the renewing of the mind are definitely connected. You are responsible to renew your mind (Eph. 4:23). The renewing comes as you let God's truth permeate every part of your thinking.

- 12 -

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.07.D.06 Mind And Will Part 2 - 4 Pages On The Will - Pages 13 - 16

Greetings

The balance of the previous article.

Warm regards and blessings

## The Will

### Introduction:

Man's will is the essence of what he is. 'The will of man can be taken as his real self, for it truthfully represents him.... Our emotions merely express how we feel; our mind simply tells us what we think; but our will communicates what we WANT.'

A man can say no to God and God will always respect his choice; **GOD WILL NEVER VIOLATE MAN'S WILL.**

Text: '....Not my will, but thine be done', (Luke 22:42; Psalm 8:4,5; Psalm 82:6).

### A. THE POTENTIAL OF THE WILL:

A person will not maintain victory unless he activates and exercises his will. The devil will do everything to bring our will into bondage. Our will is what resists him. As long as we resist him in the area of our will, he cannot have access.

**AT THE POINT OF HIS WILL, MAN RESISTS THE DEVIL AND MAINTAINS FREEDOM.**

#### I. LAW OF THE SPIRIT: (I) NOTHING PERTAINING TO MAN CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF HIS WILL.

1. Psalm 8:4; Psalm 82:6. High level of creation seen in creation of man.
2. How are we like God? Man's will gives him a self-determining power so that he can resist God and establish a type of sovereignty. The core of sovereignty is a freedom of choice.
3. Having a free will makes man a type of God on earth. He is NOT divine or deity.  
**MAN IS: A CREATURE OF DOMINION.  
A CREATURE OF DECISION.**
4. God can do nothing without man's will. When you make a decision, God will establish you in it. Until you make a decision, NOTHING will change and you will not have his provision.
5. Man's will stands as a protection against every evil work.

#### II. LAW OF THE SPIRIT: (II) GOD REQUIRES THE WILL OF MAN TO BE ACTIVE TO ACCOMPLISH GOD'S WILL. HOWEVER, SATAN REQUIRES A PASSIVE WILL TO ACCOMPLISH HIS PURPOSE.

1. When man is neutral and refuses to make a decision, God will not and cannot do anything. Salvation appeals to man's will, not his emotions.
2. Spiritual life begins with a choice; i.e. a DECISION to serve God and to make God's will one's own will.
3. Spiritual union comes when man's will is joined to God's will. This does not mean that man ceases to exist and that his will no longer exists or functions, but that he chooses to line his will up with God's will.
4. Our DECISIONS establish God's will in our lives. When you reach out and take hold of God's will, then God moves. —
5. Your will is JOINED TO God's will. Your will NEVER STOPS WORKING.
6. God doesn't require you to give up your will and personality. God activates your being in every area — mind, body, consciousness, living.
7. God NEVER substitutes His will for man's. He requires intelligent, willing co-operation with His will.
8. Deliverance cannot be maintained without an active will.
9. 'Evil spirits ... require a blank brain and a passive will.' (WATCHMAN NEE). A passive will is an open door to Satan. Satan knows how to work when your will is not working.
10. Christians get off into deception when they want to let God make all their decisions. They are afraid of the responsibility of deciding courses of action that will determine their future, so will seek out counsellors or pastors to make these decisions for them.

**N.B. YOU ARE ALWAYS RESPONSIBLE FOR YOUR DECISIONS: YOU CANNOT ESCAPE THAT RESPONSIBILITY.**



11. Deception comes out of passivity. Passivity is the will that is not working.
12. Very unfortunately, it is usually totally committed Christians who long to do God's will ... 'I will submit to God in all circumstances' ... who fall into the error of believing that every circumstance in their lives is God's will. When you take every situation as being God's will, you'll never confront an issue which Satan has brought to bear.

**N.B. GOD'S KINGDOM IS ESTABLISHED BY CONFRONTATION.**

**III. LAW OF THE SPIRIT: (III) THE WILL IS THAT WHICH STANDS BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL. WHEN JOINED TO GOD'S WILL IT BRINGS A HARMONY BETWEEN GOD AND MAN AND RELEASES THE POWER OF GOD IN FULL SALVATION.**

1. The will is a censor for all thoughts coming into the conscious mind from the sub-conscious mind.
2. Our sub-conscious mind is a reservoir of all past bad experiences. The enemy uses the sub-conscious mind to project thoughts to the conscious mind.
3. The will receives or rejects these thoughts. We have to resist the oppressions and fears of the sub-conscious mind with the will.
4. It takes great energy of will, and even physical energy to push down emotional surges coming against the will from the sub-conscious mind. Deep emotional surges or problems that push upwards will weaken the will.
5. When the will ceases to resist Satan in that area, he comes into control.
6. Renewing the mind brings strength to the will and release of bondage. It is also very important to receive healing of emotional hurts, i.e. 'to be made new in the spirit of your mind.'
7. **N.B.** Living under pressure for long periods of time will bring you to passivity – you get so tired that you don't want to exercise your will. 'BURN-OUT' – extended ministry or overwork.

**B. PASSIVITY OF THE WILL:**

**1. Basic Principles of Distinction:**

- a) 'God wants the believer to co-operate with Him by exercising his will and using all his abilities in order that he may be filled with the Holy Spirit.'
- b) 'To facilitate his work the evil spirit demands the believer to be passive in his will and to deny the use of either part or all of his abilities.' **WATCHMAN NEE**

**2. Symptoms of Passivity:**

- a) **Inertia** – waiting for some external force to move him.
- b) **Innumerable unfinished jobs** – God requires **ENDURANCE**, i.e. carrying through what you start. A passive person can be quick to respond but doesn't carry through. Attracted and distracted.
- c) **Unable to concentrate** – Concentration is part of endurance. You need to **THINK THROUGH** and **CARRY THROUGH** so as to finish the job.
- d) **Unable to make decisions or initiate** – Afraid of making decisions; want others to be responsible for their decisions. Always in doubt, fearful – governed by circumstances. (People with deep emotional problems have difficulty in this area.) Will **NEVER** come out of a deep problem without **deciding** to.
- e) **Double-mindedness, instability** – Passive person make a decision then backs off, afraid that he has made the wrong decision. Never knows if he is in or out of God's will.
- f) **Physical inertia, mechanical actions** – What happens to you spiritually affects you physically.

### 3. Burn-Out:

Be careful of:

- a) Striving. Always having to overwork.
- b) Wrong priorities. Work before family.
- c) Emotionally unresponsive to people. Easily irritated.
- d) Physical symptoms – backaches, ulcers etc.
- e) Relationship with God suffers.
- f) Begin to procrastinate – so many problems that you put things off and they accumulate to the point of overwhelming you. You won't be able to cope, will avoid decisions and responsibility and will be overcome by passivity.

N.B. Satan has a way of burying us under our problems. We need to FACE THE MOUNTAIN, not to hide from it.

### C. BONDAGE OF THE WILL

The point of deception is where people want to 'walk in the Spirit'. This does NOT mean that you become passive. It is to receive divine guidance through your spirit, passing it on to your mind, and then your will gets into action. It is NOT tuning in God and tuning out your mind. Man's will is brought into bondage through deception; through misinterpretation of the Scriptures.

#### 1. 'CHRIST LIVES IN ME' (Gal. 2:20)

Wrong concept:	I do not live at all now.
Truth:	I LIVE by faith in the Son of God. You are never to cease living or your will stops working.
Principle:	God's does not require self-effacement for His life to be manifested.

#### 2. 'I AM CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST' (Gal. 2:20)

Wrong concept:	I am dead and must practice death.
Truth:	I died with Christ and am raised by His life to live.
Principle:	God's purpose for the believer is not death but life.

#### 3. 'GOD WORKS IN ME' (Phil. 2:13)

Wrong concept:	I do nothing but surrender and God does both the willing and working for me.
Truth:	I can do all things through Christ's power in me. God does not want to turn you into a robot. It will always be you doing both the willing and working. You ARE responsible and must use your will to make decisions.
Principle:	God never sets aside man's will. God never requires man to cease his activities before He can work.

#### 4. 'IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS' (1 Thes. 5:8)

Wrong concept:	I will accept all circumstances as the will of God.
Truth:	I will submit to God (not circumstance) IN ALL CIRCUMSTANCES.
Principle:	Submission to God and resistance of evil must work together. (Jas. 4:7)

#### 5. 'THY WILL BE DONE'

Wrong concept:	God wills for me so I don't have to choose.
Truth:	I CHOOSE to do His will. (John 7:17; 15:7). When you choose God's will, it brings forth God's provision for that situation.
Principle:	God never substitutes His will for man's.

### C. FREEDOM OF THE WILL

**Spiritual Principle:** A SPIRITUAL CHRISTIAN IS ONE WHO IS FREE TO EXERCISE HIS WILL.

#### 1. EXPOSE DECEPTION BY RECEIVING TRUTH

Those who come to a place where their will is no longer working are in confusion and deception.



2. **BREAK PASSIVITY BY ACTIVATING THE WILL**

- a) The will is a God-given ability and must function.
- b) The will is activated by RESPONDING TO God's will. God's will won't allow you to be passive and lazy.
- c) The will is energized by faith. (Faith is always active).
- d) The will is strengthened by truth.

3. **EXERCISE THE WILL BY MAKING DECISIONS**

- a) Passive person is unable to act on his own volition.
- b) Make a decision and stand on it. Break double-mindedness.
- c) Be willing to make wrong decisions. Accept the responsibility of making decisions.
- d) Stop allowing circumstances to drive you.
  - Some prefer to be driven by circumstances rather than making a choice.
  - God's will never depends on circumstances. If you're driven by circumstances you'll lose direction in life.
  - Passivity assumes God is deciding everything for him.

4. **A BATTLE OF THE WILL — 'Resist the devil'**

- a) Passive people don't like to fight, but when you're not in control, Satan is.
- b) Man must rule over his own spirit, mind, body, emotions. He rules by the will.
- c) Oppose the rule of the enemy and recover all lost ground.
- d) Work actively with God for the use of every part of your person.

5. **THE WILL IN CONTROL OF THE SPIRIT, MIND AND BODY GUARANTEES FREEDOM**

- a) Prov. 25:28 — The spirit needs the control of the will.
- b) Col. 3:2; 2 Cor. 10:5 — The mind needs to be subjected to the will.
- c) 1 Cor. 9:27 — The body must be the instrument of man.
- d) Gal. 5:23 — The summit of a Christian's walk is self-control.

6. Ps. 131:2 — 'We need to be stable and moved only by God's will.

7. An active will is necessary to maintain deliverance in any area of life.

**Conclusion:**

The capacity to rule and have dominion comes from man's will. Satan wants to take away man's God-given ability to rule. Man must govern his own life. Don't submit to circumstances. Submit to God IN all circumstances.

## 2002.07.D.07 A Useful Process For Softening Hardness Of Heart

Greetings

The last few articles on the list have addressed the subject of the hurts, wrong beliefs, etc that give rise to the condition Scripture refers to as "hardening of the heart".

This is a subject on which we have encountered very little practical teaching within the body of believers but is also a subject of great importance.

As we have gained understanding in this area over the past couple of years we have come to understand that every one of us has experienced events during their lives, some call them "life shocks", which result in specific sub-conscious learned responses which thereafter filter and condition the flow of information from our spirits (the "heart") to the conscious mind and vice versa.

Reference was made in the article 1AD.02.07.04 "Cleansing from hardening of the heart, inner vows, etc" posted on 25 July to two instances of people who in their childhood were subject to negative experiences which seriously affected their ability to relate to others and to relate to Yah throughout their adult life.

Yah has shown us that Satan makes a point of trying to ensure that every single human being is subjected to AT LEAST one such event round about the age of 5 years old - this is the stage at which we are most impressionable, as indicated by the graph of adaptability on page 12 of the article 1AD.02.07.03 "Marriage Strategy Headlines".

These "soulish" "objects" fall into the second category "soul" of the human factors identified on page 4 of the marriage strategy document and have an enormous bearing on our capacity to hear Yah clearly and on our capacity to receive revelation, teaching, etc and to serve Him faithfully to the end of our lives.

If an authority figure has told one at the age of five years old that "no one will ever love you" this filter makes it exceptionally difficult for that person to EVER believe that Yah or any human being could ever love them in adult life. This can lead to subconscious choice of abusive marriage partners, inability to make a real commitment in marriage, work or in the faith, etc.

As a consequence of these factors and their cumulative effect as people mature, it becomes increasingly difficult for older people to make a really solid conversion to faith in Yah UNLESS something happens to break the strangle hold of these subconscious lies (some call it "mind talk") which trigger programmed responses which we come to believe are just "the way we are".

To counter this we have also encountered situations where Yah has permitted strongly positive experiences which have embedded faith in Yah into the same subconscious learning, even when subsequently the person concerned has ended up in very dark situations. By way of example, I was once given a vision of a little five year old girl in a Catholic church holding a candle and saying time and time again "Jesus, Jesus, Jesus" - Yah showed me that at that time she invited Him into her heart and was "born again". That little girl had been dedicated to Satan and subsequently went on to become a Satanist High Priestess but eventually, when she was in her forties, Yah was able to use that deep seated love for Yahshua to bring that woman out of Satanism into a powerful witness for the saving power of faith in Yah through the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua.

Through various experiences we have had in ministering to people, we are profoundly convinced that these deep seated positive and negative events have a profound impact on the ability of an individual firstly to accept Yah and secondly on their ability to serve Him faithfully.

This same phenomenon results in a situation where false doctrines can become deeply embedded in the subconscious, particularly when they are strongly enforced in childhood.

Insofar as these things are subconscious and we are not aware of them unless they are exposed in some way they have the potential to dramatically influence and control our lives and thereby dramatically affect our eternal destiny. Yet very few people are aware of this phenomenon and even fewer people know how to deal with it effectively.

We have been able to be of assistance to some people through prophetic revelation followed by the prayers published in the articles preceding this but have observed that these prayers alone are not always sufficient to overcome psychological programming that goes back decades and affects every aspect of a person's behaviour. It is not enough to simply recognize that the event happened, it is necessary to learn a new programme of behaviour and beliefs to substitute for the wrong behaviour and beliefs!

This has a bearing in the area of deliverance as well. Demonic oppression will frequently be a major factor in instilling these wrong beliefs and behaviours with the result that someone can be delivered from the demons but still continue to manifest behaviour and mannerisms, etc that suggest that they are still demonized. This can result in situations where a sincerely delivered person is branded as demonized and branded as being unwilling to let go of the demons or as unteachable when, in fact, they are simply trapped in learned responses associated with the oppression that may have been with them virtually their entire lives.

As at this writing we have not encountered a single ministry within the body of believers who have developed robust and effective procedures for dealing with these phenomena. At the same time, we have encountered numerous believers who are to a greater or lesser extent having their lives disrupted by these factors. In fact, i would go so far as to suggest that i have yet to meet a believer whose life is not to some extent adversely impacted by these factors. For that matter, the same applies to unbelievers.

The essence of this phenomenon is that it is globally pervasive and has an enormous negative impact both by preventing decisions to accept faith in Yah through the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua AND by hindering the spiritual growth in the faith of those who DO accept faith in Yah through the covenant of Yahshua.

These factors played a significant role in my own walk such that they were almost certainly factors in the backsliding that took place in my twenties and thirties. However, i was privileged in 1993, to undergo a process which helped me to deal with these issues. This took place at the HEIGHT of my backslidden condition, struggling to deal with the consequences of two years of adultery and with every aspect of my life in a shambles and in the fast lane, headed for hell and about to pass the last off ramp, Yah, in His great mercy, reached down and arranged matters that i attended a programme called "The Life Training". During an intense weekend of confronting my life shocks and my mind talk i discovered things about myself dating back to my childhood which had been dictating my behaviour in diverse ways all my life.

With those subconscious beliefs exposed and dealt with i came to a position where, a few days later, staring the gates of death and hades in the face, Yah was able to reach down, speak to me and lead me back to His service. I profoundly believe that if it had not been for "The Life Training" weekend which softened my heart sufficiently to permit me to hear the still small voice of the Almighty when He spoke to me, i would not be here to write this article today but would be in the grave awaiting a sentence of eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone on the Day of Judgment!

Over nine years later, wrestling with some issues in my life where subconscious responses were hindering my marriage and dragging me down emotionally and psychologically, i decided to return to the Life Training.

This required that i confront religious prejudice about resorting to a "secular" organization for help but, after prayer, and strengthened by deep conviction that this WAS Yah's will, i set about making contact with the Kairos Foundation who are the originators and sponsors of "The Life Training". As i revisited the processes and started to deal with the "life shocks" and "mind talk" relating to various events in my childhood but, more importantly in my adult life since doing the training in 1993, i was able to clearly see the hand of Yah using these people and the processes they had developed, to assist me.

The founders of the Life Training have drawn on diverse sources. One was an ordained priest in an ecumenical church before leaving his denomination and there are regular scriptural references in the material. They have also drawn on the psychological theories of Victor Frankel, theories grounded in his years as a Jewish inmate of Nazi concentration camps. The processes have a secular component and a spiritual component some of which will rattle the paradigm of most conventional believers. However, if one approaches the Life Training with a perspective of SEEK TRUTH NOT ERROR, one will find an enormous amount of value.

We have been extremely positively impacted by our renewed acquaintance with "The Life Training" programme and i strongly recommend it. Anyone who feels that they are not walking victoriously in their lives as believers, or who finds that there are constant negative impacts in their life or simply feels there is a void in their life should seriously consider it.

For those of you on the list who are in Gauteng, there is a Life Training weekend coming up from Friday 30 August to Sunday 1 September in Johannesburg and there is a guest event at our house on 6 August where you can find out more.

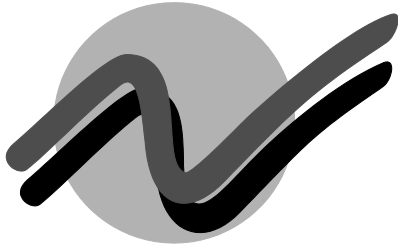
For those of you elsewhere in South Africa, you can contact Mandy at the Life Training Center in Johannesburg to find out about weekends elsewhere in the country. Email [jhbltc@intekom.co.za](mailto:jhbltc@intekom.co.za) or phone 011-728-5215.

For those elsewhere in the world, visit the web site at <http://www.lifetraining.org/default.htm> or search on the Internet for "The Life Training", there may well be a Life Training Weekend in the next year to be held in a location that you can reach.

Attached please find a copy of the Life Training home page, the notice for the weekend in Johannesburg in August and a personal testimony from an individual who is a devout Jew and who has found the programme very beneficial. Also please find an invitation to the guest event at our home on 6 August.

I strongly recommend The Life Training as a secular event that has the potential to greatly deepen your relationship with Yah and improve your overall quality of life.

Warm regards and blessings



## **Learning from Life**

### **T h e   L i f e   T r a i n i n g   W e e k e n d**

#### ***Have you ever wondered if life was trying to tell you something?***

The Life Training Weekend is based on the principle that in every event of our lives, no matter how apparently inconsequential, life has something significant to teach us.

Most of the time, we simply fail to read the signs until it is too late. But there is a state of mind, involving a kind of openness to life and receptivity to others, in which we are able to discern the guidance that is being offered to us by life at every moment.

When we are in a state of alienation from ourselves and distance from one another, we tend to miss the cues. But when we are truly awake to things as they are and fully responsive to the flow of events as they happen, we find that almost miraculous connections occur, and keep occurring.

The Life Training Weekend teaches tools, techniques and disciplines designed to allow you to gain access to this state of awareness, whenever you choose.

#### **What the course is like**

The Life Training Weekend is a whole weekend set aside for your learning and development. There is time to talk, time to reflect, time to share with others, and time simply to listen. You will have the chance to think thoughts feel feelings you may not have for years.

You will discover new qualities in yourself, and new trust in others. And you will let go of old beliefs and old hurts that may have been bothering you for a lifetime.

The support of the trainers will be available to you in everything you do. You will be able to call upon a whole team of people who have taken the course themselves and know how to facilitate your work, whenever you want personal support.

By the end of the weekend, you will have acquired an extraordinary new skill you can use in every life situation: A way of being in life that will deepen your relationships, enhance your ability to lead and influence others, accelerate your personal effectiveness, and help you get more out of life than you may have ever imagined was possible.

### **What it costs**

The Life Training Weekend is sponsored by the Kairos Foundation, a non-profit educational charity, whose aim is to make this work available to people in all walks of life at the lowest possible cost. Over 1000 graduates currently support the Kairos Foundation by making regular sponsorship donations.

In South Africa the course fee is R1850, discounted to R1700 for registrations received up to the specified Early Bird date, and a special scholarship fund is available that supports those suffering financial disadvantage.

### **What you can gain**

This work continues to generate results over time, in all the circumstances of our lives. Among the many results that have been reported are the following themes:

- Living the life you always wanted - In the Life Training Weekend you find out what it is like to move beyond conflicting intentions that normally pull us in different directions.
- You learn to touch that part of you that knows the right way for you, and find out how to trust your deepest purposes to set your direction in life.
- Developing a new power to create - As you continue to take your stand on the ground of your true authority, you will access a state of mind that sees new possibilities in every situation. As you trust this part of you more and more, creativity seems more natural and accessing it will become easier.
- Increasing your impact on the world - You learn how to combine truth-telling with a profound respect and compassion for other people. With this comes a new authenticity which increases your capacity to touch people and call out the best in them. Over time, the relationships and partnerships in your life can be radically transformed.

### **What people have said**

"The Life Training Weekend I attended during the summer of 1984 was the first and only such weekend I had ever signed up for, and I did so with grave reservations. I was suspicious of 'quick fix' self help courses, and anxious about committing my time and money to an unknown process, but I had met one of the Trainers for the Weekend and found him both kind and insightful.

"On a mutual dare, my husband and I both registered and have not regretted our decision. The experience rearranged our lives and provided us with skills we have continued to use in our marriage, our work, our friendships and our faith.

"The Weekend is a hard, challenging one, that I recommend to anyone seeking more clarity about the forces that shape his or her life."

*Barbara Taylor, Anglican Minister*

"It was after doing the Life Training that I got in touch with the vision I had as a writer: it's like the opposite of cynicism, whatever that is. It wasn't enough just to write, just to make an intellectual statement. The success of the novel came from the fact that it really moved people, that it said something worth saying. I think a book should be something that's worth cutting a tree down for."

*Nigel Watts, 1989 Betty Trask New Novelist of the Year*

"In addition to transforming the quality of my personal and family life, the skills I learned in the Training have been of direct practical value in my work as an investment manager. Not only have they helped me overcome the whipsaw of fear and greed of the marketplace, but they have also enabled me to take effective responsibility for difficult staff management problems, which hitherto I would have ducked."

*Robert Stephens, Vice-president, Mellon Pictet*

"I see the Life Training as a response to the various psychological courses available in America, which fostered the 'Me' generation. It demonstrated how much we excuse ourselves, how much we take the easy option by 'economy with the truth'. It taught the absolute value, not just of telling the truth but of 'living within the truth'."

*Patrick Reyntiens, O.B.E., stained glass artist and advisor to Westminster Abbey*

"Early this month, I managed to slip away for an unforgettable life-changing experience with an old imagined antagonist: The Life Training. It was an intense 35-hour training session, familiar to many of our laity but unfortunately known to few clergy. I can say now it ought to be on our required experience list. It has profoundly touched my life with the most ingenious and creative application of truth and spirituality I have ever experienced. One need have no fears about its 'orthodoxy': it's all about truth-telling to ourselves and others - and wow, did I realize how badly we need more of that!"

*Bishop Shannon Mallory, Diocese of El Camino Real, California*

"I've taken a whole range of seminars and Life Training is the strongest and the most life-affirming course in which I've participated. It gave me back my courage and joy! Thank you, thank you!"

*Calence Silver, Knoxville, Tennessee*

"I learned more on that weekend than I had in years of reading about psychology. Not only was it educational, it was friendly, exciting, entertaining and moving: both an intellectual and an emotional experience. There is no area of my life which has not benefited from this."

*Phiroze Neemuchwala, Blackheath, England*

"During this course I found what I've been searching for: a sense of purpose about my life, a desire to make a difference in the world, and the conviction that my contribution really counts. Being involved with this work continually inspires me to give of myself, and live life to the full."

*Michael Tuchman, London, England*

## **My Experiences with The Life Training**

### **My Story**

My good friend, Ray and I study Talmud every Tuesday and a Thursday evening. I would often bemoan my situation to him in our frequent discussions around our own lives, in between the Talmud learning.

### **I want to Change but I Can't**

"I want to change but I can't. Every time I try, I land up making the same mistakes all over again. I know I have exceptional talents but they are getting wasted because I am stuck in a mediocre life style."

There must be more to life but maybe I'm too lazy to break out of my fixed habits. Everyone else seems to be making money and I am not. It's because you have to be selfish and dishonest to make money - look! I drive the worst car on the road. Life's a bitch and then you die. OK, I enjoy life, I love it in my own little way but I'm never going to make anything big of it." These were some of the problems plaguing me and still, I did nothing about it. I felt I could do nothing about it. I could do nothing about other people either and life was too big and too fixed for puny me to expect to make any dent in it. I was consigning myself to the junk heap, where I would live out my small life until I died.

### **It's for Ordinary People**

Ray said to me "These are exactly the type of things where Life Training can help." I pricked up my ears, but I was sceptical. Don't bring me miracle cures, they are all cuckoo, loony toons, but I respected Ray's opinion, especially as a good friend who knew me well. So I listened as he described what Life Training could do for me.

"It's for ordinary people. It's not 'Rah! Rah! Motivation! Positive Thinking!!' It deals with the reality of an ordinary life. It helps you to uproot long held negative perceptions by facing them squarely with the light of truth that comes from common sense. It's not a religious program but has an exceptionally spiritual, moral and uplifting quality about it. It's not a quick fix, you will have work to do, but after experiencing the weekend, I think you will want to."

I was still a cynic. But Ray's conviction and enthusiasm impressed me, especially as he knew me as a good friend. I decided to lash out the approximately R1500 to demonstrate a conviction that I wanted to Change My Life (capitalised in my mind).

### **The Weekend, I was Still Cynical**

I arrived at the Wanderers Long Room, where the course was being held, on Friday afternoon with all my Shabbos things, having had some preparation of some of the written work with Wendy the previous week. ("I'm so jealous of you!" She bubbled over. "This is your first time and you are going to have an awesome experience." Which planet did she get off? She seemed a little hysterical. Oh well, excited female overstatement). I had also attended the Life Talk with the trainer who was going to be leading our training. Impressive. But I was still sceptical.

I was ready with my bum in the seat at 7 pm. Thirty five hours of training. It was all experiential. We didn't take notes. Somehow, I never got tired. By late Saturday afternoon, I said to myself: "This can work" but I was still a sceptic. By late Sunday afternoon I figured "This can definitely work" but I was only convinced intellectually.

By midnight Sunday, I was totally bowled over. My heart was overflowing. Massive emotions were unlocked for me. I was high! The whole of the next day I spent assimilating my experience, experiencing again and again those wonderful happy/sad/profound feelings - Wendy - you were right, if a bit understated. This is my experience. Different people have differing reactions. Some people have a delayed reaction, but nearly everyone (I'm being cautious with my statistics) has a valuable experience that they feel the investment in changing their own lives was definitely worth it!

### **I Definitely Learned Valuable Lessons**

We came away with five processes, tools with which to change our lives as well as a set of tapes, revising the processes at the end of the weekend. The following Tuesday evening was the completion evening where guests were welcome and we all learned another process. One of the main things I



learned was that we all have an internal dialogue going on almost twenty four hours a day (even throughout most of our sleep). This internal dialogue keeps repeating things to us about ourselves - 95% (approximately) of these things are just not true! However, we believe them to be true because this little devil telling us these things is already inside the innermost of our defences and has been for years. Also by sharing our experiences on the weekend we came to see how common our problems are and not that I am unique, the only one with these problems - no one can understand me. I clearly empathised with other people's problems. They are common therefore a solution is available.

### **Opportunities to Carry on the Life Training**

I went on from there to mastery, which is a series of six sessions, three hours each, once a week for a total cost of just R90 to cover the tea and materials. At Mastery you again cover the six processes you learned on the Weekend and Completion Evening. From there I went on to being on Team, where you get to experience the weekend from a new perspective - for free. There are other courses and other opportunities to carry the work further. There is always someone in the Life Training community available to help and support you.

### **Unique Money-Back Guarantee**

There is a money back guarantee. Provided that you attend the entire weekend and that you ask within 7 days of completion of the course, you can ask for every cent of your money back - no questions asked. After I completed my weekend, I actually met someone who asked for his money back. He said "Look, it is good stuff, but not for me." He had no problem getting his money back - no questions asked. I heard of someone in America who got his money back. Six months later he said "Oh, I get it!" and decided to pay the money in again.

### **Social Commitment**

The organisation, The Kairos Foundation, which runs the Life Training courses is a non-profit organisation with a social commitment, especially to South Africa. One in four trainees is a subsidised attendee, chosen for his or her position of social responsibility and leadership in society. In this way, the Kairos Foundation has been demonstrating it's commitment to change in South Africa since the late eighties.

### **A Vision of Humanity Going to the Next Level**

This program is not a religious one. The proof of this is the fact that it is attended by people from all religions. It is a Spiritual/Moral program connecting all humanity at a deeper level. I definitely experienced a deeper connection with the people in my group as well as a greater feeling of connection just with the ordinary person in the street. This has persisted with me and is one of the ways my life has changed from doing the weekend. I have a greater hope for humanity and a more universal appreciation for all of it's members. People who have done Life Training have a vision of Humanity going to the Next Level of consciousness like the conclusion in the famous story "2001, A Space Odyssey" because we have experienced it in our training. I want this vision for anyone who wishes to listen. I want this vision for me and for you.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.08.D.01 Restoring the Fallen House of David

Greetings

This article provides some interesting perspective on the events of this age.

### RESTORING THE FALLEN HOUSE OF DAVID

*By Dani'el Rendelman*

A popular phrase among believers today is that the Father is rebuilding the temple of David. This expression can be found in some of the latest best-selling books and is sung in several popular messianic praise and worship songs. The buzz around town is that Yahweh (Hebrew name of the LORD) is rebuilding the fallen house of David, but what exactly does that mean?

If asked this question, most believers would either give you a puzzled look or spout off some answer that has to deal with praise and worship and David being a man after Yahweh's own heart. For most people it seems the house of David is synonymous with Solomon's temple, but this is not exactly the case. Yes, the aspects of worship are very important whenever one looks at the life of David but we must choose to move beyond popular catch phrases to Biblical understanding. That is what this Torah study is all about.

Some of this truth may surprise you, most of it will cause you to study the Bible, and all of this writing should point you to the Father of creation who is truly rebuilding the fallen house of His son David.

Let's examine what it really means when the Word says in [Acts 15:16](#), "[I will rebuild the fallen tent/house/temple/tabernacle of David.](#)"

*All scriptures passages quoted are from the King James Version.*

### DAVID DIDN'T BUILD IT

One amazing fact about the musician Beethoven is that his music wasn't popular until after he was dead. It wasn't until his body was six feet under did people discover the talent and inspiration found in Beethoven's music. A similar thing happened to David. His house wasn't built until after he had passed on from this life. You see it was David's desire to build a house for Yahweh but he wasn't allowed to do it:

["And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of Yahweh Elohim of Israel. And Yahweh said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name," 1 Kings 8:17-19.](#)

David wanted to build a house for Yahweh but couldn't because he wasn't supposed to, his sons were. David was a man of war. David brought the sword and shed blood. Though David had the heart of a worshipper he wasn't permitted to put his bloodshed hands to work. ["But Yahweh Elohim said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood," 1 Chronicles 28:3.](#)

So, from the above passages it is clear to see that David didn't necessarily "build" his own house...but what is a house anyway?

## NOT A PHYSICAL BUILDING

The phrase "house of David" is found 25 times in the King James Version and is used predominantly in regards to David's family or lineage and NOT to a physical building or temple. You've heard the saying that it's the people that make the difference between a house and a home, well in David's case his house is the Israelite people. We must understand that when the scriptures talk about Israel that the Word is not just referring to a small nation in the Middle East but to ALL Israel scattered amongst the nations - we are Isra'el!

At times David's house consisted of just the tribe of Judah (1 Kings 12:20), at other moments David's house was a few mighty men (1 Chronicles 11:10), while at David's death his house was the entire Hebrew people united in peace (Zechariah 12:10). The issue here is a people united in peace not a building made by man. The physical building comes after the nation experiences Yahweh's shalom as an outward sign of His approval and power (this will even take place during the end times and reign of Moshiach Yahshua upon this earth).

The word for "house" in Hebrew is "**bayith**." (Strong's' #H1004) According to Strong's this word means "a house, especially family, home-born, house(-hold)." Many people refer to the house of David as the "sukkah" of David but according to Strong's the word "sukkah" is never used.

It comes from the root word "**banah**" (Strong's' #H1129) which means, "to build and begin to build, obtain children, make, repair, set up."

From studying the above Hebrew words, it becomes clear that a correct rendering of "house of David" would be "family or household of David." It is also clear that Solomon's temple does play a part of the rebuilding of the fallen house of David.

In Acts 15:16 the King James Version translates the Greek word "skene" as "tabernacle" but this is not the best rendering of the meaning. The Greek word "skene" is from the root word "skeuos," which specifically means "a wife as contributing to the usefulness of the husband." The KJV also mistranslates the word "fallen" which should read "flown away." And the KJV word "build" could better be interpreted as "raise up." Let's substitute those meanings into the verse: "[After this I will return, and will raise up again my bride that has left me.](#)" Now a crystal clear picture is given as to what the Father's will is for these last days. He is preparing His bride - Israel (not the church). He is bringing His people together and building them "to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace," Ephesians 2:15.

## THE HOUSE IS THE PEOPLE ISRAEL IN UNITY

So, when the scriptures speak of the "house of David" it means the "family or children of David." This family of David includes not only those who followed in his lineage but also those before it. The twelve tribes of Israel comprise the house of David that Yahweh is rebuilding in our day! The people of Israel are called the "house of David" because from His kingly lineage the Moshiach would come and because of the peace that was established while David and his son reigned.

In several verses the house of David is even used as a title of the people of Israel and Jerusalem (Zechariah 13:1, Zechariah 12:10, Zechariah 12:8, Zechariah 12:7, Isaiah 7:2, Nehemiah 12:32, 1 Chronicles 10:19, 2 Chronicles 8:11, and others)

Just read Acts 15:16 in context and the idea that the house of David is Israel at peace is made more clear:

"Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders Yahweh had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how Elohim at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up," Acts 15:12-16.

The early Messianic leaders understood the plan of the ages that David's tabernacle or house is being rebuilt as believers come to national identity as Israel through Yahshua the Messiah. The twelve tribes are being assembled from the nations, thus the house of David is being restored.

To understand this we must recognize that Israel was once united (David's house was built) and then divided and dispersed. Now in these latter-days Yahweh is rebuilding His dwelling place.

## THE HOUSE BUILT

Yahweh made an amazing covenant with David in 2 Samuel 7:1-17 that affects this study greatly. Here Hashem speaks to David saying, "I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime...and when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever."

The above verses show that:

- Peace will come to the Land of Israel through the sword
- David's son will build a house for Yahweh's name
- A physical land for Israel is given as before
- The house of David was completed by his son
- There will be peace in the Land
- David's house is the household of Israel - all 12 tribes
- This is an everlasting covenant
- Yahweh will do the work through His people Israel

When David passed away his son Solomon ascended to the throne of Israel. King Solomon did not fight in wars but experienced peace in Israel as never before or since. This peace couldn't have come if David hadn't first brought the sword. David proved himself as a man of war, which no doubtly made life easier for His son Solomon. Solomon, whose name actually means "peaceful," inherited a throne of unity over all Isra'el.

## THE HOUSE BROKEN DOWN

Yahshua Himself said, "[Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand](#)," Matthew 12:25. This is exactly what happened to Israel - the house of David.

Because of sin(lawlessness) the peace that David worked for and the shalom Solomon kept ended when Solomon died and his son Rehoboam was crowned king. 1 Kings 12 recounts the history behind the split of a nation; the division that would disperse Israel and Deuteronomy 28:64 says, "[And Yahweh Elohim shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.](#)"

The house of David was divided but not destroyed, "[Howbeit Yahweh would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons forever](#)," 2 Chronicles 21:7. Yahweh knew from the beginning(1 Kings 12:24) what would happen to His bride Israel but He has never left her. In fact, today He is rebuilding the house of David/Israel "[Yahweh hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee. Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry](#)," Jeremiah 31: 3 & 4.

## THE HOUSE/FAMILY REBUILT

Just as the peace that Israel experienced during the time of David came through the sword and bloodshed, today's rebuilding of the fallen tabernacle will come the same way. The house of David experienced peace when Solomon was on the throne, well it will once again experience peace when the Son of David - Yahshua is on the throne (Luke 1:27). "[And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness](#)," Isaiah 16:5.

Isaiah 7:13-14, "[And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my Elohim also?](#)

[Therefore Adonay himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.](#)"

Yahshua said, "[Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword](#)," Matthew 10:34. Through His shed blood and sword of the Spirit (Torah properly interpreted) people are set free to walk as Messianic Israel in peace. Yahshua didn't come to bring peace on earth but He did come to bring peace to Israel. The same Bible that says in Psalm 122 to "pray for the peace of Jerusalem" also says in Ephesians 2 "He is our peace." So, when you are praying for the peace of Jerusalem you are actually praying that the people of Israel to accept Yahshua as the Messiah!

This revelation correlates directly with Zechariah 12:10, "[And I will pour upon the house of David, upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourned for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.](#)"

This spirit of supplication that is poured upon Israel is the same one Yahshua spoke of when He said, "It is written, My house is the house of prayer," Luke 19:46. The bloodshed that brings peace is that of the Messiah "in whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace," Ephesians 1:7.

So far we've learned:

- Abba Yahweh is restoring His bride Israel
- The house of David is not Solomon's temple but physical Israel
- It is called David's house because the Son of David Yahshua has come to ultimately rebuild/restore it through His blood sacrifice
- The rebuilding of the people Israel will come through love

## THE KEY TO RESTORATION

Now let's understand the backbone of this grand plan. According to the prophets, Yahweh Elohim is rebuilding the fallen house of David in our midst! It is happening all around us and will continue until the house is fully built, it will continue until peace fully comes to all Israel. Isaiah 22:22, "And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open." Well, a key to understanding this restoration is found 1 Kings 12:26-28, "And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Yahweh at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

At this time Israel has been split into the Northern kingdom, under Jeroboam's rule, and the Southern Kingdom. Jeroboam understood that the house of David was established or built up through following the Torah(sacrificing to Yahweh). Therefore he knew that if he allowed the people of the Northern kingdom to worship in Jerusalem(in the prescribed manner) that their hearts would turn towards Yahweh and death would come to him.

Wicked Jeroboam recognized that the house of David would be restored if all Israel followed the path of love(the Torah). That's why Jeroboam set up the two golden calves, he wanted to persuade the Northern Kingdom not to worship Yahweh by following the teachings of Moses. Sadly, he succeed as millions turned their hearts back to the gods of Egypt and away from the one who delivered Israel from bondage into the Promised Land. Things are just now beginning to change.

Accordingly then, if a departure from Torah brings division to the house of David then a return to the commands of the whole Bible will bring renewal to Israel! As each believer returns to the Torah another brick is being laid as part of the new house of David. Zechariah 13:1 examines exactly how this is happening, "In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Yahweh Tsabaot, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land."

In this day a fountain of revelation is coming to people everywhere...Christians are dissatisfied with "church as normal" and Jews are asking questions about Yahshua like never before. People are

confessing the sins of generations past and are ridding their homes and lifestyles of unclean holidays, idols, and language. The names of false deities are no longer on our lips and the false prophets who taught a different evangel are no longer being tolerated. The Land is being prepared for the rebuilding of the house of David! Isra'el is returning to Torah.

### **PRACTICAL APPLICATION**

In 1 Chronicles 28:3 Yahweh tells David "Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood."

Yahweh commissioned David's son to build the physical temple(as an outward sign of a people at peace). Well, did you know that the Torah teaches in Exodus 15:3 that Yahweh is also a man of war? This means that Yahweh will build His house through His sons - first through the Son of David Yahshua but also through you and me. As heirs with the Son we are called to prepare the bride, to seek and save the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and to proclaim peace and blessings by following Torah. By doing s we are rebuilding the fallen household of David and preparing Israel for the wedding feast of the ages. "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from Yahweh Elohim," Revelation 21:9 & 10. HalleluYAH!

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.08.D.02. 51 Out Of 52 New Testament Verses Point To Tanak (Old Testament)**

### **51 out of 52! The Scripture(s) Means TaNaK**

Many sincere, well-intentioned, loving, and "bible believing" individuals have historically had a tendency to focus upon the Renewed Covenant (still often erroneously entitled "New Testament") to make or prove their points about particular issues in what they would call "scripture" or "the scriptures". The whole Protestant Reformation for that matter was even founded on the principle of "*solo scriptura*" (scripture alone).

Now it is true that clearly the Renewed Covenant IS inspired scripture when viewed in the light of passage of time, AND particularly when one considers what some have interpreted Shimon Kefah (Simon Peter) to have said about Rav v'Sholiach Shaul's (Rabbi & Apostle Shaul/Paul's) own writings at 2 Kefah/Peter 3:16. However, what many "bible believers" often fail to recognize (or perhaps choose to neglect) is that in the days of Yahshua haMashiach (the Messiah) and until shortly thereafter, much if not most of the so-called "New Testament" was not yet written nor compiled into an organized body of writings. These early believers on Yahshua as Messiah, mostly members of the Yahudi/Jewish sect of the Netzarim (Nazarenes), were still "living out" the "New Testament" if you will. Thus, the use of the expression "scripture" or "the scriptures" as referring to the "New Testament" WAS NOT the general first-century definition, understanding, and usage of that term by these early believers.

To prove this and any matter, Torah/Law says we should have 2 to 3 witnesses. Debarim/Deut. 17:6; 19:15. Well, how about 51 out of 52 witnesses?

You see, the expression "scripture" or "the scriptures" is used in 52 verses of the Renewed Covenant. Of these 52 verses, 51 of those verses have the term "scripture" or "the scriptures" as referring specifically and directly to a verse within the TaNaK. The Torah (Law), N'viim (Prophets) and K'tuviim (The Writings). In fact the only verse with an internal reference to the Renewed Covenant itself as meaning "scripture" is the previously cited 2 Kefah/Peter 3:16. More importantly, in many of these Renewed Covenant verses, it is even Yahshua the Messiah Himself making reference to TaNaK and particularly to the Torah/Law as for example when He is combatting hasatan (the adversary).

Easton's Bible Dictionary says the following of the term "Scripture" (we have only modified the text to show the transliterated revealed true Name for the Father, Yahweh, in place of "God", and "Master" rather than "Lord" in the following text):

"Scripture: invariably in the New Testament denotes that definite collection of sacred books, regarded as given by inspiration of Yahweh, which we usually call the Old Testament ( 2Ti 3:15,16; Jhn 20:9; Gal 3:22; 2Pe 1:20). It was Yahweh's purpose thus to perpetuate his revealed will. From time to time he raised up men to commit to writing in an infallible record the revelation he gave. The "Scripture," or collection of sacred writings, was thus enlarged from time to time as Yahweh saw necessary. We have now a completed "Scripture," consisting of the Old and New Testaments. The Old Testament canon in the time of our Master was precisely the same as that which we now possess under that name. He placed the seal of his own authority on this collection of writings, as all equally given by inspiration ( Mat 5:17; 7:12; 22:40; Luk 16:29,31). ( See BIBLE T0000580; CANON T0000714.)"

The 52 verses containing the term "scripture" or "scriptures" appear below (only true Hebrew names were reinstated):

Mat 21:42 Yahshua saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is Yahweh's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

Mat 22:29 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of Elohim.

Mat 26:54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

Mat 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Mar 12:10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

Mar 12:24 And Yahshua answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of Elohim?

Mar 14:49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

Mar 15:28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

Luk 4:21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.



Luk 24:27 And beginning at Moshe and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

Luk 24:32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

Luk 24:45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

Jhn 2:22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Yahshua had said.

Jhn 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Jhn 7:38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

Jhn 7:42 Hath not the scripture said, that Mashiach cometh of the seed of Daweed/David, and out of the town of Beit Lechem/Bethlehem, where Daweed/David was?

Jhn 10:35 If he called them elohims/mighty ones, unto whom the word of Elohim/The Mighty One came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

Jhn 13:18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

Jhn 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

Jhn 19:24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

Jhn 19:28 After this, Yahshua knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

Jhn 19:36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

Jhn 19:37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

Jhn 20:9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

Act 1:16 Men [and] brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of Daweed/David spake before concerning Yahudah laEskaryot/Judas of Iscarius, which was guide to them that took Yahshua.

Act 8:32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

Act 8:35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Yahshua.

Act 17:2 And Shaul/Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Shabbat/Sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

Act 17:11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

Act 18:24 And a certain Yahudi/Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, [and] mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

Act 18:28 For he mightily convinced the Yahudim/Jews, [and that] publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Yahshua was Mashiach.

Rom 1:2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

Rom 4:3 For what saith the scripture? Avraham believed Elohim, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

Rom 9:17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

Rom 10:11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Rom 11:2 Elohim hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to Elohim against Yisrael, saying,

Rom 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

Rom 16:26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting Elohim, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

1Cr 15:3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Mashiach died for our sins according to the scriptures;

1Cr 15:4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

Gal 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that Elohim would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Avraham [saying], In thee shall all nations be blessed.

Gal 3:22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Yahshua haMashiach might be given to them that believe.

Gal 4:30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

1Ti 5:18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer [is] worthy of his reward.

2Ti 3:15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Mashiach Yahshua.

2Ti 3:16 All scripture [is] given by inspiration of Elohim, and [is] profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

Jam 2:8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

Jam 2:23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Avraham believed Elohim, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of Elohim.

Jam 4:5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

1Pe 2:6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Tsion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

2Pe 1:20 Knowing this first, That no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

2Pe 3:16 As also in all [his] epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as [they do] also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

To even further prove this point, we then went to every reference in the Renewed Covenant where the expression "it is written" is used, since this would be a clear reference to "scripture" as well to see whether our premise holds true. We were not disappointed:

Mat 2:5 And they said unto him, In Beit Lechem/Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

Mat 4:4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of Elohim.

Mat 4:6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of Elohim, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in [their] hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Mat 4:7 Yahshua said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Master thy Elohim.

Mat 4:10 Then saith Yahshua unto him, Get thee hence, hasatan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship Yahweh thy Elohim, and him only shalt thou serve.

Mat 11:10 For this is [he], of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Mat 21:13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

Mat 26:24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

Mat 26:31 Then saith Yahshua unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

Mar 1:2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Mar 7:6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Yeshayahu/Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with [their] lips, but their heart is far from me.

Mar 9:12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

Mar 9:13 But I say unto you, That Eliyahu/Elijah is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

Mar 14:21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

Mar 14:27 And Yahshua saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

Luk 2:23 (As it is written in the law of the Master, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Master;)

Luk 3:4 As it is written in the book of the words of Yeshayahu/Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Master, make his paths straight.

Luk 4:4 And Yahshua answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of Elohim.

Luk 4:8 And Yahshua answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship Yahweh thy Elohim, and him only shalt thou serve.

Luk 4:10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

Luk 7:27 This is [he], of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Luk 19:46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

Luk 24:46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Mashiach to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

Jhn 6:31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

Jhn 6:45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of Elohim. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

Jhn 12:14 And Yahshua, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

Act 1:20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take.

Act 7:42 Then Elohim turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Yisrael, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices [by the space of] forty years in the wilderness?

Act 15:15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

Act 23:5 Then said Shaul/Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

Rom 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of Elohim revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Rom 2:24 For the name of Elohim is blasphemed among the Nations (Gentiles) through you, as it is written.

Rom 3:4 Elohim forbid: yea, let Elohim be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

Rom 3:10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

Rom 4:17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, [even] Elohim, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

Rom 8:36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

Rom 9:13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

Rom 9:33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Tsion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Rom 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Rom 11:8 (According as it is written, Elohim hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

Rom 11:26 And so all Yisrael shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Tsion the Deliverer, and shall turn away un-Elohim-ness (i.e., "ungodliness", un-Yahweh-ness) from Jacob:

Rom 12:19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but [rather] give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance [is] mine; I will repay, saith Yahweh.

Rom 14:11 For it is written, [As] I live, saith Yahweh, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to Elohim.

Rom 15:3 For even Mashiach pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

Rom 15:9 And that the Nations (Gentiles) might glorify Elohim for [his] mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Nations (Gentiles), and sing unto thy name.

Rom 15:21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

1Cr 1:19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

1Cr 1:31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in Yahweh.

1Cr 2:9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which Elohim hath prepared for them that love him.

1Cr 3:19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Elohim. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

1Cr 9:9 For it is written in the law of Moshe, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth Elohim take care for oxen?

1Cr 10:7 Neither be ye idolaters, as [were] some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

1Cr 14:21 In the law it is written, With [men of] other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith Yahweh.

1Cr 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adom was made a living soul; the last Adom [was made] a quickening spirit.

2Cr 4:13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

2Cr 8:15 As it is written, He that [had gathered] much had nothing over; and he that [had gathered] little had no lack.

2Cr 9:9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

Gal 3:10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed [is] every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

Gal 3:13 Mashiach hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed [is] every one that hangeth on a tree:

Gal 4:22 For it is written, that Avraham/Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

Gal 4:27 For it is written, Rejoice, [thou] barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

Hbr 10:7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O Elohim.

1Pe 1:16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

In conclusion, it would appear that if one is to truly call themselves a "bible believer" or an adherent of "solo scriptura", one should place at least as much weight on ALL of the scriptures as our forerunning first believers on Yahshua did. One should spend much more time understanding the TaNaK rather than shunning it or even fearing it. Without the TaNaK it is impossible to recognize the true Messiah and to understand the totality of Yahweh's (\*) plan of salvation. It is very easy for hasatan/the adversary to rip the roof off a house that has no foundation to begin with. As an added exercise in scripture study, some of you may desire to take each of these Renewed Covenant verses and link them back to the relevant TaNaK text (many chain-link and reference bibles have already done this for us).

May this teaching bless you and help to bring you into a greater relationship with Yahweh through Mashiach Yahshua. Omein.

Yochanan Mascaro  
RestorationRecords-Moderator  
[www.restorationrecords.com](http://www.restorationrecords.com)  
[www.yourarmstoYisrael.org](http://www.yourarmstoYisrael.org)  
[www.2house.org](http://www.2house.org)  
[www.kahalyahshuhamashiach.org](http://www.kahalyahshuhamashiach.org)

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.08.D.03 New Covenant - Definition Of Term Covenant

Greetings

This article provides a very solid definition of the term covenant and provides a clear indication of the continuation of the series of covenants that Yah has made with His people starting with Adam through to Yahshua the Anointed of Yah.

Warm regards and blessings

### DEFINITION OF THE TERM COVENANT

With Strong's Numbers

Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days <03117> come <0935> (8802), saith <05002> (8803) the LORD <03068>, that I will make <03772> (8804) **a new <02319> covenant <01285>** with the house <01004> of Israel <03478>, and with the house <01004> of Judah <03063>:

2319. chadash \@khaw-dawsh\@; from 02318; new:--fresh, new thing.

01285. b@riyth \@ber-eeth\@; from 01262 (in the sense of cutting [like 01254]); a compact (because made by passing between pieces of flesh):--confederacy, [con-]feder[-ate], covenant, league.

### Covenant

(Eastons Bible Dictionary) –

A contract or agreement between two parties. In the Old Testament the Hebrew word \_berith\_ is always thus translated. \_Berith\_ is derived from a root which means "to cut," and hence a covenant is a "cutting," with reference to the cutting or dividing of animals into two parts, and the contracting parties passing between them, in making a covenant #Ge 15:1-18 Jer 34:18,19 The corresponding word in the New Testament Greek is \_diatheke\_, which is, however, rendered "testament" generally in the Authorized Version. It ought to be rendered, just as the word \_berith\_ of the Old Testament, "covenant." This word is used

1. of a covenant or compact between man and man #Ge 21:32 or between tribes or nations #1Sa 11:1 Jos 9:6,15 In entering into a covenant, Jehovah was solemnly called on to witness the transaction #Ge 31:50 and hence it was called a "covenant of the Lord" #1Sa 20:8 The marriage compact is called "the covenant of God" #Pr 2:17 because the marriage was made in God's name. Wicked men are spoken of as acting as if they had made a "covenant with death" not to destroy them, or with hell not to devour them #Isa 28:15,18

2. The word is used with reference to God's revelation of himself in the way of promise or of favour to men. Thus God's promise to Noah after the Flood is called a covenant #Ge 9:1-15 #Jer 33:20 "my covenant". We have an account of God's covenant with Abraham #Ge 17:1ff. comp. #Le 26:42 of the covenant of the priesthood #Nu 25:12,13 De 33:9 Ne 13:29 and of the covenant of Sinai #Ex 34:27,28 Le 26:15 which was afterwards renewed at different times in the history of Israel #De 29:1ff. #Jos 24:1 2Ch 15:1 23:1 29:1 34:1 Ezr 10:1-11 #Ne 9:1-38. In conformity with human custom, God's covenant is said to be confirmed with an oath #De 4:31 Ps 89:3 and to be accompanied by a sign #Ge 9:1 17:1 Hence the covenant is called God's "counsel," "oath," "promise" #Ps 89:3,4 105:8-11 Heb 6:13-20 Lu 1:68-75 God's covenant consists wholly in the bestowal of blessing #Isa 59:21 #Jer 31:33,34 The term covenant is also used to designate the regular succession of day and night #Jer 33:20 the Sabbath #Ex 31:16 circumcision #Ge 17:9,10 and in general any ordinance of God #Jer 34:13,14 A "covenant of salt" signifies an everlasting covenant, in the sealing or ratifying of which salt, as an emblem of perpetuity, is used #Nu 18:19 Le 2:13 2Ch 13:5

COVENANT OF WORKS, the constitution under which Adam was placed at his creation. In this covenant,

1. The contracting parties were

a. God the moral Governor, and

b. Adam, a free moral agent, and representative of all his natural posterity #Ro 5:12-19

2. The promise was "life" #Mt 19:16,17 Ga 3:12

3. The condition was perfect obedience to the law, the test in this case being abstaining from eating the fruit of the "tree of knowledge," etc.

4. The penalty was death #Ge 2:16,17 This covenant is also called a covenant of nature, as made with man in his natural or unfallen state; a covenant of life, because "life" was the promise attached to obedience; and a legal covenant, because it demanded perfect obedience to the law. The "tree of life" was the outward sign and seal of that life which was promised in the covenant, and hence it is usually called the seal of that covenant. This covenant is abrogated under the gospel, inasmuch as Christ has fulfilled all its conditions in behalf of his people, and now offers salvation on the condition of faith. It



is still in force, however, as it rests on the immutable justice of God, and is binding on all who have not fled to Christ and accepted his righteousness.

CONVENANT OF GRACE, the eternal plan of redemption entered into by the three persons of the Godhead, and carried out by them in its several parts. In it the Father represented the Godhead in its indivisible sovereignty, and the Son his people as their surety #Joh 17:4,6,9 Isa 42:6 Ps 89:3 The conditions of this covenant were,

1. On the part of the Father

- a. all needful preparation to the Son for the accomplishment of his work #Heb 10:5 Isa 42:1-7
- b. support in the work #Lu 22:43 and
- c. a glorious reward in the exaltation of Christ when his work was done #Php 2:6-11 his investiture with universal dominion #Joh 5:22 Ps 110:1 his having the administration of the covenant committed into his hands #Mt 28:18 Joh 1:12 17:2 Ac 2:33 and in the final salvation of all his people #Isa 35:10 53:10,11 #Jer 31:33 Ti 1:2

2. On the part of the Son the conditions were

- a. his becoming incarnate #Ga 4:4,5 and
- b. as the second Adam his representing all his people, assuming their place and undertaking all their obligations under the violated covenant of works;
- c. obeying the law #Ps 40:8 Isa 42:21 Joh 9:4,5 and
- d. suffering its penalty #Isa 53:1ff. #2Co 5:21 Ga 3:13 in their stead. Christ, the mediator of, fulfils all its conditions in behalf of his people, and dispenses to them all its blessings. In #Heb 8:6 9:15 12:24 this title is given to Christ.

See DISPENSATION 24044

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.08.D.04\_Prophecy - The Big Bear & The Little Horn

Greetings

This article presents a radically different perspective on the interpretation of certain end time prophecies regarding Gog and Magog to any we have encountered before.

Without expressing any opinion on the validity or otherwise of this interpretation please take note of the divergence of interpretation. We encourage you to be VERY open minded about interpretations of this nature and not to get locked into particular schools of thought.

We remain firmly impressed that Scriptural Prophecy is NOT given for fortune telling but ONLY that we may recognize events AS they unfold or once they have unfolded. The full revelation of prophecy will generally ONLY come once the prophecy has been clearly shown to be fulfilled OR at a somewhat

earlier stage to alert prophets of the need to intercede or take other Spiritual action to bring prophetic events to pass.

Apart from that we should find in the types of prophecy analysed below words of EXTREME CAUTION lest, like the Pharisees and Sadducees of Yahshua's time, who were awaiting the coming of the Messiah, we mistake the signs because of insistence on pre-interpretation of prophecy.

What is becoming increasingly clear to us is that there is INDEED GREAT TRIBULATION taking place amongst committed believers and that tribulation is primarily spiritual although it IS manifesting also through finances, health, etc. This is primarily evident amongst those who are confronting the full spectrum of false doctrines which violate the ten commandments which are the ESSENCE of Torah and collectively make up the "mark of the Beast". Those who are comfortable with these false doctrines may not be aware of the tribulation since they are already blinded to the true faith.

At the end of the day, whether some or all of the interpretation presented below is valid, the most CRITICAL issue is our relationship with Yah through the covenant sacrifice of Yahshua (Yah is salvation). It is therefore vital that we draw close to Yah, no matter what the cost -- and the cost IS HIGH in the present age -- and seek to love Yah our Mighty One with all our heart, mind, soul and strength and our neighbours as ourselves.

We cannot afford the luxury of holding on to any doctrine which violates the commandments of Yah and this includes the full spectrum of Western pagan belief that is packaged under the general label of "Christianity". These issues include worshipping our denominations and dividing the Body, avoiding the use of the true Names of Yah and Yahshua, worshipping Yahshua instead of Yah, failing to observe the seventh day of the week as the Sabbath, failure to honour our parents, failure to honour the requirements of scripture regarding murder, cursing and swearing, adultery and fornication in all it's many guises including the doctrines which fail to recognize the sanctity of virginity and the reality that the act of taking a woman's virginity is THE ACT of marriage, false witness, including false doctrines, false advertising claims and all other forms of falsehood and all forms of covetousness.

This is where the REAL battle is being fought in this age. It MAY be accompanied by full blown wars of the sort referred to in the article that follows but we continue to be uncertain of this.

The bottom line?

Judge not lest thou also art judged.

Keep an open mind about the interpretation of Scriptural prophecy and seek to draw closer to Yah than you ever thought was possible.

And ....

don't get fussed about people with different interpretations to yours, we are all operating under deep darkness and none of us has all truth at this time. We do well to recognize this and not to enter into dispute with our brethren in the faith.

Warm regards and blessings

[ChristianMediaNetwork.com](http://ChristianMediaNetwork.com)

[ChristianMediaDaily.com](http://ChristianMediaDaily.com)

## The Big Bear & The Little Horn

*Have Israel And Russia Come To A Common Cause?*

CHRISTIAN MEDIA - August 12, 2002

Because the false prophets of pre-tribulationism have widely conditioned the deaf, dumb, blind, and scripturally illiterate “evangelical” Christians into believing that **Russia** is destined to be the great power from the North that invades **Israel** in the last days, few can accurately see the reality of the political arena that has emerged in recent times. For the last 30 years or so, ever since the epic best seller The Late Great Planet Earth popularized the misidentification of Russia as the **Gog and Magog** of Ezekiel 38 that meets their *Waterloo* on “the mountains of Israel,” believers have been propagandized to see everything from the reality ruptured perspective of the rapturists.

The truth of the last day’s alignment of political power is decidedly different. While few Bible students have difficulty recognizing Russia as the “bear” kingdom of **Daniel 7**, they inconsistently fail to recognize that same “bear” is a crucial part of the final one world order of Revelation 13. In that passage, we see the global government of the **Antichrist** described as follows:

“And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a **bear**, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.”  
– *Revelation 13:2*

The components of these kingdoms are clearly drawn from the great vision of **Daniel** where we learn that

“These great beasts, which are four, are four kings [or kingdoms], which shall arise out of the earth....the fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.” – *Daniel 7:17,23*

In these same passages, we find the “little horn” that plucks up three kingdoms of a ten member political alignment that is also described in **Revelation**. We have previously identified at least one layer of the ten kings as an Islamic confederacy comprised primarily of the Arab oil producing sheikdoms associated with the globalist cartel known as **OPEC** — the so-called “revived Roman Empire” of the 15 member **EC** being yet another fiction fabricated by the legions of ‘Left Behind’ oriented leaders.

The modern state of **Israel** is “the little horn” that finds itself in military conflict with a significant portion of this group. While the identification of **Israel** as the little horn does not exhaust the prophecy (on another level the “little horn” is the Antichrist himself), this perspective plainly **predicts** that we will see **Israel** destroy (“pluck up”) at least 3 of her current Islamic opponents in the near future.

Meanwhile, because the Ezekiel 38 prophecies clearly show that the mysterious **Gog and Magog** will be utterly *destroyed* “with pestilence and with blood....an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone” (Ezekiel 38:22), the identification of Russia as **Gog** is *impossible* since Russia is an integral part of the beast empire of the Antichrist well *after* the invasion of Israel.

We have also previously identified “Gog” with the former Soviet republic of **Georgia** (read **GeOrGia**) — a Caucasus state presently aligning itself with **America**. While a detailed look at this identification is beyond the present commentary, we may also briefly note that the Georgian capitol Tblisi is cognate

with the **Tubal** of the same Ezekiellian passage – even as the provincial name of the military base historically associated with that city is Mtzkheta – the **Meschech** found in the same prophecy.

The Georgians, under the CIA installed Edward Shevardnadze, have a significant contingent of **Islamic** militia in their midst in a place called the Pankisi Gorge (read **GOOrGe** to see that name again). In this wild and lawless region of **Georgia**, the Moslem militants of **Chechnya** are regrouping with other Islamic forces (Afghani, Pakistani, Palestinian, Arabian, etc) as they have sought sanctuary from pursuing Russian troops. Pankisi is also said to be the home of significant Al Quaida militiamen with at least one knowledgeable observer theorizing that **Osama Bin Ladin** himself is headquartered there.

Because most modern Christian's versions of history have been carefully sculpted by the false profits of American mercantile Christianity, they are completely oblivious to the fact that Russia fought *against Georgia* and Persia (an ally of "Gog" in Ezekiel) in a Moslem Jihad a century or so ago. In a war that lasted for over 30 years in the same region, Russia could not subdue the Moslems led by a legendary cleric named **Shamyl the Avar**.

To put it another way, the Islamic zealots of **Chechnya** have awakened the ghosts of trans-Caucasian conflict, and Russia is in no mood for friendly relations with Georgia or anyone else that aids and abets their longtime religious opponent. At the same time, the Russian Orthodox "Christians" are being brought closer and closer to the papal pretender in Rome – the same Pope that has gone to great lengths to come to a consensus of trust with the Jews of **Jerusalem** – thus building a theological bridge between Russia and Israel.

Tensions between Russia and Georgia are extremely high as I write these words. Less than a week ago, a group of 14 pro-Russian Chechen officials were killed in a rebel attack. As the Islamic fighters fled over the border into **Georgia** apparently seeking to make their way to Pankisi and relative safety, the Georgians arrested the wounded fighters – but refused to extradite them to Russia.

Russian President Vladimir Putin has personally demanded the Chechen Islamic fighters be immediately handed over to Moscow for punishment. Instead, the Georgian government asked the Kremlin to provide them with evidence that the Chechens had been engaged in any "terrorist" action. The fact that the rebels had entered the nation of Georgia illegally, armed, wounded, and with Russian military units in hot pursuit evidently didn't convince the Georgians they might have been involved in some unsavory activity.

In view of the fact that the Shevardnadze government of **Georgia** is clearly under the control of Washington headed by our latest leader named George (read **GeOrGe** for yet another clue), and the Georgians are actually *protecting* the Islamic militants from the Russians, one can begin to see certain similarities to other conflicts and an emerging pattern.

The scenario of a militant force committing a violent act and then running for cover across a border where they are protected by parties claiming neutrality is not without precedent. For example, some time back **Israeli** units were similarly rebuffed by American "peacekeepers" stationed in Lebanon after yet another *Islamic* foray into Israel.

In that episode, US Marines were stationed in Lebanon on Israel's Northern border in a **United Nations** sanctioned "peacekeeping" mission. Islamic Palestinian fighters attacked Israeli targets, and then fled to nearby Lebanon with the **Israelis** in hot pursuit. According to a written statement from General Robert H Barrow, commandant of the US Marine Corps, the US had

“sent its troops into Lebanon not to support and strengthen Israel's position in Lebanon, but to support and sustain the government of Lebanon in its own effort to regain control over its entire territory. US Marines are not there to help Israeli forces run down escaping Palestinians but to protect Lebanon and Lebanese from violence from all outsiders.”

One is tempted to ask the General *why* Islamic Palestinian gunmen were *permitted* to cross the American patrolled border into Lebanon, while the pursuing Israelis were *rebuffed*. Palestinians are *not* Lebanese and would thus qualify as “outsiders” to use the General’s own parlance. Ironically, this situation is completely analogous to the previous Russian example.

The interesting thing is the **Israelis** would certainly sympathize with the **Russian** position vis a vis Georgia’s refusal to let the military conclude their conflict. The ironic thing here is that in both scenarios, the attackers are the **Islamics** – Chechen and Palestinian. In both scenarios, the “neutral” corner the terrorists sought refuge in were adjacent nations controlled directly or indirectly by America. And finally, in both scenarios the party that was attacked and attempting to respond to the attack was rebuffed by the so-called “neutral” third party.

Thus, Israel and Russia have a common enemy in militant Islam, and even a common impediment to their successful eradication of that enemy in the form of the murky agenda found in American political ambiguity. The old game of claiming one is neutral and ‘I’m just doing my job’ might have worked at Nuremberg for some guard stationed at Treblinka, but it seems woefully inadequate in the face of a murderous military conflict – yet here is America’s power being utilized to defend the offenders.

If we honestly survey the political landscape of our time, we see that the most deadly enemy **Israel** faces is a multi-national web of **Islamic** zealotry that is heavily concentrated among the Southern flank of the trans-Caucasian states and North Africa. This is precisely the region described in Ezekiel 38.

When we realize that the Islamic members of the oil producing member states of **OPEC** and the full membership of **OAPEC** (the Organization of **Arab** Petroleum Exporting Countries) are both comprised of **10 kings**, we find direct scriptural support for **Israel** as the Little Horn that comes up “among them” (Daniel 7:8). And when we see the final “Beast” empire of Revelation 13 includes **Russia**, we can’t help but wonder *why* so many prophecy teachers are so far off the mark.

Furthermore, when we accurately identify these modern states and their true role in Bible prophecy, we encounter a virtual wall of silence from practically every wealthy and powerful “Christian” media ministry in North America. All we hear from the politicians and the pulpit is about America’s commitment to the ‘war on terrorism.’

And the more we read the Bible, the more we see verses that describe how the *Christian church* in the last days will be spiritually blind and a part of the great “falling away” from the truth of the true Gospel of **Jesus Christ** (II Thessalonians 2). We see many verses that seem to describe a religious people that have lost their way and become so comfortable in the world that they have become “rich and increased with goods” (Revelation 3:17). And what is really frightening is how the Bible tells us that virtually *the whole world* in the end times – including professing Christians -- will be like the people of **Noah’s** time – completely unaware that the most devastating destruction in the history of the world is about to begin.

-- James Lloyd

Copyright ©2002 Christian Media Network

[More On This Subject](#)

[Listen To CMN](#)  
[Subject Index](#)

### To Listen To The Christian Media Network On The Internet

In the first week of August 2002, we changed our servers (again) for Streams **A-16** and **A-8**. Stream B remains at the same address. The new addresses are on our website as of Monday August 5th 2002. There are several ways to find our radio streams on the net. If you have already installed the Winamp software that is called a "player," the easiest way is to click on the button at the bottom of this page. Or you can go directly to our radio network home page [Christianmedianetwork.com](http://Christianmedianetwork.com) or our newspaper home page [Christianmediadaily.com](http://Christianmediadaily.com) and click your mouse on the button that says LISTEN NOW.

Another way is to start your Winamp player program (it's a free download at our site if you don't have it) and hit the button at the lower left on the player that says Add URL. Then type in [peace.str3am.com:6000/listen.pls](http://peace.str3am.com:6000/listen.pls). This will bring in *Christian Media's* Stream **B-16**. To receive the lower bandwidth 8 bit stream "**A-8**" (for those of you with marginal internet connections) simply go to our home page at [ChristianMediaNetwork.com](http://ChristianMediaNetwork.com) and click on the box that says LISTEN NOW to **A-8** (or **A-16**). Or you may go to your Winamp player and hit the lower left button that says Add URL and type in [peace.str3am.com:6610/listen.pls](http://peace.str3am.com:6610/listen.pls) (**A-16**) or [peace.str3am.com:6620/listen.pls](http://peace.str3am.com:6620/listen.pls) (for the **A-8** stream). To eliminate this step after in the future, after you've begun to receive the desired stream, click on the upper left hand corner of your Winamp player and after that pop up menu comes up, click on Bookmarks. Then click on ADD CURRENT AS BOOKMARK. This will make the stream that is presently playing be added to the list. Then in the future, simply start your Winamp player, click the top left corner and then bookmark, and select whichever stream you wish to hear. This eliminates the need to go to the website in order to listen. Remember to check [www.ChristianMediaNetwork.com](http://www.ChristianMediaNetwork.com) often for updates.

Last but not least, *Christian Media* has a program of providing technical volunteers that you can call on the phone and they will help unsophisticated or new Internet users get their Audio capabilities properly installed so they can listen to *Christian Media*. Many new Internet users can barely navigate through email, and have considerable difficulty in getting their Audio players installed and properly pointed at the *Christian Media* audio streams. We also have volunteers with Shortwave radio expertise. If you need this assistance, please email [james@christianmedianetwork.com](mailto:james@christianmedianetwork.com) with your phone number & we will contact you.

Christian Media, PO Box 448, Jacksonville, Oregon 1.541.899.8888

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.09.D.01\_The True Meaning Of Hallelu Yah, By Jerry Healan

### Greetings

This is a very useful message on the true meaning of Halleluyah

Please keep in mind that "Yah" is in actual fact the true Name of the Almighty and "Yahweh" means "Yah the eternally self existent".

Remember also that "Elohim" in some places should read "Yah" and in other places should read "Mighty One" or "mighty one".

Warm regards and blessings

## WHAT DOES IT MEAN WHEN YOU SAY HALLELUYAH!?

**HalleluYAH** is a word that is used extensively in our world today, but what does it mean? The answer may be surprising, but it is a key to understanding the true name of the Creator.

I was listening to a radio talk show recently. The commentator was frustrated because he was trying to make a point with one of his listeners. The more he tried to explain, the worse the situation became. Finally the point was driven home and, when the commentator realized that his point was successfully explained he amazingly exclaimed, "**HalleluYAH!**"

I have also heard it from the mouths of others recently when they wanted to shout an exclamation of joy or triumph they will say, "**HalleluYAH!**"

One of the most inspiring pieces of music ever recorded is the **HalleluYAH** Chorus in Handel's **Messiah** series. But what does "**HalleluYAH**" mean? When people say it do they know what they have said, or are they only mimicking others? Especially, in a world that seems to be getting farther and farther away from any kind of Biblical knowledge. When someone says "**HalleluYAH**" they are repeating something that comes straight out of the Bible. That's right! Its Biblical talk.

## UNDERSTANDING THE WORD

Believe it or not, **HalleluYAH** is a word taken straight out of the Hebrew language which is the original language of the Old Testament. **HalleluYAH** is recorded quite a number of times in the book of Psalms. The English version of the Companion Bible reads thusly; "**Praise ye** THE LORD." (Psa. 111:1), but the original Hebrew is **HalleluYAH**."

Now do you begin to get an inkling as to what the word means? When one says "**HalleluYAH**" he is actually praising the Creator Whose name is "**YAH**." Look at Psa. 68:4, "Sing unto **Elohim**, sing praises to His name: Extol Him That rideth upon the heavens by His name **JAH** (should be; **YAH**), and rejoice before Him." This Psalm is actually saying that we should **PRAISE YAH** (Hebrew = **Hallelu YAH**). Psa. 68:4 reveals that **Hallelu YAH** is a word of rejoicing. That is why people make the exclamation "**Hallelu YAH**" when they are overjoyed!

**Hallelu YAH** can be broken down thusly; **Hallel** = **praise**, **u** = **ye**, **YAH** = the name of the Creator.

## THE NAME

**Hallelu YAH** is a word that gives us a key to knowing and understanding what the name of our Heavenly Father is.

Let's go back to Psa. 111:1 and look at the Companion Bible version which reads, "**Praise ye** THE LORD. I will **praise** the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation."

Look at the contrast between the words "THE LORD" in the first sentence and "the LORD" in the second sentence. Why is that? Isn't it all the same? Why shouldn't they both appear in the same manner? The simple reason is that the second rendering of "the LORD" would give us a little added information if

we were to look it up in the Hebrew, for **Hallelu YAH** in the first sentence gives us the contractional form of the Creator's name while "the LORD" in the second sentence gives the full form which is "**YAHWEH**." **YAH** in Hebrew is "**hy**" while the full name is "**hwhy**" (Hebrew reads from right to left while our English version is from left to right, i.e. **YHWH**.).

**YAH** is the shortened form of **YAHWEH**. It is the same idea that we get when we shorten our own names such as; Sue = Susan, Dot = Dorothy, Tim = Timothy, Don = Donald, Ron = Ronald, Bill or Will = William, Mike = Michael, etc. Anytime a person is addressed with the shortened version of their actual name, they have no problem understanding that they are the one being spoken to. It is the same with **YAHWEH**. One can refer to, or call on Him as **YAH** or **YAHWEH**.

### NAME FORGOTTEN

Someone might say, "Yeah, that is all well and good, but we are English and these names "**YAH** and **YAHWEH**" are Hebrew. What is wrong with simply saying "the LORD" or "GOD" etc. as is recorded in the Bible? After all, He knows what we mean." While it is true that He knows what we mean, look at what the apostle Paul told the men (Greeks) on Mars' hill, "And the times of this ignorance **YAHWEH** winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent," Acts 17:30.

If we were ignorant of the Creator's name then **YAHWEH** winked at that ignorance, but now that we know His name, if we continue to obstinately refuse to glorify Him by continuing to call upon Him in other names and appellatives that are not pleasing to Him, then we will have to answer for it in the judgment, "Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that Man Whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him from the dead," v. 31.

How have people forgotten **YAHWEH'S** name? "I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? Yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart; Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal," Jer. 23:25-27.

Did you get that!? Did you know the true name of the Creator? If not then you were ignorant of His name weren't you? Why were you ignorant of His name? Weren't you using other words and appellatives for His name? Could it be that this prophecy has come true for you and everyone who does not know the Creator's name?

### NEW TESTAMENT PROOF

Is there a place in the New Testament that would prove to us that it is important to **praise YAH** (**Hallelu YAH**) using the original inspired name? "And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, **Alleluia**; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto **YAHWEH** our **Elohim**: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, **Alleluia**. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped **Elohim** that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; **Alleluia**. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, **Praise** our **Elohim**, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, **Alleluia**: for **Adonai YAHWEH** omnipotent reigneth. Let us



be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the **Lamb** is come, and his wife hath made herself ready," Rev. 19:1-7.

Notice it! The word "**Alleluia**" is simply the English rendering from the Greek, which in turn, is the Greek rendering for the Hebrew "**Hallelu YAH**" (**Praise ye YAH**). It is stated FOUR times!

When do the people say "**Hallelu YAH**?" After the judgment of the great whore that has corrupted the earth with her idolatrous fornications.

## **REPENT**

One might say, "Well, everything comes out O.K. in the end, so why worry? It looks like everyone will eventually know His name." This is true, but there is a specific warning for those who are involved in idolatrous worship with the great whore, "And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues," Rev. 18:1-4.

We are commanded from heaven itself to come out of the evil, corrupt, polluted system that is called Babylon the great. In other words we are commanded to **REPENT**!

After receiving the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost, the apostle Peter was asked what one should do. He cried out to those of his day (which also included our day), "Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of YAHshua Messiah** for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as **YAHWEH** our **Elohim** shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation," Acts 2:38-40.

## **THE SEAL**

The apostle Paul reveals that the Holy Spirit is a seal, "In Whom (**YAHshua Messiah**) ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the evangel of your salvation: in Whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory," Eph. 1:13-14.

The Holy Spirit seals one with **YAHWEH'S** Holy name, "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living **Elohim**...And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel" Rev. 7:2, 4. "And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads," Rev. 14:1. Strictly speaking, Scripture forbids speaking names of other elohim (Ex. 23:13).

Yes repent and be baptized today that you may be sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise and receive the name **YAHWEH** which is the name to be named above all names. **Hallelu YAH!!!**

**J.H.**

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.09.D.02 Thoughts On September 11th "Meet Me In The Stairwell "**

**You say you will never forget where you were when you heard the news On September 11, 2001. Neither will I.**

**I was on the 110th floor in a smoke filled room with a man who called his wife to say "Good-Bye." I held his fingers steady as he dialled.**

**I gave him the peace to say, "Honey, I am not going to make it, but it is OK...I am ready to go."**

**I was with his wife when he called as she fed breakfast to their children.**

**I held her up as she tried to understand his words and as she realised he wasn't coming home that night.**

**I was in the stairwell of the 23rd floor when a woman cried out to Me for help. "I have been knocking on the door of your heart for 50 years!" I said. "Of course I will show you the way home - only believe in Me now."**

**I was at the base of the building with the Priest ministering to the injured and devastated souls. I took him home to tend to his Flock in Heaven. He heard my voice and answered.**

**I was on all four of those planes, in every seat, with every prayer.**

**I was with the crew as they were overtaken. I was in the very hearts of the believers there, comforting and assuring them that their faith has saved them.**

**I was in Texas, Kansas, London. I was standing next to you when you heard the terrible news. Did you sense Me?**

**Some sought Me with their last breath.**

**Some couldn't hear Me calling to them through the smoke and flames; "Come to Me... this way... take my hand."**

**Some chose, for the final time, to ignore Me. But, I was there.**

**I did not place you in the tower that day. You may not know why, but I do.**

**However, if you were there in that explosive moment in time, would you have reached for Me?**

**September 11, 2001 was not the end of the journey for you. But someday your journey will end. And I will be there for you as well. Seek Me now while I may be found. Then, at any moment, you know you are "ready to go."**

**I will be in the stairwell of your final moments. GOD OUR FATHER**

**During the next 60 seconds, stop whatever you are doing, and take this opportunity. (Literally it is only 1 minute.) All you have to do is the following:**

**You simply say an "Our Father" for the person that sent you this message:**

**Our Father who are in Heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name,**

**Thy Kingdom Come, Thy Will be done, on Earth as it is in Heaven.**

**Give us this day our daily bread**

**and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us and lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil.**

**For Thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory,**

**forever and ever**

**Amen.**

**Next, you send this message to everyone you know.**

**In a while, more people will have prayed for you and you would have obtained a lot of people praying for others.**

**Next, stop and think and appreciate God's power in your life,**

**for doing what you know is pleasing to him.**

**If you are not ashamed to do this, follow the instructions.**

**Jesus said, "If you are ashamed of me, I will be ashamed of you before My Father"**

**If you are not ashamed, send this message...only if you believe.**

**"Yes, I love my God. He is my fountain of Life and My Savior.**

**He Keeps me going day and night.**

**Without Him, I am no one.**

**But with Him, I can do everything.**

**Christ is my strength."**

**~Author Unknown~**

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.09.D.03 Dates For Tabernacles 2002 Correct Determination Of Passover**

Greetings,

In article 1AD.02.03.01 "Scriptural New Year Commenced at Sunset Friday 15 March or Sunrise Saturday 16 March" (19 March 2002) i published information based on my understanding of the determination of the dates for Passover, etc.

This information was based on the Karaite Corner dates based on first sighting of Abib Barley being the basis to determine the month of Abib (the first month of Yah's calendar) and also based on new moon being the first sighting of the crescent moon and a scriptural day beginning at sunset.

Prior to this we had published 1A1.02.01.06 "The Dayspring: Scriptural Proof a Day Begins In the Morning" (29 January 2001) which had persuaded me that the Scriptural day begins at SUNRISE not sunset.

We were away the week of the feast of unleavened bread according to this calendar and established communication with a group in Pietermaritzburg who we hoped to share Passover with. However, they had the date of Passover as the evening of Wednesday 27 March whereas we had it as Saturday 30 March based on the day beginning in the morning. Eventually we were unable to celebrate Passover.

On return i found a series of emails dated 28 March which set out a very convincing analysis to the effect that Passover had to be AFTER the spring equinox (Northern hemisphere) and therefore in April with Friday 26 April indicated as the date of Passover.

These emails are reproduced below for your information.

After reading this series of emails i concluded that Passover must indeed be in April and, based on the day beginning in the morning concluded that it must be on Saturday 27 April.

As it happened we were at a fellowship North of Pretoria on that date giving a series of teachings on marriage and found ourselves on the road back late in the evening with a perfect view of a full moon. This convinced me that it was logical for the dates to be determined by the astronomical new moon and not the first sighting of the new moon which is a day or two after the date on which the sun and moon are in alignment.

At this stage i do not have absolute clarity on the exact dates of astronomical New Moon and full moon and therefore do not have absolute certainty regarding the exact dates for Yom Kippur and Tabernacles.

As best i can determine they are:

Yom Teruah (trumpets) Sunday 6 October 2002

Yom Kippur (atonement) Tuesday 15 October 2002

First day of Tabernacles Sunday 20 October

Great day of Tabernacles Sunday 27 October

But it is possible that i might be out by a day.

I would welcome comments from anyone else with insight into the determination of these dates.

Warm regards and blessings

### **Lesson 1 -- When cometh PASSOVER**

28 March 2002 03:10

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

You have PLENTY of time before Pesach (Passover) ... MORE than one month ...

The "traditional" Hebrew calendar has been set up for convenience sake by "traditions of men". I am reminded of the words of YahShua, "Well has Isaiah prophesied ... This people honors me with their lips ... in vain do they worship me ... Full well you reject the commandment of Elohim that you may keep YOUR OWN TRADITION ... Making the Word of Elohim of none effect THROUGH YOUR TRADITION, which you have delivered." (Mark 7:6-13)

The New Moon determines the beginning of the month. It also determines the seasons (Gen. 1:14; Psalm 104:19).

The month of Passover (called Abib in Torah - - Deut. 16:1) is called "the beginning of months ..... the first month of the year to you" (Exodus 12:2).

The year begins with spring at the equinox. This is the time of new life.

If the Passover is figured as in a month when the New Moon preceded the spring equinox, then the new month (and therefore the new year) has begun in the end of the previous year. This is neither logical nor sensible.

Therefore Passover is figured to fall during the month in which the New Moon appears after the spring equinox.

The New Moon that just occurred was PRIOR to the equinox. Therefore Passover is not until the month that will begin by the next new moon ... no matter what the traditions of men may say.

#### IN SUMMARY

The Feasts of YHVH in Hebrew are "chag" or "chagag" related to "circle" or "rotation". They are also called "mowadah" which are "appointments" or times that are "fixed". All of these words are used for the Holy Day Feasts. They are to be fixed in a regular rotation. They are teaching tools for all of us.

The Feasts of YHVH start at the "beginning" (Exodus 12:1) representing new life, and end after 7 months. (Seven is the number of completion.)

Genesis 1 tells us the stars are for "signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years" (Gen. 1:14). The time of "new life" or "newness" "begins" in the spring specifically with the spring equinox. The New Moon observance is partially for monthly "**reflection and renewal**". It is also the key to the calendar.

The time of beginnings must be with the New Moon that immediately follows the spring equinox. To start the new year with a New Moon prior to the spring equinox is to have a beginning during a time that is an end rather than a beginning. It is contradictory to reason and purpose.

The "traditional" (read Mark 7:6-13) Hebrew calendar this year begins with the New Moon prior to the spring equinox because it is "closer" to the equinox than the New Moon that follows it. It is for the sake of convenience, and all quite Babylonian.

One example: the first month is called Abib prior to Babylon captivity (Ex. 13:4; 23:15; 34:18; Deut. 16:1). The first month is called Nisan after Babylon captivity (Neh. 2:1; Esther 3:7). The Almighty Himself uttered the word "Abib" (Ex. 23:15; 34:18). That in itself goes a long way in my book!

When the Jews came out of Babylon they brought a calendar with different names of the months than the Scriptures written prior to Babylon. There are more examples than just 'Abib'. They also brought "crescent" New Moon observance with them. They also changed the name (and more) of Feast of Shoutings (or Trumpets) to Rosh HaShanah. Rosh HaShanah means "Head of the Year" as in "New Year's". Babylon observed this time as the New Year and yet Shoutings (Trumpets) is the 1st day of the "7th month".

The simple answer for these changes is, "THEY'RE BABYLONIAN". They are for convenience sake. They are not for the sake of The Almighty YHVH.

Ahava b' YahShua

(Love in The SAVIOUR)

Baruch YHVH,

Chris

## Lesson 2 - Pesach in the dispersion

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

Ah, The RUACH!

"Howbeit when He, The SPIRIT of Truth, is come, He will guide you into ALL Truth ..."

Yochanan 16:13

Very early in my Sabbath/Feast/New Moon observance almost 20 years ago The RUACH taught me of the timing of The Feasts of YHVH while I yet knew of virtually NO ONE that kept the appointed times of YHVH (for more than a decade). My first year I followed the Jewish calendar. The next year when I compared the Jewish calendar with Scripture I discovered discrepancies. OOPS! So much for the Jews being reliable ... :(

The RUACH revealed to me that keeping The Feasts of YHVH was to be with chodesh that FOLLOWS the equinox. Very shortly thereafter, this word was confirmed from another source ... the only other Feast observant people that I had just barely learned of at that time ...

We received a magazine that says the month of Nisan, on 14th of which is Passover, begins first new moon NEAREST Equinox, and that others are wrong in making it begin on new moon AFTER Equinox.

Which is right?

For years we have been where God answers us instantly by LITERAL VISIONS. So on one lot we wrote: "I Jehovah say Nisan starts on new moon NEAREST Equinox", on the other, that "I Jehovah say Nisan begins on new moon AFTER Equinox". These were folded and folded and mixed till no one knew which was which.

NO, NO, we did not then draw one and call this "God showing"--which would be silly. We prayed for Him to show. Visions were seen of an eye in darkness, of a black hand, of a person in black on one; on the other of a hand whiter than snow, of an eye in light, of a person in pure white. On opening we found the approval was that Nisan begins new moon AFTER Equinox. ... To observe it earlier is to be in darkness, is to have a black work (hand), and NOT to have pure righteousness. But to keep the other date is to be clothed in PURE RIGHTEOUSNESS, to see in LIGHT and to have a PURE work. Truly, "for want of visions MY people perish"!

from a 1930s publication ...

Mourn-

THE "EASTER" APOSTASY

By John Quincy Adams

Second in **THE STORY OF APOSTASY** Series

---

### WHEN IS PASSOVER?

You may also check it out at the following:

<http://www.childrenofjesus.org/page156.html>

"The Anointing is The TRUTH and is no lie"

2:27 of the first epistle of Yochanan

Ahava b' YahShua

(Love in The SAVIOUR)

Baruch YHVH,

Chris

### Lesson 3 - Journey to Truth

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

Torah made provision for certain options regarding Pesach (Passover). In Numbers 9:9-11 provision was made for Pesach observance on the fourteenth of the 2nd month! This provision was utilized by King Hezekiah in II Chron. 30:1-15. Any who may be "in a journey" toward the Truth of "before or after equinox New Moon" might consider this!! If one keeps the "after equinox New Moon" Passover, you are either "right on", or observing the "2nd month" Passover for which allowance is made in Scripture. If one keeps the "before equinox New Moon" Passover, you are either "right on", or observing an early Passover ... for which NO allowance is made in Scripture. For those who decide to observe the "after equinox New Moon" Passover this year, there is still time in your "journey" into truth to either revert "back" to the previous timings for the Feasts to come later in the year, or to continue "forward" with regards to your calendar timings. J In case you haven't figured it out by now, we keep the "after equinox New Moon". We are not "crescent people" but fellowship with those who are so we are always working something out in that regard. Our "official" dates here will be from 4/26 (beginning the previous evening) through 5/3. It is great the way things work out though. 5/3 is the sixth day of the week. As we will be observing Sabbath anyway on 5/4, it could also serve as a "Feast Holy Day" for those so inclined. We could even s-t-r-e-t-c-h it into the 1st day of the week for those with a particularly elongated calendar understanding, being as it is a weekend!

**YahVeh** Bless you

And Guard you;

**YahVeh** Illuminate HIS Face on you

And Grant you Charism;

**YahVeh** Lift up HIS Face on you

And Set you at **SHALOM**.

*(The Aaronic Blessing of Numbers 6:24-26 from Exegeses Bible)*

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

#### **Lesson 4 - Ex 9:31-32 and Abib**

----- Original Message -----

**Sent:** 3/17/02 11:11 AM

**Subject:** Ex 9:31-32 and Abib

\o/ \o/

Hi Chris:

I thought you would find the attached file I completed yesterday interesting.

Herb

**[EDITORIAL NOTE: Herb was BORN and RAISED a Jew brought up to HATE YahShua. He was fully trained with Hebrew schooling. He came to Mashiach as an adult more than 30 years ago. His assembly is also a HOLY ROLLIN' one!]**

#### **Contents**

[1] Introduction Exodus 9:31-32 and ABIB[2] Agriculture in Egypt[3] Smith's Paper[4] Lewis' Book[5] Hartmann's Book[6] Pliny the Elder[7] Conclusions on the Time of the Hail and the Meaning of ABIB[8] Time of the Barley Harvest in Israel[9] Ambiguity of Month of ABIB from its Name[10] Comparison of Barley Harvest in Egypt and in Israel[11] Applying this to Ex 12:2[12] The Vernal Equinox and Ex 12:2[13] Ezra and Nehemiah in Relation to the Equinox[14] Wave Sheaf Offering[15] Some Historical Miscellany on the Karaites[16] Genetics of Barley[17] Ending of Ex 9:32[18] Appendix A - Smith's Paper[19] Bibliography

Exodus 9:31-32 and ABIB

**Herb Solinsky (c) March 16, 2002**

#### **[1] Introduction**

Ex 9:22-34 gives the account of the plague of hail upon Egypt, and this mentions the word "abib" in verse 31. The context will help to clarify the meaning of "abib".



In Ex 9:22 Moses is given the instruction [NRSV] "Stretch out your hand toward heaven so that hail may fall on the whole land of Egypt, on humans and animals and all the plants of the field in the land of Egypt." By examining the Hebrew text for this it will be noted that the Hebrew word KOL, Strong's number 3605, occurs twice in this verse, first as "whole" (whole land of Egypt) and second as "all" (all the plants). Notice that it does not say "all" pertaining to humans and animals because they may take shelter within man made structures, but plants of the field can not take shelter and "all the plants of the field in the land of Egypt" are mentioned. This verse provides a purpose for the hail, namely that it reach exposed humans and animals and all outdoor plants. Verse 26 gives an exception [NRSV], "Only in the land of Goshen, where the Israelites were, there was no hail."

In Ex 9:24 a further aspect of this miracle is shown [NASB], "So there was hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very severe, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation." Here again the Hebrew word KOL occurs for "all" (all the land of Egypt since it became a nation). The severity was miraculous, so that one can not discuss its damaging effect in terms of normal sized hail. Another interesting point here is that it describes Egypt as having become a nation some time in the past, and what happened pertains to all of that nation. Verse 25 is especially emphatic because it mentions the Hebrew word KOL four times [NASB], "And the hail struck all [KOL] that was in the field through all [KOL] the land of Egypt, both man and beast; the hail also struck every [KOL] plant of the field and shattered every [KOL] tree of the field." What is amazing here is that the Hebrew word for shatter is SHEBAR, Strong's number 7665, and it does mean to break. It was such miraculous hail that it broke every tree of the field, certainly not any normal or isolated hail, but especially severe everywhere that trees grew in Egypt.

Ex 9:31-32 contains the Hebrew word ABIB in this context [NASB], "Now the flax and the barley were ruined, for the barley was in the ear and the flax was in bud. But the wheat and the spelt were not ruined, for they [ripen] late." Here the entire phrase "was in the ear" is given for the Hebrew word ABIB. Magil uses square brackets writing "[was in the] ear". To show what is implied about the meaning ABIB from this context it is necessary to digress a little about agriculture in Egypt and more specifically about the time of the barley harvest in different parts of Egypt.

## **[2] Agriculture in Egypt**

Except for the northern east-west strip of Egypt that comes close to the Mediterranean Sea, Egypt is a desert with less than two inches of rainfall each year. Barley requires about eight inches of rainfall (if there is no artificial irrigation) during the growing season for a crop to come. The only reason that Egypt produced abundant highly valued crops is that the annual overflowing of the Nile River provided much water that was highly mineralized from the mountains originating far south of Egypt, and the Egyptians had learned how to trap this water and slowly release it to irrigate their farmland along the banks of the Nile River. Once each year the Nile overflowed its banks beginning about the middle of July, and then three months later about the middle of October the water receded so that sowing the grain crops may begin.

In Egypt, the triangular Delta has one side bordering the Mediterranean Sea, and the Nile flows north into the Delta where it splits into a few tributaries that keep the whole Delta productive with crops. The ancient city of Memphis is 110 miles south of the Mediterranean Sea and is at the southern tip of the Delta. Modern Cairo is about 25 miles north of Memphis, within the Delta. Cairo is part of the desert with no more than about 1.5 inches of rain per year. When the Romans began to govern Egypt about 30 BCE, they divided it into three large districts. Page 168 of Talbert is titled "Roman Egypt", and states, "For administrative and fiscal purposes the province [of Egypt] was divided into three large

districts – Delta [Lower Egypt in the north], Heptanomia [Middle Egypt], and Thebaid [Upper Egypt in the south]; to the last of these was also joined the frontier zone of the Dodecaschoenus beyond the natural barrier of the First Cataract." The distinction between Upper, Middle, and Lower relates to elevation above sea level; the Nile flows from the high elevation of Upper Egypt in the south to the low sea level elevation of Lower Egypt in the north. A good map of Ancient Egypt is shown on page 167.

Ancient Egypt extends from the Mediterranean Sea to the First Cataract, a straight distance of 500 miles, although the Nile twists and is thus a little longer up to the First Cataract. In rounded numbers the 500 miles is split into the northern 100 miles (Delta), the middle 150 miles (Heptanomia), and the southern 250 miles (Thebaid). The first dam at Aswan which is at the First Cataract (the southern boundary of Ancient Egypt) was built in 1889. This dam controls the annual floods along the Nile River and thus disrupts the ancient natural timings for some agricultural events. The dam provides energy for a continuous electrical supply and it provides a constant water flow. Artificial fertilization is used today. One must be cautious about using modern harvest data with its timings as if it was fully applicable to the distant past. Nevertheless, events dependent solely on temperature are reasonably applicable to the past.

### **[3] Smith's Paper**

In 1883, six years before the first dam at Aswan was built, biblical scholar W. Robertson Smith published a paper (see Smith in the bibliography) concerning the time of the barley harvest in Egypt. Our interest is in the winter barley which is planted in the fall throughout the Nile River basin and grows during the winter. The last paragraph in Smith's paper helps to clarify and reconcile the reports numbered under points 2 and 4 in his paper. He points out that the source in point 2 means "about ready to harvest" when he writes "is in ear", but the source in point 4 means "the ear has just formed" when he writes "is in ear". Smith's paper is copied as Appendix A below.

Writing about southern Egypt, point 2 shows that the barley is ready to harvest from latter February to the middle of March. Point 4 shows that a little north of Cairo the barley is ready to harvest about the beginning of April. At the end of point 2 we find, "The difference between upper and lower Egypt is about 35 days." This is the time from latter February to the first part of April. Point 4 in the paper shows that the barley a little north of Cairo has its ear formed in the beginning of January although it is not ready to harvest until the beginning of April. The colder weather in the north retards the ripening process so that the time for harvest in the extreme north is about 35 days later than in the extreme south.

### **[4] Lewis' Book**

Page 115 of Lewis states, "The following is the schedule of major activities in an average year in the vicinity of Memphis [southern tip of the Delta] and the Arsinoite nome [about 40 miles further south], with each phase coming two to four weeks earlier in the Thebaid [southern district of Egypt]." This says that from the southern part of Ancient Egypt to the southern tip of the Delta there is a four week (28 day) difference in harvest. Page 116 states "April [Pharmouthi] The grain harvest begins. May [Pachon] Harvesting continues, threshing begins." This is fully consistent with the paper by Smith when allowing for a seven day span from the northern end of the Delta to the southern end of the Delta 110 miles to its south. Page 115 of Lewis states, "October [Phaophi] The Nile flood is past. Sowing of cereal crops begins."

#### **[5] Hartmann's Book**

Hartmann writes about the main exporting region of the Delta on page 122 when he states (translated from the French by James Evans, a friend who enjoyed reading his French Bible during his lunch hours), "The harvest of cereal grains was generally carried out at the end of four months for barley and of five months for wheat (4), which is to say, in the months of April and of May."

#### **[6] Pliny the Elder**

Writing in the first century about the main exporting region of the Delta, Pliny the Elder states on page 229, "... in Egypt barley is reaped in the sixth month after sowing and wheat in the seventh, ..."

Sowing begins about the middle of October and continues into November. The first month after sowing is about November. The sixth month after sowing is about April. Pliny is saying that barley in the Delta is reaped in April and wheat is reaped in May. This is as Hartmann understands it, and it agrees with the earlier sources quoted.

#### **[7] Conclusions on the Time of the Hail and the Meaning of ABIB**

Based upon Ex 9:22, 24-25 mentioned above and the purpose of the hail in all of Egypt, we now consider the approximate time of this extraordinarily heavy miraculous hail. Point 4 in the paper by Smith (top of page 300) shows that in northern Egypt the ear of barley is formed in the beginning of January and in southern Egypt the barley is ready to harvest in the latter part of February. The most appropriate time for the hail to affect all of the barley in Egypt is about February 20 before the barley harvest in the south begins, but with time for the ear to grow a little in the north. But this range of stages of barley growth from near harvest in the south to over 35 days before harvest in the north is still called ABIB in Ex 9:31. This is evidence from the Bible that the Hebrew word ABIB has a wide range of meaning in stages of growth rather than a narrowly defined meaning such as the pliable "dough" stage.

Unfortunately, many biblical Hebrew lexicons such as those by Gesenius and by Brown, Driver, and Briggs are influenced in some of their definitions by the Talmud, the first part of which was published about 200 CE. Biblical scholars today have come to mistrust meanings given to Hebrew words based on the Talmud. DCH uses all sources of ancient Hebrew texts that were composed before the Talmud in order to arrive at its meanings. On page 103 of DCH the meaning of ABIB is "ear (of cereal)", and one context it cites for the use of ABIB is from "The Temple Scroll" (abbreviated 11QT) 19:7 where it gives the translation "new bread (made of) ears of various cereals". Here the plural of ABIB is translated ears and implies that the ears were ground into flour in order to make bread. This further shows that the range of the meaning of ABIB extends to being fully ripe so as to be able to make flour.

This shows that ABIB includes all stages of the ears, from newly formed to fully ripe. "The Temple Scroll" is found among the Dead Sea Scrolls and most estimates date it to roughly 150 BCE.

#### **[8] Time of the Barley Harvest in Israel**

My translation from page 415 of Dalman is, "The harvest that I first observed at Jerusalem on May 8, 1925 was during barley and wheat blossoming, and in the middle of the same month the barley harvest began, in which, on May 24, I used the ripping sickle. On May 19, 1926 the farmers in Jerusalem saw the barley harvest nearly completed, the wheat harvest still remaining. In Jericho the barley harvest is first permitted to begin about the middle or end of April, for on the 18<sup>th</sup> of April, 1909 I saw it nearly mature there. For the coastal plains April can be predicted as the time of the barley harvest, May as the time of the wheat harvest. At Tiberias on the Sea of Galilee one predicts the beginning of the

harvest of broadbeans, jointed vetch, and barley from the middle of April onward; wheat harvest first starts in May and continues through July. For ... Bethlehem May is the time of the [harvest of] legumes, June is the time of [the harvest of] barley and wheat. In general, for the beginning of the barley harvest in mountainous areas one must wait until the middle of May; the beginning of the wheat harvest is sure to occur about the start of June. On the coastal regions and plains of Jordan the beginning will occur about perhaps 14 days earlier." This shows that the time of the barley harvest varies from about the middle of April in Jericho to June in Bethlehem, which is a span of about seven weeks.

#### **[9] Ambiguity of Month of ABIB from its Name**

The facts that Ex 9:31-32 has shown us that the meaning of ABIB encompasses many stages of the earing of barley and that in Israel the barley harvest spans a seven week period, is clear evidence that the name of the first month, ABIB, does not in itself define only one month. From the earliest stage of the earing of barley until the harvest is completed in Israel spans a time of perhaps four months.

Hence the word ABIB alone is not sufficient to determine when this month occurs. Since the earliest phase of ABIB occurs long before it is ready to be harvested, if one wishes to propose that "month of ABIB" is intended to mean "month of first ABIB" (which the Bible does not say), then this would likely cause the first month to often begin about the beginning of March.

#### **[10] Comparison of Barley Harvest in Egypt and in Israel**

When comparing the time of the barley harvest in Egypt with the time of the barley harvest in Israel we see that the harvest in Israel begins at about the time that the harvest in Egypt is finished. In Egypt the barley harvest runs from about the latter part of February to the first part of April (a five week span), while in Israel it runs from about the middle of April to early June (a seven week span).

Certainly there are variations in some years due to abnormalities in the temperature; this is a general picture, but it shows a significant difference between Egypt and Israel.

#### **[11] Applying this to Ex 12:2**

This has implications for the meaning of Ex 12:2 which was spoken to Moses in the land of Egypt [NASB], "This month shall be the beginning of months for you; it is to be the first month of the year to you."

The life of Moses indicates that he was never in Israel and was quite unfamiliar with the time of the barley harvest in Israel. Does it make sense to think that when Moses heard the words of Ex 12:2 he thought of the barley in Israel? The context of Egypt and the context of Israel are very different for barley. Now consider the time difference from Ex 9:31-32 to Ex 12:2. After the plague of hail there was a plague of locusts and then a plague of darkness. Then came Ex 12:2.

From the context nothing prevents a separation of about two months or more. Ex 9:31-32 is just not in the context of Ex 12:2, and with the difference in the time of barley harvest between Egypt and Israel, Ex 9:31-32 should not be associated with the barley harvest in Israel.

There is no reason for Moses to think about the barley harvest at Ex 12:2 because the word ABIB is not even there. One may not arbitrarily grab the word ABIB from EX 13:4 and shove it into Ex 12:2. If barley in itself was to define the timing of the first month, then it would be of the greatest importance for it or ABIB to appear in Ex 12:2, but it is not there!

### **[12] The Vernal Equinox and Ex 12:2**

We must seek to know what Moses knew. Acts 7:22 reads [NKJV], "And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and deeds." Pages 333, 336-337 of Lockyer show that most of the Egyptian pyramids are oriented east-west, and the two largest pyramids at Gizeh built by Cheops and Chephren are oriented east-west, having one wall aligned exactly east-west. Pages 63-64 of Lockyer explain that the sun's shadow on a vertical object from sunrise to sunset fall exactly east-west only on the days of the equinoxes. So it is clear that Moses knew how to determine the days of the equinoxes.

When one considers that Gen 1:14 points to the lights in the heavens to determine the festivals and that there are only four annual signs of the sun, one of which is the vernal equinox, then by logical process of elimination, knowing that only the vernal equinox of the four are related to the time of the year under consideration, Moses would naturally think of the vernal equinox in relation to Ex 12:2.

That would be Egyptian training, Egyptian thinking, Egyptian context, and in harmony with Gen 1:14, the only explicit Scripture that directly addresses the determination of the festivals. Would Moses think of the vernal equinox if it had not yet occurred by that day?

No, it would be premature for him to think of it. The natural thinking from Ex 12:2 in the context of Egypt and what Moses knew would point to the vernal equinox as having occurred.

Some people have proposed that merely the 16th day of the first month need be on or after the equinox, and not the first day of the first month. Aside from the fact that this is not a natural thing for Moses to imagine, there is the practical problem of having to predict at the beginning of the month whether the 16th day of the month will be on or after the equinox. From one equinox to the next is 365 or 366 days, and it is not an easy matter to predict between the two because there is no repetitive pattern. It is too far in advance to judge between the two choices.

### **[13] Ezra and Nehemiah in Relation to the Equinox**

Another significant factor that is Scriptural is Ezra 6:15 and Neh 6:15 where the Babylonian month names are used in the context of Jerusalem, and this continued from that time onward. If the proposed rule that merely the 16th day of the first month need be on or after the equinox to determine the first month had been in effect, then about half the time the Israelite first month named Nisan would have been one month earlier than the Babylonian Nisan, and consider what confusion there would be in that case. The confusion would be unacceptable. From 499 BCE to 400 BCE the Babylonian calendar followed a 19 year pattern which began Nisan on or after the vernal equinox, with one exception by one day in 465 BCE (only that once the first month of the Babylonian calendar began one day before the vernal equinox, but not adhering to this would have upset the 19 year pattern which the Babylonians were apparently not willing to do). History reveals that Ezra traveled from Babylon to settle in Jerusalem in 458 BCE, and Nehemiah followed in 444 BCE. They were apparently willing to replace the use of the name Abib with the name Nisan in the context of Jerusalem. Neh 8:2, 9 shows that Ezra kept the holy day of the first day of the seventh month at the correct time.

Using Gen 1:14 with the biblical contexts discussed above only point to using the new moon on or after the vernal equinox.

#### **[14] Wave Sheaf Offering**

The word ABIB is not used in the two contexts that discuss the wave sheaf offering (Lev 23:10-14; Deut 16:9-10). The specific statements concerning the wave sheaf offering do not state any specific state of barley to be mandatory. Some people assume this to be the case, but there is no evidence. Lev 2:14-16 and Lev 23:10-14 have incompatible descriptions in their formulas of procedure, so there is no need to assume that Lev 2:14 governs Lev 23:10-14.

#### **[15] Some Historical Miscellany on the Karaites**

Pages 303-304 of Ankori quote Levi ben Yefeth's writing from about 1006-1007 to show that the Karaites in his time were divided on how to determine the first month. At that time the Karaites in Israel wanted to use barley, but many Karaites in Babylon used only the vernal equinox and not the barley.

The following paragraph appears on page 326 of Ankori: "Thus, in the case of an unusually early ripening of barley in Palestine, the twelfth month of the Karaite calendar-year, Adar, would yield to Nisan, the first month of a new year. Indeed, an actual occurrence is cited when the Purim Festival, due to fall, as a rule, in the middle of Adar, was shelved altogether to make way for Passover, which falls in the middle of the succeeding month of Nisan." Footnote 66 places this in the year 1006-1007. In Est 9:19-22 it is clear that the Jews had decided that every year on the 14th and 15th days of the 12<sup>th</sup> month Adar they would celebrate Purim. Hence they understood that every year had to have at least 12 months, but the Karaites who used barley apparently accepted the viewpoint that some years might only have 11 months based on the state of the barley.

In discussing the Karaites, pages 392-393 of Nemoy state, "Some of them begin the '(month of the) fresh ears' (with the appearance) of (any kind of) green herbage, whereas others do not begin it until (fresh) garden-cress is found all over Palestine; others begin it only when (at least) one piece of ground becomes ready for harvest; still others begin it even when only a handful of corn is ready for harvest." This indicates that Karaites in the middle ages who wanted to use vegetation to determine the first month could not agree among themselves on the method. Of course this does not prove that all of the viewpoints are wrong, but only that the concepts of what to do were not so clear cut that it was easy for them to all agree.

#### **[16] Genetics of Barley**

Concerning the genetics of the earing of barley, page 149 of Nilan states, "The inheritance of the time of heading in barley ranges from fairly simple to very complex. Several reports have indicated a 3:1 segregation ratio with early (Doney 1961; Gill 1951; Grafius, Nelson, and Dirks 1952; Murty and Jain 1960; Ramage and Suneson 1958; Scholz 1957) or late (Bandlow 1959; Frey 1954a; Scholz 1957) being dominant.

Two-factor pair inheritance was reported (Frey 1954a) with late dominant to early. Fiuzat and Atkins (1953) found that the date of heading in two crosses appeared to be controlled by a single major gene pair plus modifying factors, an indication of some of the complexities of the inheritance of this characteristic. Yasuda (1958) reported on two-factor pairs responsible for the difference between early and late varieties. He labeled the genes 'AA' and 'BB' with 'AA BB' varieties 60-days earlier than 'aa bb' varieties. Each allele appeared to be additive, and no interaction between genes in the F1 hybrid was noted." The point here is that different varieties of barley behave differently with regard to reproductive timings.

Presumably, if farmers planted one variety of barley as opposed to another in the appropriate place, they could manipulate the calendar for those who wanted to use barley to determine the first month.

### **[17] Ending of Ex 9:32**

When Ex 9:31-32 was quoted above from the NASB, the last Hebrew word was translated "[ripen] late". This Hebrew verb is AFEEL, Strong's number 648, but the specific verb form is AFEELOT. When discussing this word on page 357 of DCH, a translation of the end of Ex 9:32 is given with the words "the wheat and the spelt were not damaged for they are late (crops)". Thus DCH translates AFEELOT as "are late (crops)". Pages 46-47 of Klein translate AFEEL as "ripening late", and Klein relates this to the Akkadian (Assyrian) word APATU "to be late".

Klein is especially careful in applying the scientific principles of etymology to words, even using the words "possibly" or "probably" to show speculation, and when there are no grounds for speculation, Klein says nothing. Klein is an excellent source for correcting older sloppy careless guesses for etymology. Page 128 of Cohen translates this "late (of crops)". On the same page Cohen writes, "Contrast both KB I, 77, and HALAT, 76, where the attempt to derive this term from the root OFEL 'to be, made dark' is semantically impossible and must be rejected." Cohen is stating that he agrees with the two German

lexicons (which he abbreviates KB and HALAT, and which I looked up) that AFEEL is not derived from a word that means "to be made dark".

Perhaps the reason for this fuss by Cohen is that on page 66 of BDB, for AFEEL, we see "(darkened, concealed, thence) late, of crops", so that BDB seems to be attempting to etymologically derive this word from "darkened". None of the modern Hebrew lexicons agree with BDB on this and there is no evidence for this.

### **[18] Appendix A**

Complete Smith Reference except for a section written in Arabic for which Smith includes a translation which he puts in quotation marks shown in the published paper and which is copied below

#### **NOTE ON EXODUS IX. 31, 32**

1. All over Egypt it is common to raise at least two crops of barley - shitawi and seifi. See Lane, *Modern Egyptians*, ch. xiv., from which it will be seen that the seifi or summer crop is sown about the vernal equinox or later, and so has no bearing on the text before us. Dr Grant-Bey of Cairo, who has kindly made a series of enquiries for me among natives and Europeans who know the country parts of Egypt, says however that in the Sharkiya district there are sometimes three crops of barley, and about Mansura and in the Gharbiya even four. What follows refers to the winter crop (shitawi).

2. The data of the harvest varies greatly in different parts of Egypt. From the Rev. Mr Harvey of the American mission Dr Grant got the following dates, applicable to the country south of Cairo:

- (a) The barley is in ear from the latter part of February to 15<sup>th</sup> March.
- (b) The flax is in flower from January 10<sup>th</sup> and in seed from February 15<sup>th</sup>.
- (c) When the barley is in ear the ears of wheat begin to form, but the grains are in a milky state. The difference between upper and lower Egypt is about 35 days.

3. Rev. Dr Lansing of Cairo visited the region of Zoan in the first part of May, 1880, and found the farmers reaping barley while the wheat was nearly ripe. But he was told that the crops were at least a fortnight later than usual.

4. I have before me an Arabic letter to Dr Grant-Bey from a farmer in the district of Kalyub, a little north of Cairo. The following is a transcript of part of it. [Arabic text appears here] "The barley is in ear in the beginning of January, and the flax blooms in the middle of January, and the seed is found in it in the beginning of April. When the barley is in ear the wheat is green herbage; but the seasons vary as I told you."

As the date when the flax blooms is almost the same in this statement as in Mr Harvey's it is plain that Mr Harvey is thinking of an earlier stage of the seed capsule, when he speaks of February 15th, than the native writer has in view when he says that the bizr or seed-grains are found in the beginning of April. On the other hand it is pretty plain that Mr Harvey's statement about the barley refers to the full ear, when harvest is about to begin. The letter of the native farmer gives what we want, for he speaks of the state of the barley when its ear is formed, but not that of the wheat. And at that time the flax is in flower, which appears to determine the sense of *gevol*.

### **[19] Bibliography**

Ankori, Zvi. *Karaites in Byzantium*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1959

BDB. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament*, by F. Brown, S.R. Driver, and C. A. Briggs. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1907

Cohen, Harold R. *Biblical Hapax Legomena in the Light of Akkadian and Ugaritic*. Missoula, MT: Scholars Press, 1978

Dalman, Gustaf H. *Arbeit und Sitte in Palastina*, Vol. I.2. Hildesheim:

Georg-Olms Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1964 (originally 1928)

DCH. *The Dictionary of Classical Hebrew*, Vol. 1., edited by David J. A. Clines. Sheffield, England: Sheffield Academic Press, 1993 Five of the projected eight volumes have been published to 2001

Hartmann, Fernande. *L' agriculture dans L' ancienne Egypte*. Paris:

Librairies - Imprimeries Reunies, 1923

Klein, Ernest. *A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew*

Language for Readers of English. New York: Macmillan, 1987

Lewis, Naphtali. *Life in Egypt under Roman Rule*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1983 (reprinted 1999 without change by Scholars Press)

Lockyer, Joseph Norman. *The Dawn of Astronomy*. Cambridge: MIT Press, 1894

Magil, Joseph. *The Englishman's Hebrew - English Old Testament Genesis --- 2 Samuel*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan Publishing House, 1974

Nilan, Robert A. *The Cytology and Genetics of Barley*. Pullman, WA:



Washington State University Press, 1964

Pliny the Elder. Pliny: Natural History, Vol. 5, translated by H.

Rackham. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1961

NASB New American Standard Bible

Nemoy, Leon. "Al-Qirqisani's Account of the Jewish Sects". Hebrew Union

College Annual, 1930, Vol. 7, pp. 317-397

NKJV New King James Version

NRSV New Revised Standard Version

Smith, W. Robertson. "Note on Exodus IX. 31, 32". The Journal of

Philology, 1883, Vol. 12, pp. 299-300

Talbert, Richard J. A., editor. Atlas of Classical History. London:

Routledge, 1985

## **Lesson 5 - EQUINOX IS IN THE BIBLE**

----- Original Message -----

**Sent:** 3/21/02 6:39 PM

**Subject:** EQUINOX IS IN THE BIBLE

### **Equinox and Solstice is in the Bible**

*by Herb Solinsky*

The Hebrew word TKUFAH, Strong's number 8622, occurs four times in the Bible, Ex 34:22; I Sam 1:20; II Chr 24:23; Ps 19:7. In 1907 when the well known lexicon by Brown, Driver, and Briggs was published (see page 880 for TKUFAH), the Dead Sea Scrolls were not yet discovered and clarifying insightful meanings into some ancient Hebrew words were not yet available. The Dead Sea Scrolls use the Hebrew word TKUFAH in contexts before the time of Christ, and this is now discussed.

In The Jewish Quarterly Review, volume 58, 1967-1968, pages 309-316 there is a paper published by Sidney B. Hoenig titled, "Textual Readings and Meanings in Hodayot (I QH)". This is from the Dead Sea Scrolls. On pages 312-313 he discusses two expressions found there: one is "TKUFAH of the day" and the other is "at the appointed time of the night at TKUFAH". Hoenig explains that the former means "zenith of the day" meaning "noon" and the latter means "at the appointed time of the night at zenith" meaning "midnight". It is particularly interesting that in the expression "at the appointed time of the night at TKUFAH" the Hebrew word for "appointed time" is MOED, the same word used for the holy days in Lev 23 and for seasons in Gen 1:14. Thus it is not foreign to ancient Hebrew to use or associate TKUFAH with MOED. This use of TKUFAH shows two heavenly bodies, the earth and sun, interacting on a daily basis so that at astronomically distinctive points in time TKUFAH refers to those points in time.

In The Madrid Qumran Congress, volume 2, edited by Julio Trebolle Barrera and Luis Vegas Montaner (Leiden: Brill, 1992), there is a chapter by Johann Maier titled "Shire Olat hash-Shabbat. Some Observations on their Calendric Implications and on their Style". On page 146 Maier writes, "The Songs themselves are attached to the thirteen sabbaths of one quarter or season (tqufah) of a year, according to the editor the first quarter (the Nisan season) only." Here we see the Hebrew word TKUFAH used for the season of spring which begins with the vernal equinox and ends with the summer solstice. Here also astronomically distinctive points in time involving the earth and sun define a time period called TKUFAH.

The intertestamental apocryphal Book of Sirach (also known as Ecclesiasticus) contains the Hebrew word TKUFAH. This book was written in Hebrew about 190 BCE, but today only incomplete sections of it have survived, having been discovered with thousands of other Hebrew texts in the attic of a synagogue in Cairo, Egypt toward the end of the nineteenth century. The treasure of texts in that attic which survived for many hundreds of years is known as the Cairo Geniza. There are many copies of Sirach in Greek translation, and most of the Hebrew words in Sirach 43:7 is preserved, one of them being TKUFAH. The Greek translation for TKUFAH is SUNTELIA (Strong's Greek number 4930) which means completion, fulfillment, or destruction. These words indicate a point in time at which some event occurred. In harmony with this idea, the Jerusalem Bible translates Sirach 43:7, "the moon it is that signals the feasts, a luminary that wanes after her full". Here "her full" refers to the full moon and is translated from TKUFAH or SUNTELIA. Here TKUFAH refers to a natural distinctive time of the moon in its movement about the earth.

These contexts from the Dead Sea Scrolls and from Sirach from before the time of Christ show the Hebrew word TKUFAH used to refer to natural distinctive points or time intervals associated with the heavenly bodies of the earth, sun, and moon.

In A Concise Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament by William L. Holladay (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1971), on page 394 the word TKUFAH is defined. The parentheses and square brackets are part of the text of that book by Holladay where he writes about TKUFAH "turning (of sun at solstice) Ps 19:7; (of the year, i.e. end of year, at autumnal equinox) Ex 34:22; (of the days [i.e. of the year] = end of year I Sam 1:20".

In Ex 34:22 Moses was told, in literal translation, "And you shall celebrate ... the Feast of Ingathering TKUFAH the year". There is no Hebrew preposition attached to TKUFAH here. In harmony with the astronomical uses shown above, this refers to the autumnal equinox. Certainly Moses was aware of the equinoxes from the knowledge he gained in his upbringing in Egypt (Acts 7:22), and the fact that the greatest pyramids had one wall aligned exactly east-west. Only on the days of the equinoxes does the shadow of a vertical object fall exactly east-west all day long. The ancients were easily able to determine an east-west line. Therefore the equinoxes are visible signs of the sun in relation to the earth and do fall within the pervue of signs in Gen 1:14 "lights in the expanse of the heavens ... for signs and for festivals and for days and years". Note also that these, the lights in the sky, are for years. It would take some specific other Scripture, not some vague implication, to overturn the signs of the lights in the heavens for determining the festivals.

I refrained from using references in the Talmud for TKUFAH to mean an equinox or solstice, although they have this meaning in the Talmud many times, because I do not accept the Talmud as a proper way to establish meanings of biblical Hebrew words.

## Lesson 6 - Hypocrisy

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

Aviv is not THE indicator, rather it is AN indicator. There cannot be Pesach WITHOUT aviv, yet that has not stopped MOST folks (Armstrong and Messianic believers LARGELY included) from observing Pesach WITHOUT aviv for MANY YEARS! Now, for the first time in MANY YEARS aviv is available early and ALL OF A SUDDEN these rabbinical, talmudic traditionalists who make Ha Devar et Elohim of NONE effect (not my words but The Words of YahShua) are falling all over themselves to declare aviv and a pre-equinox New Year that is CONTRARY to Scripture. Review Hebrews 12. Also check out Deuteronomy 8:3, and Matthew and Luke 4:4. Aviv may be SAVED for FirstFruits NEXT month -- it's NOT A PROBLEM! Grains are EASILY and COMMONLY saved until later. \*sigh\* It looks as though YHVH may be narrowing the field earlier than I expected. Follow the narrow way or the BROAD way ... as always it is your choice.

Will you rule and reign with YahShua? Or will you be ruled and reigned over?

Ahava b' YahShua

(Love in The SAVIOUR)

Baruch YHVH,

Chris Barr, an underShepherd, little children of Jesus Christ, 89 Homeplace Trail, Pocahontas, AR 72455 (870) 892-7843 <http://www.childrenofjesus.org>

## Lesson 7 - Fw: ATTENTION SAINTS!!! I WAS WRONG! Pesach is later .

----- Original Message -----

**Sent:** 3/22/02 2:06:39 AM

**Subject:** Fw: ATTENTION SAINTS!!! I WAS WRONG! Pesach is later ...

Dear Saints and others, After prayer, a wonderfully edifying talk with Chris Barr and an intense study of the Word, I have come to the conclusion that I was wrong in dating the New Year and the subsequent dates of Pesach, First Fruits and the Feast of Unleavened Bread. I, like Michael Rood, the Karaites and almost every other Messianic Israelite, believed that the ONLY TWO indicators to determine the New Year was the barley in Israel being ripe and the next New Moon after the barley is ripe. I believed this because the Feast of Firstfruits, which happens just after Pesach, involves gathering ripened shocks of barley and so the New Year cannot begin until the barley has ripened. However . . . there is, in fact, a THIRD indicator that I did not quite understand until this evening. In Exodus 12:2 we learn that YHVH tells Moshe that "this will be the beginning of your months". However, is Moshe in Israel at the time when YHVH shows him how to determine the beginning of the year? No. In fact, Moshe NEVER even entered Israel during his lifetime. Moshe was in Egypt when YHVH taught him how to determine the beginning of the year. Now, if the Karaites are right, and the only two factors in determining the New Year is the ripeness of the barley and the New Moon . . . we have a MAJOR problem! The barley ripens on average SEVEN TO EIGHT WEEKS LATER IN ISRAEL THAN IN EGYPT! So, YHVH would have told Moshe to calculate a year that would have begun about two months earlier

than it would have begun if they were in Israel! UH OH!!! How do we solve this discrepancy???? We know Moshe was raised in Egypt and learned in all the Egyptian studies. We also know that the pyramids are situated so that on the day of the equinoxes, they cast a shadow in a perfect east west line all day. Thus, Moshe would have CERTAINLY been aware of equinoxes. We also know from Genesis 1:14 that the sun, moon, and stars are given to us for signs and in determining feast days! So, when YHVH told Moshe to determine the beginning of months in Ex 12:2, Moshe would have instantly thought of the Spring equinox based off his learning and understanding. Now, if we wait until AFTER the Spring equinox (which typically occurs on March 20 or 21st), and determine the New Year on the next New Moon with the barley being ripe, then the New Year in Egypt and Israel WOULD BEGIN AT THE SAME TIME! YHVH MUST have wanted Moshe to determine the New Year based off 1. On or after the Spring Equinox 2. The ripeness of the barley harvest 3. the next New Moon after these first two were fulfilled. This is the ONLY WAY the New Year can begin at the same time in both Egypt and Israel. Since YHVH gave this commandment to Moshe in Egypt, it must be compatible in BOTH nations. Some critics say that you can only wave the barley if it is newly ripened and that if you wait until after the Spring Equinox and the next New Moon, the barley will be past its ripeness. This is not true. Scripture does not specify that the barley wave offering must be newly ripe . . . just that it needs to be ripe. Just as wheat can be stored for years without going bad, so barley can be harvested and then placed in a room for a month to await its wave offering after the New Moon. I hope this makes sense! Thus, Pesach will be on Friday, April 26th. The 1st Day of Unleavened Bread will be on Saturday, April 27th. The Feast of Firstfruits will be on Sunday, April 28th. The 7th Day of Unleavened Bread will be Friday, May 3rd. The commanded Shabbats will be Saturday April 27th ( a weekly commanded shabbat anyway) and Friday, May 3rd. Make sure to ask for May 3rd off from your employer! You now have MORE time to prepare for Pesach, cleaning out the leaven and to ask your employer off work! PRAISE YHVH! In YahShua and by His Torah

## **Lesson 8 - The vernal equinox and the calendar**

FROM THE ARCHIVES ...

----- Original Message -----

From: "Chris & Connie Barr" <cbarr@childrenofjesus.org>

Sent: 4/12/99 4:26 PM

Subject: The vernal equinox and the calendar

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/ Greetings John in the Matchless Name of YahShua! Sorry for the delayed response ... YahVeh has had me SWAMPED ... not a complaint, just a fact. ALL GLORY AND PRAISE BE TO HIM! "All good things come to those who wait". Here is Part I -- The Historical Background. It is from a friend of mine who is quite a researcher and historian. We don't always see eye to eye on the application of information, but facts are facts. What is most interesting is that Jim sent this to me a short time ago - - unsolicited. That is how YahVeh often teaches me. He just sends answers to me without my even looking for them!

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

I had sent the following to Jim: \o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings Jim in the Matchless Name of YahShua! I got this yesterday from a post-equinox observer ... my response follows. I thought you might enjoy it!-----Original Message-----From: JeffDate: 4/1/99 1:27 PMSubject: PassoverDear Brethren,Have a happy Passover today...April Fool's!Jeff -----Original Message-----From: Chris & Connie BarrDate: 4/1/99 3:42 PMSubject: Re: Passover

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings Jeff in the Matchless Name of YahShua! WOW! You've just come up with ONE MORE REASON why Passover should ONLY be counted ONLY from the New Moon AFTER Equinox: drum rollThat's the only way that the date of Passover will NEVER fall on April Fool's Day. :)Shalom,ChrisIt elicited this response from my historian friend:-----Original Message-----From: JamesTo: Chris & Connie BarrDate: 4/2/99 12:49 PMSubject: ONE MONTH TOO EARLY AND A DAY TOO LATEChris, Thanks for the e-mail concerning the premature celebration of the Passover by the Jews. Since the Jews call the 15th the Passover, and since their calendar is based on a lunar cycle that allows their ecclesiastical year to begin up to 13 days before the equinox, they are once again "one month too early and a day too late." I have done extensive research into how the ecclesiastical calendar of the Jews came to be based on an improper lunar cycle. A friend asked me if this year's Passover (14th) should be celebrated on March 31. There was no way that I could explain to him exactly why it had to be celebrated a month later without going into the history of how the Jews came to have an improper lunar cycle. You might find the history behind the improper lunar cycle of the Jews very interesting. Here is the history: Since the Nicene Council of A.D. 325, the Roman Catholic Church, the Jews, and the Protestant churches have all been using a lunar cycle which allows the biblical year to retrograde too much. This -- among many other reasons -- is why we cannot follow the calendar of the Jews today. The history of how this retrograded lunar cycle came into being is quite complex, but I'll try to be brief. In his book *Easter in the Early Church*, Raniero Cantalamessa says that "the Christians, who had always followed the Jews in setting the date of the Pascha, were perplexed when the latter, at the beginning of the third century [A.D. 200-300], began to allow 14 Nisan to come before the equinox and thus from time to time celebrate the Pascha twice in a single solar year" (p. 162). By the third century of our era, the Jews -- having been expelled from Jerusalem by Hadrian's anti-Judaic legislation in A.D. 135 -- began to adopt very arbitrary methods of intercalation, allowing the month of Abib to retrograde back into winter, even allowing the year to begin as early as March 5. These Jews were Talmudic, Pharisees who -- by this time -- had usurped the regulation of the calendar from the Torah-true priests. The Torah-true priests had always regulated the calendar by the new moon. In an annotation to its translation of the historian Eusebius Pamphilus' *Life of Constantine*, book 3, chapter 18, the Union Theological Seminary comments on this fact of error in the third century Jewish calendar: "Whereas the Jewish Paschal Neomenia [new moon] began from the fifth day of March, and was concluded at the third of April, hence it sometimes happened that their Passover began before the Equinox. So that they celebrated two Passovers in one [solar] year" (Eusebius Pamphilus' *Ecclesiastical History*, trans. Union Theological Seminary Library (New York: n. p., n. d.), p. 222, fn. m). Even the Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary notes this same one-month-too-early phenomenon of the third century Jewish calendar: "Whether it happened in Anatolius' day [A.D. 270] or at some earlier or later point, the Jewish [intercalation] cycle must have slipped back a month at some time after the Temple services ended, since in the later form it runs too early at times for the barley-harvest rule" (1956 ed., V, 259). It was the very fact that the churches of Asia Minor, Syria, and Mesopotamia were allowing the Jews to regulate the calendar which led to the famous Nicene Council of A.D. 325. The issue of Jewish regulation of the calendar was placed high on the agenda at the first Nicene Council summoned by Constantine. At the conclusion of the Council, Constantine wrote a letter to all the churches of the Roman world, mentioning the retrograded calendar of the Jews. He first mentions the fact that the

Jews "sometimes celebrate Easter [Passover] twice in the same year" (Eusebius, *Life of Constantine*, 3, 18). He then asks a question, followed by a statement of the new church policy: "Why then should we follow those who are confessedly in grievous error? Surely we shall never consent to keep this feast a second time in the same year" (Ibid.). The Nicene Council of A.D. 325 was also summoned by Constantine to correct the retrograded calendar of the Jews. The Council ruled: (1) that Easter must be celebrated by all throughout the world on the same Sunday, (2) that this Sunday must always follow the fourteenth day of the Passover moon, and (3) that that moon was to be accounted the Passover moon whose fourteenth day followed the spring equinox (Schaff-Herzog *Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge*, s.v. "Easter Controversy"). The only problem is that the Nicene Council chose the wrong Passover moon. The "Passover moon" of the Nicene Council periodically allows the biblical year to begin as early as 13 days BEFORE the vernal equinox, resulting in March Passovers. Yet -- except for extremely rare meteorologically anomalous years -- March Passovers are generally not possible in Palestine because of the agricultural requirements of the wave-sheaf offering (Lev. 23:9-14).

"According to Scaliger, the [Roman Catholic] Church thought 'that they were celebrating the passover in Nisan'" (Grace Amadon, "Ancient Jewish Calendation," *Journal of Biblical Literature*, LXI [1942], p. 242). In other words, the Roman Catholic Church thought that the month of Nisan could begin up to 13 days before the vernal equinox. The Nicene Council of A.D. 325 replaced the retrograded lunar cycle of the Jews with the retrograded lunar cycle of the Roman Catholic Church. This is the lunar cycle that the entire world has been using since A.D. 325! Even the Jews were forced to go along with the retrograded lunar cycle of the Catholics. "Inasmuch as the [Roman Catholic] Church chose the passover of the resurrection as a basis for her feasts, placing Easter on the first Sunday after the equinoctial full moon, the Jews had no alternative but to take the first full moon after the spring equinox as their paschal season. As a result, from the fourth century onward, Jews and Christians alike had March passovers on their calendars" (Amadon, p. 242). What the Roman Catholic Church failed to realize is that the year of God's calendar is a luni-solar-stellar year, based on the biblical principle of multiple witnesses (Deut. 19:15; Matt. 18:16; 1 Tim. 5:19; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 John 5:7-8). The sun, the moon, and the stars must all be used in determining the beginning of the year. As multiple witnesses, their combined testimony must agree as one. The historical evidence that may be gathered indicates that the month of April was always the Passover month, thus indicating that the biblical year could not begin BEFORE the vernal equinox. Notice what the following sources have to say on the issue. "In the month of Xanthicus [i.e., April, ISBE, s.v. "Xanthicus"], which is by us called Nisan, and is the beginning of our year, on the fourteenth day of the lunar month, when the sun is in Aries ... the law ordained that we should every year slay that sacrifice ... which is called the Passover" (Flavius Josephus, *The Antiquities of the Jews*, III, X, §§ 5). Even as late as the opening of the eight century, the Celtic Church in Britain "declared that they followed [the apostle] John, and this would make them Quartodecimans" (Leslie Hardinge, *The Celtic Church in Britain* [Brushton, NY: Teach Services, Inc., 1995], p. 95).

A "most significant paragraph" from the ancient *Annals of Ireland* [3 Fragments (ed. O'Donovan), fragment II at A.D. 704] indicates that the Celtic Church in Britain recognized April as the Passover month (see Hardinge, p. 95). In the third century of our era, Anatolius of Laodicea wrote that "on the new moon of the first month [Abib] ... the sun is found not only to have arrived at the first sign of the zodiac, but already to be passing through the fourth day within it. This sign is commonly called the first of the twelve divisions and the equinoctial sign and the beginning of months and head of the cycle and the starting point of the planetary course. But the preceding sign is the last of the months and the twelfth sign and the last of the twelve divisions and the end of the planetary circuit. Therefore we say that they who place the first month in it, and determine the fourteenth of the Pascha accordingly, are

guilty of no small or ordinary mistake. And this is not our own statement, but the fact was known to the Jews, those of old time even before Christ, and it was carefully observed by them. One may learn it from what is said by Philo, Josephus, and Musaeus, and not only by them but also by those of still more ancient date, the two Agathobuli, surnamed the Masters of Aristobulus the Great" (Raniero Cantalamessa, *Easter in the Early Church: An Anthology of Jewish and Early Christian Texts* [Collegeville, MN: The Liturgical Press, 1993], pp. 61-62). "About the end of the sixth century ... the difference, in point of time, betwixt the Christian Pasch [14th of Abib], as observed in Britain by the native Christians [the Celtic Church], and the Pagan Easter enforced by Rome [and based on the March-passover cycle of the Council of Nicaea], at the time of its enforcement, was a whole month [the Celtic Church always observed an April Passover]" (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons* [Neptune, NJ: Loizeaux Brothers, 1916], p. 107). The Celtic churches of the British Isles said that they followed the calendar practices of the apostle John. That's the record of history whether people like it or not. In conclusion, the bottom line is that April is -- and always has been -- the Passover month. March "Passovers" are climatologically and agriculturally general not possible in Palestine. The biblical year cannot be allowed to begin before the vernal equinox. This year we have a very late Passover, which is to be observed on the evening of April 30, the new year having begun on April 18. True to its historical record, the Fixed Calendar of the Jews is one month too early and a day too late, with "Passover" having to be observed on the evening of March 30. I hope all of this helps. If you ever have any questions concerning anything, just let me know. I'll try to give an answer. Take care. Christian regards, James

## **Lesson 9 - Questions raised due to the email on TKUFAH**

----- Original Message ----- **From: Herb Solinsky**

**Sent:** 3/23/02 12:29 AM

**Subject:** Questions raised due to the email on TKUFAH

### **Questions raised due to the email on TKUFAH**

#### **(1) Does TEKUFAH's four occurrences in Scripture show it to have the specific use in context of vernal equinox?**

The four places in Scripture do NOT show one in which TKUFAH in context means vernal equinox. But what I did show from contexts before Christ is that TKUFAH does have contextual meaning of distinctive points determined by an observer from earth involving two heavenly bodies, and furthermore, there is NO context that shows it to mean the end of a harvest as you hypothesize in an attempt to find an answer to the equinox use in Ex 34:22. Actually, from an earlier email in 2002 that I wrote, I use Ezra 6:15 and Nehemiah 6:15 which show that in the context of Jerusalem, the acceptance of Babylonian month names by Israel for their calendar. Thus they substituted the name Nisan for the name Abib. During that century in which Ezra and Nehemiah lived and went to Israel to restore true worship, the Babylonian calendar was stabilized and Nisan began on or after the vernal equinox. The evidence exists in the British Museum where the ancient cuneiform inscriptions from Babylon are housed, and the dates by regional years, months, and days of months (including some eclipses) fit perfectly with computer programs that go back in time using the astronomy of the sun, earth, and moon. The people who found those clay tablets and sold them for money could not read the ancient writing and it would have been impossible for them to forge this. Dan 12:4 shows that in the end time knowledge would be increased, and today specialists have the knowledge to interpret and compute this. Also, according to the book "Karaites in Byzantium" by Zvi Ankori mentioned in

more detail in the paper I put out about Ex 9:31-32, the Karaites in Babylon about 1000 CE did NOT use barley to determine the first month but used the vernal equinox. I believe that our loving Father in heaven gave a method that enabled people in North America and South America (and the Karaites in Babylon) a way to keep the feasts and knowing the first month down through the centuries without any knowledge about barley from Israel. I believe He preserved the record for us in Ezra 6:15 and Neh 6:15 with the general principle shown in Gen 1:14 "lights in the heavens ... for festivals", because the vernal equinox is determined by the light of the sun, and Moses knew the equinoxes, and TKUFAH, according to references in the Dead Sea Scrolls includes the meaning of the vernal equinox. The Bible does not have all contexts for a word, but other contexts illuminate its general meaning.

### **(2) Does Ex 34:22 refer to end of the harvest when it uses the word TKUFAH?**

There is no ancient context that shows TKUFAH to mean a "point" of time relating to harvest in contrast to ancient contexts that show it to relate to heavenly bodies. This is simply a matter of finding contexts that bring out meaning that is clear. Incidentally, the two main crops harvested at that general time of the year are olives and grapes. The olive harvest occurs in September and October, over by mid to late October. The grape harvest occurs from about mid August to about the end of the first week in November. Figs, which are a little less important than olives and grapes, are a summer fruit, hardly ever extending into fall. This does not fit the description of a "point" in time. But the uses in the Dead Sea Scrolls show the meaning of a point in time.

### **(3) Does the harvest of barley have to begin as soon as it is ripe?**

When I spoke with Dr. David Marshall, a barley and wheat geneticist from Texas A & M University about 10 years ago, he told me that when he visited Egypt, the farmers who still used a sickle waited until the barley was at 30 percent moisture or less before harvesting. This was about the first time at which flour could be obtained. This was by experience rather than a scientific measurement, but Dr. Marshall knew the moisture content. They could wait some weeks and let the moisture content decrease, but they could not let it get near 10 percent because at that point only modern machinery could harvest it without shattering and losing the grain. But winter barley that lies dormant over the winter ripens slowly because the temperature rises slowly. They have some weeks to wait before they will lose it to shattering.

The harvest of barley would be with domesticated barley, not wild barley, because wild barley does not have desirable characteristics for making bread, nor does it have a high yield, nor does it last long before shattering. A primary difference between wild barley and domesticated barley is that the domesticated is bred to enable the grain to stay on the stalk for a much longer time before shattering than wild barley. Wild barley does shatter soon after ripening, but not domesticated barley. Dr. Marshall recommended that I go to the main library and gather information. I took his advice and spent 2 1/2 days there photocopying.

Herb Solinsky

### **Lesson 10 - DEUT 16:9**

28 March 2002 03:12

----- Original Message ----- **From: Herb Solinsky**

**Sent:** 3/24/02 10:05 PM



**Subject:** DEUT 16:9

**DEUT 16:9 and the First Month**

Deut 30:11 "For this commandment which I command you today is not too difficult for you, nor is it far off.

30:12 It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who will go up to heaven for us to get it for us and make us hear it, that we may observe it?'

30:13 Nor is it beyond the sea, that you should say, 'Who will cross the sea for us to get it for us and make us hear it, that we may observe it?'

30:14 But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may observe it."

In Rom 10:6-10 Paul quotes parts of this and interprets this in a somewhat figurative way to look at the law as a type of our Messiah, because in the new covenant the law is written in our mind and heart, and our Messiah also is in our mind and heart ("Messiah in you, the hope of glory" - Col 1:27). He is our example of keeping the law. The intent of Deut 30:11-14 is that (even though we are too weak to live a sinless life) the law is not too difficult us, so that figuratively it is not across the sea. But by analogy, if it was intended for all those with faith down through the ages to keep the month of Abib using an unspecified rule of barley, IT WOULD BE TOO DIFFICULT (verse 11) because some would indeed have to CROSS THE SEA (verse 13). This was given to Moses before the original listeners reached the promised land where the Promised Land barley existed. It was intended that the law be kept down through the ages, not merely in the future when the law will go forth from Zion (Isa 2:3).

Now consider Deut 11:16-17 "Beware, lest your hearts be deceived and you turn away and serve other gods and worship them, or the anger of YHWH will be kindled against you, and He will shut up the heavens so that there will be no rain and the ground will not yield its fruit; and you will perish quickly from the good land which YHWH is giving you."

Does this sound as if YHWH is obligated to control the weather so that all of every crop in Israel may be safely harvested, regardless of the sins of the people? It does not to me. In Israel today the religious people are in the minority and Israel is a highly secular society. Whether all of the domesticated varieties of barley will be capable of safe harvest with a sickle on Sunday, May 5 will be determined mostly by the temperature each day from now until then, without divine intervention. But does Scripture require that all of these varieties be safely harvested with a sickle on that date in order for that to be the correct date for the wave sheaf offering? That is the question that has been raised by Deut 16:9.

I carefully made the following literal translation:

Deuteronomy 16:9, "“Seven weeks you shall count for yourself from [the time] you begin [to put the] sickle to standing grain, you shall begin to count seven weeks.”"

Does this verse state that they were not permitted to let any portion of any variety of domesticated barley go to waste according to the month this ceremony was performed? This is not discussed in this verse. I do not see where any Scripture states that the first month is directly determined by any particular state of any particular variety of barley in Israel.

In contrast to this, Gen 1:14 states, "Let there be lights in the vault of the heavens to separate between the day and between the night, and let THEM be for SIGNS and for festivals and for days and years."

This is a cause and effect verse. The cause is the lights and one effect is the festivals and another effect is the years. It would take some specific direct verse to overturn this. I know it has been proposed that the sun INDIRECTLY affects the barley to cause the time of the first month. But the trade winds and the rain also affect the temperature which affects the barley, NOT only the sun. It would take another direct verse to overturn the directness of Gen 1:14, especially in light of Deut 30:11-14.

Herb Solinsky  
ABIB -- On the lighter side ...  
02 April 2002 11:15

----- Original Message -----

**From:** Jeff  
**Sent:** 4/01/02 11:54 PM  
**Subject:** "Abib" Snow

All,

It snowed in the Chicago area on March 21. It snowed last Monday and Tuesday (March 25 and 26). Now it is snowing again on April 1st. I've never seen so much snow in Northern Indiana in Abib. I have seen such snow in Adar and Ve-Adar.

"Though He worked many signs among them, yet they believed not." John 12:37, paraphrased.

Jeff  
ABIB -- But SERIOUSLY .  
02 April 2002 11:22

EXCERPTED FROM ...

----- Original Message ----- **From:** tony

**Received:** 4/01/02 11:38 PM  
**Subject:** update 4/2/02

There is some discrepancy over the date of the festivals this year as some say ULB should be at the end of March and some say at the end of April. Both sides will have their Biblical reasons for choosing the date they do.

Do we have any direct evidence as to how the sacred year was started in Biblical times? Yes, we do.

Between the years of 472BC and 400BC there were Jews living in Elephantine Egypt and they wrote letters to the Jews living in Jerusalem and many contracts such as wills and deeds, etc. ... have been preserved in Elephantine. These letters are double dated with the dates of the Egyptian calendar as well as the Jewish calendar date.

Never once in this seventy-two period history did the Jews in Elephantine start the sacred year before the vernal equinox. 472BC-400BC was during the time that Ezra and Nehemiah were in Jerusalem.

This evidence is all documented in the Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary (SDABC) in the section on the Calendar. I had the SDABC on CD and found it when I did a word search on "equinox".

The SDA's do not keep the annual Sabbaths and thus they are not biased in the evidence they present.

As far as I know, this is the only direct evidence that shows how the year was started during Biblical times.

### **AWESOME CONFIRMATION!**

05 April 2002 07:22

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/

Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

RIGHT BEFORE the 'abib sightings' that spawned the current teaching opportunities I was visiting with an elder in our congregation. He goes back more than 50 years in Sabbath/Feast/New Moon/clean foods observance. He has been filled with The Ruach ha Kadosh for almost the same period of time. He asked, "Have you heard from Herb Solinsky lately?" I told him that I had not heard from him for awhile.

That was it ... until one week ago.

As he was enjoying ALL of the recent spate of writings resulting from this year's abib sightings (as well as sharing them with MANY) he shared the following with me.

He first asked if I remembered him asking about two weeks before if I had heard from Herb Solinsky. I told him that I did remember.

He then said his question at that time was not just a casual inquiry.

Just prior to that first time ... The Holy Spirit had spoken to him ... "Listen to every word that Herb has" ... so-o-o-o ... he has been feasting voraciously upon the recent series of writings and sharing them enthusiastically!

How about that?!? A prophetic utterance from The Ruach just before this 'abib sighting' to affirm that which YHVH has given Herb Solinsky to share in this matter!

Ahava b' YahShua

(Love in The SAVIOUR)

Baruch YHVH,

Chris Barr

Dateline: Eretz Ysrael

**15 September 2002 07:29**

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/ Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

The following was sent to me about a report from one who is in The Land ...

----- Original Message -----

Sent: 9/15/02 1:25 AM

Subject: Pssst . . . Chris! Look here!

Dearest Chris,

Earlier this year I mentioned that Avram has changed from his equinox reckoning of the feasts to the Kararite reckoning since the barley ripened earlier than expected this year! Well, Avram HAS CHANGED BACK TO THE EQUINOX CALENDAR and just in time for the fall feasts! ... I REJOICE that the Ruach led him back to the equinox! HalleluYAH! Here's an email he sent out on the Messianic email list that details his reason for returning.

Love in YahShua,Daniel-

ear Bill & Bettye,

Shalom: May His Peace and Joy be with you today.

I am very, very sorry but it seems I have given out wrong dates for the Feasts this year.

The problem came in March, when I switched to the Karaite Korner's way of determining when the new month for the New Year would begin. The Karaites go by the barley when it is in the 'aviv' stage, which they sighted on the new moon of Friday night, March 15th. This made Passover very early, on Friday night, March 29th.

The word 'aviv' (literally, ha'aviv or 'the aviv'), is the Hebrew word used for the first month in Ex. 23:15, etc., and speaks of a stage of development for barley. Barley is the first grain to ripen and harvest in Israel in the spring.

Ex. 23:15: 'You must observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread. For seven days you are to eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month of Abib (Hebrew: Aviv), for in it you came out of Egypt. And none shall appear before Me empty-handed.' (Also Ex. 34:18 and Deut. 16:1).

The problem was not that the barley was in the aviv stage but that it would not be ready to HARVEST by the Karaite time for Passover. This is also part of the biblical requirement:

Lev. 23:10: 'Speak to the Sons of Israel and say to them, 'When you enter the Land which I am going to give to you and HARVEST ITS HARVEST, then you shall bring in the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the Priest.'

It seems that the barley has to be in the aviv stage before the sighting of the new moon as that is the only way it will be ripe enough to harvest BEFORE Passover. It takes anywhere from 14 to 21 days to ripen for harvest, once the barley reaches the aviv stage. What seems to have happened is that it had just entered the aviv stage and when Passover came, it wasn't ready yet for harvest this past year. That being the case, it could not have been taken to the High Priest for the ceremony of First Sheaf that takes place on the Sunday of Passover week.

This year was the first year that I went with the Karaite understanding. I read the Karaite information and it seemed more reasonable to me than what I had been going by for years (the sighting of new

moon AFTER the vernal equinox of March 21st to determine the New Moon for the New Year). The vernal equinox seems to line up with the barley being aviv and ready for harvest by Passover.

What this all means is that this is not the 7th Hebrew month that we are in and we have not celebrated the first day of the 7th month (Yom Teruah). We must wait till the next new moon for Yom Teruah (and Yom Kipur and Sukote).

Again, I am very sorry for passing on the wrong dates. Would you be able to forgive me?

Father, I ask for your forgiveness in the Name of Yeshua, in not understanding your Word fully and being led off the Right Path. Thank you for those who knew the Right Way and have recently instructed me therein.

Avram

P.S. These should be the dates for the Fall Feasts:

Yom Teruah (Feast of Unspeakable Joy!) Monday night Oct. 7th through Tuesday, Oct. 8th. This is a Sabbath.

Yom Kipur (Day of Atonement) Wednesday night Oct. 16th through Thursday, Oct. 17th. And this is a Sabbath with fasting and prayer.

Sukote (Feast of Tabernacles) Monday night, Oct. 21st through Tuesday, Oct 22nd is the beginning and first Sabbath. The Eight Day, the last Sabbath is Monday night, Oct. 28th through Tuesday, Oct. 29th.

If you have any questions, please feel free to email me.

UPDATE: Eretz Ysrael

22 September 2002 07:56

\o/ !HALALU Yah! \o/ Greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua !!

The following UPDATE was sent to me yesterday from one who is in The Land ...

----- Original Message -----From: DanielSent: 9/21/02 5:46 PMSubject: HOT NEWS Chris!!!!

Dearest Chris,Shabbat Shalom greetings in the Matchless Name of YahShua!!!! HOT NEWS!!!! just got a response back from Avram regarding the harvest in Israel! Readit and REJOICE!Shalom Daniel,Yes! It's good to be on His Feast schedule!Your friend asked:>Are you keeping tabs on how the fall harvest is going in Israel?? Can you>confirm if the farmers are busy harvesting during Hillel's Tabernacles or>not? Or does it look like the harvesting won't start for another month?Israel has just begun to reap the fall harvest (and of course, Sukote hasbegun for the traditional Jews and so something is not lining up : )In this one can't be resting and rejoicing for Sukote if one is justgetting into the field. It'll be some time before the harvest is over.Actually, Sukote for them will be over before their harvest. What's wrongwith this picture? : )Avram

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.10.1.02 Day Of Atonement Is Tomorrow (15 October)

Greetings

As best i can determine, the Day of Atonement is tomorrow, Tuesday 15 October.

The fast begins at sunset this evening.

The first day of the Feast of Tabernacles is Sunday 20 October and the eighth (Great) day is Sunday 27 October

This is based on Passover falling after the Spring equinox in the Northern Hemisphere, the month beginning at New Moon and New Moon taken as the day after which the sun and moon are in direct alignment and a scriptural day running from sunrise to sunrise.

Following are the Scriptures that apply:

Leviticus 23:26-44

*26 And Yah the Eternally Self Existent {the LORD} spoke to Moses, saying:*

*27 "Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to Yah the Eternally Self Existent .*

*28 "And you shall do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before Yah the Eternally Self Existent your Mighty One {God}.*

*29 "For any person who is not afflicted in soul on that same day shall be cut off from his people.*

*30 "And any person who does any work on that same day, that person I will destroy from among his people.*

*31 "You shall do no manner of work; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.*

*32 "It shall be to you a sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall celebrate your sabbath."*

*33 Then Yah the Eternally Self Existent spoke to Moses, saying,*

*34 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to Yah the Eternally Self Existent .*

*35 'On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it.*

*36 'For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yah the Eternally Self Existent . On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yah the Eternally Self Existent . It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it.*

*37 'These are the feasts of Yah the Eternally Self Existent which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to Yah the Eternally Self Existent , a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, everything on its day—*

*38 'besides the Sabbaths of Yah the Eternally Self Existent , besides your gifts, besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which you give to Yah the Eternally Self Existent .*

39 'Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of Yah the Eternally Self Existent for seven days; on the first day there shall be a sabbathrest, and on the eighth day a sabbathrest.

40 'And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before Yah the Eternally Self Existent your Mighty One for seven days.

41 'You shall keep it as a feast to Yah the Eternally Self Existent for seven days in the year. It shall be a statute forever in your generations. You shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 'You shall dwell in booths for seven days. All who are native Israelites shall dwell in booths,

43 'that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am Yah the Eternally Self Existent your Mighty One.' "

44 So Moses declared to the children of Israel the feasts of Yah the Eternally Self Existent . (NKJ, Names adjusted)

Warm regards and blessings

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.10.D.01\_The Semantics Of His Name (1)

### Greetings

This is a concise message on the importance of the Name of Yah.

While it does not embody the truths regarding Yah as the essence of the Name of the Almighty and of Elohim {God} meaning Mighty One, it is still extremely important.

Warm regards and blessings

### The Semantics of Ha Shem

#### 1. A Pure Language:

As the title suggests, this article has to do with language and with the meaning of words specifically relating to the Almighty's Personal memorial Name.

*For then will I (re)turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the Name of YaHWeH, to serve Him with one consent. (Zeph.3:9)*

This pure language is, I believe, the Hebrew in which the original Scriptures were written. YaHWeH promises that in the last days He will restore to His people this pure language so that they may call upon His Name in this language and serve Him in unity. Does this scripture not intimate that names, and especially *The Name* should always be transliterated as opposed to being "translated" into other languages?

This promise is starting to be fulfilled in my own life, as I have recently started learning biblical Hebrew. You will therefore notice that in my writings I am beginning to replace certain words and titles that have been corrupted through translations, with the transliterations of "pure" Hebrew words and titles.

Three years ago when Ruach haQodesh (Holy Spirit) instructed me to make an in depth study of what the Scriptures taught about the Name of Elohim, (God) I had no idea where this would lead me. The deeper I delved into this subject – the more I searched the Scriptures and extra-biblical writings for information on Ha Shem (The Name), the more my excitement grew. I was discovering that The Name was the Pearl of great value that Yahshua spoke of in His parable. The Name was literally the Treasure hidden in the field, for which the finder had sold everything else in order to buy the field containing the Treasure. ([Mat.13:44-46](#))

### **The Pearl of Great Price:**

The Word often tells us about the importance of meditating upon, eating and searching for truth in it. ([Ps.1](#), [Mat.4:4](#), [John 5:37-39](#)) YaHWeH has also instructed us to search for Him with all our hearts. ([Jer.29:12-14](#)) Therefore He has personally hidden pearls of truth in the Scriptures, which only sincere seekers will find. In fact, the Spirit of YaHWeH will reveal these secret (hidden) things only to those without their own hidden agenda.

Yahshua said; *Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.* ([Mat.7:6](#)) In my excitement of sharing this wonderful truth of His Name during the past few years, certain people have turned out to be "swine" for they have literally trampled His precious Name underfoot, and then have turned upon me.

What I am saying here may sound like I have lost the plot and am worshipping the Name instead of the Person who bears the Name. Nothing can be further from the truth. In fact, in my close-on 50 year walk with Elohim (God), no truth has been more significant in deepening my relationship with my heavenly Father, than the Name teaching. It is also ironically so that no truth has brought with it more subtle persecution from fellow believers who reject it, than the Name teaching.

The reader may find this difficult to accept, but it is the truth borne out by Scripture. Persecution for His Name's sake is not something altogether new in religious circles. A close study of the book of Acts reveals that the disciples of Yahshua were ostracized by the religious establishment of the day because they held onto and insisted on the exclusivity of Messiah Yahshua (Christ Jesus) and specifically to faith in His Name. ([Acts 2:21](#), [2:38](#), [3:6](#), [16](#), [4:7](#), [10](#), [12](#), [17](#), [18](#), [30](#), [5:28-29](#), [5:40-42](#), [8:12](#), [16](#), [35](#), [37](#), [9:5](#), [14-17](#), [20-21](#), [27-29](#), [15:14](#), [17](#), [26](#), [16:18](#), [18:15](#), [19:5](#), [13](#), [17](#), [21:13](#), [22:16](#), [26:9](#) & [11](#)) The religious authorities had no problem in identifying disciples because they were the people who without shame or compromise called upon "that Name". So it is nothing new in our day for people who discover the centuries old deception and embrace the right Name, to be persecuted by some fellow believers who refuse to let go of the name of deception.

### **Intimate Relationship is the Bottom Line:**

The title of this article; **THE SEMANTICS OF HA SHEM**, put into understandable English, would be; **The Meaning of The Name**. Expanding a little on this title, I would say the following; *Every aspect of His Name's meaning has deep significance in the development of our relationship with our heavenly Father*. That is the bottom line of what every believer's faith walk is all about, developing an intimate relationship with our Abba (Father) YaHWeH, through our Saviour, His Son Yahshua.



This point needs to be emphasized. For the serious believer, the Name teaching is not just a doctrine that can either be accepted or rejected without making a significant difference in the faith walk. (The faith walk = the developing relationship with the Father.) This may have been true in past decades, but since the Spirit of YaHWeH started revealing the Name throughout the body of Messiah, (Christ) the Church, this "couldn't care less" attitude and often militant rejection of the Name is not acceptable anymore. YaHWeH will not tolerate His own people deliberately rejecting this vital latter day truth. [\(Mal.2:1-2\)](#) A close study of Scripture reveals that (faith in) the Name is not only the start or fountainhead of our relationship, but also the Living Waters of our continuing relationship.

In other words, the actual Name of the Creator is in and of itself the Source of everything that exists. It is the Source of all spiritual as well as physical life. Elohim has decreed that (faith in) His Name is and will always be the point of contact between Him and humanity. Therefore, although the Name and the Bearer of the Name cannot be separated, they do have different functions. These words sound so impersonal in speaking about our heavenly Father, but the point I'm trying to get across is that we cannot afford to disregard the extreme significance of the Name. If faith in the true Name is the Source of our relationship with the Father, doesn't it follow that the enemy will do everything possible to blind and deceive people to this truth?

In part 2 we look at the main message of Malachi, the last prophet before the first arrival of Messiah Yahshua on the scene. What will be the main message of the Spirit to the Church before the second coming of our Messiah? Will it be related to Malachi's message?

To remove yourself from further mailings send e-mail to; [johanndm@netactive.co.za](mailto:johanndm@netactive.co.za) with "Unsubscribe" in the subject.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.10.D.02 The Semantics of His Name (2)

Continuation of previous message

### The Semantics of Ha Shem

#### 2. Every Name is Important:

*And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goes into the holy place, for a memorial before YaHWeH continually. [\(Ex.28:29\)](#)*

No one can deny that Scripture places tremendous importance on all names. Even a very superficial reading of the Word soon reveals that Elohim (God) regards names as extremely important. Why? Because every name has a meaning. That might not be true in every case today. Very often modern-day parents simply put together several alphabetical letters, which sounds attractive to them, as a name for their child, but has no real meaning. But in biblical times every name had a meaning, which almost always had a prophetic outcome in the life of the person bearing it.

The last Old Testament prophet, Malachi (Malaki, meaning "My messenger") brought his message about 430 years before the Messiah's first coming. He was YaHWeH's last messenger before the Word became flesh in Yahshua. [\(John 1:14\)](#) After this prophet, the so-called 400 silent years ensued before

Yahshua entered human history. What was the main thrust of YaHWeH's message through this messenger? *None other than His personal memorial Name and its importance in the lives of His people!*

Malachi is a short book of only 4 chapters consisting of a total of 55 verses. The Name YaHWeH appears 48 times in this book. Almost every verse has the Name in it! In our translated Bibles, this truth has gone unnoticed because the Name has been replaced with the title LORD, all in upper case. In stark contrast, the titles, Adonai (Lord) and Elohim (God), appears only 2 and 9 times respectively. Furthermore, in this short book, the Father refers to His Name a total of 8 times. In other words, eight different aspects of doctrine with regard to His Name is taught by this last Old Testament messenger of YaHWeH. (1:6, 1:11 X 2, 1:14, 2:2, 2:5, 3:16, 4:2)

But apart from the fact that this message of YaHWeH is so saturated with His Name and teaching on His Name, another very significant truth comes out in this book. I quote the last two verses;

*See, I am sending you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and awesome day of YaHWeH. And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with utter destruction.* (Mal.4:5-6 The Scriptures)

John the Baptist was the "Elijah" who came to prepare the way for the Messiah. (Luk.1:17) His was the voice crying in the wilderness; *"Prepare the way of YaHWeH, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough become smooth ways, and all flesh shall see the deliverance (salvation – Yeshua) of Elohim.* (Luk.3:4-6) John came proclaiming Yahshua. (Yah's Salvation) That is literally the meaning of the Messiah's Name, *The Salvation of YaHWeH.*

### The Last Message?

After John the baptist was born, his father Zachariah prophesied the following words over his "Elijah" son, John; *And you son shall be called prophet of the Most High, for you shall go before the face of YaHWeH to prepare His ways, to give knowledge of deliverance (salvation) to His people, by the forgiveness of their sins....* (Luk.1:76-77) What exactly is this *Elijah* message? Obviously it will be related to the meaning of the name. The literal Hebrew translation of that name is; *My El (God) is Yah.* (Eli Yah) The very meaning of this name is an introduction by Name of the One who was providing salvation in and through His Son Yahshua who bears His Name. "Elijah" is the message of the Name! One of the main ministries of John the Baptist was to prepare the way for the Messiah who would be restoring the knowledge of His Father's Name. Yahshua did just that. (John 17:6, 11, 12, 26)

Remember the Hebrew words our Messiah cried out just before He died, as He hung on the stake? (cross) *"Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani".* My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me? (Mat.27:46) There on the Roman instrument of execution Yahshua couldn't call out to His Father, because His Father had forsaken Him! Why? Because YaHWeH was not the Father of that human bundle of Sin hanging between heaven and earth. Yahshua had actually become the essence of the whole of mankind's sin. (2 Cor.5:21) He was Godforsaken for me, and for you.

As I write this fear and trembling fills my heart, and I look at the monitor through a veil of tears. How can any true believer reject the very Name that makes this great salvation possible and a reality? He died, and went through God-forsakenness, so that we could also become children of His Father. Yahshua being forsaken, made it possible for YaHWeH to say; *If My people, who are called by My Name.....* (2 Chron.7:14)

Is another prophetic *EliYah* spirit going to precede the second coming of the Messiah? I believe with all my heart that this message of His authentic Name is already going out all over the world.

### **The Bottom Line:**

It is almost three years now that I have zoomed in on this particular doctrine of Elohim's (God's) Word. It was not a study that I undertook on my own accord. I received a very clear word from Ruach (the Spirit) early one morning to make an in depth study of what the Word taught about the Name and then to propagate it to the Church. Even though at that early stage I did not realise the full implications of this radical teaching, I still argued most vehemently. Needless to say, He won the argument and I started this study of the most radical doctrine in the Word of Elohim.

I thought at first that it would be a short study, but then discovered that this doctrine of His Name is basically what Scripture is all about. Faith in His Name is in fact the foundational truth of Scripture, for it is our calling upon His Name, in faith, that alone can bring us into a relationship with our Father. To re-iterate, relationship with YaHWeH is after all what it's all about. Salvation = relationship. There can be no relationship without salvation, and calling upon His Name in faith is KEY to salvation. ([John 1:12](#), [3:18](#), [Rom.10:13](#), [Acts 4:12](#))

In the beginning, through our original parents Adam and Eve, mankind was on first-name terms with the Creator YaHWeH. Then, as a result of "the fall", that loving, first name familiarity was lost. Since then the Almighty Creator of all has worked to restore that lost intimacy. ([John 5:17](#), [6:29](#))

I discovered that everything pertaining to salvation (restored intimacy) was done for His Name's sake. Every word the prophets penned under the inspiration of Ruach haQodesh (Holy Spirit) was written with the purpose of bringing back the knowledge of His Name to His people (Yahudim – Name people) in the first place and through them to every other tongue and every nation of the world. ([Is.24:15](#), [30:27-28](#), [43:1-7](#), [59:19](#))

I discovered that the prophets were persecuted and killed because they essentially tried to restore the knowledge of this "Word" of YaHWeH's Name to His own people. I also discovered that the greatest Prophet of all, Messiah Yahshua, the King of kings, who came in the Name and bore the Name of His Father YaHWeH, was tortured and killed on the stake (cross) because He spoke and revealed that Name fearlessly and in love. ([Luke 4:18-19](#), [John 5:43](#), [8:58-59](#), [17:26](#))

Furthermore I discovered that because of the religious system's hatred of that precious Name, all the early disciples suffered tremendous persecution and many were martyred for Yahshua's Name. ([John 15:18-21](#)) Also that Yahshua prophesied and warned end time disciples that persecution would come to those who do not deny His Name. ([Rev.2:13](#)) I am talking of course of His true and only Name ([Acts 4:12](#)) which the enemy hates and has always tried to destroy by replacing it with his own counterfeit names. ([Rev.17:3](#))

In Part 3 we look at semantics, the interesting word study of how His Name is the original Seed of everything that exists.

To remove yourself from further mailings send e-mail to; [johanndm@netactive.co.za](mailto:johanndm@netactive.co.za) with "Unsubscribe" in the subject box.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.10.D.03 The Semantics Of His Name (3)

Greetings

Herewith the third part of the article by Johann Moller.

Johann can be contacted at [johanndm@netactive.co.za](mailto:johanndm@netactive.co.za)

Warm regards and blessings

### The Semantics of Ha Shem

#### 3. Semantics:

*And YaHWeH said to Mosheh, "Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I shall write on those tablets the Words that were on the first tablets which you broke. And be ready in the morning. Then you shall come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there on the top of the mountain. And let no man come up with you, and let no man be seen in all the mountain, and let not even the flock or the herd feed in front of that mountain."*

*And he cut two tablets of stone like the first ones. Then Mosheh rose early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as YaHWeH had commanded him, and he took two tablets of stone in his hand.*

*And YaHWeH came down in the cloud and stood with him there, **and proclaimed the Name, YaHWeH.***

***And YaHWeH passed before him and proclaimed, YaHWeH, YaHWeH, an El compassionate and showing favour, patient, and great in kindness and truth, watching over kindness for thousands, forgiving crookedness and transgression and sin, but by no means leaving unpunished, visiting the crookedness of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation.*** (Ex.34:1-7 The Scriptures)

If language means anything, no matter how one reads this portion of Scripture, it is impossible to interpret it in any other way than that the Almighty was Himself endorsing His Personal Memorial Name. In the presence of Moses He verbally speaks His Name twice over the two tablets containing the Ten Words (Commandments), which He had personally scripted with His own finger. Thus He literally signed each page, so to speak, of the Covenant Document. Today we also sign every page of a legal contract.

In her book; THE LANGUAGE OF GOD, Helena McNeily explains that Elohim (God) has basically communicated with mankind in three ways. She calls these ways He has always communicated with us The Language of God. These ways are:

1. The heavens (creation)
2. The Scriptures (Written Word)
3. The nation Israel (His people)

In this article I show that the origin of His communication with us, according to Scripture is His Name. His Name literally being the Source or original SEED of His entire communication with us, whether this communication is through the creation, the written Word, or His chosen people.

Recently I was listening to a debate on a radio talk show. There was nothing spiritual about it, but I love listening to debates. My favourite type of movies include courtroom scenes where lawyers argue their cases. In other words, I am fascinated by the type of communication which uses spoken and written words. That is probably why I am an aspiring writer. In the talk show debate the one person parried the other's argument by saying; *"Your argument is just based on semantics and therefore means nothing."* For all my interest in words and language, I never knew the meaning of the word "semantics". I knew the word, but had no idea what it meant. As I was listening to that program I thought to myself; *I really must look up its meaning in the dictionary.* But I did not do it right away.

Then a few days later I picked up an excellent little book at my work place entitled; *Creation versus Evolution*, by Ralph O Muncaster. As I was paging through it, the following sentence fairly jumped out at me;

*YOUNG EARTH VIEW: This view uses semantic arguments to conclude the Bible clearly indicates 6 literal 24 hour days. Since the Bible itself is evidence of God's communication, it cannot be ignored.*

I put down the book and picked up the dictionary to find out once and for all what that word "semantics" meant. This is what the dictionary had to say;

*Semantic: Relating to meaning in language. Relating to the connotations of words. Gk: semantikos - significant, semaine - signify, sema - sign.*

*Semantics: The branch of linguistics concerned with meaning.*

In reading those dictionary definitions of the word semantics, a whole new world of discovery opened up to me with regard to the Name revelation. Let me explain in **words** what I **mean**. The most important aspect in the specific language form of alphabetical words, is that each word has a meaning. Obviously, otherwise language would have no meaning and would therefore not be an authentic means of communication.

The original *WORD* language is ancient Hebrew. It is the only language Adam and Eve understood and spoke after YaHWeH created them. It is the language they used to commune (communicate) with each other when YaHWeH walked with them in the garden in the cool of the day (evening). ([Gen.3:8](#)) It was only after the Flood, about 2000 years after creation, that YaHWeH Himself confused the descendants of Ham and Japheth by taking away their common language Hebrew, and giving them different languages. ([Gen.11:1 & 7](#)) This was done to destroy the unity they had in their rebellion against Him. The descendants of Shem (Name) had settled in a different area to the other two tribes, and so they retained the original language. ([Gen.10:30](#))

The Hebrew word *alefbet* is a combination of the first two letters of the Hebrew language, the *alef* and the *bet*, and refers to the 22 letters of the heavenly language. It is very similar to the English word *alphabet* which we are told originated from the two Greek words *alpha* and *betha* referring to the first two letters of the Greek alphabet. The full truth, however, is that the word *alphabet* did not originate from Greek, but from the original language Hebrew. The point of what I am trying to say is this. Every word in every language, somehow has its origin in the original language which the whole of mankind before the Flood shared. ([Gen.11:1](#))

What really excited me was when I looked at other words with the same root from which the word *semantic* came from. This root is *sem*. These other words are;

*Semaphore: A system of sending messages....*

*Sematic: Colouring, markings etc. serving to warn off enemies, or attract mates.*

*Semblable: A counterpart or equal. Having a semblance of...*

*Sememe: Linguistics, the unit of meaning carried by a morpheme.*

*Semen: The reproductive fluid of male animals. SEED.*

*Seminis: Seed, Greek Serere: To sow.*

*Seminary: Place of training for priests, rabbis etc.....*

*Seminarium: Seed plot*

*Seminiferous: Bearing seed, conveying semen.*

*Sema: Gk - mark.*

*Semi: Less than the real thing, semi-circle, semi-permanent etc.*

*Semite: A member of any of the peoples descended from Shem.*

All these words have to do with communication, messages, language etc. Can you see where this is leading in terms of **semantics**, the meaning of words? The root of all these words traced back to their true origin is the Hebrew word *shem* - name. Yahshua said that the Seed (singular) is the Word (singular) of Elohim. (Luk.8:11) Which single alphabetical Word? His Name!!! His Name is the original SEED from which not only every other alphabetical word in every other language originated, but is also the SEED from which the entire creation sprang forth, specifically man.

When Elohim formed Adam from the dust of the ground, that body was lifeless until the Breath or Ruach (Spirit or Anointing) of YaHWeH was breathed into its nostrils. Then only the man became a living soul. (Gen.2:7) I heard a very interesting lecture by a Messianic believer some time ago. He was talking about the creation of the first man and used this illustration. I use his words as accurately as I can recall. "When YaHWeH breathed His Spirit or Anointing into Adam it sounded something like this; *Yaah.... and as Adam breathed out – WeeH.*" Try it yourself, open your mouth and breath out and then in, audibly. Can you hear the Name – YaH – Weh. Obviously we can't be dogmatic about this, but it does beautifully illustrate that His Name is the original SEED of life.

If there is an original Godly SEED which is the Name of YaHWeH, then there must also be a counterfeit satanic seed. This counterfeit seed which will have a close re**SEM**blance to the real thing will be sown by the enemy into the same field of the world where YaHWeH has sown His SEED (Yahshua) who is the Word (Name) who became flesh. Look at Yahshua's parable of the wheat and the tares – good seed and bad seed. (Mat.13:24-30)

In closing, just a last snippet. Song 1:3 says that the King's Name (Yahshua) is ointment poured (sowed) forth. The Hebrew word which was translated into the English word ointment is; *shemen*. (See Strongs Hebrew reference 8081) Isn't the **SEM**antics here most interesting? Ha **Shem** = **Shemen** = **semen** = **Seed** = His Name = **YaHshua**. A marriage is consummated (complete) when the bride's hymen is broken and the husband's semen is planted into his wife.

With regard to Yahshua and His bride, that time is very close. That is why the Spirit is busy preparing His bride with the Godly SEED of His authentic Name.

I wonder if YaHWeH considers it important enough to warn His Son's bride by His Spirit that there is also a satanic seed (name) which will be sown? (**sema** = mark. Mark (name) of the beast?) Yahshua also warned that many will be deceived by the anti-Christ (anti-Messiah = anti-Anointing = anti-The Name) when he comes in the supposed name of the real Messiah. ([Mat.24:5](#) & [John 5:43](#))

So the talk show host who argued; "*Your argument is just based on semantics and therefore means nothing.*" was actually contradicting himself. Without honest **semantics** (the correct interpretation based on the real meaning of words) no argument has a leg to stand on. Without **semantics**, our correct interpretation of Scripture is on very shaky ground. Without faith in The Name (Ha Shem), which is the ointment or anointing (Shemen), no believer has a chance in the terrible days which lie ahead.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.11.D.01 Shocking Facts - 'Pastors' In Scripture

Greetings

The following was published on the Anzac prophetic list and contains some challenging thoughts.

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Wednesday, August 14, 2002 10:29 AM  
Subject: SHOCKING FACTS - 'PASTORS' IN SCRIPTURE  
Date sent: Thu, 08 Aug 2002 08:31:14 -0300  
From: "Ken R. Anderson" <[prayken7@netzero.net](mailto:prayken7@netzero.net)>

### WHO IS YOUR "PASTOR"??

*-by Ken R. Anderson [-a former pastor].*

Every once in a while I get to thinking . . .

....and lately I have been thinking about that most curious of all questions, "Who is your pastor?"

How interesting it is that we who claim to be so biblical about our beliefs should be so unBiblical about some of our behaviour. 1Timothy 3:15 "so that if I can't come for a while, you will know how people must conduct themselves in the household of God. This is the church of the living God, which is the pillar and support of the truth. (NLT) Paul was not talking about proper manners in church, but about the qualifications for leadership. He was discussing the qualifications for Elders and Deacons. How amazed he would be to see how things are done today.



## **The "Pastor"**

Not only do we have churches led by one person, who we call (in tones of both reverence and respect) "pastor," but beneath this esteemed person we have various and sundry subordinate versions of the same. We have assistant-pastors, associate-pastors, pastors in charge of evangelism and outreach (now there is an oxymoron if I ever heard one), pastors of administration, pastors in charge of hospital visitation. If all that were not silly enough, any visiting minister, be they a Teacher, Prophet, Pastor, or Apostle, is usually referred to as an Evangelist!

In years gone by when on occasion I would travel in ministry, teaching and prophesying, I would invariably be introduced as "our visiting evangelist." In truth, for every bucket of teaching and prophetic anointing I may have, I have but one drop of evangelism in me.

This may seem normal today, but the New Testament church of the book of Acts would no more recognize these practices than they would some of the unbiblical beliefs that are presently popular in the church of Jesus Christ. I am sure that if a first century Christian were to visit one of our "Bible Believing Churches," they would be confused enough to ask why we have so many "pastors," and so few of everything else.

If we claim to be scriptural, we need to at least see what the Book says about styles of leadership. We need to come to a clear understanding of leadership and ministry offices. It might even help to confine ourselves to using only Biblical terms. (Now, there is a dangerous thought!)

Just what words were ordinarily used to refer to those who led the church?

## **Overseers and Elders**

James 5:14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: (KJV)

Timothy 1:5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: (KJV)

1 Timothy 5:17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. (KJV)

Acts 20:17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. (KJV)

Acts 15:6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. (KJV)

Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. (KJV)

Acts 11:30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. (KJV)

## **Five Fold Offices**

Time and time again the leaders of the church were referred to as elders. Now, to make this really interesting, let's see how many times the word Pastor is used in scripture, especially in comparison with the other ministry offices of Teacher Evangelist, Prophet, and Apostle. We might be surprised at what we find.



I looked it up in my Cruden's Complete Concordance, and even I was shocked. The word Pastor is used only once in the entire New Testament! Once!!! Ephesians 4:11 "And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;" (KJV)

Well, let's look at how often the other ministry offices are mentioned: Teachers, 9; Apostle(s), 35; Evangelist(s), 3; Prophet(s) 12. That is a ratio of 59 to 1!

Ready for some other startling facts?

Nowhere and at no time is it ever recorded in scripture someone being referred to as "the Pastor" of a church. There were Elders, and Overseers.

Nowhere do we find that the word Pastor is used to designate "the person who leads the church."

In fact, there are two things wrong with that definition. First, not only is it not what "Pastor" means, but no where do we find a single individual leading any New Testament church. (Wow, are we ever far from the practice of scripture!) Do not take my word for it. Look at the Word. Examine the evidence.

Of no one was it ever said, "This is my Pastor."

Some declared they were disciples of this or that Apostle, but this was condemned, not commended. 1Corinthians 3:3-6 "For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase." (KJV)

You cannot find the question, "Who is your pastor?"

This question is on the registration forms for most Charismatic (and other) style conferences. "Please get your Pastor's signature." We want to make sure you are in proper relationship, proper order, properly submitted to "those that have the rule over you." You know the verses:

Hebrews 13:7 "Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation." (KJV) Hebrews 13:17 "Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you." (KJV) Hebrews 13:24 "Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you." (KJV) Wait now! Do you see what I see? Not only is there no mention of the word Pastor (especially as used in its present form), but each verse uses the plural. I think our present form of church government is really in trouble!

The word Pastor, that word found only once in the entire New Testament, means shepherd. It means someone who loves sheep. Loves to be among them, loves to care for them, loves to fix them up, loves to see them healed, loves to spend time with them. It is a Psalm 23 kind of person.

It certainly is not a person who conducts church services. It is not the one who stands before people several times a week and speaks, preaching or teaching for however long. Those persons who "lead"

in public settings do have their place. They usually are among "them which have the rule over you," but most of the time they are not the Pastors of the Flock!

### **The "Pastor" Must Go**

Since the word Pastor is used only once in the New Testament, and since it is never used to denote the person called of God to lead the congregation, and since it was always persons who led congregations anyway, perhaps it is time we stopped using the word unBiblically. We need to discover what the Word of God has to say about leadership in the Church of Jesus Christ.

Some may say, but Ken, why not just keep the term "pastor," and change the system. There are several reasons why this is a bad idea.

First, the term has long been associated with the present unbiblical and ungodly system of church government. (If something is unBiblical, is it not automatically ungodly?)

Second, it is inaccurate. Biblically speaking a pastor is one who cares for the sheep, not one who leads the congregation. Why would an electrician call himself a plumber, or a truck driver call himself an astronaut? If they knew better, would it not be lying?

Third, the term "the pastor" is singular. There were no singular "pastors" in the New Testament church. There were Elders. Plural.

### **Who Are the Elders?**

The time is coming when it will be more the common practice to ask "Who are the Elders at such and such a church" rather than the present question "Who is the pastor?" At most the question may be asked, "Who is the presiding elder?" or the "set person" among them.

As long as there is confusion as to the role of the Pastor, we will not see a full restoration and release of the full Five Fold Ministry/Leadership offices of the church of Jesus Christ. I believe that if the church could clear up the confusion surrounding this one issue, it would open the door to further revelation concerning church government, and we could experience a fresh move of God's Spirit, worldwide.

"Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall set you free."

Main "Just Thinking" website: <http://www.ourchurch.com/member/j/JustThinking>

Email: [JustThinking-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:JustThinking-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

To Send material email [prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)

WEBSITES:

Dreams and Visions Supersite- <http://crash.ihug.co.nz/~revival/index2.html>

'NZ Revival' prophetic Supersite- <http://crash.ihug.co.nz/~revival>

Andrew Strom, Thunder Ministries, PO Box 12-1022, Henderson, NEW ZEALAND 1008.

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.11.D.02 Is It Really God's Army

Greetings

A further extremely challenging message from the Anzac prophetic list

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Tuesday, September 03, 2002 10:42 AM  
Subject: IS IT REALLY GOD'S ARMY?  
Date sent: Thu, 29 Aug 2002 08:26:30 -0700 (PDT)  
From: "allan s.c." <[remnant333@yahoo.com](mailto:remnant333@yahoo.com)>

I visited a woman who recently had rented a car and had had a flat tire. She presented to me a letter written in 1988 by a missionary concerning a vision given to her. The letter was found under the spare tire:

" All of a sudden I was standing next to the Lord and what seemed to be an army of peoples singing praises approached the Lord and I said unto the Lord, " is this your army?" The Lord shouted at those who approached and said, "Away from me, I never knew you". To say the least I was shocked in disbelief, and cried to the Lord, "where is your army" and the Lord pointed to the horizon and said, "Behold this is my army" and as I looked there came a smaller group of peoples who were abused, misused, servants without usury, broken hearted and broken in spirit. who were poor and downtrodden and wore garments of humility and walked in humbleness. I cried my God, they are a bunch of ragamuffins in comparison to those who were singing."

As I read this letter, my own heart broke and I returned home in sobs still without understanding and in somewhat of disbelief. I returned to prayer and cried before the Lord, "Lord how can this be?" Lord if this is true then please show me it again.

I waited in silence before the ears of others till I was directed to go to a church called "His Image". As I entered, I first had to pass thru a church store for money exchangers selling all sorts of religious tapes, videos, bibles and whatever else that was deemed to be of God therefore "Holy".

I finally sat down in a small sanctuary under a huge sign that said, "You are commanded to tithe". After a couple of songs the Pastor sat before the people and asked each one what the Lord was doing in their life. I was thrilled to see such interaction in a body, that is the voice of others could be heard. But in time I grew weary as one person after another pointed fingers at others and discussed issues that surely were worldly. When my time came to speak, my mouth cried out in prayer for the peoples to wake up from their dead sleep and to put the mirror in front of their own soul and repent. My voice again cried out against the sign concerning tithes and the lack for the man of God (pastor) not trusting in the Lord to provide and move through the hearts of others to define his WAY and leadership. To say the least, as a stranger I was not welcomed with the exception of two men.

I joined them at a local eatery ,though I was still in a fast.

One man began to tell me of a vision he had had recently and that had disturbed him greatly:

"So, I was standing on a mountain and I could see people abreast 100 across lining up from the Pacific to the Atlantic singing beautiful songs of praises and marching along. In an instant, the Spirit of the Lord manifested and the peoples were waved away to everyone's astonishment.

The rebuke of the Lord was severe, even as a whirlwind that swept the people away. Dumbfounded I watched in disbelief,,, all of a sudden there were loud cries and rivers of tears in one voice that said, "Why didn't we listen and Repent?" From the east came a dark dark cloud out of the horizon that covered all the people."

After hearing this, I was no longer in doubt though I still did not understand why. I comforted the man and shared with him what I share with all of you this day.

Paul so described, "great spirits of delusion and derision fell upon the people because they did not love the "Truth".

Many lift themselves with titles such as Prophet and or Apostle instead of walking in humbleness and in humility and lifting others first and allowing the anointing to lift not yourselves, but rather point to him alone who is worthy - "Christ Jesus".

As there is nothing new under the sun, those who thought themselves to be first will be last. Those who exalt themselves shall be lowered.

Paul waited for many years before his actual ministry started.

This too is unlike that of the many who have followed the religious WAYS of man and now claim to be teachers with knowledge of the WAYS of God with all understanding of his Word.

In light of the above confirmed visions, I stand before the Lord with fear and trembling of the coming day in intercession for all men. The sheep are being killed in this hour, as many follow shepherds whose Father is the father of lies and deceptions. Those who have added and taken away from the word will see retribution.

Dear brethren, I know of the whirlwind that is coming, repent of all usury, money exchanging, tell those who come to come Sunday in work clothes with their tools of trade, let them learn first to serve one another without usury or cost, relieve burdens of those you call sister or brother or mother. Turn none away who have need, even a stranger, even if it is a cost to you.

I pray that you tell the people to examine their Way, as well as their hearts and repent. If they do not repent they will perish in the end. Make their paths straight to the Lord.

I pray, do not take these words lightly.

Andrew Strom,

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.11.D.03 God's Treasured Army

Greetings

A further challenging message from the Anzac list

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Tuesday, September 10, 2002 12:02 PM  
Subject: GOD'S TREASURED ARMY  
January 22, 2000

### MY MOST TREASURED ARMY

-by Ching Co.

This morning I began to see in my mind the vision of a big crowd beginning to gather coming from a far distance, I felt that God was showing me something so I began to seek Him more. As I waited and watched, I heard this voice whispering to me, "What you will see coming is my most treasured remnant army- personally trained by me." I was so excited and began to watch more closely. I wanted to see what the army of God look like in close-up.

### WOUNDED AND LIMPING

When they come into closer view, I was stunned by what I saw. In the midst of the crowd coming in, I saw people dressed so drably that many of their clothes are torn and old. Also, I found many are wounded and limping, some even without arms or legs and many with scars in their body, there was a myriad mixture of men and women and very young children. They all looked so helpless on the surface and does not in any way resembled what I perceived an army will look like. So I went back to the Lord to asked Him for some explanation.

Then the Lord give me a sunglass and asked me to put it on. And when I did, suddenly my eyes were open and I began to see something else, I began to see the light coming forth from the people ... and out from them flows

Rays of different colors like those of a rainbow and with each color I see words written on them, like "love, healing, grace, wisdom, " and many others words which are reflective of the nature of God.

At this point, I felt the Lord speaking to me these words. . . .

"Take heed and consider carefully. . . . " I am raising up in the midst of the nations a very special remnant. They

Will not be attractive from the outside, but you have to see them through my eyes of faith to known them. For many of them have been through many battles and have won. . .

Some have been traveling the path of Daniel and his friends, trained and molded in captivity . Some are like Hannah who has just come out from years of great anguish and travail. Some are like Naomi who loss husband & children and called herself "Mara". Some like Paul have battled with physical "thorn" in their bodies and have found "grace" in Me. Some have walked the path of Abraham giving to and giving in to the many "Lot" that has come through their lives . Some of them are like David who has to run away from Saul and live in caves."

THEY HAVE GIVEN UP THEIR BEST AND THEIR ALL

" Each one of these precious ones have given up their best and their all as they pass through many rivers, raging fires, wild storms, and great whirlwind. All of them in one way or another have walked as JOB walked. The path has not been easy but now THEY HAVE ARRIVED. They are the one that I have chosen to represent me before the nations and out of them will flow my blessings for my glory rest upon them.

" Many awaiting for the unveiling of my army will not recognize when they come, but to those who are continually seeking me. They will recognize who they are and will welcome my army with open arms and great will be the blessings that will come to them. Many of them will speak not with eloquent words or act in glamorous ways, and in fact their physical appearance, their ways and their manner will be offensive to many . But they are mine and I will confirm the words that they speak with a mighty show of my power and majesty as in the days of old.

'For the foolishness of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and the weakness of God is stronger than man's strength... God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the wise; God chose the weak things of the world to shame the strong. He chose the lowly things of this world and the despised things - and the things that are not--to nullify the things that are so that no one may boast before him" (1 Cor 1:25, 27-29)

Father, forgive us your people for our worldly ways and give us a new understanding of who you are and what you desires to be in our lives.

Amen!

Blessings,  
Ching Co.  
Andrew Strom

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.11.D.04 Glittering Fog of Deception**

Greetings

Another challenging message for your consideration

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Wednesday, October 02, 2002 11:34 AM  
Subject: GLITTERING FOG OF DECEPTION  
From: "Susan Cummings" <[revsusanthefbrave@yahoo.com](mailto:revsusanthefbrave@yahoo.com)>  
Date: Sun, 29 Sep 2002 18:22:16 -0000

## **"The Glittering Fog" - Part 2**

I am standing looking out at the land of America. It is kind of like I am suspended up a little, and that I am looking downward over the Land. I see the Glittering Fog. It is beginning to cover the land from East to West. I see the fog come as a very silent and yet smooth flow.

I begin to notice the reactions of the people to the change in the atmosphere as the fog comes over them. Some people look up in surprise, but seeing nothing amiss, they go back to their activities. Some people don't even notice anything has changed at all.

One person looked up and began to retreat. They walked backwards away from the fog, but were eventually covered up as well. There were a few that began to run from the fog and shut themselves up in their houses. Everyone that did notice the fog reacted out of fear, or anxiety, or concern. No one that I could see in the vision cried out any warning of danger. I don't know if someone did or didn't, but the Lord did not show me in this vision.

I asked the Lord about the fog. He had shown me that it was coming in Part 1, and now he has shown me the people and their reactions. What is He trying to tell us?

The Lord said to me:

I told you in Part 1 to sound the alarm about the deception that was coming over the land. I always alert My People, and prepare them for what is to come. Many chose to take this warning seriously and many have shut themselves in with Me. I am their portion, and they will walk in My Light and will overcome the darkness.

What you are seeing is the ones who did not immediately respond to the warning.

The ones who looked up in surprise and who did not see anything amiss, are the ones who have not been trained in My Word. They read My Word, and have tasted of its benefits, but they have not allowed it to sharpen them, or to become the major part of their lives. They have no discernment and cannot distinguish the Truth from the Lie. They see the error and sense the change, but cannot find the source or know of it's evil presence around them, so they go back to their labors, and are taken over by the deception also.

The ones who did not notice anything at all are the ones who have rejected the Truth, and have already been overcome by the evil one and so they do not distinguish any difference at all. For they have already been given over to the Lie and it is become a part of them. They have their portion, and their reward.

The one who looked up and began to back away from the fog, are those who walk the fence. They think that they can partake of me and live in the world. They have no depth of My Word within them

and are easily overcome by fears. The fog overtakes them and they are lost to the error that they tried to live with. They could not decide to stand for the Truth, or to stand for the Lie. They had no conviction that would cause them to have a firm faith. They have chosen to remain in the world, and they will partake of its fruits.

The ones that you saw noticed the fog, and began to run and shut themselves up into their houses are those who did not choose to enter into Me when I gave the warning. I have called My People to come to Me. I have cried out for so long, and few have come.

They now have nowhere to run to, except to their own labors. What they have built. But they do not know that it will not save them.

Only I can save My People. Man can never create. For I am the Creator. I give the Gift of Life and I give that Creative Inspiration to men. I have formed My House, and I have bidden my people to enter in and to sup with Me. These people did not. Now they have an empty house with no comfort or provision.

My Word is your Wisdom for the Days ahead of You. The Righteous have been shut up within, and are at My Feet. They know Me and I know them. Great Grace has been given unto them, and they are now prepared. They have My Light and they know the Truth.

Great Wonders will be wrought in the earth by the Lie. Great Signs will be shown and will be accepted for their fruit. But it is not from Me. They will partake of the Lie, and will believe the things that they see. The fruit is not Holy and is not based on My Word. But none will even care to check. For they have been given over to their

lusts and desires. For they never crucified their flesh, nor did they give their hearts to Me. Now they have their portion.

The Change has come in, and few heeded My Call.

Now will come the Rearranging and no one will resist.

Susan Cummings  
9-29-02

<http://groups.msn.com/cummingsfamilyadventures>

Andrew Strom

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.11.D.05 Why Pray In Tongues**

Greetings

Some challenging and important points

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson



----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Wednesday, October 02, 2002 11:34 AM  
Subject: WHY PRAY IN TONGUES?  
Date sent: Tue, 01 Oct 2002 12:26:29 +1200  
From: "Tongues Prayer Warrior" <email withheld>

## **WHY PRAY IN TONGUES?**

### **(1) TO RELEASE GOD'S SUPERNATURAL POWER**

I was baptised in the Spirit in the Christmas holidays of 1962. But when I returned to Bible College its anti-tongues atmosphere caused me to question my experience. It was too easy to pray in tongues. Instead of the expected ecstatic experiences I found I could coldly turn the flow of language on and off any time I liked. Language? Gibberish more like! I decided I was just making it up, so I turned tongues off as fake for 10 long years.

Then in 1972 I was with an evangelistic group holding an outreach in a Christian coffee bar. Our evangelist was preaching up a storm when I was called over by a Brethren girl I knew. She wanted me to speak to a young Maori guy who, she said, was acting strangely. Every time our evangelist said the name of Jesus, this guy responded with the words "It stinks!" When she asked him why he told her he'd been a Christian but had joined the Black Power gang and given his soul to Satan to hate white people. However he'd found Satan is a cruel master and he wanted out. He had come to this Christian coffee bar to break free of Satan's grip, but this was proving difficult. He said he found he had no control over saying "It stinks" every time he heard the name of Jesus, and when she tried to get him to say "Jesus" something powerful locked his jaw and he couldn't speak. Would I help?

After the meeting I got the whole team to assemble around this guy and we discussed what to do. This looked like the demon-possession Jesus dealt with in the Gospels, but we were all non- if not anti-charismatic and for sure weren't into this sort of thing. Our theology was that a Christian couldn't possibly have a demon yet here was this apparently Christian guy waiting for us to free him of whatever unseen power was controlling his mouth. Some started to discuss whether he could ever have been a Christian but I could see that was an unhelpful sidetrack to this needy guy's desperate problem, so while the others discussed I put my hands on him and started to pray. I got deeper and deeper into prayer, really sensing his desperation, when suddenly and utterly unexpectedly I began praying in tongues.

I recognised it as the same language of ten years before, but now I had a problem. If I continued, I risked being thrown out of the team. What would our leader think? I decided for the sake of the guy to risk continuing, judging that maybe this was the supernatural weapon needed to deal with this supernatural problem. At one point I paused, just to check that I had control of this "tongue" and not that it had control over me, and yes, I could stop or go as I wished. But I noticed that my "tongue" had taken on a very commanding tone. It was really telling off whatever was in that guy and, I know now, commanding it to release him.

The young Maori now fell on his knees and groaned as if in pain. I checked with the Lord and the verse came to me from somewhere in the Gospels, "the spirit tore him." It was comforting that Jesus had been this way before us. Meantime the others were quoting Scripture verses to him and trying to get

him to say the name of Jesus. Though he still couldn't, at least he was no longer saying, "It stinks." Satan was beginning to lose his grip.

Suddenly the tone of my tongues began to change from stern command to joy and praise. The guy had now collapsed fully on the floor and was fast losing consciousness. Yet against all appearances I knew he was through,

delivered, free--I knew by a faith as strong as certainty. Even though we had to call an ambulance and have him admitted unconscious to hospital, I KNEW he was fine. As the ambulance drove away our leader told me that just before he lost consciousness he could say the name of Jesus, which confirmed he was free.

His brother rang us next day. He'd woken early that morning in hospital, felt great, dressed, signed himself out and was rejoicing with his brother over his renewed Christian commitment. And yes, he was saying the name of Jesus freely.

That ended all my critical neglect of tongues forever. I knew now that it was a God-given supernatural weapon to combat a supernatural enemy, that it would succeed when human resources and understanding utterly fail. I've tried to out-do Paul's "I speak in tongues more than you all" ever since!

## **(2) BECAUSE WE DON'T KNOW WHAT TO PRAY**

In 1990 I was attracted to join a new church because of its great Prayer Warrior prayer programme. It was based on a wonderful idea, first thought of I discovered later by Spurgeon, perhaps the greatest preacher of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. As the speaker stepped forward to preach, a group of Prayer Warriors would go to the Prayer Room and pray for him and the congregation throughout the sermon. We often returned as the appeal was ending and saw many step forward to accept Christ.

I loved this calling and soon became a group leader, but with one major problem: I wanted only to pray in tongues while all the prayers were in English. The answer was to pray quietly in tongues while others prayed.

If for any reason a team didn't go out, I felt of God to "stand in the gap" and go alone to the prayer room praying only in tongues. During this time I received a dream I knew was of God but couldn't understand. Beside the church was a park, and I saw two men run down from the church and push their way through the high netting fence into the park where they ran haphazardly in all directions. Then they came to a power pylon and began to climb. I sensed great danger as one stopped but the other climbed higher and higher over thick strands of wire.

In 1993 I went to Singapore to teach at small Bible schools for three months and when I returned I found Prayer Warriors had been disbanded. Greatly upset, I took this to the Lord and felt again to "stand in the gap". I felt to pray through the worship as well, that worship was just as important as the sermon. Tapes of sermons were provided for me free of charge, and I felt fed and sustained of God throughout this wonderful period.

However some in leadership asked questions. Why was I always in the Prayer Room throughout all three services every Sunday instead of in the congregation where I should be? But God eventually provided a way that made everyone happy. Cars were being broken into on the lower carpark, so I

offered to mount a permanent patrol during the services, which I turned into a permanent patrol of tongues prayer for the church.

I had another dream. In it I was on the lower carpark with great spanners in my hand uncoupling huge pipes. As I did so there were three explosions from the direction of the church. I undid the last pipe as the third massive explosion threw concrete and bricks dangerously overhead, but my family and I were sheltered and safe. What did it mean?

I prayed on in tongues.

Then the first "uncoupling" was announced. Our greatly respected and internationally-known Music Pastor publicly confessed that he had been involved in adultery and resigned.

I prayed on in tongues.

Then came a greater explosion. Our Pastor, who had recently been gaining an international reputation with overseas tours involving powerful healing and word-of-knowledge events, had been discovered in multiple adultery. I will never forget his resignation letter: "Church, I have been leading a double life..." The greatest explosion of all was when it was found that one of his conquests was the female pastor of a sister church, the wife of the pastor formerly in charge of our Bible School. Leadership was annihilated in two churches and a Bible School soon closed.

The dreams now made sense. So did my overwhelming desire to pray only in tongues. It is obvious now what the greatest need of our church was for God to bless it. But if I'd received direction or even revelation to pray against the adulteries of our two founding pastors, I would have rejected the prompting as Satanic, the Devil trying to slander two great servants of God.

This is the wonderful thing about tongues. God knew exactly what He was doing when He devised this gift. If we knew what we were praying for at times we would stop in horror. But the God who knows all secrets provides words unknown to us but known to Him (1 Cor 14:2) that then enable Him to act in ways we wouldn't dream of.

Paul the Apostle included himself in the "we" of "we do not know what we ought to pray for" (Romans 8:26). If Paul didn't know, do we know better? Isn't it unPaul-like arrogance to pray so many of our prayers in English?

The same Paul who said "I want you all to speak continually in tongues" (1 Cor 14:5) didn't waste his own prayer time praying ineffectively. He hit the mark every time (1 Cor 9:26):

"I speak in tongues more than all of you" -PAUL (1 Cor 14:18).

Andrew Strom

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.11.D.06\_ I Just Couldn't Get Into It**

Greetings

Another challenging message

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

----- Original Message -----

From: "ANZAC Prophetic List" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>  
To: "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
"ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>; "ANZAC" <[prophetic@revival.gen.nz](mailto:prophetic@revival.gen.nz)>;  
Sent: Wednesday, November 06, 2002 11:57 AM  
Subject: "I JUST COULDN'T GET INTO IT"  
From: "Tammy G Cigolotti" <[tcig@fuse.net](mailto:tcig@fuse.net)>  
Date: Thu, 31 Oct 2002 08:55:02 -0500

**"I JUST COULDN'T GET INTO IT"**

*-Tammy Cigolotti.*

For many years, I have been perplexed about some things that I have seen within the church. Things that seemed to grieve me, but I never trusted my own opinion, so I felt that I must be wrong, and all the other "spiritual christians" must be right, so I would pray and ask the Lord to help me be more like them in things like "feeling the anointing", shouting and dancing, and joining in in the excitement that seemed to invade the praise and worship part of the service.

But all I seemed to feel was confused at what I was seeing and almost embarrassed. I would ask God, "what is wrong with me Lord. Why can't I seem to have this "anointing" to dance and jerk and shout like everyone else." I would beg God to forgive me if there is anything that I forgot to ask forgiveness for. But in the midst of such a big congregation, I felt so alone. I felt as if I didn't belong because I couldn't seem to "get in". It looked as if my walk with God wasn't on the same level as theirs.

Then I began to search His Word to see what the church was supposed to look like. The church today didn't look like the church that I was seeing in His Word. I hate to say this, and may God forgive me if I'm wrong, but it looked very superficial. Much emphasis is on this is the way "we" do things and you must do them this way too. Whatever the leaders say do, you do, even if you do not see it in the Word, it is a new thing that God is doing. If he says shout and jerk under the anointing, then that is what you should do and not grieve the Holy Spirit. If he says you should be in church all the time and you're not, then the devil is getting a stronghold in your life...

It was so hard to be a christian, but yet the Lord said He would give me rest for my weary soul. God is not the author of confusion. What is one to do?

So I began to shift my focus from "man's ways" to "God's ways" and this is what I have found.

In Joshua 3, they are getting ready to cross Jordon and enter into the Promised Land, a land flowing with milk and honey, a land where they would eat bread without scarceness, a good land of brooks of water, fountains, etc.

Joshua tells the people to "sanctify themselves", to set themselves apart and fully commit their hearts, minds, and souls, to God, because tomorrow He was going to do wonders (very difficult thing, miraculous things) among them.

This is what the Lord showed me. There were thousands upon thousands following the ark into the Promised Land.

Picture this. If thousands are following the leader and they are right behind him, those in the line far behind cannot see the leader, so they will depend on and trust the vision of the people (man) in front of them to lead them in the right way.

If those people lose sight of the leader they may venture off in a different direction thinking they are still following the leader when they are not and all those behind him will follow. But if the leader stays far enough ahead of the followers, then "all" (every single person in that line) can see the leader for themselves and make sure they remain on track at all times.

This is what God wants from his people...to focus on Him. Keep our eyes on Him, not on the man in front of us, for he is only a man.

Yes God does raise up men as leaders in His body to teach and guide us, counsel us in the ways of the Lord, but they will always be in the Lords way, directed by His Word. It is His Word, for He is the Word, that will lead us into all truth. Our focus must always stay on the Lord, but we have shifted out focus unto a man that seems so spiritual and knowledgeable that whatever he says, must be right because he is ...well....so spiritual.

Andrew Strom

-----ooOoo-----

## 2002.11.D.07 Article On Repentance From Jews & Christians

Greetings

This was forwarded to me.

Having been required by Yah to repent to the Jews at two public conferences in Tel Aviv in 1996 i can strongly identify with the subject, repentance on both sides is a major requirement for unification of both branches of the faith.

Warm regards and blessings

**THE LORD ASKS A JEWISH BELIEVER TO CALL FOR REPENTANCE BY THE JEWISH PEOPLE FOR THEIR SINS AGAINST THE CHURCH**

**"An Apology FROM the Jewish People"**

**A word through Jewish Believer, David Dreiling**

[daviddreiling@comcast.net](mailto:daviddreiling@comcast.net)

=====

**An excerpt from this article by David Dreiling:**

***"This word is very hard to hear for my Jewish brethren. Non-believers don't understand repentance and forgiveness very well. Even for believing Jews the idea that our people need to repent to the believing world seems ridiculous. They are very clear about Anti-Semitism, but are prone to doubt that Jews ever persecuted believers when they were the dominant religious group in the early days of the Church. Besides, many reason-- why should we repent for that after two millennium of being mistreated by Christians." -- David Dreiling***

=====

**Dear Steve:**

I have sat on this word for over five months, sharing it only with Messianic leaders and in local assemblies here in Nashville. I believe it is powerful and it is time to release it nationally. Perhaps you will agree. It is being published in the next issue of Living Waters magazine, but I feel that it should go out on the Elijah List. You know I am careful not to put out a bunch of stuff, but I think this one's important.

Blessings on you and all your work,

David Dreiling  
[daviddreiling@comcast.net](mailto:daviddreiling@comcast.net)

### **The last ten years**

On September 20<sup>th</sup> 1992 I was attending a conference hosted by Gary Bergel. of Intercessors for America. When I went into the morning meeting, I was told that G-d had been speaking to the leaders of the conference. He had asked them to take time this morning in prayer and with a prophetic act to repent and ask forgiveness of the Jews. For almost 2000 years Christians had persecuted the Jewish people. G-d was not pleased about this. The Church needed to repent to the Jews for their actions.

As I was the only Jew present, I was placed on the platform in a large chair and Gary Bergel and others washed my feet and repented on behalf of the Church for sins against the Jewish people. I understood that they themselves had not sinned against my people. Rather, this was an act of what some would call "identificational repentance". Allow me to share a scripture out of the book of Daniel.

=====

Dan 9:1-11

- 1 *In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans--*
- 2 *in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.*
- 3 *Then I set my face toward the Lord God to make request by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes.*
- 4 *And I prayed to the LORD my God, and made confession, and said, "O Lord, great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant and mercy with those who love Him, and with those who keep His commandments,*

- 5 *"we have sinned and committed iniquity, we have done wickedly and rebelled, even by departing from Your precepts and Your judgments.*
- 6 *"Neither have we heeded Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings and our princes, to our fathers and all the people of the land.*
- 7 *"O Lord, righteousness belongs to You, but to us shame of face, as it is this day-- to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those near and those far off in all the countries to which You have driven them, because of the unfaithfulness which they have committed against You.*
- 8 *"O Lord, to us belongs shame of face, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, because we have sinned against You.*
- 9 *"To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against Him.*
- 10 *"We have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by His servants the prophets.*
- 11 *"Yes, all Israel has transgressed Your law, and has departed so as not to obey Your voice; therefore the curse and the oath written in the Law of Moses the servant of God have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against Him. (NKJ)*

=====

Now Daniel had not committed all of these sins. However, his prayer was pleasing to G-d who accepted his petition, forgave the Jews and restored them to their land. Those people who prayed for me that day had not sinned against me, nor had most of them sinned against my people. Yet God required them to take responsibility for the sins of their ancestors. I felt the pleasure of G-d as they did so, even though I felt a little embarrassed personally. Repentance opens a way for reconciliation, relationship and life.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **The Revelation**

In May of this year the L-rd spoke to me and reminded me of this event. He then reminded me that in the last ten years many Christian leaders have offered repentance to Jews for sins committed by past generations. But His next statement to me was both very clear and startling. He said, "As I have brought Christian leaders, even the Pope, to repent to the Jewish people, so now I am requiring the Jews to repent to the Church for the sins of the Jewish people against the redeemed community in the early centuries of the Church."

As I prayed about this word, I realized that most students of Church history are aware of the Church's persecution of the Jews. The Crusades, where Jewish blood was liberally spilled, and the Inquisition are just two of many examples. Even Hitler's executioners would tell Jews that they were beating and killing them in the name of Christ. There is little debate about these things and how much the Father's heart was grieved by such abuse of the name and purposes of His Son.

=====

## **THE SANHEDRIN, THE LEADING JEWISH GOVERNING BODY HAD GIVEN PAUL AUTHORITY TO DRAG BELIEVERS OUT OF THEIR HOMES . . .**

=====

But G-d was speaking to me of something else. I was reminded of many things written in the book of Acts. The Sanhedrin, the leading Jewish governing body at the time, had issued the letters which, prior to his encounter with Yeshua, had given Paul authority to drag believers out of their homes and cast them in prison. . After coming to faith, Paul was hounded from city to city by Jews who wanted to kill him. In the Roman world Caesar was considered a god and was to be worshiped by his subjects. The Jews, however, had received the status of being an exempt religion. They could worship G-d according to the truth of Torah. Virtually all the first believers were Jewish. Yet about 20 to 30 years after Messiah's death there were many, perhaps a majority, of Gentile believers. Surely the Galatian church was mostly gentile. Now, take a look at this scripture from Galatians chapter 4.

Gal 4:28-29

*28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.*

*29 But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now. (NKJ)*

It demonstrates that it was common knowledge in the believing community that Jews persecuted believers, whether Jew or Gentile. The Jewish leaders purposely exclude the "Way" as Paul refers to believers in Acts from the commonwealth of Israel, effectively freeing the Romans to act against the early believers by forcing them to choose between Caesar worship and G-d. There are many accounts of the martyrdoms that occurred in the first few centuries after Messiah. The book of Acts is filled with references of Jewish activity to hurt and destroy the believing community. What G-d said to me is that these things grieve His heart, even as the Church's persecutions of His chosen people grieve Him.

He further told me that repentance must come forth from the Jewish community, and specifically told me that He was extending authority to Messianic leaders to carry this word of repentance, forgiveness and reconciliation, to the larger Christian community. I understood that as He had accepted Daniel's repentance on behalf of the Jews in the past He would now accept repentance from believing Jews on behalf of His chosen people. What a wonderful and amazing thing. Accordingly, I have submitted this word to several national Messianic leaders. Notwithstanding, after not speaking about this thing for several months, the brothers that I walk with have suggested that it is appropriate for me to release it at this time.

=====

## **DAVID DREILING: "I PRAY AND AND DECLARE THE FOLLOWING . . ."**

=====

Therefore, with whatever measure of authority that G-d in His Grace has bestowed upon me, though it may be very small, I pray and declare the following:

**I repent to you, my non-Jewish brethren in Messiah, on behalf of my people for sins committed by my ancestors against those who first kept and shared the words of the Gospel. I say, "Please, Forgive us. We are truly sorry for the pain and hurt that was caused as families were torn apart and lives destroyed because of Jewish prejudice. I ask you to forgive our people, even as G-d has required**



that we freely and with an open heart accept your repentance. G-d is not looking for who is right. He is creating Shalom in One New Man. Please hear and accept our repentance as we also forgive you, In Yeshua's name. Amen

=====

### **My Appeal**

=====

This word is very hard to hear for my Jewish brethren. Non-believers don't understand repentance and forgiveness very well. Even for believing Jews the idea that our people need to repent to the believing world seems ridiculous. They are very clear about Anti-Semitism, but are prone to doubt that Jews ever persecuted believers when they were the dominant religious group in the early days of the Church. Besides, many reason why should we repent for that after two millennium of being mistreated by Christians.

I ask you to pray that this word of repentance take root in the Messianic community. There is much that we Jews need to repent for. This is one issue, but it's a big one. Please pray that our people would find grace in their hearts to begin to both value true Christians and believe that they worship the G-d of Israel.

=====

If this Article has been helpful, please forward it to all who will be edified or challenged by it. Please keep the author and Elijah List contact information intact. Others may subscribe to THE ELIJAH LIST by sending an email to: [subscriptions@elijahlist.com](mailto:subscriptions@elijahlist.com) or by going to: [www.elijahlist.com](http://www.elijahlist.com)

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.11.D.08 Affirmation**

### **Greetings**

This was forwarded to me and seemed worth forwarding to you.

Warm regards and blessings

James Robertson

She is 92 years old, petite, well poised, and proud. She is fully dressed each morning by eight o'clock, with her hair fashionably coifed, and her makeup perfectly applied, in spite of the fact she is legally blind.

Today she has moved to a nursing home. Her husband of 70 years recently passed away, making this move necessary.

After many hours of waiting patiently in the lobby of the nursing home, where I am employed, she smiled sweetly when told her room was ready.

As she manoeuvred her walker to the elevator, I provided a visual description of her tiny room, including the eyelet curtains that had been hung on her window.

"I love it," she stated with the enthusiasm of an eight-year-old having just been presented with a new puppy.

"Mrs. Jones, you haven't seen the room...just wait," I said.

Then she spoke these words that I will never forget:

"That does not have anything to do with it," she gently replied. "Happiness is something you decide on ahead of time. Whether I like my room or not, does not depend on how the furniture is arranged. It is how I arrange my mind. I have already decided to love it.

"It is a decision I make every morning when I wake up. I have a choice.

"I can spend the day in bed recounting the difficulty I have with the parts of my body that no longer work, or I can get out of bed and be thankful for the ones that do work. Each day is a gift, and as long as my eyes open, I will focus on the new day and all of the happy memories I have stored away ... just for this time in my life.

"Old age is like a bank account. You withdraw from what you have already put in."

*I believe – that our background and circumstances may have influenced who we are, but we are responsible for who we become.*

*I believe – that just because someone doesn't love you the way you want them to doesn't mean they don't love you with all they have.*

*I believe – that true friendship continues to grow, even over the longest distance.*

*Same goes for true love.*

*I believe – that it's taking me a long time to become the person I want to be.*

*I believe – that you should always leave loved ones with loving words. It may be the last time they see you.*

*I believe – that you can keep going, long after you can't.*

*I believe – that we are responsible for what we do, no matter how we feel.*

*I believe – that either you control your attitude or it controls you.*

*I believe – that heroes are the people who do what has to be done when it needs to be done, regardless of the consequences.*

*I believe – that my best friend and I can do anything or nothing and have the best time.*

*I believe – that sometimes when I'm angry I have the right to be angry, but that doesn't give me the right to be cruel.*

*I believe – that maturity has more to do with what types of experiences you've had and what you've learned from them and less to do with how many birthdays you've celebrated.*

*I believe – that it isn't always enough to be forgiven by others. Sometimes you have to learn to forgive yourself.*

*I believe – that no matter how bad your heart is broken the world doesn't stop for your grief.*

*I believe – that just because two people argue, it doesn't mean they don't love each other. And just because they don't argue, it doesn't mean they do.*

*I believe - that two people can look at the exact same thing and see something totally different.*

*I believe – that your life can be changed in a matter of hours by people who don't even know you.*

*I believe - that even when you think you have no more to give, when a friend cries out to you will find the strength to help.*

-----ooOoo-----

## **2002.12.D.01 Who I Am Makes A Difference**

Greetings

This seemed worth passing on

Warm regards and blessings

### **WHO I AM MAKES A DIFFERENCE**

A teacher in New York decided to honor each of her seniors in High School by telling them the difference each of them had made. She called each student to the front of the class, one at a time.

First, she told each of them how they had made a difference to her, and the class. Then she presented each of them with a blue ribbon, imprinted with gold letters, which read, "Who I Am Makes a difference."

Afterwards, the teacher decided to do a class project, to see what kind of impact recognition would have on a Community. She gave each of the students three more blue ribbons, and instructed them to go out and spread this acknowledgment ceremony. Then they were to follow up on the results, see who honored whom, and report back to the class in about a week.

One of the boys in the class went to a junior executive in a nearby Company, and honored him for helping him with his career planning. He gave him a blue ribbon, and put it on his shirt. Then he gave him two extra ribbons and said, "We're doing a class project on recognition, and we'd like for you to go out, find somebody to honor, give them a blue ribbon, then give them the extra blue ribbon so they can acknowledge a third person, to keep this acknowledgment ceremony going. Then please report back to me and tell me what happened."

Later that day, the junior executive went in to see his boss, who had been noted, by the way, as being kind of a grouchy fellow. He sat his boss down, and he told him that he deeply admired him for being a creative genius.

The boss seemed very surprised. The junior executive asked him if he would accept the gift of the blue ribbon, and would he give him permission to put it on him. His surprised boss said, "Well, sure."

The junior executive took the blue ribbon and placed it right on his boss's jacket, above his heart.

As he gave him the last extra ribbon, he said, "Would you take this extra ribbon, and pass it on by honoring somebody else. The young boy who first gave me the ribbons is doing a project in school, and we want to keep this recognition ceremony going and find out how it affects people."

That night, the boss came home to his 14-year-old son, and sat him down. He said, "The most incredible thing happened to me today. I was in my office, and one of the junior executives came in and told me he admired me, and gave me a blue ribbon for being a creative genius. Imagine! He thinks I'm a creative genius! Then he put this blue ribbon that says, "Who I Am Makes a Difference", on my jacket above my heart. He gave me an extra ribbon and asked me to find somebody else to honor. As I was driving home tonight, I started thinking about whom I would honor with this ribbon, and I thought about you. I want to honor you. My days are really hectic and when I come home, I don't pay a lot of attention to you. Sometimes I scream at you for not getting good enough grades in school, and for your bedroom being a mess. But somehow tonight, I just wanted to sit here and, well, just let you know that you do make a difference to me. Besides your mother, you are the most important person in my life. You're a great kid, and I love you!"

The startled boy started to sob and sob, and he couldn't stop crying. His whole body shook. He looked up at his father and said through his tears, "Dad, earlier tonight I sat in my room and wrote a letter to you and Mom, explaining why I had killed myself, and I asked you to forgive me. I was going to commit suicide tonight after you were asleep. I just didn't think that you cared at all. The letter is upstairs. I don't think I need it after all."

His father walked upstairs and found a heartfelt letter full of anguish and pain.

The boss went back to work a changed man. He was no longer a grouch, but made sure to let all of his employees know that they made a difference.

The junior executive helped several other young people with career planning, and never forgot to let them know that they made a difference in his life...one being the boss' son. And the young boy and his classmates learned a valuable lesson, "Who you are DOES make a difference".

\*\*\*\*\*

Who you are does make a difference, and I wanted you to know that.

Isn't this a wonderful story? I'm passing the blue ribbon to you, for who YOU are does make a difference, too.

-----ooOoo-----

---

This page is intentionally kept blank.

## Conclusion

I hope that this collection of writings will help you to choose to draw much closer to the Almighty and will help you to chart your course and will also give you a better understanding of the journey that I have taken to get to what is contained in later volumes.

You are welcome to email me at [James\\_Book\\_8\\_@ETI-Ministries.org](mailto:James_Book_8_@ETI-Ministries.org)

*May Father bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you*

*May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish*

Warm regards and blessings,



**James Robertson**  
**Emissary and Spokesman of Yah**  
**22 March 2019**



# The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

## Volume 8

Articles published during 2002  
by **Dr James A Robertson**



Following a dramatic encounter with the Almighty in 1993 in which the Almighty spoke audibly to him, James Robertson set himself to seeking the Almighty and serving Him with strong focus by applying all the disciplines of his Engineering training to ensure a rigorous relationship and line of inquiry.

By 1999 James had realized that there was massive error in the formal Christian Church and the Almighty told him to come out of the church.

In 2000, following a series of fasts, associated with prayers like *"lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit"*, *"show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"* and *"judge me severely and correct me harshly so I may serve you more perfectly"* James started to receive a stream of revelation and discovery about truths that were not widely known and started to publish what he learned by email to a small list of people.

Over the years, with more fasting, more praying and more seeking, James started to progressively get direct revelation from the Almighty relating to matters that were not known on Earth at this time. He continued to publish by email and more recently also on a website.

As a culmination of this search in 2013 the Almighty said to James regarding an unbelieving friend *"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"*

Subsequently the Almighty said to James regarding believers generally *"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted on Earth?"*

Some years before this point James became intensely aware that Father Yah (the true name of the Creator) was extremely lonely and had very few true friends where a friend is someone who does NOT demand things from the Almighty but who seeks to bring joy to their Father in Heaven.

As a consequence of these revelations in 2014 James published an article *"The Almighty Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU"* and *"Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator"*.

James regards these two articles as the most important messages there are regarding the Almighty and they form the core of Volume 1 of this book together with an article on *"Where will YOU Spend Eternity"* and a series of other supporting articles including a summary of the REAL History of the Earth and a detailed discussion of the Proof of a Global Flood.

This volume is the eighth in a set of twelve volumes, fifteen books, publishing all of James' articles since 1998. Articles from the Day of Atonement in 2009 are also available on the website [www.ETI-Ministries.org](http://www.ETI-Ministries.org)

This volume contains a diversity of articles published during 2002, a time when I was still learning intensely and growing in my relationship with the Almighty. These writings are a useful reference for people who are making the transition from committed Christian to becoming committed servants of the Almighty Creator.